Representation and variation in substance-free phonology

A case study in Celtic

Pavel Iosad

A dissertation submitted for the degree of Philosophiæ Doctor

University of Tromsø
Center for Advanced Study in Theoretical Linguistics

August 2012

Contents

Acknowledgements

There is a reason why acknowledgement sections start with thanks to one's supervisor. When I first came to Tromsø, I was a bumbling aspiring phonologist with a knack for producing cryptic, highly dense texts with a philological bent and little systematic knowledge of either theory or analysis. Reading over the text one last time, I notice that the density and the philological asides have not quite been expunged, but Bruce Morén-Duolljá deserves credit (and my gratitude) for all his contribution to making this thesis a reality. It is thanks to his endless patience and relentless insistence on spelling out and unpacking all the assumptions and consequences of the analysis that my work has approached the realm of the intelligible. Our supervision sessions, lasting up to eight hours, rank among the most intellectually stimulating experiences I have ever had. Although I sometimes approached them with trepidation, I would invariably feel I have become a better phonologist at the end, and Bruce is certainly blameless for whatever leaps of faith and hidden assumptions still remain in this thesis.

Going to Tromsø to do a PhD in phonology was one of the best decisions I could ever make. It was first suggested to me by Patrik Bye, who also made sure I could hook up with the rest of the gang in Rhodes, and he deserves special thanks for it. I am grateful to all the CASTL phonologists over the years. Curt Rice's ethos of finding the right questions to ask and laying out the answers clearly and concisely is something I have tried to emulate (with perhaps less success than I would have wished, especially when it comes to the conciseness). Martin Krämer deserves my thanks for his encouragement during the darkest days of graduate student despair and for his pointed advice. I have tried to keep the page count down — you and I both know it could have been much worse. Patrik Bye deserves my gratitude for the many conversations we've had about Celtic phonology and about life in general. Ove Lorentz has always been willing to lend an ear to my half-clueless rants about North Germanic languages, coming up with many valuable suggestions. The brief duration of the overlap of my stay in Tromsø with Christian Uffmann's belies his influence on my way of approaching many problems in phonology. Olga Vaysman has also provided numerous nuggets of advice, both phonological and otherwise. Of course, special thanks must go to fellow phonology students: Sylvia Blaho, Peter Jurgec, Islam Youssef, Dragana Šurkalović, Helene Nordgård Andreassen, Violeta Martínez-Paricio, and Olga Urek. It has always been fun, not to mention useful, to bounce my ideas off some of you guys. Speaking of bouncing off ideas, Katalin Balogné Bérces, David Odden, Péter Rácz, Evgeny Shaulskiy, Márton Sóskuthy, Patrycja Strycharczuk, and Barbara Vogt also deserve my gratitude for the many conversations we've had.

Of course, CASTL is not only phonology. Curt Rice and Marit Westergaard have done an enormous amount of work to make sure everything runs so smoothly. Marit deserves special thanks for going out of her way to support me in the crucial late stages of thesis-writing. Thanks to Peter Svenonius for always being willing to talk me through my questions (he cannot be held responsible for anything stupid that I say about morphosyntax). Thanks also to Gillian Ramchand for valuable linguistic and extralinguistic guidance. For the many hours of banter and mutual support (linguistic and otherwise), thanks are due to Monika Bader, Kristine Bentzen, Pavel Caha, Éva Dékány, Antonio Fábregas, Madeleine Halmøy, Björn Lundquist, Andrea Márkus, Rosmin Mathew, Lucie Medová, Sergey Minor, Tom McFadden, Roksolana Mykhaylyk, Marina Pantcheva, Alexander Pfaff, Yulia Rodina, Alexandra Simonenko, Michal Starke, Sandhya Sundaresan, Kaori Takamine, Tarald Taraldsen, Inna Tolskaya, Øystein Vangsnes, Marleen van de Vate, Anna Wolleb, and Naoyuki Yamato. Finally, Christin Kristoffersen, Gry Gaard, Tore Bentz, Kaori Takamine, and Minjeong Son deserve my gratitude for making the administrative part of my CASTL existence hitch-free.

Apart from CASTL, I found what was almost a second home in the Russian group at the Department of Language and Linguistics. Tore Nesset insisted on meeting me basically the moment I came to Tromsø, and I have never regretted it. Thanks to Tore and Laura Janda for the innumerable ways in which they have helped me (including getting valuable teaching hours under my belt) and for their hospitality. Thanks also to Olga Lyashevskaya, Julia Kuznetsova, Svetlana Sokolova, Anastasia Makarova, and Anna Baydimirova.

Øystein Vangsnes was my boss for six months, and one could not have wished for a better one — thanks for the opportunity. Thanks also to Trond Trosterud for his advice and his willingness to help in too many ways to count. I have shared an office with Svenn-Egil Knutsen Duolljá and Elisabeth Scheller, whom I thank for their patience. Elsewhere at the University of Tromsø, thanks are due to Jorun Nordmo and Elisabeth Eriksen for invaluable help with administrative issues. Magnhild Svenheim, Bente Storvestre, and Helene Nordgård Andreassen at the University Library would stop at nothing to give me access to the most obscure literature — this thesis could not have been written without their help. At Akademisk Kvarter, Isak Måseide has done more than his fair share to help me swell my office library.

Special thanks is due to my teachers at the Faculty of Philology back at Moscow State University, both in the Department of Theoretical and Applied Linguistics and elsewhere. Sergei Tatevosov was my first supervisor, my fieldwork mentor and the person who introduced me to modern phonology. Vladimir Plungian has been invariably supportive of my choices, even though I know he does not always agree with them. Sergei Knyazev's support in phonetic, phonological, and extralinguistic matters has been invaluable. Vladimir Uspensky and Mati Pentus deserve thanks for whatever mathematical prowess I have been able to acquire despite my decidedly non-mathematical upbringing (but are entirely blameless for the blunders that follow). I have been able to hit the ground running after coming to Tromsø thanks to my knowledge of Swedish, for which I must thank Elena Chekalina, Annelie Schlaug, and Robert Leijon.

In Moscow I was also able to develop my interest in Celtic, which has been a deciding factor in where I ended up going. *Diolch yn arbennig i* Elena Parina, who has taught me so much about Welsh. Thanks also to Tatiana Mikhailova, Anna Muradova, and Natalia O'Shea, with whom I have taken classes in the other Celtic languages, as well as Grigory Bondarenko, Alexander Falileyev, and Nina Zhivlova for their help and encouragement.

In the last few years I have had the privilege of sharing a chat at a conference, or a pint at the pub, or an email or Facebook exchange with many exceptional linguists, phonologists and otherwise, from whom I have learned a great deal. There is always a risk of leaving people out, but thanks are due to David Adger, Kristján Árnason, Gwen Awbery, Jill Beckman, Ryan Bennett, Ricardo Bermúdez-Otero, Julian Bradfield, Paul Boersma, Andrew Carnie, Kirsti Koch Christensen, Abby Cohn, Peredur Glyn Davies, Laura Downing, Elan Dresher, Emily Elfner, Þórhallur Eyþórsson, Paula Fikkert, Janet Grijzenhout, Maria Gouskova, Atle Grønn, Aðalsteinn Hákonarson, Daniel Currie Hall, Silke Hamann, Mike Hammond, S. J. Hannahs, Sam Hellmuth, Ben Hermans, Steve Hewitt, Patrick Honeybone, Janne Bondi Johannessen, Junko Itô, Dan Karvonen, Darya Kavitskaya, Yuni Kim, John Kingston, Paul Kiparsky, Alexei Kochetov, Björn Köhnlein, Terje Lohndal, Jim McCloskey, Fiona McLaughlin, Armin Mester, Andrew Nevins, Máire Ní Chiosáin, David Odden, Marc van Oostendorp, Jaye Padgett, Markus Pöchtrager, Péter Rácz, Keren Rice, Michael Rießler, Catherine Ringen, Nathan Sanders, Tobias Scheer, Ranjan Sen, Michael Schäfer, Koen Sebregts, Norval Smith, Márton Sóskuthy, Patrycja Strycharczuk, Sally Thomason, Jochen Trommer, Ruben van de Vijver, David Willis, and up to seven anonymous reviewers.

I thank my friends in Tromsø, Moscow, Oxford, and elsewhere for staying in touch and providing much-needed support. Thanks to Natalia Aralova, Maria Artamonova, Juliana Dresvina, David Erschler, Alexandra Faynveyts, Dmitri Hrapof, Olga Lyashevskaya, Tom McFadden and Sandhya Sundaresan, Elena Parina, Dmitri Sitchinava, Evgeny Smirnov, Svetlana Sokolova, Inna Tolskaya and Dmitri Shcherbin, and Alexander Zhulin and Maria Lavrenchenko.

Finally, I owe a huge debt of gratitude to my family for their support, encouragement, and most of all patience. My mother Nadezhda was always there when I needed her. My brother Alexander not only supported me emotionally but also often helped me out with access to literature while I was an autodidact. I have always felt the support of my father Vladimir.

My wife Irina followed me to Tromsø (and further) and supported me all the way despite my tendency to bury myself in work and become all too irritable all too often. Both Irina and my daughter Dina showed angelic patience with me not really being there for a long time, and I apologize to them both. I dedicate this thesis to them.

Introduction

This thesis presents an approach to phonological computation and representation which combines the tenets of substance-free phonology, a framework which implies that phonological representation and computation are entirely agnostic of the physical realization of phonological units, with an explicit computational approach based on Optimality Theory. In order to explore the specifics of this framework, I undertake an extended comparison of the phonologies of two varieties of Brythonic Celtic.

The thesis explores a rather strong version of *feature-based contrastivism*, an approach that rests on three important assumptions. First, it takes very seriously the idea that *features* rather than *segments* or *inventories* are the first-class citizens of phonological computation. Second, it includes the Contrastivist Hypothesis, which states that the phonological grammar of a given language operates precisely on the set of features that are allowed to implement lexical contrast. Third, the present approach embraces *explicit modularity* and focuses very firmly on the division of labour between the different components of grammar in accounting for the sound pattern of a given language. In order to elaborate this approach, I explore a *minimalist* framework, where phonological computation, as far as possible, does not involve elements of the grammar which are not warranted independently.

In order to demonstrate the merits of the substance-free approach, I engage with the task of accounting for cross-linguistic variation. While such variation has been a cornerstone of much recent work in theoretical phonology, here I take issue with several assumptions that are widespread in recent literature on the subject. In particular, I disagree strongly with the assumption that variation is solely produced by the phonological computation, with no contribution from representation. Instead, I advocate a model where input inventories built according to well-defined representational principles are filtered through the computational system to produce the attested inventories and patterns. Embracing this framework leads us to a rethink of the traditional rôle of factorial typology and the notion of 'restrictiveness' that has been so prominent within work on Optimality Theory.

The present thesis contributes to an explicit theory of cross-linguistic variation in substance-free phonology by exploring the sound patterns of two closely related languages, namely the Welsh dialect of Pembrokeshire and the Breton dialect of Bothoa, both belonging to the Brythonic subgroup of the Celtic group of languages. In the chapters that follow I provide a comprehensive analysis of the phonology of these two languages which brings out the true similarities and differences in their systems.

As is to be expected, the phonological grammars of the languages demonstrate important differences. However, I also show that closer attention to *phonological* representation brings out some aspects of cross-linguistic variation that cannot be due to the computation alone, and which must be explained by other factors. This includes both the assignment of phonological features and consequent shape of phonological classes and, more importantly, the mapping between phonology and phonetics. Specifically, I show that segments which are 'pronounced the same' in the two languages can have very different phonological representation, which is not a very new insight. More importantly, I show that segments which differ phonetically in ways that have been claimed to correspond to different phonological representation in fact have very similar phonological structure and behaviour: among other proposals, I advocate a revision of the set of assumptions known as 'laryngeal realism' which breaks the link between the phonetic realization of laryngeal contrasts and their phonological structure.

These results have the very important implication that phonetics does not determine phonological representation, which, in turn, means that any study of cross-linguistic variation cannot *prima facie* rely on the assumption that we can reliably extract phonological patterns from transcribed data. Instead, cross-linguistic comparison must rely on in-depth phonological analyses of the relevant languages. In this thesis I emphasize the following analytic techniques to achieve this goal:

- *Explicit modularity.* Phonology is a separate module of grammar, with non-trivial interfaces to other distinct modules such as morphosyntax and phonetics. Phonology operates with its own set of primitives and computational operations, which are not available to the other modules and have to be translated in a non-trivial manner at the interfaces;

- A practical consequence of this principle for the analyst is what I call the *presumption of guilt.* In a theory where language-particular manipulation of sound patterns (broadly understood) can happen at several points in the derivation, the fact that some phenomenon can be understood as, say, an alternation, does not automatically mean that it falls into the purview of phonological theory. On the contrary, it has to satisfy several well-defined criteria to be classified as a phonological process or a matter of the phonetics–phonology interface, or assigned some other function;

- *Categoricity.* I subscribe to the view that the phonological component deals in categorical operations on discrete elements. However, I reject the assumption that categoricity *defines* what phonology is: categorical behaviour can be produced as an epiphenomenon of non-phonological operations.

On the computational side, this thesis uses Optimality Theory, as it has a number of well-documented advantages. However, the representational proposals made in the thesis can hopefully be useful independently of one's computational model. Moreover, the rejection of substance-based (and other straightforwardly 'functional') factors in favour of a simpler computational system making generous use of constraint schemata means that the predictions made here may not be immediately comparable to the more specific predictions of a more orthodox OT analysis. More generally, I suggest that the predictions of the theory of phonological computation, i. e. the restrictions that it puts on the set of possible languages, are of an architectural nature: the theory of phonology can predict the type of operations on phonological symbols that should be (im)possible, but it is entirely agnostic with respect to the substantive effects of these operations.

One particular consequence of this approach is the rejection of substantive factors in the formulation of OT constraints. For instance, in this thesis I make liberal use of a constraint schema that requires certain phonological structures to be accompanied by other structures in the surface representation. Such constraints are far from unknown in the literature; however, their status is quite ambiguous. They are often rejected under the guise of 'positive markedness constraints'; if they are admitted to the constraint set Con, this is usually done mostly to express certain (functionally grounded) asymmetries between 'strong' and 'weak' positions. Since such considerations are irrelevant in substance-free phonology, I freely admit such augmentation constraints, and argue that their undesirable properties in terms of factorial typology (as traditionally understood) do not outweigh their analytic advantages.

A second major computational point concerns the interactions between phonology and morphology and associated problems such as opacity. In this thesis I use a stratal model of Optimality Theory, which inherits many of the assumptions of rule-based Lexical Phonology, in particular the distinction between three levels of phonological computation (stem-level, word-level, and postlexical). I argue that this approach has a number of important advantages over competing approaches (such as lexically indexed constraints, cophonologies, or serial OT formalisms) both with regard to the data at hand and in architectural terms, especially where modularity is concerned. While the present thesis certainly cannot resolve this important issue, it is to be hoped that it will add to the growing body of evidence brought to bear on this debate.

The thesis is organized as follows. In chapter 1 I lay out the conceptual underpinnings of substance-free phonology, which, in the present framework, rests on the assumption of a *modular* architecture of grammar and consequent *autonomy of phonology*. Chapter 2 discusses the representational framework used in this thesis. Specifically, I present a version of the Parallel Structures Model of feature geometry and show how it can be reconciled with approaches based on a contrastive hierarchy of distinctive features. In chapter 3 I lay out important computational concerns, in particular aspects related to computational complexity. I also present technical discussion of some constraints that will be important for the analyses and the basics of the stratal approach. Finally, in chapter 4 I discuss three notions that have commonly been taken to be very important to defining 'what phonology is': categoricity, the rôle of contrast, and the nature of phonological markedness.

Part II contains the body of the dissertation, i. e. the two empirical studies which build on the theoretical foundation. Chapter 5 presents a brief overview of the Brythonic Celtic languages and some relevant literature. The phonology of Pembrokeshire Welsh is the subject of chapter 6, while chapter 7 contains a description and analysis of the Breton dialect of Bothoa. Some discussion of the repercussions of these analyses and of alternative approaches to some of the data is found in chapter 8. Chapter 9 concludes and provides some avenues for further enquiry.

Part I

Theory

Chapter

1 Conceptual foundations of substance-free phonology

In this chapter I discuss the basic assumptions underlying the framework presented in this thesis. In section 1.1 I give a brief overview of the modular approach to grammar that motivates the conceptual foundation of the theory. Section 1.2 focuses on the issue of autonomy, containing a review of the key arguments for the autonomy of phonological representation from substantive realization and for the autonomy of phonological computation from functionally motivated phonetic facts. In section 1.3 I sketch a 'rich' model of the interface between phonetics and phonology, rejecting a more deterministic framework relying on transduction. The typological implications of substance-free phonology are the subject of section 1.4, where I argue that overgeneration is not as fatal a flaw as often assumed, in particular because functionally determined typological tendencies lie outside the purview of the theory of grammar. Section 1.5 is a brief summary.

1.1 The modular enterprise

At the heart of the present approach is a view of phonology as an *autonomous grammatical module*. In other words, the framework is predicated on the assumption that phonology exists as a separate component of grammar, crucially possessing domain-specific representational and computation systems that are, in principle, independent of the representational and computational systems operating in areas such as (say) morphosyntax and phonetics. Under this conception of phonology, it is substance-free almost by definition: according to the classic modular approach (Fodor 1983), the definition of a module includes characteristics such as *information encapsulation* and *domain specificity*. If phonology is a module, then the alphabet of phonological symbols and the types of operations on these symbols are ontologically independent of considerations such as ease of perception and production.

The substance-free approach takes this idea of autonomy and modularity seriously, resting on the assumption that phonology does operate independently of external considerations and could, in principle, allow for the existence of certain systems that are highly implausible when the externalities are taken into account. This assumption comes into conflict with a major result of phonological research from the last century, which is that a very large part of sound patterns attested in human language can be explained as a consequence of pressures exerted by these extraphonological factors. In the substance-free approach, this remarkable fit between functional pressures and attested patterns has to be explained in ontogenetic terms, i. e. as the result of the fact that the patterns of attestation in synchronic systems are to a large extent shaped by the history of these systems. This is because language change is strongly affected by the biases acting upon the 'language acquisition device', which may include both linguistic factors, i. e. Hauser, Chomsky, and Fitch's (2002) 'faculty of language in the narrow sense', and extralinguistic biases, such as those due to human anatomy or the general characteristics of the human auditory system (e. g. Ohala 1981).

This approach stands in contradistinction to other trends in phonological research, which have tried to integrate the phonological system with the external biases, either by shifting much of the explanatory burden traditionally associated with the phonological module to more explicitly functional components such as language change (Blevins 2005, 2006) or by including external biases *into* the phonology (e. g. Hayes, Steriade, and Kirchner 2004). Another respect in which the substance-free approach goes against many recent trends is the freedom with which typologically implausible grammars are said to be allowed by the phonological grammar, albeit excluded due to factors such as diachronic filtering: contrast the approach, widespread in work on Optimality Theory, which presupposes that unattested (or 'implausible') patterns should be excluded by some feature of the grammar (normally the constraint set Con is argued to be set up in a way that ensures all undesirable sets of mappings are harmonically bounded).

In this thesis I defend an approach that takes the modularity of phonology quite seriously, similarly to recent work by authors such as Reiss (2007); Scheer (2010); Bermúdez-Otero (2012). Specifically, I suggest that phonology is defined as a module that effects *categorical computation* over *phonological features*, which are units of *lexical contrast*. In this respect, I follow the main tenet of the Contrastivist Hypothesis as it was expressed in structuralist phonology (e. g. Trubetzkoy 1939; Martinet 1955; Hjelmslev 1975) and recently revived in the 'Toronto School' approach to contrastive specification (e. g. Dresher, Piggott, and Rice 1994; Dresher 2003, 2009; D. C. Hall 2007). However, I recognize *features* rather than phonemes as true primitives. Before we turn to a discussion of the issue of contrast, the modular approach *per se* deserves more consideration.

Fodor (1983) proposes the following set of characteristics of modules of the human mind (although note that not all of these *define* modularity, cf. Coltheart 1999):

1. Domain-specificity
2. Mandatory operation
3. Limited central accessibility
4. Fast processing
5. Informational encapsulation
6. 'Shallow' outputs
7. Fixed neural architecture
8. Characteristic and specific breakdown patterns

9. Characteristic ontogenetic pace and sequencing

For various reasons, I will not have much to say about mandatory operation, fast processing, neural architecture, breakdown patterns, or ontogenetic aspects of phonology, although all of these would appear plausibly applicable to this domain. The other properties do deserve some comment (for an overview of issues around the concept of modularity, cf. Robbins 2010).

1.1.1 Domain-specificity

The modular property of most relevance to the present work is domain-specificity, i. e. the requirement that the computation in the module be concerned with objects that are not encountered in other modules — in our case, phonological features and sub- and suprasegmental organizing nodes. This requirement immediately disqualifies two types of approaches current in the literature, especially in the OT framework. A domain-specific phonology cannot operate on non-phonological objects, such as formant values (e. g. Flemming 2002) or morphological indices (e. g. Pater 2000, 2009) — although it can operate on phonological objects that are the result of interface translation (see section 1.3.2 below).

Since phonological objects cannot be phonetic, there is no *logical* requirement for features to be defined in phonetic terms, although such definitions do help explain the cross-linguistically frequent near-isomorphism between features as they emerge from phonological analysis ('natural classes', although cf. Mielke 2007 for a critical discussion of this notion) and certain phonetic properties. It can of course be stipulated that, say, the feature [+high] be defined to correspond to a high concentration of energy in the region of about 200–400 Hz, or to a high position of the tongue body, but logically such statements are not necessary.

Insufficient domain-specificity is at the heart of Foley's (1977) attack on early generative phonology as 'transformational phonetics'. Foley (1977) defends the idea of an autonomous phonology, and views the entanglement between the description and analysis of alternations and the description of the phonetic realization of distinctive units as a category mistake. Instead, he proposes that phonology operates on units defined in entirely non-phonetic terms, specifically using a scale of 'strength', with these units being converted to more familiar phonetic entities at a later, non-phonological stage of the computation. Although one need not agree with Foley's (1977) proposal to put the concept of 'strength' at the centre of phonology,[1] the main insight is sound: if phonology is to exist as a module, it has to have an independently defined alphabet of symbols on which the computation operates.

A similar concern underlies the approach to phonological architecture espoused by Reiss (2007); Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007); Hale and Reiss (2008). They argue that any description of the phonological module of the language faculty should include a description of the phonological alphabet, which they suggest to be sensitive to the presence of certain perceptible cues (such as formant values or transitions, periodicity, durational properties etc.) but insensitive to others (e. g. the use of real-world objects such as bananas to perform communicative acts). Although these authors use this premise to reach conclusions that are very

[1]For a historical review of the concept, see Honeybone (2008).

different from the approach proposed in this thesis, they are surely correct that any phonological analysis must include a description of a universe of discourse which is specific to phonology and in principle independent of extraphonological considerations (cf. also Blaho 2008; Samuels 2011).

To conclude, a truly modular approach to phonology must recognize that phonology only operates on phonological entities, and that these entities are in principle defined without reference to phonetics, morphology, and other grammatical domains. A similar consideration applies with respect to the computation, as I discuss in the next section.

1.1.2 Encapsulation and inaccessibility

The properties of encapsulation and inaccessibility refer to the flow of information between modules. *Encapsulation* is a property of systems that cannot access information stored in other modules: they can only refer to information contained in the input to the module and to module-internal information. Thus, for instance, a phonological module that is encapsulated with respect to, say, syntax, should not be able to access syntax-internal facts about linguistic objects, i. e. (at the very least) facts that are obscured in the output of syntax (e. g. whether a feature value has been obtained by a syntactic object during the computation or came associated with the item in the lexicon). Similarly, phonology-internal information is not necessarily accessible to other modules, as evidenced by the frequently-cited principle of 'phonology-free syntax' (Zwicky 1969; Zwicky and Pullum 1986; Miller, Pullum, and Zwicky 1997), which essentially states that syntax is encapsulated with respect to phonology.

It must be noted that encapsulation has been claimed to not be an indispensable property of modules, in that a module can be encapsulated with respect to some modules but not to others (cf. Prinz 2006). Thus, it appears reasonably clear that the speech perception module is encapsulated with respect to, say, conscious beliefs (i. e. it is not possible to make a conscious decision to perceive a [t] as a [w]). On the other hand, speech perception can be influenced by input from modules other than hearing, as in the case of sign languages or of the McGurk effect (McGurk and MacDonald 1976), although this could simply be a sign that the perception mechanism is multimodal in nature and not restricted to the aural mode of transmission (Robbins 2010).

The upshot of this discussion is that a modular phonology should be expected to operate without reference to information available in other modules, which, importantly, includes phonetics. This means that phonological processes cannot be motivated solely by reference to substantive considerations that do not belong in the phonology proper. A modular approach to phonology is thus incompatible with approaches that seek the *proximate* causes of phonological behaviour in extraphonological domains, such as ease of perception: for instance, it should not be possible to say that 'non-peripheral vowels tend to be disallowed in non-prominent positions [a statement about a phonological phenomenon] because they are more difficult to perceive than peripheral vowels [a statement about the perceptual system]' — although it is not at all implausible that such factors will play a rôle in the synchronic system by shaping them over time: they can be ultimate causes, but not proximate ones. This implication is treated in more detail in the next section.

1.2 No phonetics in (modular) phonology

The most important theoretical foundation of the present thesis is the assumption of the *autonomy of phonology*. In the modular approach, phonology must possess its own alphabet (i. e. phonological representation) and its own computation (here formalized in terms of Optimality Theory), which are *in principle* independent of considerations related to substance. There are two aspects of the substance-free principle:

- Substance-free representations: the elements of the phonological alphabet are organized without any reference to their physical realization;
- Substance-free computation: phonological computation makes no reference to factors that are not expressible in phonological terms.

In this section I provide an overview of these two aspects.

1.2.1 The autonomy of representations

At a very basic level, the autonomy of representation means that the phonological alphabet is entirely abstract, with no reference whatsoever to phonetics. The physical realization of phonological units is not the concern of the *phonology*, but rather a matter of the interface (see below section 1.3 for more discussion). The purpose of phonology is to match input strings provided by the lexical items to output strings which can be interpreted by the interface (in production mode) and perform the opposite operation (match output strings after interpretation by the interface to input strings); cf. Keating (1988b); Morén (2007). There is no *logical* requirement for these strings to be formulated in a language that makes any reference to non-phonological entities, and, in fact, given the constitutive rôle of domain-specificity for the definition of modules, we do not expect any such reference. Indeed some authors (e. g. Burton-Roberts 2000) have pointed out that phonology appears to deal with substance, even though *a priori* it should not, if it is part of specifically linguistic competence, and consequently argued for the exclusion of phonology from the 'core' linguistic component (cf. also Samuels 2011). Here, I agree with the latter but not the former premise: phonology is linguistic, but it does not deal with substance.

Thus, in a modular architecture of grammar, it is incumbent on the proponent of a more phonetically oriented approach to representations to show that phonology operates on symbols defined in phonetic terms. Traditionally (i. e. since at least Jakobson, Fant, and Halle 1951), the argument made to this effect is essentially typological (inductive) rather than principled (deductive); I consider it in more detail below in section 1.4. In this section I briefly present some considerations that might lead us to reject the universality of the phonology–phonetics mapping as a working principle.

1.2.1.1 Cross-linguistic phonetic variation

The broad diversity in the phonetic realization of what appear to be 'the same' phonological representations (which, in practice, usually means that the two segments are transcribed using the same IPA symbol) is by now an established fact (Ladefoged 1984). The variation ranges from cases such as '[r]', which covers an extreme diversity of sounds cross-linguistically, to less systematic differences, such as the relatively large degree of fronting allowed by for [u] in Scottish Gaelic (Ladefoged et al. 1998) or the differences in the degree of variation permitted in the realization of [i] in languages with small vowel inventories, from relatively large as predicted by dispersion theorists (e. g. Liljencrants and Lindblom 1972; Flemming 2002) to quite small, as found in Amis by Maddieson and Wright (1995).

The question at stake here is whether this variation is a phonological fact. It appears reasonable that this variation is not a purely mechanic matter that stands outside cognitive control: it should be reflected in our model of the human mind and the human capacity for language. However, whether these facts should be *phonological* is another question altogether.

A common assumption is that phonology covers all non-trivial (i. e. non-mechanical) aspects of human behaviour in the domain of speech sounds (and gestures): for one discussion in these terms, see Hammarberg (1976), but also Pierrehumbert, Beckman, and Ladd (2000); Pierrehumbert (2002). However, I would suggest that defining phonology (or indeed any component of the human linguistic competence) in terms of the *behaviour* it is 'responsible' for is a category error, at least if we accept the generative enterprise. Phonology is computation over phonological symbols; whether other components of grammar also happen to produce cognitively controlled phenomena that look similar to phonological ones is not a concern *in* the phonology. In this sense, even if these language-specific phonetic realizations are not purely mechanical (Keating 1990a; Pierrehumbert 1990; Kingston and Diehl 1994; Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007), it is perfectly plausible to locate them outside the phonology.

Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007); Hale and Reiss (2008) express a similar insight by introducing a distinction between 'variation' (cross-linguistic differences expressed in terms of phonological symbols) and 'microvariation' (differences introduced 'either by the transduction process, individual physical properties, or external physical events' (p. 650)), although as discussed below in section 1.3.1 their approach to transduction leaves phonology with a much wider remit than proposed in the present thesis.

Expanding the phonology to account for all cognitively controlled aspects of human behaviour related to sounds has a number of undesirable consequences. Most importantly, it loses sight of the essential difference in kind between symbolic manipulation of lexically contrastive elements (which by necessity differ from language to language) and language-specific phonetic interpretation of these symbols. This thesis can be taken as an extensive argument for the validity of the view which recognizes the existence of a sharp divide, since it shows that this modular approach achieves better descriptive and empirical adequacy (for specific discussion that takes into account concrete proposals with respect to Welsh and Breton, see below section 8.1). For other discussions of the advantages of a modular approach, cf. also van Oostendorp (2007a); Bermúdez-Otero (2007a, 2012).

1.2.1.2 Emergent features

Substance-free phonology is also able to incorporate recent results related to the emergence of phonological features. The standard position in generative phonology (Chomsky and Halle 1968, but also Jakobson, Fant, and Halle 1951) is that there is a small universal set of features and that all segments are specified, at least on the surface, for all of these features. Weaker versions of this thesis, which allow some underspecification whether in underlying or surface form (e. g. Kiparsky 1985, 1995; Steriade 1987, 1995; Archangeli 1988; Archangeli and Pulleyblank 1994; Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007; Hale and Reiss 2008), still tend to assume a small, universal set of features that languages can pick and choose from. The arguments in favour of this position have tended to be either typological (the same types of contrast seem to recur in many languages) or based on learning (having a hard-wired universal set of features makes phonological acquisition much easier).

However, both of these types of arguments have come under attack.[2] On the acquisition side, numerous studies have shown that the formation of phonological categories does not require the presence of *a priori* features, but can be result of iterated learning procedures (Boersma 1998; Boersma, Escudero, and Hayes 2003; Boersma and Hamann 2008; Escudero and Boersma 2003; de Boer 2000, 2001; Oudeyer 2005). On the empirical side, Mielke (2007) presents ample evidence that the segment classes predicted by some sets of universal features commonly encountered in the literature are not a very good fit for the segment classes that are active in the phonology of human languages.

1.2.1.2.1 An aside on Mielke (2007) It must be noted that although I agree with the general thrust of Mielke's (2007) critique of innate, substance-based phonological features, there are several problems with his method. Specifically, he relies on a methodology that involves a broad comparison of rather superficial facts, and does not require in-depth analysis of individual languages.

The basic method used by Mielke (2007) is to identify phonologically active classes, i. e. sets of segments that participate in certain alternations as targets or triggers, and see how they line up with the classes predicted to exist by various featural theories. It turns out (p. 118) that of the 6,077 classes in his database, 1,498 (24.65%) cannot be characterized by any of the three feature theories he uses for comparison, and the best one (that of Chomsky and Halle 1968) is only able to cover 4,313 classes (70.97%). Mielke (2007) identifies several types of uncharacterizable segment sets:

- Some classes appear to be genuinely 'crazy', e. g. Evenki /v s g/ as the targets of nasal assimilation. These constitute important evidence for emergent features: as Mielke (2007, §6.1) discusses, innate feature theory puts a strict limit on how arbitrary a phonological class can be, essentially predicting the non-existence of 'crazy classes';

- Another type is phonetically natural classes that happen to be impossible to capture due to the specifics of the particular feature theories Mielke (2007) uses for comparison; the ex-

[2] See Mielke (2007); Samuels (2011) for discussion of the issue of whether the arguments presented in the literature are in fact good arguments for *universal*, *innate* features.

istence of these clearly cannot be used as an argument against innate and/or substantially defined features, but only as an argument against these feature theories;

- 'Generalization in two directions', or 'L-shaped' classes, which appear to involve a diachronic process where a phonologically active class comprises two subclasses which are similar to a certain 'core' class in different respects, without necessarily being highly similar to each other. For instance, in Navajo the set of segments that are labialized before [o] includes [t k k' x ɣ], i. e. all voiceless stops irrespective of place (generalization of the [voiceless stop] aspect of [k]) and dorsals irrespective of manner (generalization of the [dorsal] aspect of [k]).[3] The crucial point is that this pattern cannot be described by a simple conjunction of features that does not cover other segments: it is quite difficult to express the Navajo generalization by a relatively traditional featural class, because such a class clearly has to allow both coronals (to account for [t]) and, say, voiceless fricatives (to account for [x]) but then some provision has to be made for voiceless coronal fricatives such as [s] and [ɬ], which are excluded.

The last point exemplifies at least two problems with Mielke's (2007) approach. First, he excludes the segments [kʷ xʷ ɣʷ] from the class, but it is not obvious that they do not undergo labialization in a vacuous manner. This illustrates the difficulty of identifying whether a set of segments 'participates' in an alternation without considering the analysis in detail. From a computational perspective, a segment that undergoes some change in its representation is clearly part of the class defined by that change, even if that change is phonetically vacuous. It is not entirely obvious how such cases could be identified using Mielke's (2007) methods.

Secondly, as Mielke (2007) concedes, the problem of the L-shaped classes can be solved in (some versions of) Optimality Theory (Flemming 2005), since it allows multiple constraints to block the appearance of certain segments or the application of certain processes to produce the desired effect: in this case, constraints against the labialization of coronal fricatives could be created by constraint conjunction.[4] Similarly, 'class subtraction' (i. e. a situation when a only a non-characterizable subset of a predicted featural class is phonologically active, but adding some other featural class to this subset results in a characterizable class) is trivial to achieve in OT by ranking the markedness constraints against the co-occurrence of relevant features high enough.

Mielke's (2007) answer to these concerns is essentially typological: 'If factorial typology is taken seriously, then classes which are defined with fewer interacting constraints are expected to be more common, and this in turn depends on the feature set which is used to

[3] Note that [g] is exempt but [ɣ] is not. This is not necessarily a problem if we analyse stops and fricatives as using different sets of laryngeal features, as argued by K. Rice (1994).

[4] Note, however, that the architecture of OT requires that the class in this case should be formed by the non-undergoing segments, because the constraint must have something to refer to in order to be active; in other words, the undergoing segments are not those that contain an active feature, but rather those that fail to resist the process. This is not a problem in framework with binary features, because the existence of a constraint against any value of a feature presupposes the existence of that feature, but in a privative approach this requires that, say, in Navaho, it is the coronal fricatives that bear some features for markedness constraints to react to. Again, this is a difficulty for Mielke's (2007) approach which relies on broad comparison, because it makes the precise identification of natural classes more difficult.

formulate the constraints.' (p. 166). Mielke (2007) suggests that this prediction may not be borne out by his data, which, for him, casts doubt on the adequacy of the OT approach. However, this prediction holds only if the number of interacting constraints is the sole factor influencing the number of attested surface grammars, which, in turn, implies that the ranking of these interacting constraints is entirely random. In section 1.4 I will argue that such arguments are of extremely limited relevance to the nature of human phonological competence.

1.2.1.2.2 The need for emergent features and the nature of the evidence The objections given in the previous paragraph are not meant to invalidate Mielke's (2007) convincing argument against innate, substance-based features. My concern is not so much with the conclusion as with the methodology. As Mielke (2007) recognizes, the 'phonologically active classes' gleaned from a list of alternations are important as a source of evidence for the nature of phonological computation, but they are not *the* evidence. In any theory that relies on emergent features, the evidence should come from a detailed consideration of the pattern found in any given language, including an explicit statement of the division of labour (i. e. which processes are phonological and which are not), an explicit set of the features required for that language, and a detailed analysis of the phonological evidence with a view to discovering the featural specifications of each particular segment. Only such analysis can show whether a given 'phonological class' is in fact defined in terms of a certain feature or feature set in the language or whether it is an epiphenomenon resulting from the interaction of several unrelated patterns.

The aim of this thesis is to contribute to just such a study. The method chosen here owes a lot to microcomparison, i. e. the comparative analysis of a certain phenomenon in a group of closely related varieties. The advantage of microcomparison is that closely related systems are often quite similar due to their common origin, decreasing the possibility of random factors disturbing the differences between the subsystems of interest. For our purposes, however, microcomparison has the disadvantage of concentrating a narrow set of phenomena, whereas an adequate analysis of phonological patterns, as understood in this thesis, requires a holistic approach to the system.

For this reason, in this thesis I present an overall analysis of the phonological systems of two closely related languages, namely Pembrokeshire Welsh and Bothoa Breton, in order to explicate the sources of cross-linguistic variation. Unlike the microcomparison approach, I do not concentrate on a single phenomenon (say, 'vowel reduction'); however, the close relationship between the two languages makes the overall make-up of the system quite comparable, putting the similarities and differences between the two into greater relief. I will defend the position that cross-linguistic variation is due not only to the computation (implemented as differences among languages in terms of constraint ranking) but also to representations, which are language-specific, and thus by necessity (at least conceptually) substance-free, in line with Morén (2006, 2007); Uffmann (2007); Blaho (2008); Youssef (2010b) and in contrast to the standard OT position that only constraint ranking is important for cross-linguistic variation (see especially Uffmann 2007 for discussion). In particular, I will show that the differences in the phonological systems of the two languages are best described in terms of features that are not deterministically assigned on the basis of phonetic realizations, but rather reflect the patterns found in the phonology of the languages.

To conclude, I suggest that a framework with language-specific, emergent, substance-free features is superior to one utilizing innate features defined in terms of substance, on the grounds of empirical adequacy. This is because the former, but not the latter, predict the existence of (relatively) 'crazy' phonologically active classes that cannot be described in terms of the phonetically based featural systems proposed in the literature. However, conclusive evidence for such 'crazy classes' cannot come from a broad analysis of trends in featural inventories, such as that undertaken by Mielke (2007); it requires detailed consideration of specific languages, and it is the aim of this thesis to contribute to this type of study.

1.2.1.3 Sign languages

Further evidence for the autonomy of representations comes from languages that do not use the aural modality (first and foremost sign languages). As discussed by van der Hulst (1993); Morén (2003b), if the phonology of spoken and sign languages share the same computational module (call it 'Universal Grammar') (Sandler 1993), then the mapping between phonological representations and phonetic realizations provided by UG cannot be modality-bound (and thus cannot be the 'universal phonetics' of Chomsky and Halle 1968). It follows that the mapping between phonology and phonetics is, in principle, language-specific and must be learned, buttressing the emergent-feature hypothesis.

1.2.2 The autonomy of phonological motivation

The upshot of the discussion in the previous section is that based on first principles and some suggestive data, the modular framework leads us to the hypothesis that the mapping between phonological symbols and their physical realization cannot be universal and innate, but must be language-specific and learned. Similarly, the proximate motivation for phonological phenomena such as alternations cannot be phonetic, but must be domain-specific in terms of the phonology. While I generally use 'substance-free' as a label for this type of framework, a more precise description would probably be *autonomous*: there are aspects of phonological representation that are not determined by the phonetic realization of phonological contrasts. In this section I provide a brief overview of the types of arguments made in defence of this position.

1.2.2.1 Against universal phonetics: language-specific representation

The claim that phonological representations are more or less trivially 'read off' the phonetic substance is a familiar one. Starting from the acoustic feature theory of Jakobson, Fant, and Halle (1951) and the 'universal phonetics' of Chomsky and Halle (1968), phonological computation was assumed to produce as its ultimate output representations of physical events. An often-made corollary was that the mapping from phonology to physical events was simple and universal (cf. the 'transduction' quoted by Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007; Hale and Reiss

2008). Speaking very roughly, we can identify three principal ways in which this conception was formalized, which are as follows:

- The SPE tradition, building more or less directly on the set of features proposed by Chomsky and Halle (1968), or occasionally explicitly conceived as an alternative to that particular formalism, without significant differences with respect to modular organization. This type of framework includes both SPE-style bundles of features (often with definitions biased towards articulation) and autosegmental and geometrical approaches (e. g. Sagey 1986; McCarthy 1988; Clements 1991a; Clements and Hume 1995; Halle 1995);

- The 'realist' tradition, which strives to bring the output of phonology as close to physical events as possible, making it regulate very concrete details of physical implementation, often without regard to issues such as lexical contrast and morphophonological alternations that have traditionally been at the centre of theoretical attention. This tradition has, not surprisingly, been often associated with work in automatic speech processing. Examples include Articulatory Phonology (e. g. Browman and Goldstein 1990; Silverman 2003) and many declarative approaches (e. g. Scobbie, Coleman, and Bird 1996; Scobbie 1997; Coleman 1998; Lodge 2003, 2007, 2009), as well as recent approaches based on rich-memory models (Pierrehumbert 2001, 2002, cf. also Pierrehumbert, Beckman, and Ladd 2000; Scobbie 2007; Scobbie and Stuart-Smith 2008);

- The element-based tradition (e. g. Anderson and Ewen 1987). Especially in the relatively recent guise of Element Theory (J. Harris 1994, 2005, 2006; Harris and Lindsey 1995; Backley 2011), this framework emphasizes that, while phonological elements are in principle abstract (i. e. properly phonological) entities, they also have direct acoustic (and, importantly, perceptual) correlates, making it relatively easy to recover element-based phonological representations from the phonetics.

Relatively few phonologists pay more than lip service to the abstract, non-substance-bound nature of phonological features. Although structuralist phonology recognized, following Saussure, that the prime factor defining phonological representation was not phonetic (since representations were based on contrast; cf. Trubetzkoy 1939; Hjelmslev 1943, 1975 and see the overview by Dresher 2009), most work in the generative tradition has not embraced truly abstract representation, with a few exceptions such as Foley (1977), discussed above, and the recent growth of various 'substance-free' approaches (Hale and Reiss 2000b, 2008; Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007; Morén 2006, 2007; Blaho 2008; Youssef 2010b; Samuels 2011).

In addition, despite the description of Element Theory as substance-bound above, there is much work in that tradition that gives more weight to the phonological (or even morphophonological) patterning of segments rather than their phonetic realization; for recent examples of sophisticated representational argumentation on the basis of phonological alternations, cf. Gussmann (2007); Cyran (2010). Even the textbook treatment by Backley (2011), which largely relies on J. Harris' (1994, *et passim*) perceptual theory of elements, contains numerous ambiguous passages such as the following: 'Adding |ʔ| makes no difference to the phonetic shape of laterals [...]. It does makes a difference phonologically, however, as it links *l* to the class of stops.' (p. 182) Although the ambivalent behaviour of laterals in terms of (phonological) continuancy is not surprising (Mielke 2005), this example shows that Element Theory, with its insistence on the recoverability of phonological representation from phonetics, arguably cannot avoid what is essentially substance-free argumentation that builds on exclusively phonological facts.

The main premise of this thesis, along with other recent work in the vein of substance-free phonology (Morén 2006, 2007; Blaho 2008; Youssef 2010b; Uffmann 2010; Iosad 2012a, 2012b), is that *phonological behaviour* is the key to phonological representations. The insight is by no means new, and there have been several types of evidence adduced in its favour, which I briefly list here.

1.2.2.2 Contrast

The constitutive rôle of contrast in phonological specification has been recognized in structuralist approaches inspired by de Saussure (1916), as in Trubetzkoy (1939); Martinet (1955); Jakobson and Halle (1956); Hjelmslev (1943, 1975). Thus, for Trubetzkoy (1939), phonemes are defined by their distinctive function; however, 'distinctive function can [...] only be ascribed to a sound property inasmuch as it is opposed to another sound property'.[5] Most importantly for structuralists, phonological representation was *language-specific* almost by definition, since the phonological content of any element could only be established on the basis of its relationships to other elements of the same system, and not to *a priori* considerations such as its pronunciation. Similar considerations underlie the resurgence of underspecification theory in the 1980s (Archangeli 1988; Steriade 1987, 1995), especially Modified Contrastive Specification (Dresher, Piggott, and Rice 1994; Dresher 2003, 2009; D. C. Hall 2007), where the primary function of phonological features is to implement contrast in the lexicon. A strong form of the *Contrastivist Hypothesis* is formulated by D. C. Hall (2007, p. 20): 'The phonological component of a language L operates only on those features which are necessary to distinguish the phonemes of L from one another.'

As discussed in chapter 4, the present thesis proposes one possible approach to the Contrastivist Hypothesis, in a version that is fairly strong in representational terms, but allows more leeway to the computation. The motivation behind strong contrastivist approaches is essentially parsimony, understood as the avoidance of elements the existence of which cannot be independently demonstrated. In this sense, lexical contrast is an unavoidable null hypothesis, since it is established by the very existence of the lexicon. The question is whether phonology should or can add material that is *not* necessary for lexical contrast on the way from input to output. In a substance-free theory, there is no condition for the output to be trivially interpretable phonetically. In the absence of other compelling evidence for the addition of material other than that needed for contrast, the null hypothesis therefore has to be that the contrastivist hypothesis is correct, at least as far as (subsegmental) features go. Throughout this thesis, I argue that there is no compelling reason for this null hypothesis, or at least a minimally refined version of it, to be rejected.

[5] „Distinktive Funktion kann [...] einer Lauteigenschaft nur insofern zukommen, als sie einer anderen Lauteigenschaft gegenübergestellt wird...“ (Trubetzkoy 1939, p. 30)

1.2.2.3 Markedness

Ever since Trubetzkoy (1939) it has been recognized that the relationships between (some) phonological elements are asymmetrical, in that some phonemes are distinguished from others by the presence versus absence of some elements. Starting out as a purely formal notion defined by the presence of the 'mark' (*Merkmal*), markedness quickly accrued many additional connotations as a property used to describe various aspects of human language competence (for recent overviews, see Haspelmath 2006; K. Rice 2007; Hume 2011).

I will discuss the relevant notions of markedness in more detail below (section 4.3). The importance of markedness for the autonomy of phonology lies in the question of whether markedness-related phonological behaviour is directly tied to phonetic substance. Positive answers to this question in formal phonology have tended to dedicate a special markedness 'submodule' that ensures that phonological elements pronounced as certain sounds in certain contexts behave in a particular way, as in Chomsky and Halle (1968, ch. 9) or Calabrese (2005) and in work on underspecification theory with redundancy rules (e. g. Archangeli and Pulleyblank 1994). (A more careful distinction is made by de Lacy 2002, 2004, 2006a, who ascribed markedness-related behaviour as such to structural factors but still includes the close relationship to substance as an additional postulate of the theory.) Given that such markedness statements have tended to be of a type that allows functional and/or diachronic explanations, it has also been proposed that they merely recapitulate these explanations and are thus unnecessary (e. g. Ohala 1981; Hayes, Steriade, and Kirchner 2004; Blevins 2005), or that markedness is in some sense emergent from such factors and thus not very interesting for phonological theory.

However, it has also been demonstrated that the markedness-related behaviour of what appear to be 'identical' sounds is both language-specific and not necessarily functional. The first line of attack has been particularly prominent in work by K. Rice (1992, 1994, 1996, 2003, 2007, 2011), who shows that standard markedness diagnostics may designate most types of segments as 'marked' or 'unmarked', with no apparent functional motivation; the conclusion is that the mapping between markedness classes and substance is driven by phonology-internal (i. e. functionally arbitrary) considerations, which is exactly what we expect under a substance-free approach. A second approach, exemplified e. g. by Hume (2004, *et passim*), derives markedness-related behaviour from frequency. Whether or not that is true, it still implies that the mapping is *learned*, and thus potentially not universal but rather language-specific, which allows us to excise markedness statements à la Chomsky and Halle (1968, ch. 9) from the universal part of phonological grammar. This is exactly what a substance-free approach requires.

1.2.2.4 Rule scattering

The autonomy of phonology is also demonstrated by the existence of a situation where several grammatical modules possess mechanisms that give rise to very similar sound patterns, with the distinction between phonetics and phonology usually treated as a distinction between continuous and discrete (categorical) patterns (although see section 4.1 below for more on this issue). An ontological distinction between superficially similar processes in different languages has been repeatedly demonstrated in domains such as vowel harmony *vs.* vowel-to-vowel coarticulation (e. g. Przezdziecki 2005), vowel reduction (Barnes 2006; Kingston 2007), consonant palatalization (Zsiga 1995, 2000), and tone spreading *vs.* peak delay (Myers 2000).

An important special case of this situation is found when *the same language* actually possesses a version of some sound pattern in several components of grammar, dubbed 'rule scattering' by Bermúdez-Otero (2010), following O. W. Robinson (1976).[6] Examples include vowel reduction in Russian (Barnes 2006, 2007; Iosad 2012b) and Bothoa Breton (section 7.4.1.1), palatalization in English (Zsiga 1995), and gemination in Hungarian (Pycha 2009, 2010); cf. also Bermúdez-Otero (2010) for further examples from English. The existence of rule scattering is an important argument for a phonology that is separate from the phonetics, establishing that the two can indeed produce very different outcomes.

1.2.2.5 Crazy rules

A related argument for the autonomy of phonology from functional factors is often adduced on the basis of the existence of so-called 'crazy rules' (Bach and Harms 1972), i. e. phonological alternations that have no obvious synchronic rationale but represent the accrual of successive historical changes. Anderson (1981) makes this argument in the context of the naturalness controversy, arguing that an abstract phonological computation is necessary to represent the knowledge of the relevant facts. Similar arguments are also adduced in the study of the life cycle of sound patterns, with a distinction between 'natural', phonetically motivated and phonetically driven processes and phonological processes that are the result of their phonologization (e. g. Hyman 1976; Kiparsky 1995; McMahon 2000; Janda 2003; Barnes 2006).

This argument has come under fire from functionalist approaches. One prominent example is Evolutionary Phonology (Blevins 2005, 2006), which does away with synchronic abstract computation by declaring it a mere duplicate of the historical explanation: in other words, if a historical account is available for the existence or otherwise of a certain sound pattern, no synchronic devices are necessary for this purpose. Crucially, however, this view presupposes that there are no abstract biases in speakers' knowledge of language, meaning that they can basically learn any pattern present in the ambient data, as long as it has been produced by a certain sequence of changes; the factors ensuring the non-attestation of certain patterns are purely functional (Blevins' CCC model of sound change). The position that humans can learn basically anything using domain-general mechanisms as long as there is sufficient ambient data is also buttressed by the burgeoning study of statistical learning (see e. g. the papers in Bod, Hay, and Jannedy 2003). However, as emphasized by authors such as Yang (e. g. 2002, 2004), statistical learning still relies on a well-defined problem domain: as Yang (2004, p. 452) puts it, '[a]lthough infants seem to keep track of statistical information, any conclusion drawn from such findings must presuppose that children know *what kind* of statistical information to keep track of'.[7] The fact that there may be a historical explana-

[6] Cohn (1998) calls these situations 'phonetic doublets'.

[7] For a discussion of the computational difficulties with formulating hypotheses for statistical learning (albeit in the context of PAC learning rather than the Bayesian approaches common in linguistic work), see Aaron-

tion for a sound pattern does not represent a full explanation of how the speakers represent the knowledge of that sound pattern, and it is a separate question whether there are any independent restrictions on that aspect of phonology.

It would seem that historical plausibility is not the only factor influencing what is a possible phonological system. There are two main arguments adduced against the position that there is nothing specific to phonology in the learning process. One, advocated by Kiparsky (2008b); Hyman (2008); de Lacy and Kingston (forthcoming), is the non-occurrence of some patterns that we could otherwise expect to exist (or even recur) given their straightforward historical rationale. I would suggest that this argument is not particularly strong: first, because it is an *argumentum e silentio*, second, because in a substance-free theory many of the putative examples are unavailable. For instance, de Lacy (2006a, 2006b); de Lacy and Kingston (forthcoming) offer [k]-epenthesis as a potential 'impossible' process and attribute it to a ranking that never makes the feature [dorsal] (or, in more precise terms, [xxxPlace]) possible in epenthesis; this type of argument is not available in substance-free phonology, because Universal Grammar cannot make reference to a specific feature, and in fact in many languages dorsals would appear to be segments of relatively low markedness in terms of place, either exhibiting susceptibility to place-changing processes (for examples, see K. Rice 1996, 2003; Morén 2006 and paragraph 7.4.2.1.1 below) or being the outcome of place neutralization (e. g. K. Rice 2007; Ramsammy 2011, forthcoming).

A second, probably stronger argument is found in cases where speakers fail to phonologize phenomena for which the ambient input contains robust statistical evidence, or where their learning appears biased in directions that do not have an obvious functional source. Some examples of the former are found in work by Moreton (2006) (although see Yu 2011) and Becker (2009); Becker, Ketrez, and Nevins (2011). Similarly Becker, Nevins, and Levine (2012) show that initial-syllable faithfulness trumps statistical biases in the input.

On the other hand, there is also some evidence that although the learner's acquisition device does have some biases making certain types of patterns unacquirable, these biases do not necessarily have a firm phonetic grounding. Although it has often been claimed that functionally grounded rules are easier to acquire (e. g. Demuth 1995; Jusczyk, Smolensky, and Allocco 2002), the reverse result has also been obtained, for instance by Seidl and Buckley (2005). Thus, while statistical learning is not completely unconstrained, it is also not necessarily the case that phonological learning is grounded in functional considerations.

The bottom line is that the existence of functionally unmotivated sound patterns ('crazy rules') necessitates a mechanism of learning and representation that is distinct from the functional biases active in acquisition, production and perception. That mechanism can be either domain-general (e. g. general learning capabilities, often assumed to be statistically based) or domain-specific (essentially, an autonomous phonology). The question of whether domain-general mechanisms are sufficient to achieve the requisite knowledge is an open one, but I suggest there is significant evidence that some domain-specific compon-

son (forthcoming, §7.1), according to whom 'induction *cannot* be merely a matter of seeing enough data and then "generalizing" from it, because immense computations might be needed to *find* a suitable generalization'. See also the discussion in section 3.1.1 below.

ent of phonological knowledge is in fact necessary, which again leads us to an autonomous phonology.[8]

1.2.2.6 Diachrony

A last argument, on which I will only touch briefly, concerns diachrony. Although diachronic change *per se* is usually (and broadly correctly) not assumed to be a part of synchronic linguistic competence (cf. especially Hale 2003, 2007), there can be no doubt that change is in one way or another related to the functioning of the synchronic system. For our purposes, at least two types of diachronic arguments are available to show the need for an autonomous phonology.

One such argument is the existence of the life cycle of sound patterns already referred to above. First, there are numerous examples of phonetic patterns changing in nature as they enter the phonology, a process traditionally known as phonologization (e. g. Hyman 1976; Barnes 2006; Kingston 2007), cf. also Janda's (2003) 'dephoneticization'. The difference between phonological and phonetic patterns established the existence of two different domains of grammar. A second argument from the existence of the life cycle concerns the important differences between processes affiliated to different submodules in the phonology, which have been emphasized in the Lexical Phonology tradition, e. g. by Kiparsky (1995); McMahon (2000); Kaisse and McMahon (2011) and especially Bermúdez-Otero (e. g. 2007a, 2010, 2012). The stratal organization of grammar makes a number of important predictions (see section 3.3 for more discussion of the stratal model), which are non-trivially related to diachronic factors and also appear not to be reproducible in a non-stipulative way in non-modular theories (see Bermúdez-Otero 2012 for an extended exposition).

Another diachronic argument for an autonomous phonology involves the existence of phonological change without (large-scale) phonetic change. While much work has emphasized the rôle of performance and of perception and production biases in sound change (e. g. Ohala 1981; Blevins 2005), it has also been recognized that change can also consist in the reinterpretation of some ambient data in terms of a different grammar than that by which those data were produced — this is Andersen's (1973) 'abductive' change, and a similar mechanism underlies the proposals of Hale (2003, 2007) and Blevins' (2005) CHANCE. The existence of such changes crucially presupposes that the mapping between phonetic and phonological form is not trivial, and thus that phonological form cannot be recovered from the signal. The mechanism for these changes must involve some device which mediates between different surface forms by ascribing them to an abstract representation, which, in turn, can have its own autonomous properties. A recent example of such thinking is provided by Buckley (2009b). He describes a process whereby velars became palatalized before the vowel [a] in Gallo-Romance dialects, which does not seem to have an immediately obvious phonetic motivation.

[8] Note that this endorsement of domain-specific learning is not necessarily at odds with the results regarding learning of categories in phonological acquisition discussed in section 1.2.1.2. I advocate a framework where a specific phonological component is present but *minimalist*. Emergent categoricity shows that learners can extract categories from the signal, without any bootstrapping from a universal phonetics–phonology mapping, but it does not mean that there are no domain-specific ways of representing and manipulating these categories once they have been acquired.

Buckley (2009b) argues that the palatalization spread from contexts where [a] was found in an open syllable and underwent allophonic fronting, providing the phonetic conditioning for palatalization, to closed-syllable contexts where the [a] was never fronted. He suggests that the speakers acquired a generalization whereby members of the category '[velar]' could never precede members of the category '[a]', even if there was no phonetic motivation for it in the case of closed-syllable [a]: the crucial point here is that speakers must have been aware of the fact that ⟦æ⟧-like tokens and ⟦a⟧-like tokens belonged to a single category /ɑ/. Again, this can only happen if there is an autonomous phonological representation which is not trivially recoverable from the signal.

1.2.3 Conclusion on autonomy

In this section I have summarized a number of arguments which demonstrate the need for a phonological representation that is both distinct in kind from a phonetic representation (cf. Keating 1990a; Kingston and Diehl 1994) and not trivially recoverable from the signal. The two major points are the autonomy of phonological representation from phonetic reality and the existence of phonology-specific representational and computational principles.

The first point has major consequences for phonological analysis. If phonological representation cannot be taken at face value, any analysis must first make explicit the procedure used for the discovery of these representations. In this thesis I defend a minimalist approach that rejects a relatively strong conception of Universal Grammar with a narrowly defined set of representational primitives, and subscribe to a more emergentist approach whereby phonological representations are learned on the basis of ambient data.

The second point is that the functioning of phonology cannot entirely be derived from domain-general or functionally driven mechanisms. Most of the evidence given so far has concentrated on the existence of phonological categories. A significant amount of work exists that recognizes the existence of categories alongside more finely grained 'gradient' phenomena (cf. Pierrehumbert, Beckman, and Ladd 2000), although sometimes it is argued that categorical behaviour can emerge from bottom-up interactions (e. g. Wedel 2007). I would suggest that the potential of categorical phonology has been far from exhausted, and that an explicit theory of how phonological categories may interact once they are in place still remains desirable (see also Cohn 2006, 2010, 2011). Only offering such a theory may put us in a position to compare the formalist, modular approach to frameworks seeking a non-modular integration between different types of the knowledge of sound patterns.

1.3 The status of the interfaces

If we accept a modular view of the language faculty, we are faced with a dilemma regarding the type of interaction between modules. Barring a complete disavowal of the modular perspective, such as that often encountered in approaches based on massively parallel architectures (e. g. Rumelhart and McClelland 1986; Smolensky and Legendre 2006),[9] there are two possible positions, which I shall call the 'poor' versus the 'rich' interface model.

[9] See also Scheer (2010, 2011) for a modularist critique of parallel approaches to phonology.

1.3.1 Two approaches to the interface

The 'poor' interface model is more akin to Fodor's (1983) original conception, where the translation between the symbolic alphabets specific to each module is undertaken by the simple and deterministic mechanism of *transduction* (e. g. Pylyshyn 1984). In phonological scholarship, this position has been taken most explicitly by Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007); Reiss (2007); Hale and Reiss (2008), who argue that 'these two transducers [perception → phonology and phonology → articulation] are innate and invariant — they are identical in all humans (barring some specific neurological impairment) and do not change over time or experience (i. e., they do not "learn")' (Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007, p. 647). In this approach, the roots of which go back to at least Jakobson, Fant, and Halle (1951) and Chomsky and Halle (1968), the mapping between phonological units such as features and articulatory and/or perceptual entities is relatively simple and highly consistent cross-linguistically (although Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007 do have a place for language-specific mechanisms in the mapping from signal to phonology). This approach does not exclude a substance-free view of phonological computation in the sense that computation may still proceed without reference to extraphonological considerations, as proposed by authors such as Hale and Reiss (2000b, 2000a, 2008); Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007); Reiss (2003, 2007) and Samuels (2011), but it does significantly reduce the amount of cross-linguistic variation in sound patterns that is due to factors other than phonology, by drastically simplifying the interface.

A contrasting view, expressed perhaps most prominently by Jackendoff (1987, 1992, 1997, 2000, 2002),[10] sees both 'modules' and 'interfaces' as essentially similar entities, without a significant difference in complexity. Jackendoff (2002) calls the different types 'integrative' and 'interface' modules: the difference is that the former take objects of identical types as their inputs and outputs, while the latter effect a translation between different types of objects. In phonological terms, this means that the interface between phonetics and phonology differs from both phonetics and phonology in that it takes as its input phonological representations and produces as its output phonetic entities, for instance gestural scores à la Browman and Goldstein (1990); Silverman (1997); Hale and Reiss (2008) (in production mode), or vice versa, taking some perceptual representations and translating it into a surface-phonological representation (in perception mode).[11] In other respects, it behaves like any other module in the grammar, in particular it is not necessarily innate, but may be learned, with the consequence that there is no expectation of universality. In other words, under the 'rich' interface approach it is only to be expected that 'similar' phonological representations should demonstrate some language-specific variation in their phonetic realization.

In this thesis I subscribe to a version of the rich interface model. I assume that the translation between phonological and non-phonological representations is not trivial and, in particular, that it is not cross-linguistically consistent. Importantly, however, it still remains a module, with the implications that modularity has for encapsulation. Specifically, the phonetics-phonology interface has no access to information that is not somehow accessible via

[10] For similar approaches in cognitive science, cf. Bever (1992) and especially Coltheart (1999).

[11] Of course production and perception can be two different interface modules; this is immaterial here. In this thesis I focus mostly (although not exclusively) on the production direction of the phonetics–phonology interface.

the output of the phonological module, such as underlying forms of morphemes, contrasts obscured in the course of phonological computation, and the morphological affiliation of phonological objects.

1.3.2 Domain-specificity once again

The essence of domain-specificity is that each module only computes symbols of a certain type, and cannot access symbols belonging to other domains. Its importance lies in the fact that, given the above conception of the modular architecture, an integrative module is essentially defined by the type of elements that are well-formed for the purposes of the module-specific computation; simplifying somewhat, we could say that the definition of phonology is 'the module that takes strings of phonological objects (such as features and suprasegmental structure, which should then be defined independently) and outputs strings of phonological objects'. However, such a strict interpretation of modularity raises some important issues, which are discussed in this section.

1.3.2.1 Domain-specificity and interface interpretability

A consequence of domain-specificity is that certain types of interactions between modules are prohibited: for instance, phonology cannot manipulate syntactic objects such as constituents. However, some information can be transmitted across module boundaries by the interface; in phonology, this line has been taken most commonly in prosody, where prosodic structure is built with reference to syntactic boundaries but phonological processes proper (e. g. intonation construction) only operate on these boundaries (e. g. Selkirk 1984; Nespor and Vogel 1986; Truckenbrodt 1999; Seidl 2001 and, in a different approach, Scheer 2010) rather than directly on boundaries of syntactic constituents (e. g. Kaisse 1985; Odden 1990).

However, the treatment of category- or morpheme-specific effects in word-level phonology has been more controversial. The existence of category-specific effects (e. g. phonological differences between nouns and verbs) has been often recognized, which seemingly necessitates analyses where the phonology has to make reference to the morphological affiliation of its symbols, in apparent violation of modularity. However, this can be remedied by assuming that the morphosyntax–phonology interface translates this morphological affiliation into (arbitrary) *phonological* objects. This solution has been especially frequently adopted in an OT context in the guise of lexical indexation (e. g. Fukazawa 1997; Itô and Mester 1999b; Pater 2000, 2009; Gouskova 2007, 2012; Jurgec 2010a) or cophonologies (e. g. Orgun 1996, 1999; Orgun and Inkelas 2002; Inkelas 1998; Inkelas and Zoll 2005, 2007; Inkelas, forthcoming). Another solution is the theory of Coloured Containment (e. g. van Oostendorp 2007a), where phonological computation does not see morphosyntactic labels *per se* but still has access to the morphology-derived notion of *colour*.

I do not treat these issues in great detail in this thesis. However, it must be pointed out that in a modular theory all morphologically derived markers must still be *phonological* objects, by the definition of domain-specificity. At the same time this type of marking, as proposed in the literature, tends to be immune to manipulation by the phonology: it is usually assumed that the phonological computation cannot alter either the affiliation of a morpheme to a lexical stratum[12] or the morphological affiliation (or 'colour') of a phonological symbol (the latter is known in the OT literature as Consistency of Exponence). In principle, if the diacritic morphologically-derived marking of phonological elements is indeed a *phonological* entity, nothing should prevent the computation from manipulating it, as has been proposed by Walker and Feng (2004); Łubowicz (2009), although van Oostendorp (2007a) rejects this approach, citing modularity violations.

Resolving this issue is important for the status of modularity in linguistic theory. On the one hand, morpheme-specific effects are a real problem, irrespective of whether they are truly attested or derivable as epiphenomena of other, truly phonological mechanisms. On the other hand, a strictly modular approach that enforces encapsulation and prohibits the mixing of levels appears difficult to reconcile with such effects in a principled way. One potential solution is offered by Bermúdez-Otero (2012), who plausibly suggests that morpheme-specific indices are not to be admitted to the (output of) phonological computation because they are not interpretable by the interface between phonology and phonetics. If they were so interpretable, we would expect them to be somehow reflected in the phonetics (see below section 1.3.3 for the preservation of contrasts at the interface): simplifying somewhat, this would mean that, say, in Japanese stretches of segments belonging to Yamato vocabulary could differ from Sino-Japanese stretches in some phonetic parameter. This approach makes the strong prediction that such morpheme-specific phonetic effects should not be a fact of grammar (*pace* work such as that by e. g. Pierrehumbert 2002) but rather epiphenomena of a more modular approach — specifically a stratal one (cf. also Bermúdez-Otero 2010).

I do not propose a solution to these conundrums in the present thesis; for the sake of the argument, I adhere to a rather strongly modular hypothesis along the lines of Bermúdez-Otero (2012), as it is the more restrictive one in terms of the types of interaction between modules that it allows. In any case resolving these issues requires deep empirical study that is far outside the scope of this particular thesis.

1.3.2.2 The rôle of the lexicon

Finally, a word must be said about the rôle of the lexicon. In the classical feed-forward model, the lexicon has a modular status as the endpoint of the derivation, preceding morphosyntax in production and following it in perception. At first blush, this would seem to preclude any access to lexically specific information in the phonology and related modules, putting such a strictly modular approach at odds with recent results in exemplar theory, which have been argued as demonstrating the necessity for phonology to access highly detailed phonetic representations, complete with indexation for all sorts of 'extraphonological'[13] information (Pierrehumbert 2001, 2002; Scobbie 2007).

However, these extreme views are not the only possible approaches to the lexicon. For instance, in the parallel architecture of Jackendoff (1997, 2002), the lexicon does not act as a module on a par with morphosyntax and phonology, but rather mediates between the oper-

[12] This case must crucially be distinguished from cases where a morpheme's stratal affiliation stays intact but fails to influence the phonological computation, i. e. the 'wrong' phonological rules apply, as in Jurgec (2010a).

[13] Here, 'extraphonological' means 'not influencing prototypically phonological processes such as categorical alternations'.

ation of these modules: lexical activation acts as the link between the activation of different phonological, syntactic, and semantic representations, which themselves are confined to their respective modules. In this type of framework, modularity does not preclude that at least the interface modules should be more weakly encapsulated with respect to non-grammatical types of knowledge, such as knowledge of social networks. For instance, Niedzielski (1999); Hay, Nolan, and Drager (2006); Hay and Drager (2010) show that the categorization of speech tokens is influenced by the listener's expectations regarding the dialectal origin of the speaker, a result that is completely unexpected under naïve feed-forward models with a universal phonetics–phonology interface.

On the other hand, the module that is influenced by social information in these cases is not necessarily *phonology per se*, but rather whatever mechanism effects the mapping from the phonetics to the lexical representation, and lexical recognition as such is known to be driven by all sorts of non-phonological knowledge. In our terms, this is the phonology-phonetics interface, which takes whatever representations the phonetic module operates with and matches them with a phonological string, with input — via short- and long-term memory — from other components involved in lexical recognition. This allows for both bottom-up mechanisms (e. g. the matching of phonetic substance to plausibly related phonological representations) and top-down pressures, such as those related to lexical frequency and extralinguistic (e. g. encyclopedic or social) knowledge. It stands to reason that such mechanisms, which implicate overall knowledge of the lexicon (e. g. frequency, neighbourhood density etc.) in the interface mappings, enable the existence of less-than-straightforward interactions between the integrative modules. Crucially, however, they require *no* reference to social factors or lexical knowledge *in the phonological computation*. In other words, extralinguistic knowledge may affect the *input* to phonology, but it is not necessarily true that it intrudes on the phonological operations as such.

Once again, a grand theory of extralinguistic knowledge in formal phonology is far beyond the scope of the present thesis. The bottom line for the type of model espoused here is that sound patterns can well be influenced by extralinguistic knowledge, both in an ontogenetic sense and in on-line conditions, but that it is equally possible that phonological computation *per se* remains an encapsulated module with a domain-specific alphabet. This tallies well with approaches such as that of Cohn (2006, 2011), who suggests that phenomena such as the influence of frequency or prototype effects in perception are powerful, but perhaps not powerful enough to explain the categoricity found in sound patterns cross-linguistically. It follows that a categorical computational element may still arise, which perhaps emerges in some sense from the ambient data, but still possesses its own universe of discourse and its own rules rather than forming one end of a continuum of phenomena with no difference in kind between smaller-scale gradient effects and larger-scale categorical behaviour (à la Wedel 2007). This argument will arise repeatedly in the following discussion; cf. also Barnes (2006); Moreton (2006); Bermúdez-Otero (2007a); Becker, Ketrez, and Nevins (2011); Becker, Nevins, and Levine (2012) for related discussion.

Pride of place has been given in this section to the phonetics–phonology interface; it is to the relationship between phonetics and phonology that we turn in the next section.

1.3.3 Interfacing as interpretation

Another issue that arises if interfaces are as complex as integrative modules is the degree of freedom allowed to the interface modules. It is reasonably clear that information can be lost or introduced by the computation in the integrative models: for instance, it is often assumed that morpheme boundaries as such are not part of the phonological output, or that prosodic constituency is largely introduced by the computation (even if some prosodic structure *might* be present in the input).

It is not unthinkable that interface modules could also impoverish the informational content relative to their input. However, I would suggest that such an approach is not restrictive enough, since it essentially obliterates the difference between the integrative phonological module and the interface, allowing for equally powerful transformations in both. Consequently, in this thesis I assume what I will call the Interface Interpretation Principle, formulated as in (1).

(1) **The Interface Interpretation Principle**
An interface module cannot categorically collapse contrasts present in its input

With reference to phonology–phonetics interactions, the Interface Interpretation Principle states that all contrasts present in the surface-phonological representation must be available to the phonetics, at least in principle. More specifically, this principle forbids effecting absolute neutralization of phonological contrasts by the interface, ruling out a large class of potential solutions to issues such as absolute neutralization and certain types of opacity.

If neutralization by the interface were permitted, many classic cases of absolute neutralization and opacity in the phonology could be resolved without recourse to a multi-level phonological computation (a major objective of phonological study in the recent past), just by using the feed-forward modular architecture. To take a couple of familiar examples, one could assume that *surface-phonological* representations in Hungarian contain the [−low +back −round] vowels [ɯ(:)] and [ɤ(:)], with the [ɯ] ~ [i] and [ɤ] ~ [e] contrasts collapsed by the interface. Similarly, a possible analysis of opacity related to the flapping of [d] and [t] in North American English would postulate surface-phonological representations such as [ɹəɪtɚ] for *writer* and [ɹaɪdɚ] for *rider*, with the neutralization of the stops to [ɾ] being part of the interface and the raising process thus transparent in the phonology. Such approaches are prohibited under the Interface Interpretation Principle, since they allow the interface to effect *obligatory* neutralization of contrasts present in the output of the phonology.[14]

However, I do not propose that categories that are distinct in the phonology will always be mapped to the phonetics in a way that makes them clearly contrastive: quite to the contrary, the phonetics–phonology interface *does* allow for situations where tokens belonging to distinct categories are realized in extremely similar ways. The end result is a very high degree of overlap between the permitted ranges of realization of the two categories, as evidence by the existence of incomplete neutralization and near-mergers, which I discuss in the following sections.

[14]Note that the potential interface-based solutions clearly cannot resolve *all* cases of absolute neutralization or opacity, but only help with those where the absolute neutralization or the opacifying rule come last in the derivation.

1.3.3.1 Incomplete neutralization and the window model

Cases known as 'incomplete neutralization' arise when two (or more, of course) categories are distinct in the phonological output but are realized in extremely similar ways on the surface. Thus, for instance, it has been argued that the process of 'final devoicing' in many languages, normally treated as the neutralization of the laryngeal contrast (as already in Trubetzkoy 1939), actually preserves the contrast, since it is recoverable by speakers. Such results have been achieved for final devoicing in Catalan (Dinnsen and Charles-Luce 1984; Charles-Luce and Dinnsen 1987), Polish (Slowiaczek and Dinnsen 1985; Slowiaczek and Szymanska 1989), Russian (Pye 1986; Dmitrieva, Jongman, and Sereno 2010), Dutch (Ernestus and Baayen 2006, 2007), German (e. g. Port and O'Dell 1985), and Friulian (Baroni and Vanelli 2000). Similarly, the North American English flapping process has been argued to represent incomplete neutralization, since the laryngeal feature specification of the coronal stop is recoverable from the length of the preceding vowel (and other cues normally associated with laryngeal contrast), and presumably from vowel quality in dialects with 'Canadian Raising' (Fisher and Hirsch 1976; Fox and Terbeek 1977; Zue and Laferriere 1979; Braver 2011).

Incomplete neutralization has been cited in support of both certain approaches to phonological representation (e. g. van Oostendorp 2008) and of a complete rejection of formal phonology (Port and Leary 2005). On the other hand, some of the cases of incomplete neutralization have been criticized as unduly influenced by laboratory conditions, orthography, and similar confounding factors (Fourakis and Iverson 1984; Manaster Ramer 1996; Warner et al. 2004), and van Rooy, Wissing, and Paschall (2003) show that complete neutralization of the laryngeal contrast in word-final position in Afrikaans is progressively more likely as the experimental conditions approach naturalistic settings.[15] Still, Jansen (2004) points out that not all of the experiments reported in the literature are open to criticisms such as those by Fourakis and Iverson (1984).

The modular framework advocated here can accommodate both complete and incomplete neutralization, if the interface between phonetics and phonology is learned and language-specific. Cases of incomplete neutralization arise when the range of variation allowed in the realization of a certain phonological category becomes so large as to overlap the range of realizations permitted by a different phonological category. In other words, the existence of ambiguous tokens does not preclude the existence of distinct categories, but does require an explicit statement of the range of variation permitted by the interface in a particular language in a particular context. A similar approach is envisaged by Scobbie (1995), who says:

> The English words *sip* and *zip* contrast, so surface structure *must* provide feature bundles, say /s/ and /z/, to differentiate them. The /z/ in *buzz* is usually partially devoiced, being prepausal. General (but not necessarily universal) phonetic interpretation rules account for this, so we do not need a feature bundle [...] for 'partly devoiced /z/'. (p. 305)

[15] Also relevant here is Mihm's (2007) description of the status of final devoicing in German. He shows that it is a prescriptive norm with a somewhat shaky status in practice, only inconsistently applied even when speaking 'Standard' German, depending on the speaker's dialect background.

This approach can be very naturally paired with the 'window' model of (co)articulation proposed by Keating (1988a, 1990b). She suggests that the phonetics–phonology interface determines the phonetic realization of features by assigning to each feature specification a range of values along certain dimensions — a window — into which the realization of that specification must fall. When the language makes a distinction between two or more featural specifications, the normal situation is that the phonetics–phonology interface assigns two non-overlapping windows, ensuring the implementation of this contrast. Formulated in these terms, the Interface Interpretation Principle requires that distinct phonological categories cannot be assigned identical windows in the implementation — although it says nothing about the overlap of such windows. Prototypical cases of incomplete neutralization are those where most realizations of one of the categories tend to fall into an area where its window overlaps with the window for the other category, at least along one of the relevant parameters: thus, in a language where devoicing is not yet part of the phonology, we can expect the word-final voiced obstruents to be realized without voicing *most of the time* (with the process possibly being speaker-controlled, e. g. in response to social factors), but still retain the possibility of having a voicing realization. Crucially, the converse pattern is not normally allowed in a such a language, i. e. phonological voiceless obstruents cannot be realized with voicing,[16] just as in Scobbie's (1995) *buzz* example a partially devoiced [z] is allowed in *buzz* but generally not in *bus*.

The approach presented here thus allows for the existence of a number of (incomplete) neutralization patterns, which are given below using final devoicing as an example. Here, as elsewhere in this thesis, I use the notation ⟦x⟧ to refer to the phonetic implementation of the phonological expression x, which is itself written as [x] when the surface form is at stake (with some caveats to be explicitly made below) and as /x/ when the form is not a surface representation.[17]

- No neutralization either in the phonology or the phonetics: /t *vs.* d/ ⇒[t *vs.* d] ⇒ ⟦t *vs.* d⟧. Attested widely, e. g. in English;
- Neutralization in the phonology: /t *vs.* d/ ⇒[t] ⇒ ⟦t⟧. Traditionally assumed to be the most widespread case of neutralization, e. g. for German or Russian;
- Near-neutralization in the interface: /t *vs.* d/ ⇒[t *vs.* d] ⇒ ⟦t *vs.* t/t̬/d̥(/d)⟧. This is the 'incomplete neutralization' case, characterized by various degrees of overlap between the realizations of the two phonological categories, where the preferences 'inside' one of the classes are driven by several controlled and uncontrolled factors, for instance speech rate, aerodynamic considerations, and possibly social pressures. One relatively clear case in

[16] Discounting cases of imperfect production: we are interested in controlled aspects of the implementation here.

[17] The notation is borrowed from semantics, where ⟦x⟧ stands for 'the meaning of x', and reflects the suggestion that the phonetic form is the result of an *interpretation* of the phonological expression in terms of physical events, as enunciated by Pierrehumbert (1990) and in parallel to Blaho's (2008) treatment of the representational system and computational system as the 'syntax of phonology'. In addition, the double-bracket notation is less conspicuous than Hale and Reiss' (2008) 'human-figure' brackets, which are used for what is essentially the same purpose.

this respect appears to be Afrikaans, where a broader variation in the realization of voiced obstruents is associated with 'experiment-like' conditions, but the allowed range becomes narrower in more natural contexts, presumably due (at least in part) to speech rate effects. (Note, however, that van Rooy, Wissing, and Paschall 2003 draw the opposite conclusion, namely that neutralization is complete, but that speakers disambiguate in more formal settings.)

Crucially, the mappings predicted to be impossible are /t *vs.* d/ ⇒[t *vs.* d] ⇒ ⟦t⟧ and /t *vs.* d/ ⇒[t *vs.* d] ⇒ ⟦t/t̬/d̥/d⟧, where the contrast is collapsed by the interface, in the sense that all possible realizations are ambiguous with respect to their phonological interpretation. The Interface Interpretation Principle means that if all types of tokens are phonetically ambiguous, in the sense that they can equally well correspond to two underlying phonological categories, then the output of the phonology must also have neutralized the underlying contrast.

From the perspective of a substance-free theory, the most important corollary of this approach is that apparent neutralization can have a number of sources: either phonological neutralization or partial neutralization by the interface. Determining the type of neutralization that a given language exhibits requires either painstaking empirical study, with very careful disentangling of the various phonological, phonetic, and sociolinguistic factors, or evidence from the phonological behaviour of the relevant elements that would show that they are indeed distinct in the phonology. Ideally, of course, the two types of evidence should converge. In chapter 7, I argue for a particular type of contrast neutralization in Bothoa Breton on the basis of phonological behaviour, and also show that the phonetic implications of the analysis appear to be confirmed by the data.

To conclude, a model of the phonology–phonetic interface organized along the lines sketched here is able to deal with incomplete neutralization and also implies a meaningful restriction on the architecture of phonological patterns: contrasts present in the output of phonology cannot be obligatorily neutralized by the phonetics–phonology interface.

1.3.3.2 Near-mergers and listener-agnostic phonological patterns

One type of pattern where the interface seems to collapse phonological distinctions is the case of the so-called near-mergers. In a near-merger situation, speakers claim to be unaware of a difference in the realization of two distinct categories, but still produce a consistent contrast, which can also be identified in perception experiments (Labov, Yaeger, and Steiner 1972; Labov 1994; Milroy and Harris 1980; Di Paolo and Faber 1990; M. J. Gordon 2002). In this case, the interface neutralization only seems to affect the perceptual mechanism, and perhaps incompletely at that: although hearers are not conscious of a difference, they are still mostly able to attend to it in commutation tasks, and clearly do not implement a merger in production (as an aside, this type of operation below the level of consciousness is one that is often ascribed to cognitive modules, or 'faculties' as Fodor 1983 calls them).

Near-mergers afford a glimpse into the nature of overlapping windows. As demonstrated especially by Milroy and Harris (1980), near-mergers often involve a significant overlap in the values of their possible realization, i. e. a large number of genuinely ambiguous tokens.[18] As suggested by Milroy and Harris (1980), it is this large set of ambiguous realizations that leads the speakers to claim the lack of contrast; nevertheless, the range of realization is not *identical*, meaning that the interface again fails to fully neutralize the phonological contrast found on the surface.

The crucial point is, again, that the existence of near-mergers presupposes a clear separation between the cognitive representation in terms of lexically contrastive units (i. e. phonology) and the phonetic implementation of these contrasting representations. The fact that some contrasts may appear to be neutralized due to factors such as social pressures does not invalidate the existence of this distinction: the interface always provides at least the *potential* for expressing these contrasts phonetically. Research has shown that such suboptimal contrasts can develop either towards a full merger (which obliterates the contrast at the level of phonology, and eventually of the lexicon) or to a situation where the realizations of the phonological categories drift apart, leading to an apparent 'merger reversal'. The crucial factor here is the preservation of the contrast *in the phonology*, despite the phonetic realizations making it difficult.

A similar argument for the independence of phonological representation and the properties of its phonetic realization can be made on the basis of phonological patterns that persist despite leaving no audible trace. An example is phrase-initial geminate obstruents in Thurgovian German. As described by Kraehenmann (2001, 2003), this language has no laryngeal contrasts, but clearly contrasts long and short (geminate and singleton) consonants (for more on the phonology of Thurgovian German, see below paragraph 8.2.2.2.1). Crucially, the contrast between geminates and singletons is extremely difficult to maintain in non-postvocalic contexts. It is thus not surprising that it should be neutralized, for instance, adjacent to another consonant, as Kraehenmann painstakingly shows. However, the situation is less clear in word-initial position: geminates and singletons clearly contrast following a vowel in a phrasal context, but at the acoustic level there is no way of distinguishing the two classes in absolute phrase-initial position (Kraehenmann 2003). Nevertheless, as Kraehenmann and Lahiri (2008) demonstrate, Thurgovian German speakers do make a distinction in closure duration in this position, even though it is vacuous acoustically.

This case shows that speakers do not just pick up output generalizations, since there is no possibility for them to learn that there are two classes for phrase-initial stops: rather, they must make an abstract generalization, tying the two classes of stops in phrase-medial position to the two phrase-initial classes of stops, which is presumably done by setting up an abstract representation of the lexical item which includes the geminate/singleton distinction. Again, phonological representation cannot be simply identified with the phonetic form, but rather requires abstraction.

[18] Note, however, that each given category can have additional cues which serve to disambiguate the categories: thus, while formant values show significant overlap or even full merger of the relevant classes in both Belfast English (the *meat — mate* merger) and Utah English (the *full — fool* merger), the categories can still be disambiguated by the presence of a glide in Belfast (Milroy and Harris 1980) and by phonation in Utah (Di Paolo and Faber 1990).

1.3.4 Conclusion on interfaces

In this section I have argued that the phonetics–phonology interface is best viewed not as a transducer effecting a highly deterministic mapping between phonological and phonetic representation, but rather as something akin to a module translating phonological representations into phonetic ones (and vice versa). Such a view of the interface is necessary to uphold the autonomy of phonological representation and computation, since a transducer along the lines of Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007); Hale and Reiss (2008) cannot account for the range of variation found in the realization of phonological phenomena.

I have argued that this view of the interface makes some types of interaction between the components of grammar (such as morphologically conditioned phonetics) an architectural impossibility, although the rôle of the lexicon remains an open question. I have also suggested that a boundary condition on the operation of the phonetics–phonology interface is the impossibility to enforce obligatory neutralization of phonological contrasts (although accidental neutralization, i. e. category overlap, is allowed) and to introduce obligatory contrasts not present in the phonology. As we shall see throughout this thesis, these conditions are a useful heuristic to separate truly phonological patterns from interface mappings.

1.4 The (non-)importance of overgeneralization

An important argument against substance-free phonology is that it appears to overgenerate possible grammars, i. e. that the set of grammars deemed possible within this framework is substantially larger than the set of grammars that are attested. I deal with two possible version of this argument: one which I call the 'crazy-pattern' issue and one that I call the 'frequency reproduction' question.

1.4.1 The 'crazy-pattern' issue

With an essentially arbitrary mapping between phonetics and phonology and no grounding conditions on this interface, substance-free phonology appears open to the criticism of being unable to distinguish between languages that are attested, or at least attestable, and languages that are predicted to be computationally possible but are not attested, and felt highly unlikely to be attested, because the process is deemed to be 'unintuitive' or 'unlearnable'.

This argument has been rebutted in previous literature (Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007; Reiss 2007; Hale and Reiss 2008; Blaho 2008), so I will not rehash the argumentation at length. The counter-arguments fall into three main groups: accidents of history, diachrony, and learnability.

1.4.1.1 Accidents of history

This is the most obvious argument: the set of attested languages is to an extremely large degree shaped by externalities such as the exigencies of population movements, language extinction, the availability of fieldworkers in a certain time and place, and so on. Apart from the obviously accidental nature of the set of 'attested' phenomena (which, it must be pointed out, will also tend to seep into phonologists' intuitions of what a 'possible' pattern looks like), there are two further considerations.

First, as Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007) point out, the extinction of language also takes out all its hypothetical descendants from the set of 'attestable' languages, which means that many 'computable' languages (i. e. those that should be declared possible by the grammar) are not attested for reasons that have nothing to do with the properties of computation.

Second, research in sociolinguistics and typology has shown that small speaker communities tend to preserve typologically unusual structures, including those which functionally based frameworks would treat as dispreferred, much better than large communities (Nettle 1999a, 1999b; Trudgill 2010, 2011; Wohlgemuth 2010). Given the high rate of extinction of languages with small community size, both in the very recent past and, presumably, in connection with events such as the rapid expansion of agriculture, it is highly likely that 'unusual' patterns were disproportionately represented among those that happen to be unattested in research in theoretical linguistics. It would then be highly premature to make any pronouncements on whether a given pattern is impossible *in principle*. Several cautionary tales are provided by the history of metrical typology, where the existence of phenomena such as ternary rhythm (C. Rice 1992), initial extrametricality (Buckley 1992), and quantity-insensitive iambs (Altshuler 2009) was at some point doubted or denied (and occasionally accounted for theoretically).

1.4.1.2 Diachrony

This is the most widely recognized filter. Given the fact that phonological change is not random but clearly driven by both the state of the ambient data and the functional and formal biases operative in production, perception, and acquisition, it is only to be expected that some types of sound change should be much more frequent than others, and also that the grammars favoured by these biases will be overrepresented cross-linguistically. As emphasized by Blevins (2005), the synchronic grammar does not need to encode these preferences; cf. also Kavitskaya (2002); Barnes (2006); Reiss (2007). On the other hand, the same mechanism of diachronic change can produce 'unintuitive' or functionally unmotivated patterns, as argued especially by Mielke (2007); Yu (2007). The (un)likelihood of the appearance of such patterns is a function of the low probability of the changes that lead to them, and, again, should not be a fact of synchronic grammar (see also section 1.4.2 below).

1.4.1.3 Learnability

Finally, as argued by Reiss (2007), some patterns are predicted to be possible under a certain permutation of representational and/or computational prerequisites but unlearnable under some independently required assumptions, for instance because the acquisition system is set up in a way that the learner always acquires a different grammar from the set of data produced by the 'implausible' one. Since the task of the theory of grammar is to account for the possibilities of the human computational system, it is not necessary to exclude such computable but unlearnable languages from the grammar. For concrete implementation of similar ideas, see Alderete (2008) and, with less bias towards OT, Heinz (2009).

1.4.2 Frequency of occurrence

In connection to the overgeneration argument it must be noted that non-attestation of some pattern is merely a special case of attestation with extremely low frequency. In substance-free phonology, there is an important difference between 'accidental non-attestation', i. e. an accidental gap, and 'principled non-attestation', i. e. a pattern that cannot be generated by the grammar. On the other hand, there are no commitments from the grammar to model the frequency of the occurrence of some pattern either within a language (synchronic variation) or cross-linguistically.

In much of the OT literature, treating unattested patterns as accidental gaps seems to be frowned upon, since the ultimate aim is to achieve a tight fit between the set of attested phenomena and the set of mappings allowed by the grammar. This is the factorial-typology criticism: a grammar comprising constraints that will, under some ranking, give some result deemed to be undesirable, is considered inferior to a grammar that manages to exclude that result using harmonic bounding.

Another criticism relies on the fact that factorial typology predicts not just the set of attested languages but also their expected frequency: given that multiple rankings can lead to a single input — output mapping, then, *ceteris paribus*, it is expected that grammars favoured by more rankings should be more frequent cross-linguistically, providing an additional restriction on choosing the 'correct grammar'.

However, all these criticisms suffer from a major problem, in that they are more or less implicitly based on the assumption that the distribution of constraint rankings is random. This assumption is necessary for arguments such as 'if grammar G were the correct grammar, we would expect there to be a language L that exhibits undesirable property P; such languages are unattested, therefore G is not to be preferred if alternatives excluding P are available'. This argument suffers not just from assuming impossibility based on lack of attestation, but from treating all conceivable rankings as having approximately equal probabilities: otherwise, it is not at all clear why we 'should expect' L to exist.

Given that language is learned from ambient data, we expect the distribution of attested rankings to be significantly skewed in the direction of rankings that are similar to those attested in synchronic systems at any given time, and the distribution of those, as discussed above in section 1.4.1, is far from random. In this situation, it is not at all obvious that we ever 'expect' some unusual pattern to be attested: it may be accidentally unattested due to language extinction, or simply the lack of a description, or it may represent a pattern that can lead the learner to converge on a different grammar, or it may only arise as the result of a chain of highly unlikely diachronic changes. None of these cases require building an explanation for the lack of the pattern into the formal mechanism of the grammar.

A final question in this connection is whether it is the task of the theoretical linguist to account for the cross-linguistic frequency of certain patterns. Arguably, this frequency is not an aspect of the human knowledge of language, but rather an epiphenomenon of the diachronic changes and the biases active in language use and acquisition. The theoretical linguist does not study behaviour as such, but uses it as a window on knowledge of language, in order to find out whether a certain pattern is possible or not. Typological frequency is not part of that knowledge, and therefore lies outside the remit of grammar; for more discussion on this point, see Newmeyer (2005); A. C. Harris (2008, 2010). It is thus not a problem for substance-free phonology that it does worse than orthodox approaches at accounting for the precise quantitative characteristics of cross-linguistic variation, because, as a theory of phonology, it is not supposed to.

1.4.3 Is 'Universal Grammar' relevant for phonology?

The rejection of straightforwardly typological approaches argued for here does not make substance-free phonology unfalsifiable; rather, it represents a difference of approaches to what the remit of 'Universal Grammar' should be. Substance-free phonology does predict that certain types of phonological patterns (understood as input–output mappings effected by the phonological module). However, extracting the relevant generalizations is not at all straightforward. Whatever universals exist in phonology, they are, in Hyman's (2008) terms, analytic rather than absolute. Since the sources of variation in sound patterns are numerous in almost any theoretical approach (except the most expansionist ones), '[i]t is misguided to attribute every accidentally true statement about human language to U[niversal] G[rammar]' (Odden 1988, p. 461).

In other words, any pronouncements on what the phonological component should and should not be allowed to do require a precise statement of the pattern in terms of a particular theory, rather than inspecting some data which might or might not be truly phonological; similar sentiments are expressed by Nevins (2009) in his reaction to Evans and Levinson's (2009) rejection of abstract analysis (cf. also the response by Harbour 2009) and by Reiss (2003); Hale and Reiss (2008). Since phonological theory has nothing to say about issues such as the interaction of particular features, as opposed to stating general conditions on the types of featural interaction, it 'overgenerates' the set of conceivable descriptive patterns. However, since the descriptive patterns are contingent not just on the phonological computation but also on the factors described above, such as phonetics–phonology mappings or historical accidents, the minimalist phonological computations such as those shown here and more substance-found analyses common in the literature are not directly comparable. Rather, conventional grammars with an expansionist rôle for phonology should be compared to comprehensive theories covering all of the factors behind the attestation of surface patterns, and traditional factorial typology is clearly only a part of this enterprise.

As discussed below in section 3.1, representational issues play a central rôle in identifying the precise predictions of a phonological framework, because the computational complexity of the resulting set of predicted languages hinges on representations to at least the same degree as it does on the choice of the computational framework (Heinz 2011b; Heinz, Rawal, and Tanner 2011). While I do recognize that overgeneration is a valid concern for a theory of grammar, I suggest that arguments based on overgeneration and computational complexity are somewhat premature before a fully explicit and (at least) descriptively adequate representational framework has been developed. Consequently, in this thesis I concentrate on representational aspects of the theory of substance-free phonology.

1.5 Summary

In this chapter I presented some very general outlines of the research programme behind the present thesis. I have argued that there are several important consequences to the idea of phonology as a separate module. In particular, phonology is *autonomous*, which means first and foremost that there exist a domain-specific representational system and a domain-specific type of computation. Several corollaries follow from this idea, of which the following are of greatest importance in the context of this thesis:

- The autonomy of phonological representations: phonological representations are always language-specific, cannot be unambiguously recovered from the signal, and are built on the basis of language-internal evidence rather than aprioristic assumptions about the phonology–phonetics mapping;
- The autonomy of phonological computation: the principles of phonological computation make no reference to functional grounding, but are domain-specific. The fact that typological distributions closely follow functional bases is not an *explanandum* for a theory of phonological computation, but follows from considerations related to language acquisition and language change;
- The complexity of interfaces: interfaces effect the translation between different domains in complex ways, as relatively autonomous modules rather than deterministic transducers. However, there are some conditions on the functioning of the interfaces: in particular, they cannot collapse or introduce arbitrary contrasts present in the input.

In the next two chapters I make some concrete proposals with respect to computation and representation that will be used to analyse a range of specific sound patterns in part II.

Chapter

2 Representational assumptions

In this chapter I present the representational system used in this thesis, which is a version of the Parallel Structures Model of feature geometry (Morén 2003b, 2006, 2007; Krämer 2009; Youssef 2010a, 2010b; Iosad 2012b) that incorporates the insights of Modified Contrastive Specification (e. g. Dresher, Piggott, and Rice 1994; Dresher 2003, 2009; Ghini 2001a, 2001b; Dyck 1995; D. C. Hall 2007). More specifically, I use the Parallel Structures Model (henceforth PSM), which is based on privative features, and adapt it to the Successive Division Algorithm (SDA), which Dresher (2009) assumes to operate on binary features (see also Ghini 2001a, 2001b; D. C. Hall 2007 for versions of the SDA with privative features). I show that this version of the PSM allows us to combine the advantages of classic feature geometry (correct grouping of features that behave as a unit, explicit tier structure), language-specific contrastive specification (adherence to the Contrastivist Hypothesis), privative features (economy, non-stipulative expression of markedness relationships), and binary features (surface ternarity in phonology).

The chapter is organized in two sections. Section 2.1 treats subsegmental structure, in particular the architecture of the Parallel Structures Model of feature geometry and its adaptation to Modified Contrastive Specification, while in section 2.2 I briefly consider some issues related to suprasegmental phonology, arguing for a representational separation between the notion ‘head of a prosodic constituent’ and ‘stress’.

2.1 Segmental structure: the Parallel Structures Model

In this section I present the basic tenets of the Parallel Structures Model of feature geometry, proposed originally by Morén (2003b). The PSM is a model based on unary features and an elaborate geometric structure that builds on the achievements of several previous theories. In its consistently privative approach to featural structure, the PSM is related to Particle Phonology (Schane 1984), Dependency Phonology (Anderson and Ewen 1987; Ewen 1995), and Element Theory (e. g. J. Harris 1994; Harris and Lindsey 1995; Cyran 2010; Backley 2011).

The recursion of organizing nodes and the overall outlines of the treatment of place are inherited from Unified Feature Theory (Clements 1991a, 1991b; Clements and Hume 1995), while the treatment of manner has important points of contact with work such as that by Lombardi (1990); Steriade (1993).

The organizing principle of the PSM is *economy*. It is a minimalist theory, in that it relies on a very small number of *a priori* assumptions to derive universals of subsegmental organization (i. e. restrictions on Gen; Morén 2007; Uffmann 2007), such as tier organization, node recursion, and a small number of (privative) features. The number of such universals is consequently not very large, in particular since the phonetic realization of the structures created by the PSM mechanism is not job of the phonology. Nevertheless, there are also non-trivial classes of potentially possible interactions between phonological objects that the PSM disallows: these are the impossible grammars that the theory bans (section 1.4.3).

An important feature of the Parallel Structures Model is that features are never dependent on the root node itself: all features must be dominated by a class node, unlike some other proposals which treat at least major class features as dependents of root nodes (Sagey 1986; McCarthy 1988; Halle 1995). However, in the version of PSM I use in this thesis, the reverse does not hold: class nodes can be terminal, i. e. a class node does not necessarily dominate a feature. Nevertheless, there is still a distinction between class nodes and features: the algorithm implementing contrast (described below in section 2.1.2.2) is set up in such a way as to prevent class nodes from implementing lexical contrast in the absence of features. This makes the present version of PSM different from frameworks such as Element Theory and the proposal of Blaho (2008), which dispense with class nodes altogether and assume that features may simply depend on other features.

An example PSM representation in shown in fig. 2.1, and explained in more detail in the following sections.

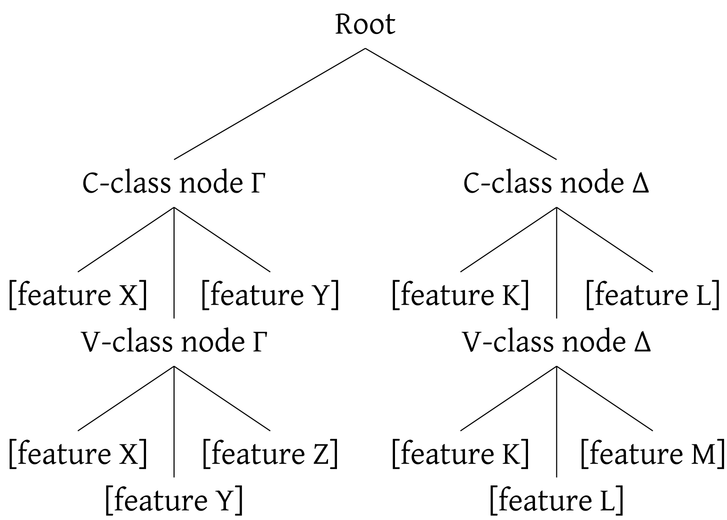


Figure 2.1: An example PSM representation

2.1.1 Tier organization

An important feature of the Parallel Structure Model of feature geometry is its commitment to tier structure. While SPE-style feature theories usually view segments as unordered bundles of feature values, in the PSM tiers are no less important than features, especially in the present version embracing the contrastive hierarchy. Tiers play two important rôles in this model, both of which have to do with restricting possible types of feature interaction: they sort features and they establish autosegmental domains. Before discussing these issues, I present a brief overview of the tier model.

2.1.1.1 Tier structure in the PSM

All features in PSM representations must be dominated by a class node, i. e. no feature depends directly on the root node. A language can have several different types of nodes. Although in principle the PSM assumes that the labels associated with class nodes and features are arbitrary, for convenience I will use familiar labels such as Place, Manner, and Laryngeal, rather than, say A, B, or Γ. This is because (at least in the languages I concentrate on here) interactions between features can be described along these dimensions, although a single feature can have phonetic correlates along more than one of them. For instance, Youssef (2010b) argues that vowel height and consonant voicing in Buchan Scots are both expressions of a V-laryngeal feature, while in paragraph 6.4.1.1.1 I suggest that a C-manner feature in Welsh corresponds to what would be traditionally seen as a bundle of features belonging to different types (non-strident voiced fricatives).

A given feature can only depend on a class node belonging to one type: it is not possible for some feature to become reassociated from Manner to Place in the course of the derivation.[1] This is a restriction on Gen: since Gen is assumed to output only licit PSM representations (Morén 2006, 2007; Uffmann 2007), the computation cannot enforce such a reassociation.

Another important aspect of tier structure in PSM is recursion. Class nodes, but not features, may dominate nodes of the same type: i. e. a Manner node can dominate a Manner node (although not a Place node), while feature nodes are always terminal. Following standard PSM practice, I will refer to nodes dominated by the root node as C-nodes and to those dominated by a C-node as V-nodes. It must be emphasized, however, that this is purely a matter of convenience: there is nothing preventing consonants from having V-nodes, or vowels from having C-nodes: the affiliation of features depends on their phonological behaviour. It must also be noted that even though I only make reference to one level of recursion in this thesis (i. e. there are no class nodes dominated by V-nodes), there is nothing in the representational system that prohibits their existence. They may well be required for some languages.

[1] Yip (2005) proposes that such reassociation should be possible, but her argument relies on cross-linguistic comparison of the behaviour of the feature [lateral]. In the present framework, features in different languages are not comparable even if they have similar phonetic expression.

2.1.1.2 Feature typing

When features are unordered bundles, there is in principle no restriction on how they may interact in phonological processes. In a geometrical theory, there exist representational restrictions on which features go under which tiers: for instance, there is widespread agreement that features such as [coronal] do not depend on class nodes such as Aperture or Manner. As discussed above, such restrictions are very strong in the PSM, since tier affiliation is essentially part of a feature's definition. I will call this aspect of the PSM *strong feature typing*.

Assigning a type to every feature has a number of important consequences in terms of restrictions on possible feature interactions. Consider a situation where a class node spreads from one segment to another, but some aspect of the grammar of the language disallows the recipient segment to be or to become associated with the feature that this node dominates. In the PSM, there are only two solutions to this conundrum: either the ban is ignored or the spreading fails. In a representational theory without strong feature typing, a third solution is to spread the node but reassociate the offending feature to a different class node. The PSM makes the prediction that such processes should be impossible.

Note that it is the type of the class node that matters here, not its status as a C- or a V-node. This means that it *is* allowed for a feature to reassociate from a C-node to a V-node or vice versa, as long as its type remains the same; for specific proposals to this effect, cf. Clements (1991a); Youssef (2011) and paragraph 7.4.2.2.3 below.

Strong typing also does not mean that features of different types do not interact at all. They may of course interact with each other, but this interaction is always mediated by their common mother node — most frequently the root node (cf. the discussion of *{|A|, |B|} constraints by Blaho 2008, §2.5). It is possible for feature co-occurrence constraints, for instance, to mention both Place and Manner features: however, they must formally refer to a node that dominates both of the relevant features. On the other hand, it is not possible for the presence or absence of, say, a Manner node to 'count' when determining whether any potential targets have been skipped in a process involving a Place feature, which is a type of interaction that does not involve the root node. Again, this puts some non-trivial (and thus falsifiable) restrictions on Gen.

2.1.1.3 Locality

Another task assigned to class nodes in classic autosegmental phonology is determining locality domains (e. g. Avery and Rice 1989; Odden 1994): for instance, a segment lacking a Place node cannot be involved in a process spreading some Place feature, because it is invisible on the Place tier. Similarly, it is commonly assumed that autosegmental spreading cannot skip eligible targets, with tier structure used to determine whether a segment should be treated as such a target. The PSM inherits all these assumptions.

2.1.2 Featural structure

Just like tier labels, featural labels are in principle arbitrary, although in practice more or less 'phonetic' labels are used, for instance [coronal], [labial], and [dorsal] in the case of Place.

Note that there is nothing in the theory to prevent us from incorporating other approaches to Place, such as K. Rice's (2002) [peripheral], should that be needed for some language, or even phonetically arbitrary 'emergent' features.

The main function of features is implementing lexical contrast, in line with the Contrastivist Hypothesis. In this section I discuss the issue of featural economy and the unification between the PSM and the contrastive hierarchy that I use heavily in this thesis.

2.1.2.1 Feature geometry and the contrastive hierarchy

It is commonly acknowledged (cf. Uffmann 2008) that combining privative features with feature geometry appears to weaken the predictions of privative feature theory, in that it allows for surface ternary contrasts: where binary features allow [$\emptyset$F], [+F], and [−F] and purely privative theories allow only $\emptyset$ and [F], a privative theory allowing bare nodes sides with the apparently less restrictive binary approach, allowing $\langle\times\rangle$, $\langle\times, \text{Node}\rangle$, and $\langle\times, \text{Node}, [\text{F}]\rangle$. This would seem to be a major weakness of geometric approaches, and consequently many authors stipulate that bare nodes are not possible in the representational system (e. g. Lombardi 1995a), ostensibly because representations such as $\langle\times\rangle$ and $\langle\times, \text{Node}\rangle$ never contrast with one another in a single language.

However, it has also been pointed out that ternarity is in fact empirically necessary. One type of argument to this effect was adduced in underspecification theory, where the lack of specification for a feature is a crucial factor in the analysis. However, a major drawback of these approaches is that they usually assume a fully specified surface representation, and thus the importance of ternarity is essentially analytic. A more convincing argument for the necessity of ternary representations is the existence of cases of *surface ternarity* (Y. Kim 2002; Strycharczuk 2012a), which appear to falsify the strictly privative approach.

In this thesis I present a case of surface ternarity from a dialect of Breton[2] and argue that ternary contrasts must indeed be expressed in geometrical terms. Following Ghini (2001a, 2001b), I treat representations with bare nodes as the result of contrastive non-specification for a privative feature. In this thesis I demonstrate that while this approach is less restrictive than one based on strictly unary features, it is *more* restrictive than a binary-feature framework, since it has a number of additional implications that are unavailable in other feature theories without additional stipulation.

2.1.2.2 Bare nodes as contrastive non-specification

In this thesis I use a version of the Parallel Structures Model where representations with bare nodes are possible both in input and output representations. The difference between featureless representations with and without bare nodes is related to contrast.

I suggest that learners are biased to posit inventories that are consistent with a contrastive hierarchy built up by Dresher's (2003) Successive Division Algorithm (Dresher 2009, §7.8).

[2]Breton facts have been used to motivate ternary contrasts by Krämer (2000) in a binary-feature framework and by D. C. Hall (2009) in a geometric theory (with bare nodes), but both of these authors rely on ternarity in underlying representations rather than on the surface. Their work is discussed in detail below (section 8.3).

I use a version of the SDA that is similar to that proposed by Ghini (2001a, 2001b) but adapted to the representational system of the PSM. Specifically, I assume that at each cut of the inventory some subset of that inventory becomes associated with a feature, and therefore — given the architecture of the PSM — with a class node. I propose that the complement of this marked set receives the bare class node.

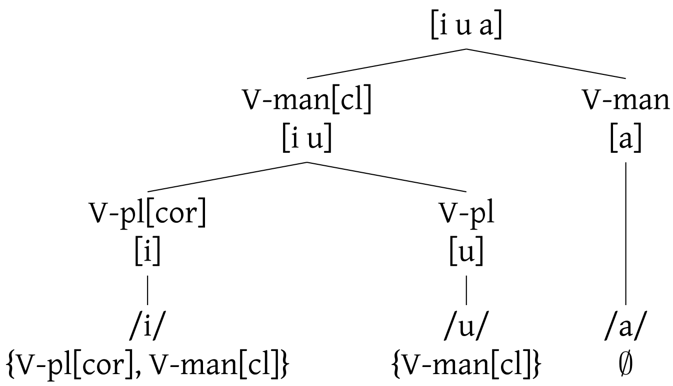


Figure 2.2: Feature geometry as contrastive non-specification

A toy example of this procedure is shown in fig. 2.2.[3] The three-vowel inventory /i u a/ can be classified in a number of ways. For the sake of the argument, I use a contrastive hierarchy which puts C-manner[closed] (or, more traditionally, [(±)high]) above V-place [coronal] ([coronal] or perhaps [(±)back]). Under this contrastive hierarchy, /i/ is treated as {V-pl[cor], C-man[cl]}, /u/ is C-man[cl], and /a/ remains featureless. I propose, however, that contrastive non-specification is reflected by tier structure: thus, despite being featureless, /a/ in this system does bear an empty V-manner node, and /u/ bears an empty V-place node. Crucially, however, /a/ does not bear a V-place node, because it does not contrast for V-place features.

Thus, tier structure essentially recapitulates the key insight of underspecification theory, in making a distinction between lack of featural specification that is due to a lack of contrast and lack of specification as the consequence of contrastive feature assignment. This distinction is very easy to express using binary features as one between [−F] and ∅, but it is unavailable in theories using privative features. However, there are several additional implications of this approach, discussed in chapter 4, that are not expressible in theories using multiply valued features.

The crucial point here is that the presence of a class node signifies the *existence of contrast* along some dimension, while its absence signifies the lack of (phonological) contrast. Note, however, that in this system nodes themselves cannot be used to implement lexical contrasts, because, per the algorithm, a class node can only appear in the representation if the assignment of some feature requires it.

The presence or absence of structure can be due both to the properties of the lexicon (i. e. the presence of lexical entries containing segments that necessitate the contrast) and to the

[3]For extended examples, see figs. 6.2 and 7.4.

computation. For instance, since class nodes and features are similar phonological objects, we can posit that markedness constraints of the *[F] family may target both of them. In this case, a constraint (say) *V-place can be used to neutralize all V-place contrasts by enforcing (given the correct ranking) the deletion of the V-place node and thus all its dependent features (cf. Ghini 2001b for a concrete implementation). Importantly, since the computation is free to manipulate phonological representations without reference to properties of the input, it can also create output structures that are not needed for lexical contrast or not consistent with a contrastive hierarchy. Thus, in chapter 7 I argue that although only two classes of obstruents are required for lexical contrast in Bothoa Breton, the computation creates a third class of 'delaryngealized' obstruents, which are identical to laryngeally specified obstruents but lack a C-laryngeal node.

This autonomy of computation, i. e. its relative freedom to manipulate phonological representations, is a major source of cross-linguistic variation. It also shows that the contrastive hierarchy, despite its important rôle, is not enough *per se* to account for differences in phonological patterning across languages. In particular, the computation may introduce structures that are at odds with the contrastive hierarchy. What this means is that the hierarchy is essentially a bootstrapping device, which allows the learner to introduce order into the system of phonological contrasts by breaking the phonological space down into more manageable subinventories. In that sense, it serves purposes that are highly similar to those claimed for the concept of feature economy (e. g. Clements 2003).

This view of the contrastive hierarchy allows us to reject D. C. Hall's (2007) conclusion that it is incompatible with an OT approach, and specifically with Richness of the Base. Even if the learner converges on a lexicon where all entries are made up of segments that can be arranged into a contrastive hierarchy, it is still incumbent on the computation to map inputs for which fully faithful candidates are disharmonic to allowable outputs. Since the contrastive hierarchy is *not* construed as a restriction on possible inputs (unlike the principles of the representational system, i. e. the PSM), a restricted version of Richness of the Base is still upheld.

2.1.2.3 The problem of empty segments and hierarchy subversion

One apparently undesirable feature of marrying the contrastive hierarchy with a privative approach is that a privative version of the SDA will always designate one segment as being featureless (D. C. Hall 2007; Blaho 2008), as is the case with /a/ in fig. 2.2. However, I would suggest this is not necessarily a fatal problem. The solution to this issue is partly representational and partly computational.

From the representational perspective, there is no logical requirement for empty root nodes to be impossible segments. Empty root nodes are possible in surface representations in a variety of theories, most prominently in versions of CVCV phonology (e. g. Scheer 2004), although they are also found in other frameworks; to take a random example, empty (unpronounced) root nodes play a crucial rôle in Köhnlein's (2011) analysis of the prosody of the Arzbach dialect. Crucially, we even find examples of featureless root nodes that are *pronounced*, for instance as a schwa (e. g. van Oostendorp 2000; Nesset 2002). In this sense, it is not entirely clear that the prediction of the existence of a featureless segment is necessarily incorrect for the language at stake: there may well be good evidence for such a representation.

From the computational perspective, it is important that the contrastive hierarchy serves as a device to construct plausible inputs, not to construct the full set of possible outputs. Thus, it is fully possible for the computation to map an input empty segment to something else, especially if there is some evidence for that in the patterns of alternation (we shall see some evidence for that in Breton in paragraph 7.4.3.3.2). In this case, just as in the previous one, the existence of the featureless segment in the input to the phonology has no significant consequences for the surface inventory.

Finally, given that the contrastive hierarchy is not construed here as the only source of feature specifications, it is also logically possible that the place of the featureless segment on the hierarchy could be unoccupied, or exceptionally occupied by a segment that is not specified in line with the version of the SDA used here. This latter scenario is especially likely when phonological evidence forces the learner to posit some segment which cannot be accommodated by the hierarchy at hand. I propose that this is the case for Pembrokeshire Welsh [ŋ] (section 6.4.1).

This latter problem forces us to confront the issue of whether phonological evidence can lead the learner to construct inventories that are not fully in line with the restrictions on inventories available in the input (as argued by Blaho 2008; Krämer 2009). The answer would seem to be positive: the contrastive hierarchy as construed here is a bootstrapping device or a bias to organize the system of contrast, not an absolute restriction on inputs, and given the autonomy of computation it should not be problematic for some features or feature configurations to be preserved on the surface despite not fitting in with the hierarchy. This allows for both minor deviations (as with Pembrokeshire Welsh [ŋ]) and, in principle, systems built without much regard for the SDA, as in Blaho (2008) and Krämer (2009). Nevertheless, as a heuristic, I suggest that a solution that cleaves more closely to the hierarchy is, in general, to be preferred to a less structured one, at least if Dresher (2009) is right in his approach to SDA-driven phonological acquisition.[4]

2.1.2.4 Further consequences of gradualness

The contrastive hierarchy as a way of organizing the system of contrast is an alternative to Morén's (2003; 2006; 2007) proposals regarding the gradual structure of representations. He suggests that learnability requires all complex featural structures possible in a language to have the property of being divisible into two possible simple structures. A corollary of this principle is that all features possible in simpler structures should have a 'unit segment', i. e. a segment consisting just of that feature, because a complex structure {|A|, |B|} must by this hypothesis be divisible into {|A|} and {|B|}, cf. Blaho (2008) for extensive discussion. An inventory such as that shown in fig. 2.2 should be impossible in this version of the PSM, since V-place[coronal] does not have a unit segment in this toy example.

[4]At this point this must remain an æsthetic judgement, although in principle it should be possible to test two competing substance-free hypotheses with and without the SDA (e. g. using psycholinguistic techniques). This would require constructing the two analyses first, which is far outside the focus of the present thesis.

I would suggest that the contrastive hierarchy offers an alternative to Morén's conception of gradualness, since it also allows to build up bigger structures from smaller ones, without necessarily requiring that there should exist a unit segment for each feature. In practice most features will still have unit segments, because, as noted above, the privative version of the SDA will always specify one segment in each (sub)inventory as featureless. Thus, there will always be one segment that does not receive a feature. Once a feature is used to make a cut in the inventory, there will exist a segment which possesses that feature but no others.

A further restriction on the shape of inventories, noted by Blaho (2008) and holding of the version of PSM proposed here, is that the gradual build-up of contrastive structure is reflected in dependency relations between phonological elements. In terms of PSM this means that when, say, a Manner feature is used to divide a set of segments that have not yet been specified for Manner, the resulting node will always be a C-manner. On the other hand, if the relevant segments have already received a Manner node at a previous iteration of the SDA, the relevant feature can either be added to the existing C-manner node or to a recursive, i. e. V-manner node. In other words, if the language makes use of a C- and a V- tier for some dimension, at least one C-feature must be higher than all V-features on the hierarchy.

This concludes the discussion of the representational assumptions used in the present thesis to account for segmental patterns. In the next section provide a brief account of some representational aspects of suprasegmental phonology in a substance-free approach that are relevant to the analysis that follows, with particular reference to the representation of stress.

2.2 Suprasegmental structure

In this thesis I do not focus on issues in suprasegmental phonology to a very large extent, with the exception of section 6.4.2.3 below. In this section I discuss a particular proposal for the representation of 'stress' in (some) languages that is in line with the tenets of substance-free phonology. I suggest that emergent features with no firm phonetic grounding are found not only in segmental phonology but also within the prosodic domain.

2.2.1 Suprasegmental features

When discussing the issue of features in prosody, we are faced with two questions. First, are there suprasegmental features different from those found in subsegmental phonology? Second, can features (of either type) attach to prosodic nodes or are they confined to the domain below the root node?

I suggest that the answer to the first question is a qualified 'yes': there is no significant difference in kind between suprasegmental features such as tone and subsegmental features such as manner, although the former, unlike the latter, are not always used to implement lexical contrast. (I will return to this issue in section 4.2.3.) As for the second question, I suggest that features may indeed attach to higher-order prosodic constituents, with important segmental consequences.

The suprasegmental feature *par excellence* is of course tone, and, if suprasegmental features are not any different from subsegmental ones, we could assume that they have much the same geometrical structure as that sketched in section 2.1 (see Yip 2002, §3.4 for an overview of some geometrical approaches to tone). There is also considerable evidence for the interaction between tones and segmental features (Hyman and Schuh 1974; Hombert 1978; Jiang-Kang 1999; Bradshaw 1999; Tang 2008; Becker and Jurgec, forthcoming), which has been formalized (e. g. by Bradshaw 1999) in terms of a tone feature attaching to different geometrical nodes (e. g. Laryngeal for consonants and Tone for tones). Since this is impossible in the PSM (section 2.1.1.2), the distinction between supra- and subsegmental varieties of a single feature must be treated in terms of attachment to different nodes in the hierarchical structure.

The attachment of normally subsegmental features to higher-order hierarchical nodes is not a novel proposal either, see e. g. Lodge (1993, 2003, 2007); Kehrein (2002); Kehrein and Golston (2004). In both of these cases we have to assume that the features attached to some node above the segment can percolate down to the root node level and interact with subsegmental features just as any others. In this situation, there is nothing in the substance-free approach that precludes positing emergent features in the suprasegmental domain similar to those argued for in subsegmental representations. If the existence of such features is accepted, we are in a position to treat a range of phenomena in terms of such emergent features. In the next section I briefly consider the issue of the nature of 'stress'.

2.2.2 Stress and headedness

I suggest that in some languages 'stress' is precisely one such suprasegmental feature, which is ontologically distinct from prosodic headship. The tight fit between heads of prosodic constituents and bearers of the stress feature is a typologically frequent, but not exceptionless effect. Although the idea is not new by any means (e. g. Crowhurst and Hewitt 1995; Hyde 2001, 2006; Vaysman 2008; Buckley 2009a), I suggest that conceptualizing stress as a feature has a number of important implications.

Following work such as that by Dresher and van der Hulst (1998), I view *grammaticalized asymmetry* as a defining characteristic of prosodic organization (cf. also C. Rice 1992, 2007; van de Weijer 1996; Mellander 2003). In other words, the primary property of the head of a prosodic constituent is that it *may* have some properties that a non-head does not have; it is a 'strong' position (e. g. J. L. Smith 2002, 2004; Teeple 2009). For instance, head constituents may be required to have more branches than their sister non-heads (Dresher and van der Hulst 1998; Mellander 2003), or they may license features that are disallowed in non-head position (J. Harris 1997, 2005; Harris and Urua 2001, cf. also Iosad 2012b).

It is very common cross-linguistically for elements (e. g. syllables) demonstrating these asymmetric properties to also bear some sort of phonetic prominence, i. e. 'stress', which is often formalized in terms of the metrical grid (e. g. Prince 1983; Halle and Vergnaud 1987; Hayes 1995; Hyde 2001). An often-repeated claim in the literature is that headship and stress are in fact the same thing, e. g. by Halle and Vergnaud (1987). Nevertheless, there is some evidence that this is not necessarily so.

If headship and stress are logically independent, we might expect there to exist mismatches, i. e. situations where some heads surface without stress and some instances of stress may surface on non-heads. Both situations appear to be attested.

2.2.2.1 Unstressed heads

One type of mismatch involves situations where asymmetry considerations lead us to expect the presence of a head, but where these heads do not show the phonetic characteristics of '(secondary) stress'. A celebrated case is Cairene Arabic (e. g. Hayes 1995), where iterative footing is necessary to achieve correct placement of main stress but where secondary stress is claimed to be absent. If all feet are headed (a common if not universally accepted assumption), this means that the heads of all feet except the head of the word are not stressed. Similar examples are found in Kera (Pearce 2006), where foot heads demonstrate special behaviour in terms of phenomena such as tone placement and vowel harmony, but lack 'secondary stress', and in Latvian (Buckley 2009a citing Kariņš 1996, although see below paragraph 8.2.2.1.1 and Daugavet 2005 for more discussion).[5]

In standard derivational theory, this situation can relatively easily be accounted for using the device of tier conflation, if it follows all processes crucially depending on the head status in subsidiary feet. In this case, the lack of unstressed heads of this type is not a significant problem. However, in parallel constraint-based approaches this type of opacity requires special explanation. Some of these cases could perhaps be assimilated to a stratal solution, but I would suggest that it is also possible to account for head effects in the absence of stress representationally (cf. Crowhurst 1996). Specifically, in these cases head status is marked in the output of the phonology, and is responsible for relevant effects in a transparent manner, but the computation fails to associate a prominence feature, or 'stress', to heads of (some or all) metrical feet.

More compelling evidence, however, comes from the existence of stress on non-head constituents.

2.2.2.2 Stress on non-heads

Most of the cases in this rubric come in the form of mismatches between the foot structure hypothesized on the basis of processes other than stress assignment and that required for metrical processes, as in Downing (2006); Vaysman (2008), although similar proposals have also been made purely on the basis of metrical phenomena (Hyde 2001, 2006; Iosad, in revision). The importance of these cases lies in the fact that they show the presence of *both* stress and headship on different elements in the same language, confirming the independence of these two phenomena.

To illustrate this, consider the interaction of *raddoppiamento fonosintattico* and stress retraction in Roman Italian (Garvin 1989; Krämer 2009). In this dialect *raddoppiamento*, a process that adds a mora to a word-final stressed syllable by geminating the first consonant of the following word, is counterfed by clash retraction. Thus, while many varieties of Italian

[5] Sam Hellmuth (p. c.) points out that Cairene Arabic may well be similar to these languages, in that headship in subsidiary feet is probably cued by other means than 'stress' in that language as well.

allow clash in cases such as [kaf(ˈfɛl) (ˈluŋ)go] 'diluted coffee' ([kafˈfɛ] 'coffee', [ˈluŋgo] 'long'), in Roman Italian we find [(ˈkaf)(fɛl) (ˈluŋ)go], with clash-avoiding retraction accompanied by overapplication of the gemination rule. Krämer (2009) analyses this case of opacity using 'headless feet' and output–output correspondence constraints. However, the second foot in [(ˈkaf)(fɛl) (ˈluŋ)go] is 'headless' only because there is no stress. In fact, it does demonstrate behaviour characteristic of heads, since the doubling is presumably due to a requirement for the head foot of the word to be branching (Dresher and van der Hulst 1998). We can thus analyse this case as a transparent interaction of prosodic structure (in this case, lexically stored footing[6]) and the assignment of the stress feature. As an aside, if stress is a feature-like entity, the constraint *Clash motivating retraction in Roman Italian is just another guise of the obligatory contour principle.

Thus, cases such as Roman Italian show that divorcing the prosodic status of certain constituents as heads from the notion of stress is not just a conceptual possibility, but in fact a useful feature in the analysis of attested phonological phenomena.

2.2.3 Emergent suprasegmental features?

In the previous section I argued that the substance-free approach permits us to view 'stress' as an (emergent) feature, which can be manipulated by the phonological computation independently of prosodic headship. In this sense, then, 'stress' is just another substance-free feature, without significant ontological differences from other features. The fact that is often appears only in head position is, from a purely computational perspective, simply parallel to the fact that certain unfaithful mappings are blocked in head positions, as with vowel reduction or 'foot-internal' lenition à la J. Harris (1997). The substance-free nature of 'stress' is further buttressed by the fact that different languages in fact choose different strategies to express it phonetically (e. g. van der Hulst 1999a).

It must be emphasized that I view the 'stress' feature in these cases as a completely abstract entity. Most importantly, it does not equal the tone features which may be associated with certain designated 'pivots' by the postlexical phonology as part of the system of intonation (the starred tones in standard notation). I hypothesize that the relationship between these pivots and the abstract 'stress' features is also regulated by the phonological computation. For more discussion of this issue in the context of a more concrete example, see below paragraph 6.4.2.3.3.

If such emergent, substance-free features are allowed to coexist with more phonetically grounded ones such as tone, can we expect 'monster features' with no consistent phonetic expression? In principle, there is nothing in the theory to prohibit this. However, this is not necessarily an undesirable prediction: in paragraph 6.4.2.3.3 I propose just such an abstract feature to account for a number of phonological patterns in Pembrokeshire Welsh, following work by Bosch (1996). Finding further examples of such features with good phonological motivation but a rather unclear phonetic rationale will remain a task for the future.

[6] Word-final stress in Italian is unpredictable and must be stored somehow in any case (D'Imperio and Rosenthall 1999; Krämer 2009).

Finally, to avoid further confusion, I will only use ‘stress’ in the remainder of this thesis to refer to *prosodic heads*, i. e. the loci of prosodic asymmetries, and never to the abstract feature that may be associated with (some of) these heads. Again, see paragraph 6.4.2.3.3 for more discussion of this issue.

This concludes the discussion of the most important representational assumptions made in this thesis. I have not raised issues that will be relevant to the analysis but where my position does not differ significantly from that taken in previous literature; such questions are discussed below as necessary. In the next chapter I offer an account of some of the most significant computational proposals that this thesis rests on, in particular the rôle of licensing, or enhancement, constraints, and stratal phonological computation.

Chapter

3 Computational assumptions

An important characteristic of this thesis is that although it is mostly focused on highlighting the rôle of phonological representations in accounting for cross-linguistic variation, it also recognizes the power of phonological computation. Representations alone are not sufficient either to provide an explicit analysis or, more importantly, to establish the falsifiability of the proposal.

In this chapter I describe some general properties of the computational system in substance-free phonology, provide some discussion of constraint schemata and in particular the augmentation schema, and conclude by sketching the stratal approach I use to account for morphology–phonology interactions.

3.1 The power of computation

As discussed in chapter 1, computation is free to manipulate the representations fed into the phonological module in a manner unconstrained by non-phonological considerations. It can ensure that certain types of structures can never be part of surface-phonological representations. Optimality Theory, coupled with the postulate of Richness of the Base (Prince and Smolensky 1993; McCarthy 2005), is able to derive differences among inventories solely by computational means, i. e. the reranking of the universal constraint set Con (Kirchner 1997; Flemming 2005). This has contributed to another swing of Anderson's (1985) representation/computation pendulum towards a more or less explicit assumption that phonological representations are trivial. In other words, in many OT-based approaches representation does not play any explanatory rôle in accounting for cross-linguistic variation in sound patterns (as Scheer 2011 puts it, it has no 'sovereign arbitral award').

In a substance-free theory, since the interface between phonetics and phonology is language-specific and learned, this postulate cannot be accepted. However, the substance-free approach also recognizes the importance of computation, in contrast to monostratal formalisms (e. g. Bird and Klein 1994; Bird 1995; Scobbie 1997; Scobbie, Coleman, and Bird 1996; Coleman 1998; Lodge 1993, 2003, 2007, 2009), where computation boils down to the very simple unification procedure, with no cross-linguistic variation. Phonology, in the substance-free view, has both a 'semantics' (Pierrehumbert 1990) and a 'syntax' (Blaho 2008), and both can vary non-trivially across languages.

In this thesis I use a stratal flavour of a fairly orthodox variety of Optimality Theory (with a substance-free twist in Con). Specifically, I use a correspondence rather than containment approach to input–output faithfulness (i. e. Max and Dep rather than Parse and Fill; see paragraph 6.4.5.2.3 for one piece of analysis where correspondence rather than containment is indispensable). I do not use constraint families introduced to account for opacity effects and morphology–phonology interactions, such as output–output correspondence (e. g. Benua 1997), comparative markedness (e. g. McCarthy 2003a), sympathy (e. g. McCarthy 2003b), or indexed constraints (e. g. Fukazawa 1997; Pater 2000, 2009). Part of the reason for this is that the data I consider here do not really give conclusive evidence that would allow us to choose one of these approaches over the other. In more general terms, however, I share Bermúdez-Otero's (2012) aspiration to derive the relevant effects from a small number of general principles, such as those furnished by the stratal approach.

3.1.1 The relevance of computational complexity

The representational proposals made in this thesis are in principle independent of the computational framework; the results could be reproduced in most derivational theories as well as in OT. For this reason, I will not dwell in detail on the choice of the framework here.

Although this is done partly for reasons of focus, it is worth pointing out that without substantive restrictions on the computation the choice between most approaches current in the literature does not make much of a difference. That is, if we reject formally arbitrary restrictions on possible patterns, such as functionally driven fixed rankings in OT or universal markedness rules à la Chapter 9 of Chomsky and Halle (1968), the most of the frameworks used in phonological theory are more or less equally powerful (see Heinz 2011a, 2011b for a brief but exhaustive overview).

This is an important point, since Optimality Theory has been criticized as empirically unviable because of its high computational complexity (e. g. by Vaux 2008); note, however, that rule-based phonology has been subject to a similar attack by Coleman (1998). (For overviews of issues in complexity theory and their relevance to linguistic scholarship, see, for instance, Fitch 2010, §3.5.5 and Heinz and Idsardi 2011.)

In fact, as Heinz (2011a, 2011b) points out, in terms of expressivity most phonological frameworks have been shown to describe regular relations; this applies to SPE-style phonology and Koskenniemi's (1983) closely related two-level phonology (Kaplan and Kay 1994), Declarative Phonology (Heinz 2011b, §3), and (some versions of) Optimality Theory (Karttunen 1998),[1] while Graf (2010) achieves a similar result for Government Phonology. There are thus no significant advantages to any of these approaches with respect to the complexity of the set of grammars they predict to be possible.

[1]Heinz (2011b) points out that classical parallel OT may be *more* restrictive than SPE-style phonology, because it cannot describe certain opaque patterns. The relevance of this argument in a stratal version of OT is less clear-cut.

Another relevant computational aspect is the tractability of certain problems (e. g. the generation problem or the alternation learning problem) in different phonological frameworks. For instance, it has been claimed that the generation problem in OT is NP-hard (Eisner 1997, 2000; Wareham 1998; Idsardi 2006); similar results have also been obtained for (certain versions of) SPE-equivalent two-level phonology (Barton, Berwick, and Ristad 1987) and declarative phonology (Heinz 2011b). Optimality Theory is also often attacked for its postulation of infinite candidate sets.

These problems, however, are far from fatal for phonological theorizing. First, as so often emphasized in the literature, results in complexity theory routinely involve worst cases, which does not preclude the existence of more computationally benign versions of a given theory. Second, the infinite-set criticism is considerably weakened by results such as those of Riggle (2004, 2009a, 2009c); Seeker and Quernheim (2009), who show that the application of well-understood optimization algorithms allows us to dispense with actually generating the infinite set of candidates (cf. also Hammond 2009). Third, Riggle (2009b); Heinz, Kobele, and Riggle (2009) present some results which moderate the NP-hard status of OT. Fourth, efficient solutions to some (versions) of important problems in OT have in fact been proposed (see e. g. Jarosz 2006).[2]

Perhaps most importantly, it would appear that the choice of computational framework does not appear to play much of a rôle if computational complexity is taken to be the main criterion. Interesting restrictions on complexity appear to come not from the choice of framework but from identifiable restrictions on the type of patterns that can conceivably be interpreted as phonological: as emphasized by Heinz (2011b, p. 162), '[t]he learning problem is hampered by hypothesis spaces that are too expressive [...]. If the right restrictive properties are discovered, it is possible that they may contribute to the learnability of phonological patterns [...]' (cf. also the discussion in section 1.2.2.5 above). In other words, putting a restriction on the complexity of relevant algorithms requires more attention to the type of patterns that phonology concerns itself with and to the possible types of relationships between phonological elements: that is, more attention to *representation* (Wareham 1998; Heinz, Rawal, and Tanner 2011). This further suggests that representations are a deserving object of phonological study *per se*.

Thus, the focus of this thesis is mainly on the study of representations. I will use a version of Optimality Theory here in order to provide an explicit analysis, but the representational results should, in principle, be adaptable to a number of other computational frameworks. Nevertheless, in the following sections I provide some discussion of some technical aspects of the version of OT used here that will be of importance for the analysis in chapters 6 to 8.

3.1.2 Towards substance-free computation

Computation in a substance-free phonological theory is encapsulated and thus free of non-phonological concerns. In practice most non-phonological factors encountered in OT-based literature are either based on phonetic considerations (reflecting some properties of the

[2] Interestingly, Jarosz (2006) argues that Richness of the Base is crucial for the operation of the algorithm; it is thus possible that it is more than an aprioristic construct introduced purely for theory-internal reasons (contrast Hale and Reiss 2008, §1.6.4).

human vocal tract, perceptual system and so on) or are used to transfer morphosyntactic information that appears to be relevant for the phonology. In this section I concentrate on the former type of phonological non-autonomy.[3]

Functional biases can be introduced into an OT computation in two different ways: via constraint formulations and via constraint rankings. In this thesis I assume that neither of these devices is in line with a substance-free approach: all rankings are in principle free, and there are no substantive restrictions on the make-up of the set Con.

3.1.2.1 No fixed rankings

Fixed rankings, such as the peak and margin hierarchies of Prince and Smolensky (1993) or their ranking metacondition Faith(Root) $\gg$ Faith(Affix), are used to make sure that certain structures are always preferred over others. For instance, they can be deployed to make sure that (*ceteris paribus*) a higher-sonority nucleus is preferred to a low-sonority one, or that 'less marked' places of articulation are preferred as outcomes of neutralization to more marked ones. There are two types of objections to this approach.

One, argued in detail by de Lacy (2006a, §§5.2.2, 5.4, 6.2.3), concerns the fact that fixed rankings cannot derive certain attested patterns of markedness conflation, and are therefore inferior to an approach relying on stringent sets of constraint violations. This is a valid argument, as long as the alternative theory can reproduce the markedness hierarchy effects demonstrated by de Lacy (2006a). As I discuss in section 4.3, the present approach is able to do so, despite the differences in formalism.

Another argument arises from the architecture of substance-free phonology. By definition, the existence of a 'fixed ranking', i. e. a ranking that is found in all languages, can only be established if we can compare constraints across languages. Since constraints are inevitably constraints on representations, they are not directly comparable in this manner, because the representations mentioned by these constraints are essentially contentless labels: there is nothing that guarantees a '[coronal]' feature in language L_1 to be in any sense 'the same' as a '[coronal]' feature in language L_2. Consequently, the only way to establish such fixed rankings would be through substance, by stating them in a way that requires a constraint C_1 referring to a structure that is *implemented* in some particular way to always dominate a similar constraint C_2 referring to a structure implemented in some other way. Since implementation is not part of the phonology under a substance-free approach, and referring to non-phonological realities is a violation of modularity, fixed rankings cannot be part of the substance-free computational machinery.

3.1.2.2 The importance of constraint schemata

Another way of restricting the computational possibilities of an OT grammar is ensuring that certain 'unmotivated' types of constraints are absent from the universal set Con. Since, by hypothesis, the set Con is universal, a candidate can be excluded if Con does not include a constraint that favours that candidate. The question, then, is the internal organization of the constraint set.

[3] For some discussion of the status of morphosyntactic labels in phonology, see above section 1.3.2.1.

The key issue is whether it is possible to have any principled substantive restrictions on the structure of constraints. Consider the question of the existence of final obstruent voicing (Yu 2004; Blevins 2005; de Lacy 2006a; Kiparsky 2006, 2008b). It is commonly agreed that this process is either highly unlikely (Yu 2004; Blevins 2005) or impossible (Kiparsky 2008b), at least as the result of a pattern enforcing obligatory neutralization of laryngeal contrasts in word-final position. The hypothesis is thus that such neutralization is effected by a constraint of the form *[F],[4] perhaps of the same family as the constraint enforcing place neutralization in the same position (although see Lombardi 2001b). The non-existence of final voicing is then explained by the fact that Con contains an appropriate constraint *[+voice] but not *[−voice].[5] This 'constraint-tailoring' approach, however, raises two questions.

First, as discussed above, since features are not comparable across languages, it is probably not possible to formulate such a restriction in any case in a substance-free framework. Second, consider the case of 'final devoicing' in German. Normally seen as a relatively trivial devoicing process, it has been argued by Iverson and Salmons (2007, *et passim*) to represent the addition of a [spread glottis] laryngeal feature at the right edge of words. If this analysis is correct, Con should provide for some device (in all probability a constraint, call it Add) promoting the appearance of [spread glottis] at word edges. If such a type of constraint is available, it is not clear why a similar constraint cannot exist for [voice] rather than [spread glottis].

'Explanations' proposed for the non-existence of $*[-\text{voice}]]_{\text{Wd}}$ and Add([voice]) are usually functional or historical: voiced sounds are poorly perceptible in word-final position (e. g. Steriade 1997), and the addition of glottal spreading is a grammaticalization of utterance- or phrase-final glottaling (Hock 1999). However, these explanations are not valid in substance-free phonology: there is nothing in the theory to exclude the existence of the 'incorrect' constraints.

Following Pulleyblank (2006); Morén (2007), I suggest that this is not necessarily a bad result. The computation provides the resources for constraint construction in the form of *constraint schemata*: the existence of concrete instantiations of these schemata is a matter of learning. (Like Pulleyblank 2006, I remain non-committal on whether the schemata are part of language-specific knowledge, i. e. Universal Grammar, or emerge from domain-general learning.) In other words, if good evidence can be found for the existence of a constraint *schema*, then the learner is free to produce several constraints of the same form, filling the variable slots as required by the ambient data. Considerations of functional utility or factorial typology do not come into the equation.

Note that this amounts to a denial of the universality of Con: it is not true that all languages have the same constraints, since the representations over which these constraints hold are not comparable in any case. The universality of the set of schemata is also an open question, the answer to which depends on their status as parts of UG or phenomena emergent from non-linguistic learning.[6]

---

[4] I ignore the precise mechanism used to restrict the neutralization to word-final position.

[5] The example is purely illustrative. See de Lacy (2006a) for a possible analysis of final voicing in terms of a sonority increase driven by moraicity.

[6] In practice, the commitment to the universality of Con is not always upheld, in particular with reference to morphological phenomena, such as Kurisu's (2001) RealizeMorpheme or Pater's (2009) 'constraint cloning'.

The question thus becomes one of the constraint formalism, which is what establishes the schemata. Normally, constraints are stated in some variety of first-order predicate logic, and are at the same time not very explicit about the type of representations used. In this thesis, when giving formal definitions of constraints, I will use a variety of model theory as applied to OT by (Potts and Pullum 2002), extending their proposal (as they themselves suggest) by the use of hybrid logic (Blackburn 2000; Areces and Blackburn 2001; Bräuner 2008). The advantage of the formalism here is that it makes the representational structure much more explicit than is usually the case when stating OT constraints.

In the next section I discuss some of the types of constraints and their interactions, including the less usual ones, that I will use in the present thesis.

3.2 Some constraint families

In this section I concentrate on three types of constraints and constraint interactions that will be of importance for the analysis that follows. Specifically, I discuss the interpretation of constraints referring to complex structures, the augmentation constraint schema, and the architecture of faithfulness constraints (with specific reference to MaxLink and DepLink constraints).

3.2.1 Constraints on complex structures

In this section I discuss the interpretation of markedness and faithfulness constraints referring to complex structures. I will argue that markedness constraints must be interpreted non-exhaustively and that faithfulness constraints on complex structures should be part of Con. The argumentation is both formal and phonological.

3.2.1.1 Non-exhaustive markedness

One important issue in a privative representational theory based on underspecification is the interpretation of constraints that mention only a subset of a given structure. Consider a PSM structure $\langle\times$, C-laryngeal, [voiced]$\rangle$. Assume that we also have markedness constraints of the very general form *[F], with the schema given in definition 1, cf. Potts and Pullum (2002).

Constraint 1
$|{*}\mathrm{F}| :=$
$\mathit{output} \rightarrow \neg\mathrm{F}$
'It is false that [F] is true at an output node'[7]

Given such a definition of *[F], it is obvious that a constraint *C-laryngeal, formulated as in definition 2, is violated by the structure $\langle\times$, C-laryngeal, [voice]$\rangle$, or indeed by any structure which contains the C-laryngeal node, such as $\langle\times$, C-lar$\rangle$.

Such constraints must make reference to blatantly language-specific categories, and are in essence indistinguishable from constraint schemata. A schematic approach to Con is also explored by J. L. Smith (2004).

[7]Note that 'node' is here used in the model-theoretic sense, not to refer specifically to autosegmental nodes.

Constraint 2
$|{*}\text{C-lar}| :=$
$output \rightarrow \neg C\text{-}lar$
'It is false that C-lar is true at an output node'

This result is in line with the standard interpretation of markedness constraints on complex structures, cf. for instance Causley (1999). However, it has been suggested (e. g. by Morén 2007) that it might be desirable to interpret such markedness constraints exhaustively. It is in fact possible to formulate such a constraint in the present framework, as shown in definition 3 (the predicate $\top$ is true at every node); to distinguish such constraints from *[F], I will use the *ad hoc* notation **[F].

Constraint 3
$|{**}\text{C-lar}| :=$
$output \rightarrow \neg(C\text{-}lar \wedge (\neg\langle\downarrow\rangle\top))$
'It is false that a C-lar output node dominates no nodes'

Note that this constraint is logically more complex than the one given in definition 2, since it imposes an additional requirement. At the very least, it would appear to mean that, on the grounds of parsimony, the existence of the constraint in definition 3 should presuppose the existence of the constraint in definition 2 but not necessarily vice versa.

However, exhaustive interpretation of markedness constraints presents a more specifically phonological problem: it allows the computation to single out smaller structures as being more highly marked. Consider the tableau in (1), which uses non-exhaustive evaluation.

(1) Stringent violation sets

	*Rt	*C-lar	*[voice]
a. $\langle\times\rangle$	*		
b. $\langle\times$, C-lar$\rangle$	*	*	
c. $\langle\times$, C-lar, [voice]$\rangle$	*	*	*

Under this interpretation, the subset relations of the structures are directly reflected in the subset relations of the violation sets. In other words, this interpretation allows us to use geometric structure to reproduce quite directly the stringent violation sets of de Lacy (2002, 2004, 2006a). This is not at all surprising, since in de Lacy's proposal the stringent violation sets emerge from the subset relations of multiple-valued phonological features such as Place (what he calls the xo Theory of markedness).

The advantage of this approach is that no markedness constraint instantiating the *[F] schema of definition 1 can favour a bigger structure over a smaller one: unless factors such as more complex markedness constraints or faithfulness are taken into account, $\langle\times$, C-lar$\rangle$ will be preferred over $\langle\times$, C-lar, [voice]$\rangle$ under any ranking of the *[F] constraints. Thus, structure size translates directly into markedness relationships as defined by the constraint set, in line with the results of Causley (1999) and K. Rice (2003). Consequently, in this thesis I will use the term *marked* to refer to bigger structures, rather than to any other sense of 'markedness' current in the literature. I will call the cluster of properties associated with these bigger structures (K. Rice 2003; de Lacy 2006a) 'markedness-related behaviour'. For more discussion of these issues, see section 4.3.[8]

These results are subverted by the exhaustive interpretation (i. e. the **[F]) constraints. The tableau in (2) shows how **C-lar can choose ⟨×, C-lar, [voice]⟩ over a smaller structure.

(2) Exhaustive evaluation subverts markedness

	**Root	**C-lar	*[voice]	**[voice]	*C-lar	*Root
a. ⟨×⟩	*!					*
b. ⟨×, C-lar⟩		*!			*	*
c. ☞ ⟨×, C-lar, [voice]⟩			*	*	*	*

I hypothesize that this particular situation should be impossible, and that constraints of the form **[F] are not part of Con.

3.2.1.2 Complex structure faithfulness

Another issue related to constraints on complex structure is the interpretation of structures that do not stand in a subset/superset relationship. Specifically, I argue that if feature co-occurrence constraints are to be admitted into Con in one guise or another, there is nothing to prevent us from introducing faithfulness constraints demanding the preservation of all parts of a complex structure. The existence of such constraints, while not always accepted (Wolf 2007b, in reply to Crowhurst and Hewitt 1997), has important repercussions for the structure of inventories.

Any OT framework with Richness of the Base faces the necessity of excluding some combinations of features, and normally this is done using (unviolated) feature co-occurrence constraints, although this is not necessary: Morén (2006, 2007) shows extended examples using local constraint conjunction. In the formalism adopted here, a constraint that bans the co-occurrence of features [F] and [G] cannot be expressed using simple logical conjunction, because a node in the model cannot be simultaneously [F] and [G]. Therefore, the proper formulation of the constraint is that shown in definition 4, which uses the ↓ relation (corresponding to autosegmental domination) proposed by Potts and Pullum (2002). In this respect, the model used here differs from that of Potts and Pullum (2002), where features are seen as predicates holding directly of root nodes.

Constraint 4
|*[F, G]| :=
$(\mathit{output} \wedge \mathit{Root}) \rightarrow \neg(\langle\downarrow\rangle \mathrm{F} \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle \mathrm{G})$
'An output root node cannot simultaneously dominate a node where [F] is true and a node where [G] is true'

[8] I also use the term 'markedness constraint' in the commonly accepted way, for lack of a widespread alternative.

Note that this sort of definition makes a 'feature co-occurrence' constraint essentially indistinguishable from a locally conjoined constraint: it also has to mention the domain (here, the root node) and the consequent contains the conjunction operator $\wedge$. I suggest that definition 4 represents a constraint schema, which can be freely used to ban combinations of an arbitrary number of certain features within a certain domain.[9] In the analyses that follow, I will simply refer to 'feature co-occurrence constraints', without prejudice with respect to the status of local conjunction.

If a constraint schema of this sort exists for markedness, we face the question of whether a parallel argument can be made for faithfulness. Consider the formalization of the simple constraint Max([F]) in definition 5, adapted from Potts and Pullum (2002).[10]

Constraint 5
$|\text{Max}([\text{F}])| :=$
$(\textit{input} \wedge \text{F}) \rightarrow (\langle \text{io} \rangle \text{F})$
'If [F] is true at an input node, then that node has an output correspondent where [F] is true'

It is also possible to give an algorithm for a schema producing constraints such as those in definition 6.

Constraint 6
$|\text{Max}([\text{F}, \text{G}])| :=$
$(\textit{input} \wedge \textit{Root} \wedge \langle \downarrow \rangle \text{F} \wedge \langle \downarrow \rangle \text{G}) \rightarrow (\langle \text{io} \rangle \langle \downarrow \rangle \text{F} \wedge \langle \text{io} \rangle \langle \downarrow \rangle \text{G})$
'If an input root node dominates both [F] and [G], then its output correspondent dominates both [F] and [G]'

The schema is entirely parallel to the schema used to produce feature co-occurrence constraints, except that creating the new constraint requires adding a clause not just to the consequent but also to the antecedent. It would thus seem that there is no principled way of prohibiting the existence of such 'multiple faithfulness' constraints. I will therefore assume this is a possible constraint schema.

Note that a similar proposal was made by Crowhurst and Hewitt (1997), albeit formalized using an implication relation between independently existing faithfulness constraints (similar to constraint conjunction). However, Wolf (2007b) argues that admitting implication into the inventory of constraint connectives produces undesirable results, since some of the types of constraints formed by material implication turn out to be neither faithfulness nor

[9] A potential objection is that such a constraint schema can of course produce wildly implausible constraints such as 'a word cannot contain both a consonant and a vowel'. However, I agree with Potts and Pullum (2002, footnote 12) who are 'extremely skeptical of the idea that formalisms exist that correspond exactly to what linguists wish to say'. In addition, as discussed in section 1.4, for such constraints to be active in a grammar, the relevant pattern has to arise in some ambient data in the first place, which is highly unlikely.

[10] Note that this formulation simply requires the existence of an output correspondent, without putting additional restrictions such as the preservation of associations or the number of correspondents. In this respect, it is highly similar to the 'existential faithfulness' constraints proposed by Struijke (2000). This will be important below in the analysis of a pattern involving multiple correspondence in Pembrokeshire Welsh (paragraph 6.4.5.2.3).

markedness constraints according to the definitions of Moreton (2004), with far-reaching computational consequences.

In the present proposal, multiple faithfulness constraints do not require any status for material implication, since they are in no sense built out of pre-existing constraints: they are just another constraint schema. They are also licit faithfulness constraints, since they do no assign any violation marks to the fully faithful candidate. Thus, I will assume this constraint schema is possible.

The existence of multiple faithfulness constraints has the important consequence that relatively large structures can be singled out of preservation when structures that are their subsets are militated against by a highly ranked constraint. Basically, a ranking Max([F, G, H]) ≫ *[F, G] ≫ Max([F]) predicts an inventory which includes [F, G, H] but not [F, G], *pace* the proposals of Morén (2003b, 2007). Nevertheless, the existence of such a pattern is not entirely unexpected if we accept that more marked (i. e. larger) structures can be singled out by faithfulness constraints; cf. de Lacy's (2006a) 'Preservation of the Marked'. For a specific example of the operation of multiple faithfulness, see section 7.4.1.1 below.

3.2.2 The augmentation constraint schema

In this section I argue for a relatively unrestricted schema of augmentation (licensing, enhancement) constraints that favour certain types of larger (more marked) structure over smaller (less marked) ones. Such constraints are sometimes treated with caution in phonological theory, but in this section I will suggest that they are relatively harmless conceptually, and will therefore make liberal use of such constraints in the analysis (for instance, see sections 6.4.1.2 and 6.4.3.4 and paragraphs 6.4.4.2.2 and 7.4.2.3.3).

The notions of 'licensing', 'enhancement', or 'augmentation' have a long history in phonological theory. However, their use is often wound up with non-phonological, functional concerns.[11] For instance, the idea of licensing is often treated as specifically associated with a requirement to associate some sort of 'marked' (understood as 'generally dispreferred') structure to a 'better' (i. e. 'more prominent') position, as in work by Zoll (1998); Walker (2000, 2005, 2011). 'Enhancement' is usually understood to increase the (phonetic) salience of certain contrasts (Stevens and Keyser 1989, 2010; Keyser and Stevens 2006; Avery and Idsardi 2001; D. C. Hall 2011). A less functional approach is seen in work related to 'augmentation' constraints, understood to increase the complexity of more prominent ('head') elements; as Teeple (2009) notes, augmentation constraints can be *monoconditional*, taking into account only the properties of the head as such (e. g. J. L. Smith 2002), or *biconditional*, comparing the properties of heads and non-heads (Dresher and van der Hulst 1998; Teeple 2009).

From a formal perspective, of course, the only difference between a markedness constraint (such as that in definition 2) and an augmentation constraint is the absence of the negation in the latter. Consider, as a random example, the following (slightly simplified) constraint from Walker (2005):

[11] This is obviously not true of the CVCV tradition of Government Phonology, where licensing is a fundamental mechanism behind many phonological patterns. For reasons of focus I do not discuss this framework here.

(3) License([+high], $\acute{\sigma}$)
'[+high] [...] must be associated with a stressed syllable'

In the model-theoretic framework of Potts and Pullum (2002), this could be reformulated as in definition 7.

Constraint 7
$|\textsc{License}([+high], \acute{\sigma})| :=$
$(output \wedge [+high]) \rightarrow \langle\uparrow\rangle stress$
'If [+high] is true at an output node, that node is dominated by one where the predicate *stress* is true'

There would seem to be is nothing in the formalism to prevent us from having both traditional markedness constraints (with a negation in the consequent) and constraints which require the *presence* of some structure. In fact, quite apart from licensing, enhancement, and augmentation, orthodox OT approaches are rife with constraints that must be formalized with the simple schema $A \rightarrow B$ (rather than $A \rightarrow \neg B$). Particularly frequent are structure-building constraints in prosody, such as Parse ('a segment must be dominated by a prosodic node'), Onset ('a syllable must dominate an onset', although see J. L. Smith 2012), Foot Binarity ('a foot must have two syllabic or moraic dependents'), or Weight by Position ('a node dominated by a coda node must be dominated by a mora node'). Some types of alignment constraints can also be construed as requiring the presence of certain elements in certain contexts. Another possible application of this augmentation schema could be find in a hypothetical OT implementation of Nevins' (2010) theory of harmony, where agreement is triggered by the requirement for 'needy' vowels to receive a specification for some feature.

It must be pointed out that such augmentation constraints are often criticized in the literature under the guise of 'positive constraints'. However, I would suggest that the concerns do not warrant an outright rejection of the constraint schema.

One particular criticism of 'positive constraints' concerns the Infinite Goodness problem (Prince 2007; Kimper, forthcoming),[12] namely the suggestion that if a constraint favours the presence of some structure over its absence, then it is possible for a candidate with an infinite amount of insertions of that structure to be the optimum. However, the existence of the Infinite Goodness problem is entirely contingent on the definition of constraints. Kimper (forthcoming) uses as his example the constraint Onset, which, he claims, can favour the infinite epenthesis of syllables with onsets. However, that is only true for a particular definition of Onset. If we take the definition in definition 8, taken verbatim from Potts and Pullum (2002, p. 369), the problem does not arise at all, since the constraint will be vacuously satisfied by anything that is not an output syllable: it can evaluate syllable nodes, and force the epenthesis of onsets, but it cannot, in and of itself, force the epenthesis of a syllable.

Constraint 8
$|\textsc{Onset}| :=$
$(output \wedge \sigma) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle Ons$

[12] A related issue is identified by de Lacy (2006a) as the 'pile-up' problem.

Other complaints centre on issues such as factorial typology and the prediction of functionally implausible patterns, which I have argued to be of limited relevance. However, augmentation constraints do have a property worthy of investigation, and that is their ability to enforce neutralization towards a more marked structure (noted, for instance, by Morén 2001). This prediction seems to run counter to the suggestion made in section 3.2.1.1 that markedness constraints do not favour more marked structures over less complex ones.

However, there are some important differences. The existence of neutralization processes that run in 'different directions' depending on the context cannot be doubted (cf. the notion of 'markedness hierarchy conflict' in de Lacy 2006a), which means that some neutralization towards bigger structures should be inevitable. Still, the important difference between an exhaustively interpreted markedness constraint and an augmentation constraint is that the latter is satisfied by a much more restricted set of candidates. An exhaustively interpreted markedness constraint (definition 3) simply militates against the appearance of some structure, and can be satisfied either by deletion of that structure or by an arbitrary increase in markedness: the hypothetical constraint **C-lar is satisfied by the candidates $\langle \times \rangle$, $\langle \times$, C-lar, [voice]$\rangle$, and $\langle \times$, C-lar, [spread glottis]$\rangle$. On the contrary, an augmentation constraint, say, one that requires C-lar to be augmented ('enhanced') by a [spread glottis] feature (perhaps in some contexts), can be satisfied either by deletion or by inserting *just* the element required by the constraint.[13] The augmentation constraints are thus not equivalent to exhaustively interpreted markedness constraints (which I assume not to exist), although their effects are rather similar. I will return to this issue below in the analysis of Welsh in paragraph 6.4.4.1.2.

In the remainder of this thesis, I will thus assume that learners can postulate a rather broad range of augmentation constraints, without regard to functional considerations such as perceptibility (since such concerns are moot in a substance-free theory). Crucially, they coexist with structure-reducing markedness constraints, and we will see examples of their interaction throughout the thesis.

In the next section I provide very brief discussion of the MaxLink and DepLink constraint families, and in particular their rôle as substitutes of traditional Ident constraints.

3.2.3 The rôle of MaxLink and DepLink

The constraints MaxLink and DepLink, specific to versions of OT making use of correspondence, essentially demand the preservation of autosegmental associations in input–output mappings. They require elements that stand in an input–output correspondence relationships also preserve (i. e. do not add or remove) associations to other elements; for extensive discussion, see Morén (2001).

We can formulate these constraints using *hybrid logic*, an extension of modal logic that introduces additional machinery in the form of *nominals* (predicates that are only true at one node of the model) and *satisfaction statements*. A satisfaction statement $@_i\phi$ means 'ϕ is true

[13] Formally, exhaustive markedness constraints contain the consequent $\langle\downarrow\rangle\top$ 'dominates some element', while in augmentation constraints the predicate is more specific.

relative to the state referenced by i', making it possible to describe individual nodes rather than those that happen to satisfy some condition.

One possible hybrid-logic version of MaxLink is given in definition 9.

Constraint 9
|MaxLink[a]-b| :=
$(\textit{input} \wedge a \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle b \wedge \langle io\rangle i) \rightarrow @_i \langle\downarrow\rangle b$
'If a node where a is true has an output correspondent i and dominates a node where b is true, then i dominates a node where b is true'

Note that this is a relatively weak version of MaxLink, since it does not require that the nodes where the predicate is true b in the input and output stand in correspondence to each other, merely that they both be associated with the relevant version of a and both have property b.[14] For our purposes, this definition is sufficient, although it is not difficult to give stronger versions.

Formulated as in definition 9, MaxLink is very similar to the traditional Ident-IO, as well as to Blaho's (2008) Ident, in that it enforces a faithfulness requirement relative to a specific 'source' node rather than merely requiring the existence of correspondence. In particular, it has the property of being vacuously satisfied in case of deletion: if the relevant node has no output correspondent, the last clause of the antecedent is false and, following standard vacuous satisfaction logic, the constraint is satisfied. I will therefore use MaxLink constraints in this thesis in lieu of Ident-IO.

Formally, the constraint DepLink has a very similar definition, the only difference being the use of the relation of output–input correspondence rather than vice versa. The importance of this constraint for our purposes lies in the fact that it can be used to derive subtraction as an epiphenomenon of additive morphology (cf. Bye and Svenonius 2012).

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & \times_2 & & \times_2 \\ & | & & | \\ A_1 & A_2 & \Rightarrow & A_{1,2} \\ & | & & \not| \\ & [b] & & [b] \end{array}$$

Figure 3.1: Subtraction as an additive phenomenon

The basic autosegmental mechanism is shown in fig. 3.1. Assume that a feature [b], associate with class node A, is deleted in some process. We can derive this process by postulating a floating A node that must be realized somehow, in the presence of a ban on floating features.[15] Faithfulness compels a coalescence of the two nodes present in the input; however,

[14] Compare the definition of constraints such as MaxLink-μ[V] by Morén (2001), which requires that, say, a vowel associated with a mora in the input be also associated with *a* mora in the output, not that it be associated with the output correspondent of *the same* mora.

[15] Note that such a ban can also be construed as an augmentation constraint, requiring the presence of a root node.

this would create a violation of DepLink[A]-b. If that constraint is ranked over Max(b), deletion of [b] ensues. The OT mechanism is shown in the tableau in (4).

(4) Subtraction as an epiphenomenon of floating element prefixation

	A_1 + ⟨×, A_2, b⟩	*Float(A)	Max(A)	DepLink[A]-b	Max([b])	Uniformity
a.	A_1 + ⟨×, A_2, b⟩	*!				
b.	⟨×, A_1, b⟩		*!	*		
c.	⟨×, $A_{1,2}$, b⟩			*!		*
d.	⟨×, A_1⟩		*!		*	
e. ☞	⟨×, $A_{1,2}$⟩				*	*

This solution has a number of advantages. First, it is able to derive subtraction as an additive process without recourse to any special mechanisms, rendering it epiphenomenal (cf. Bye and Svenonius 2012). A solution based on DepLink is similar in spirit to that proposed by Bye and Svenonius (2012), since it also uses the ranking of a faithfulness constraint over Max to derive subtraction; however, their approach requires the postulating of uninterpretable (i. e. unpronounceable) features which never appear on the surface, while the present solution uses only well-established mechanisms without too much abstraction.[16]

Another advantage of this mechanism is that it explains why the floating element docks to a host just by using standard Max constraints. An alternative approach could enforce the docking by way of a MaxFloat constraint, which singles out floating features for preservation (Wolf 2005, 2007a). However, MaxFloat has at least two less desirable properties. First, it is, by itself, not sufficient to enforce the docking for floating features to a root node. This is because if it is to be a faithfulness constraint (Moreton 2004), it must assign zero violation marks to the fully faithful candidate, and therefore it must be satisfied by candidates with surface floating features. Thus, it can only enforce docking in concert with *Float — clearly a more complex construction than the one proposed in (4), which also needs *Float but does not introduce new constraint types. Second, MaxFloat has the rather undesirable typological consequence of predicting that some features can only be allowed in surface forms if they are floating (or come from a floating source, depending on the ranking of *Float), under the ranking MaxFlt([F]) ≫ *[F] ≫ Max([F]). The mechanism proposed here can derive both the surfacing of floating features, whether it leads to addition or deletion of elements, using standard faithfulness constraints, and thus MaxFloat may be unnecessary as a constraint schema.

This concludes the discussion of some constraint families and patterns of constraint interaction that will be important for the analyses presented below. In the remainder of this

[16] Note that nothing in a substance-free approach prevents us from postulating such uninterpetable features: since all features are abstract, the learner might be free to postulate unpronounceable features if the pattern requires it. Therefore, I cannot rule out that Bye and Svenonius' (2012) mechanism might in fact be required for some languages, e. g. because it can be established on independent grounds that DepLink is ranked in a way that disallows its use for subtraction.

chapter I sketch the stratal approach to phonological computation that I will use in this thesis.

3.3 Stratal aspects of the computation

In this thesis I use a broadly stratal approach, which seeks to recapitulate the insights of Lexical Phonology and Morphology (e. g. Kiparsky 1982, 1985; Borowsky 1986; Mohanan 1986; Hargus and Kaisse 1993; McMahon 2000) in an OT-based computational system (e. g. Kiparsky 2000, 2008a, 2011; Bermúdez-Otero 1999, 2003, 2006, 2007a, 2011, 2012; Plapp 1999; Blumenfeld 2003; Morén and Zsiga 2006).[17] Although it is not a primary purpose of this thesis to argue for this particular approach to issues such as morphology–phonology interactions and phonological opacity against other proposals, throughout this thesis I will demonstrate that stratal frameworks provide a particularly good fit to some of the data that I deal with in chapters 6 and 7, see in particular paragraphs 6.4.3.5.1 and 7.4.2.4.1 and sections 6.4.5.3, 7.3.2.5, 7.4.2.2 and 7.4.3.4. I take no position on the general applicability of alternative theories here (although in at least one instance I show that output–output correspondence appears unable to derive the correct facts, see paragraph 7.4.2.2.2). In particular, I do not attempt a comparison between the present approach and frameworks where the gradual derivation proceeds not by morphosyntactically derived levels but by local unfaithful mappings, such as OT-CC (McCarthy 2007; Wolf 2008) and Harmonic Serialism (e. g. McCarthy and Pater, forthcoming), leaving this task to future research (although cf. Kiparsky 2011).

For concreteness, I will follow the lead of Bermúdez-Otero (2011, 2012) in the main aspects of the architecture. Although the sort of fine-grained data that are often used in stratal reasoning are not available at this point, I will argue that at least in broad outline the data considered in the following chapters are consistent with Bermúdez-Otero's approach. For the purposes of the present thesis, the following aspects of the stratal architecture are of greatest relevance:

- Tri-stratal organization;
- The stem-level syndrome;
- Stratal restrictions on Richness of the Base.

I consider these in order.

3.3.1 Tri-stratal organization

The most important aspect of stratal architecture is the assumption that the phonological computation over a single word proceeds in three passes, depending on the relevant morphosyntactic structure, with the output of each stratum being fed as (part of) the input to the next one. Bermúdez-Otero (2011) summarizes the approach thus:

[17] Another multiple-level version of OT is Derivational OT (e. g. Rubach 2000, 2005), which, however, suffers from the lack of an explicit theory of levels.

> [T]he attachment of an affix to a root necessarily produces a stem-level category; the attachment of an affix to a stem may produce a stem-level or word-level category depending on the idiosyncratic affiliation of the affix [...]. In contrast, full grammatical words trigger word-level cycles and complete utterances trigger phrase-level cycles.

The stratal affiliation of each process is thus contingent on independent factors, namely the morphosyntactic status of the nodes participating in the spell-out as roots, stems, full words, or utterances. This is crucial because the architecture compels the existence of the three levels in all cases, irrespective of the vagaries of the lexicon and the structure of the paradigms, which play in important rôle in approaches based on output–output correspondence or paradigm uniformity (Bermúdez-Otero 2011, 2012). The phonological behaviour of an affix can also be, to a large extent, predicted from its morphosyntactic status: for instance, 'thematic' affixes attaching to roots to form morphosyntactically categorized stems, such as those found in Spanish (Bermúdez-Otero 2006), are clearly predicted to trigger stem-level phonology. This particular prediction is of little use in languages such as English, or indeed Breton and Welsh, where zero stem-forming suffixes are common; nevertheless, in section 7.3.2.5 and paragraph 7.4.2.2.2 we will see that morphosyntactic evidence supports the phonological analysis also in these cases.

The tri-stratal hypothesis furnishes two important analytic tools or the purposes of the present thesis, namely across-stratum reranking and the availability of faithfulness. Reranking across strata plays the rôle of opaque rule orderings, allowing us to account for why certain processes happen or fail in certain morphological contexts (see in particular sections 7.3.2.5 and 7.4.2.2 below) without recourse to constraint indexation, cophonologies, sympathy, and the like. The availability of faithfulness at later levels contributes to accounting for a wide range of effects. In the data that this thesis is concerned with this is seen mostly in faithfulness to prosodic structure. Since the output of the previous stratum is used as the input at any given level, inputs at later levels contain significant amounts of prosodic structure, unlike the stem level, where prosodic structure can only come from the lexicon (and is rare). For detailed discussion of the repercussions of these features of the framework, see below paragraphs 6.4.3.5.1, 6.4.5.2.3 and 7.4.2.2.2 and sections 6.4.5.3 and 7.3.2.5.

3.3.2 The stem-level syndrome

Stem-level derivations possess some exceptional properties that are not found in the case of word-and phrase-level phonology. Specifically, they give rise to 'cyclic' reapplication, i. e. a case can be made for cyclic processes applying more than once in the derivation of a given word; such reapplication is usually not assumed to be possible for word- and phrase-level derivations (Scheer 2010, §4.3, *pace* McHugh 1990). Stem-level processes also exhibit particular patterns of non-application, such as outright exceptionality and sensitivity to token frequency (cf. in particular Collie 2007).

Bermúdez-Otero (2012) provides a comprehensive survey of this 'stem-level syndrome' (cf. also the overview by Kaisse and McMahon 2011) and broaches some possibilities for deriving the unique properties of stem-level rules from architectural considerations (specifically mechanisms of lexical storage and retrieval). Again, some of the data analysed here support his approach to cyclicity, in that they obey the expected generalizations with respect to the stem-level syndrome; a particularly clear case is found in Bothoa Breton coronal palatalization (section 7.4.2.2). Although, as discussed below in section 4.2, I disagree with some aspects of the theory of the cycle current in approaches based on lexical phonology, in particular with the supposed coupling between 'contrastivity' and the stem level (see Bermúdez-Otero 2007b; Kiparsky 2007 for specifically OT-based approaches) I will treat the existence of the stem-level syndrome as a given.

3.3.3 Stratal aspects of Richness of the Base

Another feature of stratal approaches is that they put an important restriction of Richness of the Base. Although I assume that Richness of the Base *per se* is a feature of OT-based computation at all levels, its effects become weakened at relatively shallow strata (cf. Kiparsky 2008a, 2011; Bermúdez-Otero 2007b). Normally, the fact that some theory predicts inputs of a particular shape to map to a deviant output is seen as a weakness of that theory, since it essentially relies on stipulations regarding inputs to derive the correct grammar. However, in stratal approaches such less desirable rankings can be allowed at shallow levels if it can be shown that the preceding level will never produce the structure that proves problematic when fed as the input to further computation. An example of this is seen with the analysis of 'devoicing sandhi' in Breton (section 7.4.3.4). The analysis crucially relies on certain features of the input (the absence of a C-lar specification of word-final obstruents) which are nevertheless invariably present due to the operation of word-level phonology. (I will discuss the issue of Richness of the Base at shallow levels in somewhat more detail in section 4.2.3.)

This concludes the discussion of some crucial aspects of the theory of computation used in the present thesis. Before I finally turn to the analysis in part II, I provide a brief discussion of three key issues in substance-free phonology: categoricity, contrast, and markedness.

Chapter

4 Categoricity, contrast, and markedness

In this final introductory chapter I take up some threads of previous discussions, with specific attention to three topics. First, I argue that the existence of categorical distributions cannot be taken to define the phonological status of a given phenomenon. Second, I show that, given a relatively powerful computation, paradigmatic contrast (i. e. the existence of 'minimal pairs') is a sufficient, but not necessary criterion for establishing the existence of a phonological distinction (i. e. a difference between phonological symbols). Third, I discuss the relationship between markedness and substance, and argue that the structural markedness approach coupled with a substance-free framework provides the correct compromise between inherentist and emergentist theories of markedness in phonology.

4.1 The relevance of categorical distributions

A frequent criterion used to distinguish between 'phonetics' and 'phonology' is the difference between 'gradient' and 'categorical' patterns (e. g. Myers 2000), although these terms themselves are not entirely unambiguous (Cohn 2006; Scobbie 2007). In particular, the term 'categorical' appears to be used whenever the distributions demonstrate any sort of bi- or multimodality; thus, any distinctions that cannot be described with a single continuous distribution can be proclaimed 'categorical' and therefore 'phonological', see e. g. the discussion in Tucker and Warner (2010).

However, using the existence of 'categorical' distributions in the data to derive conclusions about the nature of that data is beset with difficulties. For instance, identifying what appear to be two modes does not necessarily indicate that the underlying distribution is bimodal, especially if the two modes are close to each other (Schilling, Watkins, and Watkins 2002), and this is often the case with finely grained phonetic data. Moreover, as pointed out by Scobbie (2007, §1.5), distributional discontinuities at a finer level of detail than that needed to describe lexical contrast are all but inevitable, given that some of conditioning factors for phonetic variation are inherently discrete.

The crux of the matter is that, in the final reckoning, in the absence of very tight controls, data including categorical or gradient distributions are *behavioural*, i. e. they describe E-language rather than I-language (cf. de Lacy 2009). This point is important not just for methodological reasons, but because the literature does in fact contain examples where pooled data show more clearly categorical distributions than data for single speakers (Padgett and Tabain 2005; Scobbie 2006, 2007); conversely, 'gradient' phenomena may show interesting categorical differences among individual speakers (Ellis and Hardcastle 2002). If theoretical phonology aspires to describe the individual's knowledge of language, we should not take categorical *behaviour* as primary evidence for categorical *knowledge*.

Another problematic issue is the existence of a pattern involving apparently random choice between what appear to be categorical variants (Baayen 2011), which defies neat classification as 'categorical' or 'gradient' (for examples, see Scobbie, Sebregts, and Stuart-Smith 2009; Mielke, Baker, and Archangeli 2010; Strycharczuk and Simon, forthcoming; Bermúdez-Otero and Trousdale 2012). This pattern is discussed in more detail below in section 8.1.

The key point of this brief discussion is that categoricity cannot be used as a *defining* criterion of phonological status. In Scobbie's (2007) classification, the approach used in this thesis pushes the division between phonology and phonetics very high towards the phonological end, defining phonology as categorical operations on phonological symbols. This leaves much of the discontinuous, language-specific variation in sound patterns outside the phonology, in what I call the interface. In section 1.3.3 I posited some restrictions on the operation of the interface, in particular its inability to collapse or introduce categorical distinctions. Note, however, that this does not in any way preclude the appearance of 'categorical distributions' (i. e. multiple modes) in the data. Within the range of variation in the realization of a phonological category, some of the options can be favoured for functional, mechanical, or social reasons, creating statistical significance. This does not mean that the underlying interpretational mechanism *per se* produces categorical distinctions. For instance, instrumental studies of Russian vowel reduction (e. g. Padgett and Tabain 2005) have demonstrated a clear, statistically significant difference between the allophones of unstressed vowels depending on their position relative to stress, and the theoretical literature (e. g. Crosswhite 2000) has also treated this allophony as involving at least two phonological categories (e. g. [a] and [ə]): however, both phonetic and phonological analyses (Barnes 2006, 2007; Iosad 2012b) have shown that there is no *phonological* difference behind the statistical significance.

Thus, if phonology is defined as computation over phonological symbols, categoricity is not *sufficient* to define the phonological status of certain phenomena. Conclusive evidence for phonological status should comprise evidence of categorical symbolic manipulation, thus categoricity — assuming it can be extracted from the data — is a necessary, and often suggestive, piece of such evidence. Nevertheless, since it does not *define* what is phonological and what is not, it is not sufficient to identify phonological patterns. The question of how we can identify symbols as phonological is the subject of the next section.

4.2 The status of contrastivity

As discussed in chapter 1, the present thesis uses a version of the Contrastivist Hypothesis, which D. C. Hall (2007, p. 20) states as follows: 'The phonological component of a language L operates only on those features which are necessary to distinguish the phonemes of L from one another.' Crucially, as stated here the Contrastivist Hypothesis does *not* require that the phonological component operate with features that are *sufficient* to distinguish the phonemes of a language from one another.

The crux of the matter is the status of predictable distributions. In the presence of lexical contrast, as established by 'minimal pairs', the distinctive status of the relevant features (assuming for the moment some algorithm for extracting them) is not in doubt. However, the phonological status of distinct units with a predictable distribution can be difficult to establish. As Scobbie (2007, p. 29) emphasizes, 'equating [a] phoneme Φ_1 and a [...] phoneme Φ_2 via an allophonic relationship does not in any way define the allophonic relationship itself as either phonological or phonetic'. This is especially true in a theory such as the present one, where the phonological component is given free rein to establish any computable distribution of the available representations. In this section I will argue that nothing in the theory forces us to excise predictable information from the phonological component, and in particular that elements which appear superfluous for the purposes of lexical contrast may still be treated as potentially possible in lexical representations, and therefore available to phonology.

4.2.1 Establishing predictable distributions in the phonology

In a sense, the argument in this section recapitulates the argument of Halle (1959): if some segment is an 'allophone' of some other phoneme, in the sense of having a predictable distribution, it does not automatically mean that this distribution is not due to the same phonological factors as a similarly predictable distribution of elements that are otherwise contrastive. On the other hand, Halle's (1959) way out of the conundrum — treating all language-specific sound patterns as phonological — cannot be accepted either: while he argued against treating similar alternations as belonging to different components of grammar, the existence of rule scattering (section 1.2.2.4) shows that this argument is not necessarily correct in all cases.

An even more vexatious issue is the treatment of distributions that are predictable relative to non-phonological factors, as in the case of Northern Irish English contrast between [ɪə] and [ɛː] (J. Harris 1994): normally, the former appears in closed syllables and the latter in open ones (hence they are 'the same phoneme'), but in certain morphological contexts the complementary distribution breaks down, giving rise to what would appear to be minimal pairs, as in [ˈdɪəz] 'daze' but [ˈdɛːz] 'days' (cf. [ˈdɛː] 'day', *[ˈdɪə]). The distinction between [ɪə] and [ɛː] could be treated as non-phonological (i. e. 'phonetic'), but stating the distribution of the allophones would require recourse to morphological constituency, in violation of modularity. The alternative account, much closer in spirit to the present approach, of course involves a combination of a ranking that establishes the complementary distribution between phonological [ɪə] and [ɛː] at the stem level and a second cycle of (word-level) phonology that preserves the distribution established earlier.

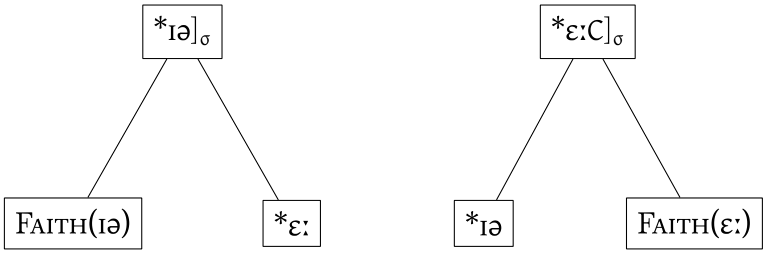


Figure 4.1: Stem-level schematic ranking for Northern Irish English

Establishing complementary distribution requires a relatively complex ranking that is able to cope with counterfactual inputs supplied by the rich base: for instance, in the case of Northern Irish English it would have to map both /dɪə/ to [ˈdɛː] (or to some other phonotactically correct candidate) and input /dɛːz/ to [ˈdɪəz]. Crucially, deriving a case such as this does not require us to make any commitments with respect to the ranking of the markedness and faithfulness constraints for the elements which stand in complementary distribution ([ɛː] and [ɪə]) in this case: all that is required is that the contextual markedness constraints are undominated. The ranking shown in fig. 4.1 (with grossly simplified constraints) is sufficient to derive the complementary distribution, and it does not *require* any ranking between context-free markedness (*ɪə) and faithfulness (Faith(ɪə)).

It is, however, clear that the phonology must be able to refer (at least) to the representation [ɛː], because, at later levels, it is available to faithfulness constraints preserving it in [ˈdɛːz] 'days', presumably by reranking of Faith(ɛː) over *ɛːC]$_\sigma$ at the word level. The upshot of this discussion is that the phonological computation is perfectly capable of enforcing a predictable distribution (otherwise known as 'lack of contrast') without the elements involved losing their phonological status.

This situation does not in any way undermine the Contrastivist Hypothesis. We may well still assume that the lexicon in Northern Irish English contains the entries /dɛː/ for 'day' and /dɪəz/ for 'daze' (and others like them), despite the fact that there is a complementary distribution to be extracted (after all, the lexicon is most often treated in generative models as a graveyard for lost generalizations). Indeed this is the expected outcome of the life cycle of phonological processes (Bermúdez-Otero 2007a; Kaisse and McMahon 2011; Bermúdez-Otero and Trousdale 2012): since the complementary distribution clearly holds at the stem level, the lexicon is obviously the next step on the way.

These cases demonstrate that evidence for the phonological status of a phenomenon cannot come simply from the distribution. The missing factor here is computation, which can enforce both predictable and unpredictable distributions of the elements. If phonology is defined as categorical computation over phonological symbols, and the computation in a particular case is clearly phonological — as here, where it involves the stratal architecture that is the privilege of phonology — the symbols it involves must by definition be phonological. Therefore, the best evidence for some distinction having phonological status is its participation in what can be shown to be phonological processes, and in particular alternations.

4.2.2 Further examples of predictable phonology

The prime example of phonological phenomena involving predictable distributions is found in prosodic phenomena such as syllabification. It is generally acknowledged that at least syllabic structure is usually predictable, i. e. not used for lexical contrast (although cf. Vaux 2003), but clearly visible to the phonological computation in a variety of ways. Similarly, it is commonly acknowledged that in many languages moraic and foot structure are not necessary in underlying representations, and built by the computation (cf. Morén's 2001 'coerced weight'), although it is clear that (some aspects of) such structure can be lexically contrastive, as in the case of Morén's (2001) 'distinctive weight' or lexical stress, if it is represented as stored prosodic structure. Here, again, the evidence for phonological status comes not necessarily from distinctive status in the lexicon, but rather from the fact that phonological computation is clearly sensitive to the presence or absence of prosodic structure.

Another relevant case is mutually predictable distributions, where some global condition ensures that two dimensions can combine in only two of the logically four possible ways. In a classic contrast-based account only one dimension has to be designated as distinctive and the other must then be treated as redundant, and thus possibly non-phonological (or at least 'derived' in some sense). Classic examples include the issue of vowel and consonant length in (most of) North Germanic (for a recent overview, cf. Kristoffersen 2011) or the distribution of [i] and [ɨ] following palatalized *resp.* non-palatalized consonants in Russian (e. g. Plapp 1996; Padgett 2011), or the connection between vowel length and laryngeal contrast in English pairs such as *bead* ~ *beat*; in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 I analyse an instance of this phenomenon in Welsh (see also section 8.2.1 for discussion).

A system with Richness of the Base and a non-trivial computation does not require the analyst to choose the one dimension that is distinctive; quite to the contrary, it is incumbent on the grammar to rule out the appearance of disharmonic outputs, which means that the analysis has to take inputs with 'incorrect' distributions into account. Once these are available, it is fully possible that the computation enforces the mutually predictable distribution. It is even possible that multiple combinations of underlying representations and constraint rankings can converge on the correct result, in which case the analysis probably has to be complemented by, say, psycholinguistic studies which can help to identify the correct form of the lexicon in a given speaker.[1] Determining which dimension 'is distinctive' is not possible: all of them may be potentially distinctive, but the outputs are winnowed by the computation. This is the insight which has contributed to the computational turn and the trivialization of representation in OT-based approaches (Kirchner 1997; Flemming 2005), and, if we accept that the computation is powerful enough, it retains much of its validity: a sufficiently elaborate computation may well take information that is made available to the phonology by the alphabet used to implement lexical contrast and render this information

[1]It is of course also possible that different speakers may have different grammars, all converging on correct output for the relevant lexical items.

superfluous for contrast purposes. Nevertheless, this redundancy need not, logically, imply that predictable information should be expunged from the phonology, especially if the learner can recover it using evidence from phonological alternations.

A final argument for the existence of predictably distributed yet phonologically distinct symbols comes from the existence of so-called secondary splits. In classic phonemic theory, one mechanism for the appearance of new phonemes was the retention of contrasts after the disappearance of their conditioning environment (e. g. Twaddell 1938; Martinet 1955). However, as Hyman (1976); Kiparsky (1995); Janda (2003); Bermúdez-Otero (2007a) and others have pointed out, this approach has no explanation for why the allophony does not disappear when the conditioning context is no longer present. Bermúdez-Otero (2007a) gives the example of the Indo-Iranian phonologization of postalveolars following the lowering of [e]. In Pre-Indo-Iranian, [k] underwent predictable palatalization to [ʧ] before [e i], at which point [ʧ] was an allophone of the phoneme /k/. Once [e] lowered to [a], however, the existence of the sequence [ʧa] (contrasting with inherited [ka]) clearly established the phonemic status of [ʧ]. What the classic theory is unable to account for is why the lowering of [e] did not lead to the abolition of the allophony of /k/. The answer is that the phonologization of the contrast must have preceded the loss of the conditioning environment. This, in turn, presupposes that phonologically distinct entities may still be in complementary distribution and thus 'redundant' for the purposes of contrast.

In this section I have argued that the relevant sense of 'contrast' in the formulation of the Contrastivist Hypothesis is not unpredictability of surface distribution but rather actual use in lexical representations. It is thus not necessarily the job of synchronic phonology to account for the fact that some of the symbols used in lexical representations are in complementary or near-complementary distribution, or that some of them are used very sparingly, in so-called 'marginal contrasts' (e. g. Scobbie and Stuart-Smith 2008; K. C. Hall 2009). Note that although this represents a deviation from the classic generative assumption that minimizing redundancy in the lexicon is desirable, inspired by advances in information theory in the middle of the 20th century (e. g. Cohn 2010), I do not advocate completely abandoning relatively economical lexical storage in favour of an exemplar theory-style rich lexicon (contrast Scobbie and Stuart-Smith 2008). This is largely because features are emergent in the present model, and thus the learner must extract their existence from ambient data; this means that the existence of a phonological feature must be justified by its participation in unambiguously phonological processes. Since the amount of such robust evidence is usually not very large, speakers will not tend to lexicalize too many distinctions as phonological features.

4.2.3 Contrast in stratal OT and redundant features

A consequence of the architecture laid out in the previous section is the breaking of the link between lexical contrast and the stem level. In classical Lexical Phonology (Kiparsky 1982, 1985, 1995), there is a strict connection between the contrastive status of features and their participation in lexical phonology, formalized via 'Structure Preservation'. However, in the OT model sketched here, it is fully possible for a feature to be redundant, i. e. to be disposable for the purposes of establishing lexical contrast, and yet to participate in phonological processes even at the stem level. In OT terms, this follows from the fact that the absence of a contrast can be due not only to the ranking of markedness over faithfulness (Bermúdez-Otero 2007b), but also to the ranking of contextual markedness over faithfulness (as in fig. 4.1); in the latter case, faithfulness as such may well dominate markedness, but the effects of contextual markedness constraints mask the contrast that could otherwise have been established. I leave verifying this architectural prediction for future work, as the data I consider in this thesis do not furnish decisive examples.

Another issue regarding the status of the Contrastivist Hypothesis in stratal OT is related to Richness of the Base. As I discussed briefly in section 3.3.3, Richness of the Base has no problems operating on the stem level, where the absence of restrictions on inputs is quite clear and where the set of features that can and cannot surface can be established with reference to the lexicon (which forms the input to the stem level). At later levels, however, the situation is less clear.

In particular, it is a common assumption in stratal approaches that non-distinctive features become available to the computation postlexically, in seeming violation of the Contrastivist Hypothesis (cf. Radišić 2009 for some discussion). In stratal OT, this result can be achieved by reranking at later levels, as discussed in detail by Bermúdez-Otero (2007b). Nevertheless, the status of such redundant features in contrast-based theories remains awkward.

Resolving these issues requires closer analysis of the set of phenomena traditionally catered for by 'postlexical phonology'. It appears highly likely that many cases of putative phonological processes that involve more finely grained phonetic distinctions than those used for lexical contrasts are best treated as not involving any manipulation of phonological symbols, but rather (controlled, language-specific) interface phenomena; for extended discussion of one example, see section 8.1 below. Nevertheless, phonological processes crossing word boundaries are also attested (cf. Ladd and Scobbie 2003 and section 7.4.3.4 below), which means that any definite answer requires close empirical study.

The possibility of redundant phonological features at shallow strata follows not only from the architecture but also from the study of the life cycle of phonological rules. For instance, a frequent phonetic process is the enhancement of certain contrasts using redundant dimensions (Stevens and Keyser 1989, 2010; Keyser and Stevens 2006), and if the process is robust enough, it may undergo the process of stabilization and subsequent phonologization (cf. Bermúdez-Otero and Trousdale 2012): the computation, as I have argued in section 3.2.2, can readily oblige such a process with the augmentation constraint schema. There is thus nothing except the Contrastivist Hypothesis that prevents us from envisaging the possibility of redundant features introduced by the computation at shallow levels.

Is the Contrastivist Hypothesis thereby falsified? I would suggest that this is not necessarily so. At a stage when some feature is manipulated by shallow phonology but not yet entered the lexicon, it would appear to be in violation of the hypothesis, because it is not used for lexical contrast. However, not being used for contrast can also be seen as an extreme case of being very rare in the lexicon: we could say that the relevant feature is *allowed* to implement contrast, but has not yet done so. Indeed this situation is a natural step along the diachronic path: a feature starts out in the phonetics, continues to shallow phonology, and then starts getting a foothold in the lexicon, going from zero attestations to a few contrasts: for instance, as pointed out by Scobbie and Stuart-Smith (2008), in some varieties of Scots the distinction between [ʌɪ] and [ɑe] — two elements with a distribution that is normally predictable as a result of the Scottish Vowel Length Rule (cf. Scobbie, Hewlett, and Turk 1999; McMahon 2000) — can also be used in a few minimal pairs, as in *gey* [ˈgʌɪ] 'very' and [ˈgɑe] 'guy'. Once again, it is not *actual use* of an element in the lexicon but rather the *possibility* of such use that is relevant for the Contrastivist Hypothesis. In a sense, this is the same conundrum as that discussed above in section 2.1.2.3 in connection with restrictions on inventory structure (Blaho 2008; Krämer 2009): can the learner posit features that are not used in the lexicon if the evidence from alternations and categorical behaviour is sufficiently robust? It would seem that the answer, in principle, is positive, but that such a situation is perhaps not very stable. This instability pushes predictable phonology further towards lexicalization, driving the life cycle of phonological processes onward (Bermúdez-Otero 2007a; Kaisse and McMahon 2011). Empirical testing of this architecture deserves further work (again, the data considered in this thesis do not seem to be very instructive in this respect), which I must leave for the future.

In this section I have argued that the proper formulation of the Contrastivist Hypothesis must rest not on the existence of minimal contrasts in surface forms but on the dual assumption that phonological computation manipulates phonological symbols and that the set of phonological symbols is precisely the set of symbols allowed (but not necessarily present) in the lexicon. A learner exposed to sufficiently robust evidence consistent with some pattern being phonological (e. g. sensitivity to clearly phonological context, sufficient categoricity) may therefore conclude that the elements involved in that alternation are indeed phonological symbols, and make them available to the lexicon. Over time the lexicon will acquire items using previously redundant distinctions, restoring compliance with stronger versions of the Contrastivist Hypothesis. I would suggest that this model represents a much more restricted approach to the problem of redundant feature that previous frameworks stipulating full, often substance-based specification at the postlexical level.

In the next section I will discuss the issue of markedness hierarchies, their relationship with phonetic substance, and the rôle of contrast in this interaction.

4.3 Markedness hierarchies and contrast

In section 3.2.1 I discussed the fact that a geometric theory, such as the version of the PSM presented here, has the property of generating stringent violation sets for markedness constraints similar to those suggested by de Lacy (2002, 2004, 2006a). However, the substance-free approach could seem less restrictive than that proposed by de Lacy (2006a, *et passim*), because the markedness hierarchies only follow from the structure of representations, while de Lacy also connects them very tightly to phonetic substance. In this section I will argue, following K. Rice (2007, 2009, 2011), that the present approach correctly predicts that markedness-related behaviour of segments *in a given language* follows the predictions of de Lacy's theories of hierarchies, but that the mapping between hierarchy and substance is not part of the universal aspects of phonological computation.

4.3.1 Markedness hierarchies

De Lacy (2006a) proposes a theory of markedness that rests on the existence of markedness hierarchies, defined using stringent violation sets. The basic idea is that if a structure S violates some markedness constraint C, then all structures that are more marked than S along the relevant dimension also violate C, as shown in (1) for place features. The main idea is that a markedness constraint can never single out less marked structures: no ranking of the markedness constraints of the type *[place feature] can make sure that [dorsal] is preferred to [glottal], because surface instances of [dorsal] violate all the same constraints that surface instances of [glottal] do and then some others.

(1) Stringent violation sets according to de Lacy (2006a)

	*{dors}	*{dors,lab}	*{dors,lab,cor}	*{dors,lab,cor,gl}
a. [ʔ]				*
b. [t]			*	*
c. [p]		*	*	*
d. [k]	*	*	*	*

The existence of these markedness hierarchies has a number of important advantages for deriving markedness-related behaviour, specifically with reference to the phenomena de Lacy (2006a) calls markedness reduction, preservation of the marked, and markedness conflation. I will not review these advantages here, but they are real enough (cf. also Causley 1999; K. Rice 2003).

As shown in section 3.2.1.1, the geometric structure of the PSM allows us to derive the stringent violation sets, and thus the OT account of markedness-related behaviour, directly from the subset relations in the structure, à la Causley (1999). In fact, de Lacy (2006a) derives the stringent violation sets in a similar way, using what he calls the xo Theory of markedness: he assumes that features entering markedness relationships are multivalued, and that violations emerge from subset relations among multiple values. Thus, the hierarchy [dors] ≫ [lab] ≫ [cor] ≫ [gl] is in reality a hierarchy that goes from [xxxPlace] to [oooPlace], where a constraint such as *[xxPlace] is violated by all [Place] values containing xx, i. e. [xxoPlace] and [xxxPlace]. Thus, de Lacy's (2006a) theory is, from a formal perspective, also a structural markedness theory like the one proposed here.

Note, however, that there two important differences between the two approaches. First, a substance-free approach is incompatible with de Lacy's (2006a) second major hypothesis, namely that the mapping between the multivalued xo features and phonetic substance is part of Universal Grammar.[2] Second, if markedness equals structural size rather than strings of the xo type, then markedness 'ties' are possible: in xo Theory, the markedness ordering is total, whereas in PSM it is partial. That is, in de Lacy's (2006a) system [labial] is always

[2]Although de Lacy (2006a) concedes that at least in one case phonetic substance is phonologically ambiguous, as in the case of place neutralization of nasals to ⟦ŋ⟧, which he assumes to be phonologically [glottal] (§2.2.1.1.1).

more marked than [coronal], since no ranking of *[Place] constraints can prefer the latter, whereas in PSM C-place[coronal] and C-place[labial] are of the same size, and thus their relative markedness has to be determined by the ranking. In other words, in both cases the predictions of de Lacy (2006a) are narrow. Nevertheless, I suggest that his approach is *too* restrictive.

4.3.2 Markedness and contrast

In an OT-based framework of structural markedness, the only logically necessary universals are those that emerge from the interaction of the constraint set Con and the types of structures admitted by the representational system (section 1.4.3). For instance, it is possible to derive the fact that bigger (more marked) structures are preferred as triggers of assimilation, or that they resist assimilation more easily. This is due to the process of Preservation of the Marked (K. Rice 2003; de Lacy 2006a), which is itself made possible by the fact that faithfulness constraints can protect bigger structures to the exclusion of smaller ones (see section 3.2.1.2). Similarly, neutralization due to constraints of the form *[F] will always result in structures of smaller size.

On the other hand, the mapping from structure size to substance is arbitrary in a substance-free approach, so at first blush it would seem that nothing prevents the substance-free theory from generating all sorts of patterns that de Lacy (2006a) argues to be impossible, such as neutralization of place contrasts to [dorsal]. I would suggest, however, that this is not necessarily a bad result (cf. Ramsammy, forthcoming).

As pointed out by K. Rice (2009), generalizations about markedness-related behaviour often only come into their own when there is a contrast to be made. That is, in positions where the phonology allows several elements to appear, markedness relationships tend to exhibit hierarchical structures along the lines identified in markedness research going back at least to Jakobson (1941). However, when the contrasts are neutralized, the outcome of neutralization is much less predictable, with quite a few possibilities attested cross-linguistically.

Consider a situation where, say, consonant place contrasts are neutralized in some position (e. g. word-finally). The natural OT account is to assume that this is an instance of markedness reduction, i. e. that *[F] constraints ensure that all place features are removed, but that the C-place node remains intact. That is, the phonology will output a bare C-place node in the relevant position. In terms of realization, however, the expression of this C-place node is of course dependent on the system of contrasts in the language: phonologically placeless segments can be glottal in one language, dorsal in another and coronal in a third one, depending on the markedness patterns seen in alternations in the language at large.

When neutralization is avoided, the learner will have additional evidence to set up the markedness hierarchies. As discussed in section 1.4, these hierarchies will be shaped by extrinsic factors such as diachrony and acquisition, and there the functional tendencies underlying the expression of markedness, à la Steriade (1994, 1997, 2001), will make themselves felt. Therefore, in the presence of contrast the effect of substance will be much more pronounced (K. Rice 2009), although the ultimate explanation for this fact is not within the purview of the theory of phonology.

The key point here is the arbitrariness of the phonetic expression of unmarked structures, argued for extensively by K. Rice (2003, 2007, 2009, 2011) but rejected by de Lacy (2006a), for whom all such differences are to be compelled by hierarchy conflict. Here, I side with K. Rice (2011) in assuming that the arbitrariness is indeed greater than prescribed by the narrow predictions of de Lacy (2006a), but it is clear that more empirical work is needed to resolve this controversy.

In this thesis, I concentrate on in-depth analysis of individual languages rather than on broad cross-linguistic surveys, and the primary contribution of the analysis that follows in chapters 6 and 7 is in demonstrating the mechanics of markedness relationships in an OT framework. The main conclusion relevant to the present discussion is that de Lacy's (2006a) generalizations regarding markedness-related behaviour *within a language* are largely correct, but the validity of the tight coupling between structural markedness and substance is more tenuous.

4.3.3 Geometry and markedness

Another potential advantage of the geometrical approach is that it not only derives phonological behaviour related to markedness hierarchies but also offers some solutions to issues in locality.

It has been recognized in the autosegmental literature (e. g. Avery and Rice 1989; Piggott 1992; Odden 1994) that processes such as spreading interact closely with tier structure, and in particular that spreading processes involving some element x which is autosegmentally dominated by A to ignore elements which do not bear A; similarly, spreading of x can be blocked depending on the presence of some structure also dominated by A. These insights translate naturally into the PSM, cf. in particular Youssef (2010b).

The version of the PSM proposed in section 2.1.2 has the property of expressing notions such as 'contrastive' and 'marked' via feature geometry: segments that are contrastively specified for a feature A[x] are those that bear a (possibly bare) instance of A, and 'more marked' segments are characterized by additional structure, making them likely blockers. Segments that are unmarked for a dimension will not bear the node for that dimension.

The same tripartite division of unmarked *vs.* contrastively specified *vs.* marked feature values appears in work on vowel harmony by Nevins (2010). Working in a principles-and-parameters framework, he argues that 'Search' processes responsible for harmony may target (or be blocked by) all values of a feature, contrastive ones, or marked ones. This is particularly important for the typology of blocking and transparency, i. e. exactly what it usually considered to be the bread and butter of autosegmental theory. Crucially, however, in the present version of the PSM the status of certain structures as contrastively specified or marked is not a diacritic associated with each value by an extrinsic algorithm, but rather emerges from the operation of the contrastive hierarchy.

While in this thesis I do not deal with long-distance processes such as harmony, I would suggest that using something like the present version of the PSM could be a fruitful avenue for expressing Nevins' (2010) insights in an autosegmental, privative theory. If this turns out to be true, then the present approach will have an important advantage over de Lacy's

(2006a) xo Theory, since the markedness hierarchies will then emerge from independently supported tier structure. I leave exploring these issues to further research.

4.3.4 Partial markedness orders and augmentation

Another difference of the present proposal vis-à-vis de Lacy's (2006a) is the possibility of partial markedness orders: in the framework espoused here, the relative markedness of two structures of equal size is defined by the constraint ranking rather than representationally. This has some consequences for the treatment of hierarchy conflicts.

De Lacy (2006a) does not admit markedness reversals: if an element that is more marked along some hierarchy H is preferred to a less marked element in cases of neutralization, this must be due to the existence of some other markedness hierarchy that prevails over H in a particular context. Again, I refer to de Lacy (2006a) for ample discussion of these cases.

In the present theory, apparent markedness reversals have two potential sources. One of them, predicted to be impossible by de Lacy (2006a), is representational, namely differences in the mapping between phonological structure and substance that go against well-established patterns. I argue in detail for just such a situation in Bothoa Breton in chapter 7, where, I suggest, voiceless (unaspirated) obstruents are phonologically more marked than voiced ones, contrary to the normal assumption of [+voice] as the more marked value in systems not using aspiration (cf. Honeybone 2005a; Petrova et al. 2006; J. Harris 2009). Another type of neutralization to the more marked value can be driven by augmentation constraints, as hinted at in section 3.2.2. This type of neutralization is apparently inevitable in theories based on privative features: if some instances of neutralization involves reduction in structural size (e. g. J. Harris 1997), and languages may possess neutralization processes that, depending on the context, may proceed in both directions along a given hierarchy (de Lacy 2006a), then it is inevitable that some neutralization processes should be represented as addition of structure.

Thus, augmentation constraints are merely a formalization of contextual markedness hierarchies that impel neutralization in directions opposite to those required by context-free markedness constraints (note that this is a desired result in view of the fact, discussed in section 3.2.2, that augmentation constraints should always mention a context to avoid the Infinite Goodness problem). This means that a total ranking of such augmentation constraints will always define a totally ordered markedness hierarchy, just as required by the xo Theory. This shows an important difference between augmentation constraints and exhaustively interpreted markedness constraints, which can be satisfied by the addition of *some* structure to the element they militate against (section 3.2.1.1). Augmentation constraints always require the addition of some specific structure, correctly reproducing the effects of de Lacy's (2006a) xo Theory, whereas exhaustive markedness constraints do not express quite the same insights with respect to markedness hierarchies. Therefore, as mentioned in section 3.2.1.1, I will assume that exhaustive markedness constraints should not be part of Con; for discussion of a complete example, see below section 6.4.4.1.

Once again, careful comparison of the narrow predictions of de Lacy (2006a) and the more permissive approach to hierarchies espoused here in the spirit of K. Rice (2003, 2007) lies outside the scope of this thesis. I will now proceed to apply the theoretical framework laid out in the previous chapters to a detailed analysis of the sound patterns of two Brythonic Celtic varieties: the Welsh dialect of Pembrokeshire and the Breton dialect of Bothoa. For more discussion of the conceptual aspects of the theory, buttressed by some specific points of the analysis given in chapters 6 and 7, see below in chapter 8.

Part II

Analysis

Chapter

5 The Brythonic languages: an overview

In this brief chapter I provide a very short overview of the Brythonic languages, giving the minimum necessary information regarding their common historical background, dialectal variation, and status of description. I also provide a brief discussion of the status of initial consonant mutations, which have been extremely prominent in the discussion of the phonology of the Brythonic languages in the theoretical literature.

The Brythonic languages are a subgroup of the Celtic group, comprising Welsh, Breton, and Cornish. Welsh is spoken in Wales, mainly in the rural north and west, but also in the industrial valleys of the southeast and in some of the most important cities. Breton is spoken in Lower Brittany, i. e. in the western part of the historic duchy. Native speakers are mostly spread throughout rural Brittany, and the language is severely endangered. Cornish, previously spoken in Cornwall, became extinct in the 18th or 19th century, although efforts are underway to revitalize the language. I will not consider data from Cornish in any detail in this thesis.

5.1 A historical overview

An important motivation for the comparison undertaken in this thesis is the relative similarity of the phonological patterns (i. e. inventories and alternations) of the languages under consideration, which brings the cross-linguistic variation into greater relief than would be possible if the comparison concerned two widely divergent varieties. This similarity is largely due to common origin. In order to set the scene for later discussions, in this section I provide a brief overview of some of the most important features of the historical phonology of Brythonic Celtic which provide a common backdrop for some alternations to be discussed in detail in chapters 6 and 7.

5.1.1 The obstruent system

The reconstruction of the obstruent system of Proto-Brythonic remains a contentious issue. Traditional scholarship (e. g. Morris-Jones 1912; Lewis and Pedersen 1937) recognized an independent four-way distinction between voiced and voiceless singleton and geminate consonants in word-medial position. It must be noted, however, that voiced geminates were rare, and became singletons at a relatively early stage, as in **ad-bero-* → **abbero-* → Welsh *aber* 'estuary'; I will return to this issue below in section 8.2.2.6. This reconstruction was rejected by Jackson (1953, 1960a), who emphasized a distinction between 'fortis' and 'lenis' obstruents in all positions (cf. also Oftedal 1985), and proposed that laryngeal distinctions in later languages, usually described in terms of voicing, were largely derivative from this basically quantitative contrast. This reconsideration was motivated by the theoretical work of Martinet (1955) and by the empirical findings of Falc'hun (1938, 1951), who also emphasized the primacy of the quantity contrast in Breton phonology. Data very similar to those that played an important rôle in these developments are discussed below in section 8.2.2.3.

The principal distinction between the two accounts in phonological terms lies in the nature of markedness relations. The traditional account assumes that both Proto-Brythonic and the modern languages contrast two classes of obstruents, where the 'voiced' ones are more marked. Evidence for this could be found in the avoidance of voiced geminates (which can be formalized if we assume a markedness constraint mentioning [(+)voice]) and the existence of final devoicing in Breton (and possibly Cornish) — a classic hallmark of the markedness of [voice] (cf. J. Harris 2009). The Jacksonian account emphasizes the quantitative aspect of the modern facts, and thus treats 'fortis' obstruents as more marked. Possible corroboration for this point of view can be found in the fact that in all dialects of Welsh, and some dialects of Breton (Le Bourg Blanc — Falc'hun 1951; Île de Groix — Ternes 1970) the descendants of the fortis stops (i. e. the traditional 'voiceless') are realized with aspiration. Further evidence for the marked status of 'voiceless'/'fortis' obstruents in Brythonic Celtic may be found in the process of 'new lenition' — across-the-board voicing of fricatives in some Breton varieties and in Cornish (Jackson 1967; Tristram 1995; Hewitt 1999; Chaudhri 2007). This process appears similar to Southern English Fricative Voicing, used by Honeybone (2005a) to argue for a similar markedness situation in English.

The issue has not been settled yet: Jackson's approach was criticized by Harvey (1984); P. W. Thomas (1990); Schrijver (1999), while Koch (1987, 1989, 1990); Isaac (2004, 2008) proposed accounts that uphold some version of a system where the 'voiceless' obstruents are more marked phonologically throughout the history of the Brythonic languages. In turn, Sims-Williams (2008, 2010) engages with the arguments of Isaac (2004, 2008).

Resolving this historical issue is far beyond the scope of the present thesis; what is important is that the question of which laryngeal state corresponds to greater phonological markedness in Brythonic Celtic is non-trivial, and deserves serious consideration. In the chapters that follow I will argue that the *modern* languages (at least the two varieties that I consider) treat 'voiceless', or 'fortis', obstruents as more marked phonologically. Any application of these results to the state of affairs in Brythonic Celtic, however, must await future work.

5.1.2 The Brythonic quantity system and the accent shift

There are two important events in Brythonic historical phonology that have exerted a significant influence on the sound patterns of the modern languages: the establishment of the so-called 'new quantity system' and the 'accent shift'. The patterns created by these changes play a prominent rôle in the present thesis.

Proto-Celtic, like other ancient Indo-European languages, did not put significant restrictions on the distribution of long vowels: they could be found both in stressed and unstressed syllables, irrespective of the existence of a syllable coda, and length in general tended to function independently of stress. A series of changes in the Proto-Brythonic era established a new system of vowels, which differed from the Proto-Celtic one in two important respects (for overviews, cf. Jackson 1953; McCone 1996; Schrijver 1995, 2011b). First, the old quantitative contrasts were largely transformed into qualitative ones: for instance, while proto-Celtic **ī* became Proto-Brythonic **i(:)*, proto-Celtic **i* was reflected in Proto-Brythonic as a sound sometimes written as **ɪ* (Breton and Cornish *e*, Welsh *ə*, *ɨ(:)*, *i(:)* depending on dialect and position). Second, the new qualitative contrasts were now cross-cut by a new quantity distinction in vowels. The quantity differences arose in stressed syllables: under (main) stress, vowels were long before singleton consonants but not before geminates or consonant sequences (I use the acute accent to indicate stress): Early Proto-Brythonic **tátos* → Late Proto-Brythonic *tá:toh* → Welsh ['ta:d], Breton ['ta:t] 'father' but Early Proto-Brythonic **trumbos* → Welsh ['trum] 'heavy'. At the same time these developments led to a situation where the length contrast was severely weakened or altogether obliterated in pretonic syllables.

Following apocope (i. e. the deletion of final syllables), stress, which in Proto-Brythonic used to fall on the penultimate syllable, was now final, and thus it was the final syllable that was the locus of the restrictions due to the 'new quantity system'. Following certain development in the consonant system, such as the voicing of intervocalic stops and the change of voiceless geminate stops **p: *t: *k:* into fricatives *f θ χ*, these restrictions came to be seen as a dependence between vowel length and consonant quality.

This state of affairs appears to persist in the peripheral Vannetais dialect(s) of Breton, where stress remains final to this day (e. g. Ternes 1970; McKenna 1988; Le Pipec 2000, 2008; Cheveau 2007); however, it has also been argued that Vannetais final stress is due to later influence from French. Most other Brythonic dialects underwent a retraction of stress to the penultimate syllable. The date of this shift remains controversial (Jackson 1953; Watkins 1972, 1976), but for our purposes it is important to recognize two important consequences.

First, the accent shift led to a reorganization of the vowel quantity system. It had no effect on vowel length in monosyllables, where its application was vacuous. However, in polysyllables length was overwhelmingly found in stressed syllables. A retraction of stress to a preceding syllable could create a mismatch between length and stress. The uniform response was a shortening of long vowels in word-final, newly unstressed syllables: long vowels in final syllables are indeed found in the modern languages, but they always stem from later developments (collectively known as contractions; see paragraph 6.4.5.3.3 for more details).

Due to the earlier weakening of the vowel length contrast in unstressed position, the newly stressed vowels were usually short. This situation persists in Northern Welsh, where a distinction in vocalic quantity is only found in word-final stressed syllables (i. e. overwhelmingly in monosyllabic words): vowels in stressed penultimate syllables are always short, irrespective of the properties of the following consonant (see section 6.3.5.4 for examples). However, in South Welsh, in Cornish, and in Breton dialects which had undergone the stress shift, some newly stressed vowels are reflected, at least historically, with 'half-length'. The distribution of these 'half-long' vowels closely mirrors the distribution of long vowels in word-final stressed syllables, although as we shall see in section 6.3.5.4 the two positions do not always show identical behaviour, at least in Welsh. The synchronic facts related to these developments will play a major rôle in this thesis.

Another, less far-reaching consequence of the accent shift is seen in Welsh, where (unstressed) word-final syllables often exhibit a high degree of phonetic prominence, due to a significant rise in pitch on the post-tonic syllable that is seen in certain prosodic constructions. This rising pitch is commonly agreed to be the remnant of the erstwhile word-final stress (Watkins 1976), and it has also played a rôle in formal phonological analysis (Bosch 1996). I take up related issues in section 6.4.2.3.

5.2 Breton

Breton is spoken in the western part of the peninsula, traditionally called Lower Brittany (French *Basse-Bretagne*; Breton *Breizh-Izel*), as opposed to the Romance-speaking Upper Brittany.[1]

5.2.1 Dialects

Traditionally, Breton is divided into four major dialect groups, on the basis of the old diocesan borders. These are as follows:

- Cornouaillais (*Kerneveg*), the dialect of Cornouaille, the biggest of the dioceses covering the south-west corner of Lower Brittany and most of its inland region. The traditional centre of the diocese is the city of Quimper (*Kemper*); today it covers the southern part of the *département* of Finistère (*Penn-ar-Bed*), and also includes some regions in the south of the *département* of Côtes d'Armor (*Aodoù-an-Arvor*) and in the north-west of Morbihan (*Mor-Bihan*);

- Léonais (*Leoneg*) is the dialect of Léon, the diocese in the north-west of Brittany centred around Saint-Pol-de-Léon (*Kastell-Paol*); today the northern part of Finistère;

- Trégorrois (*Tregereg*), in the north-east of Brittany, and in today's *département* of Côtes-d'Armor. This also includes the dialects of Goëlo, a small area in the extreme north-east of

[1] Apart from varieties of Standard French, the local Gallo-Romance variety, called *gallo*, is also spoken in Upper Brittany.

the Breton-speaking region, which belongs to the otherwise entirely Romance-speaking traditional diocese of Saint Brieuc (*Sant-Brieg*);

- Vannetais (*Gwenedeg*), spoken in the south-eastern part of Brittany, in the traditional diocese of Vannes (*Gwened*).

Traditionally, it is often assumed that the first three dialects are relatively homogeneous, and they are sometimes referred to together as a single dialect grouping called KLT, which is opposed to the Vannetais dialect. The basis for this division would seem to be partly philological and partly sociolinguistic. From the philological standpoint, Vannetais presents a number of striking differences with respect to the other dialects. Most prominently, it has final stress where other Brythonic varieties have undergone retraction (section 5.1.2) (although it is not universally agreed whether this is a shared innovation or a retention); on the other hand, Vannetais dialects share the sound change of proto-Brythonic *θ to [h]. From a sociolinguistic perspective, Vannetais has had a literary tradition separate from the other Breton dialects (cf. Guillevic and Le Goff 1902).

Nevertheless, these distinctions are not as clear-cut as the above picture suggests. As discussed by Jackson (1967, §§23–27), it may be more accurate to describe Léonais and Vannetais as genuine dialect groupings (though with significant internal diversity), whereas Trégorrois and Cornouaillais are best described as a more or less homogeneous single 'central' dialect. Trégorrois is said to have undergone significant influence from Upper (i. e. Eastern) Léonais, whereas Cornouaillais, according to Jackson (1967), is an area characterized merely by not having some features distinguishing Léonais on the one hand and Vannetais on the other; Hewitt (1973) aptly calls it 'a dialect by default'.

The situation of written Breton is quite precarious, since it is very little used by native speakers (Hewitt 1973) and in addition suffers from the existence of competing orthographic standards (Wmffre 2007a, 2007b); for a general overview, see e. g. Hewitt (1973); M. C. Jones (1995). The written standard(s) are, for historical and political reasons, in important respects based on the dialect of Léon; some implications of this are discussed by Hewitt (1973); Wmffre (2007a), who are in general quite critical of the standard language, finding it too far removed from the Breton of native speakers (as opposed to the *néo-bretonnants* who have learned it in a formal setting as a second language). Especially in terms of representing the sound system, the prevalent orthography (the so-called *orthographie unifiée*) in some respects sacrifices consistency in the name of providing a single norm for all dialects (Hewitt 1973; Wmffre 2007a, 2007b; Madeg 2010). In this thesis I will sidestep these issues, and, where I give the written form, I will follow the relevant source, even if it may differ from the dialect form at hand in some phonological or morphological details.[2]

[2]For Breton orthographic forms, I have used the dictionaries by Hemon and Huon (2005) and Cornillet (2006). I have also used Favereau (1997), which is a descriptive work incorporating dialect forms, often containing forms not shown in the standard-oriented dictionaries but attested in the variety at hand; crucially, however, different editions of that dictionary use different orthographies.

5.2.2 Sources

In this section I provide a short overview of some sources that contain treatments of the sound systems of various Breton dialects.

5.2.2.1 General descriptions

Most existing general overviews of Breton focus on the standard language, with only occasional and unsystematic remarks regarding the living dialects. This is particularly true of reference grammars, of which Hemon (1940), Kervella (1946), Trépos (1966), and Press (1986) are perhaps the most comprehensive. An exception is the grammar of Favereau (2001), which often presents a pandialectal, descriptive perspective (albeit with little reference to phonetics and phonology). Shorter overviews of varying depth are provided by Stephens (1993); Press (2004); Ternes (1993, 2011b).

With respect to dialectology, a very important source is the *Atlas linguistique de la Basse-Bretagne*, or ALBB (Le Roux, 1924–1963), based on data gathered in the period between 1911 and 1920.[3] It has served as a source of primary data for much subsequent work. A newer dialectological atlas is Le Dû (2001).

Two other important works must be mentioned here. Jackson (1967) presents a comprehensive historical phonology of Breton. It is very useful not only in diachronic terms, but also as an important compendium of data that are otherwise scattered in disparate and often obscure sources. It should be noted, however, that there were relatively few comprehensive dialect descriptions available when this work was published, and this was especially true of Cornouaillais varieties (the biggest dialect area), a situation that has improved since then. Nevertheless, it remains a very important source.

A comprehensive overview of the dialect situation (with a diachronic outlook) was presented in several versions by François Falc'hun, presented in several publications culminating in Falc'hun (1981). He uses ALBB data to argue for a particular version of the history of Breton, making important contributions to systematic dialectology in the process.

For earlier stages of the language, the most important sources remain Fleuriot (1964) for Old Breton, Lewis and Piette (1962) for Middle Breton and Hemon (1975) for a historical perspective on morphosyntax; see also Schrijver (2011a, 2011b) for shorter summaries.

5.2.2.2 Dialect descriptions

Coverage of the Breton-speaking area by systematic phonetic and/or phonological descriptions is quite uneven, as the following list (which is, however, far from exhaustive) will demonstrate.

- For Léonais, Sommerfelt (1978) (originally published in 1922) is a study of the dialect of Saint-Pol-de-Léon, the original centre of the diocese. A milestone in Breton phonology is the study by Falc'hun (1951), who concentrated on the contrast between *fortes* and *lenes*

[3] These dates are significant; before World War I, much of Lower Brittany remained primarily Breton-speaking, whereas wartime service provided the impetus for a very large proportion of the population to learn French (Broudic 1995).

which has a played a central rôle in much diachronic and synchronic literature on Breton (see section 8.2.2.3). Falc'hun (1951) focused on his native dialect of Le Bourg Blanc (*Ar Vourc'h-Wenn*). Finally, Carlyle (1988) presents a generative study of various aspects of the dialect of Lanhouarneau.

- For Trégorrois, apart from the early Le Gall (1903) and Le Clerc (1908), two important sources are Jackson (1960b) and Le Dû (1978), which both treat the dialect of the peninsula of Plougrescant, close to the major town of Lannion. Jackson (1960b) presents a relatively short descriptive study, without a consistent phonological approach. On the other hand, Le Dû (1978), drawing on his knowledge as a native speaker and on extensive fieldwork, presents a comprehensive account of the phonology, morphology and lexicon of this variety of Breton, but he pays relatively little attention to phonetics and uses a structuralist phonemic notation which may or may not gloss over some phonetic details. Some data can also be gleaned from the short grammatical overviews in Le Dû's (2012) dictionary. Other, more cursory descriptions are found in Sommerfelt (1962) (Plouézoc'h) and Dressler (1973) (Buhulien);

- The Vannetais area is relatively well served by comprehensive descriptions: these include Ternes (1970) for Île de Groix, McKenna (1988) for Guéméné-sur-Scorff, Le Pipec (2000, 2008) for Malguénac, Cheveau (2006, 2007) for Grand-Lorient. Shorter descriptions include Thibault (1914) for Cléguérec and Hammer (1969) for Plouharnel;

- There are also several major studies of Cornouaillais, although they are often concerned with 'peripheral' or 'transitional' varieties. An important work is the phonetic study by Bothorel (1982) for Argol in the Crozon peninsula; other works on 'core' Cornouaillais dialects include Dressler and Hufgard (1980); Sinou (1999, 2000) for the extreme south-west, Denez (1977) for Douarnenez, and Timm (1984); Favereau (1984); Wmffre (1999) for the environs of Carhaix. For transitional zones, we find Ploneis (1983) for Berrien on the border with Léon, Humphreys (1972, 1995) for Bothoa in the far north-east, and E. Evenou (1987), with a short French summary in Y. Evenou (1989), for Lanvénégen on the border with Vannetais.

In addition to this selection of sources, information on the phonetic and phonological make-up of the relevant dialects can sometimes be gleaned from the numerous publications describing the dialectal lexicon (though these often use the orthography), and from sound materials published by organizations such as *Dastum* dedicated to preserving the sound heritage of Brittany.

5.2.2.3 Theoretical studies

Breton phonology has not been the subject of great attention from theoretical phonologists working in the generative tradition. Moreover, the existing body of literature is heavily biased towards issues related to initial consonant mutation. Initial consonant mutations in Breton are often considered together with those of other Celtic languages, in particular the closely related Welsh; some examples here are Willis (1986); Pyatt (1997); Green (2006, 2007). Stump (1987, 1988) deals with both phonological and morphological aspects of mutation, while prosodic conditioning of some Breton mutations is considered by Pyatt (2003). Wolf (2005, 2007a) proposes an account of some phonological aspects of the mutation system.

A very different approach is undertaken by Dressler (1973); Dressler and Hufgard (1980), who consider Breton data in the context of speech rate-related phonological subsystems.

Issues related to sandhi voicing and devoicing in a Vannetais dialect are treated in detail by Krämer (2000) and D. C. Hall (2009). A relatively complete study of the segmental and prosodic system of Léonais Breton is undertaken by Carlyle (1988).

5.3 Welsh

Welsh is spoken in Wales, with the strongest Welsh-speaking areas found in the sparsely populated and mostly rural north and west (Anglesey/Ynys Môn, Gwynedd, Ceredigion, Powys, Carmarthenshire/Sir Gaerfyrddin, Pembrokeshire/Sir Benfro), but also in the south-east, especially in the industrial valleys.

5.3.1 Dialects

It is commonly acknowledged that the most important dialect boundary in Wales is that between the north and the south, which is defined by a number of isoglosses (mainly phonological and lexical) of which the northernmost go slightly to the north of the mouth of the River Dyfi (Dovey) and the others go progressively to the south, with much of Mid Wales (mostly the county of Ceredigion) as a transitional zone.

Within these groups, the north-west (northern Gwynedd and Anglesey/Môn) and the south-east (Glamorgan) also show significant important differences vis-à-vis north-eastern and south-western dialects respectively. I will not concentrate on the dialectal diversity too much, as descriptions are readily available in the literature, cf. in particular A. R. Thomas (1973); Awbery (1984, 2009); Thomas and Thomas (1989).

5.3.2 Sources

The volume of both descriptive and theoretical literature treating Welsh is rather large, especially if one takes into account the numerous graduate theses of the University of Wales, so I will not attempt a similarly full review of the literature, quoting only those sources which I have been able to use.

5.3.2.1 General descriptions

Welsh has a strong literary tradition and a large number of overview grammars concentrating both on the traditional written language (e. g. Morris-Jones 1912, 1930; Thorne 1993; P. W. Thomas 1996) and on the emerging vernacular standard (King 1993). Systematic overviews of the language are also found in reference works, such as Awbery (2009). Individual subsystems of the language are also covered rather well, see Ball and Williams (2001) for phonetics, Ball and Jones (1984) for phonetics and phonology, Ball and Müller (1992) for consonant mutations, and Borsley, Tallerman, and Willis (2007) for syntax.

Old Welsh is described in detail by Falileyev (2007) and, more concisely, by Schrijver (2011a). The standard work for Middle Welsh remains Simon Evans (1964), although Morris-Jones (1912) is also useful. A more recent treatment, also covering Early Modern Welsh, is provided by Schumacher (2011).

5.3.2.2 Dialect descriptions

Welsh dialects have been studied rather extensively, although the majority of existing descriptions are still somewhat cursory with regard to phonetics and phonology. They are also often either historically oriented or structuralist in approach, meaning that they contain a great deal of pre-analysis.

Many of these descriptions exist as graduate theses of the University of Wales. C. H. Thomas (1975) presents an overview of south-eastern dialects based on the results of such theses. Published descriptions of dialects include the following:

- For South Welsh
  - For south-eastern dialects, i. e. Glamorgan and the valleys, C. H. Thomas (1964, 1993) is a comprehensive description of the dialect of Nantgarw. There is also A. R. Thomas (1960, 1961) for the dialect of the Usk Valley.
  - For south-western dialects, two important works are Awbery (1986b) for Pembrokeshire Welsh and Thorne (1976) for the Llanelli area (south-east Carmarthenshire), in addition to Watkins (1967) for Llansamlet (a suburb of Swansea). The main features of the south-west dialects are presented in the popular Jones and Thorne (1992).
- For Mid Welsh (i. e. the counties of Ceredigion and Powys), there exist a series of studies by Pilch (1957a, 1957b, 1975) for Bow Street near Aberystwyth in Ceredigion, Sommerfelt (1925) for north-west Powys, and G. E. Jones (2000) for south-east Powys, i. e. the former county of Breconshire. In addition, Wmffre (2003) presents an overview of some major features of dialects in Ceredigion on the basis of placenames (but also with reference to other descriptions of the relevant varieties).
- For North Welsh, a major source is the lexicographical description of the Bangor dialect (with transcriptions) by Fynes-Clinton (1913). A relatively complete description of the phonology of the Vale of Alun dialect is given by A. R. Thomas (1966).

Finally, A. R. Thomas (1973) presents a geographical study of Welsh dialects, and A. R. Thomas (2000) is a publication of the materials of the Welsh dialect survey, containing much interesting primary data.

Relevant theoretical publications, which are quite numerous, are cited and discussed as appropriate below in chapters 6 and 8.

5.4 The status of initial consonant mutations

In the discussion that follows I will occasionally use some evidence from the sound patterns of initial consonant mutations (for a recent overview of the issues, see Hannahs 2011a). In the vast majority of cases, I will assume that initial consonant mutations are the product of the prefixation of a floating feature (see Lieber 1983, 1987; Swingle 1993; Wolf 2005, 2007a; cf. also Hamp 1951; Roberts 2005). However, it is not my intent in this thesis to provide a full theory of initial consonant mutations.

The issue here is the lexical and morphosyntactic affiliation of the putative autosegments. Even when the phonological rationale can be accounted for, it is not always entirely clear how the relevant autosegment is inserted.

Traditionally in generative phonology, Celtic initial mutations have been accounted for in terms of morphosyntactically triggered, often extrinsically ordered rules (e. g. Rogers 1972; Kibre 1997). Morphosyntactic triggering is problematic for reasons of modularity, while extrinsic ordering is generally problematic; it has been most commonly deployed to account for chain shifts. Autosegmental accounts have replaced morphosyntactic triggering conditions by lexical insertion, by treating the autosegments either as part of the lexical representation of mutation triggers or as exponents of certain morphological categories (cf. Swingle 1993; Wolf 2007a).

However, this approach is not sufficient to fully derive the data, since in many cases the mutation environments do not seem to line up neatly with morphosyntactic conditioning: for instance, it is common to treat certain gender-related mutations in Welsh as markers of gender agreement (e. g. Kibre 1997), although the distribution of mutation is not identical to the distribution of agreement markers (see Iosad 2010 for more discussion).

In addition, in some contexts initial mutation is extremely difficult to motivate using an autosegment. The prime example here is the 'XP-trigger hypothesis' used to explain the triggering of certain mutations in Welsh (e. g. Harlow 1989; Borsley and Tallerman 1996; Borsley 1999; Tallerman 2006; Borsley, Tallerman, and Willis 2007), formulated in a number of different ways. Borsley, Tallerman, and Willis (2007, p. 247), following Borsley (1999), settle on the following formulation:

> A complement bears S[oft] M[utation] if it is immediately preceded by a phrasal sister.

Formalizing this type of mutation would require inserting an autosegment between two adjacent phrasal sisters, which is very difficult to reconcile with autosegments being treated as morphemes expressing morphological categories.[4] Similarly, Tallerman (1999) argues that some instances of mutation in Welsh are best seen as marking deviations from the expected word order, which is again very difficult to square with an autosegmental triggering mechanism.

[4] Lieber (1987), following Rice and Cowper (1984); Conteh, Cowper, and Rice (1985), proposes to treat mutation in Mende as being due to an autosegmental 'clitic' also inserted in very general morphosyntactic conditions having to do with adjacency and c-command; see, however, Vydrine (2006); Iosad (2008) for arguments that this is a misanalysis.

Finally, the existence of chain shifts remains problematic. Although devices have been proposed in the literature to treat chain shifts in parallel OT frameworks (Kirchner 1996; Wolf 2005, 2007a), their status remains controversial. A related aspect is that some mutations (including chain-shifting ones) apparently involve deletion of segments, which is notoriously difficult for additive models of morphology (cf. Bye and Svenonius 2012), and which also involves some morphosyntactic difficulties (Hannahs and Tallerman 2006).

All these difficulties have led some scholars to argue that processes such as mutation are properly outside the domain of phonological computation (Stewart 2004; Green 2006, 2007; Bye 2007; Iosad 2010), which would thus invalidate mutation evidence as a tool to gain insights into phonological patterns. At the same time at least some processes have been shown to interact with phonological structure such as prosody (Pyatt 2003), which would seem to put them back into the phonological component.

Since a major point of the present thesis is disentangling the affiliation of sound patterns to different components of grammar, I will not make any *a priori* pronouncements on whether mutation is general is a phonological process. It must be noted that the largest number of theoretical challenges has been connected with just one type of mutation, called 'soft mutation' in Welsh (page 173) and 'lenition' in Breton (section 7.4.3.3), whereas other mutations submit relatively easily to an autosegmental treatment.

In the chapters that follow I will assume that an autosegmental analysis based on the insertion of floating features as exponents of morphological categories is possible (see in particular section 7.4.3.1) for most cases. However, I will not go into detail regarding the precise mechanisms of segment deletion, and in particular of chain shifts. For the sake of the argument, I will assume that the grammar uses input subcategorization (Paster 2006; Bye 2007; Yu 2007) to insert the 'correct' autosegment, and thus that chain shifting is not derived by the phonology (for a slightly different approach, cf. Wolf, forthcoming); for more discussion, see paragraphs 7.4.3.1.1 and 7.4.3.3.2 below. It is clear that more work is needed to ascertain the morphosyntactic status of the autosegmental devices I propose to derive initial mutation. I leave these issues for further research.

Chapter

6 Pembrokeshire Welsh

This chapter deals with the analysis of certain phonological patterns in the Welsh dialect spoken in Pembrokeshire (Welsh *Sir Benfro*), spoken in the south-western part of Wales.

6.1 Introduction

In this section I summarize the descriptive, empirical, and theoretical contribution of this chapter and describe the sources used in the work.

6.1.1 The contribution

In this chapter I provide a holistic analysis of the set of phonological contrasts and alternations in a dialect of Welsh, backed up by a single representational system which is intended to account for all the patterns considered here. I leverage both the dialect description at hand and, where warranted, accounts of other varieties, to present a comprehensive approach to several phenomena which have previously been treated separately. In particular, I present new analyses of several sound patterns of Welsh, such as the following:

- Vowel mutation (M. R. Allen 1975; Cartmill 1976; A. R. Thomas 1984; Bosch 1996; Green 2007; Hannahs 2007): in section 6.4.2.3 I present a new analysis that builds on the insights of Hannahs (2007), Bosch (1996), and Green (2007), although it has wider empirical scope, and propose that the pattern requires the introduction of an emergent suprasegmental feature;
- Laryngeal features and the behaviour of [h] (Hannahs 2011b): I lay out the preliminaries for an analysis of laryngeal phonology, which has so far been severely understudied (section 6.4.4.2), and propose a unified account of the behaviour of the segment [h] which covers both its properties as an independent segment (previously covered by Hannahs 2011b) and its behaviour in coalescence (section 6.4.4.1);

- Svarabhakti, i. e. the treatment of word-final rising-sonority consonant sequences (cf. Hannahs 2009, although this covers North Welsh): in paragraph 6.4.5.2.3 I propose a new analysis that is consistent both with the facts of South Welsh and with the overall approach to the prosodic system;

- The behaviour of diphthongs and glides: I provide a comprehensive analysis of the phonological and phonetic behaviour of high vowels and glides in the dialect, arguing for a stricter division of labour between phonetics and phonology in this area (section 6.2.2.2) and for a stratal analysis of those phenomena that indeed belong to the phonology (paragraphs 6.4.3.5.1 and 6.4.5.3.3);

- The interaction of moraic and featural structure: finally, I provide a complete analysis of the interaction between moraic structure and segmental features in Pembrokeshire Welsh (paragraph 6.4.5.2.4). I show that the language exhibits a pattern of subversion of the sonority hierarchy that cannot be dealt with using Morén's (2001) solution based on DepLink-μ constraints, and propose a new account.

From the theoretical perspective, the chapter provides an extended example of the application of the theoretical principles laid out in part I. For instance, I demonstrate the value of an explicit distinction between phonetics and phonology (section 6.2.2.2) and phonology and lexical insertion (paragraphs 6.4.2.3.4 and 6.4.5.2.3); show how representations can be used to correctly constrain the interaction of various features (paragraph 6.4.1.1.1); and argue for stratal analyses of several phenomena (paragraphs 6.4.3.5.1, 6.4.5.1.3 and 6.4.5.3.3).

In addition, I make several novel theoretical proposals. First, I argue for the introduction of an emergent suprasegmental feature that interacts with subsegmental featural structure but, unlike tone, does not have a consistent phonetic expression (paragraph 6.4.2.3.3). Second, I demonstrate that functionally arbitrary augmentation constraints have a useful rôle to play in constraining phonological patterns that would otherwise require the introduction of exhaustively interpreted markedness constraints and thus the subversion of markedness hierarchies (section 4.3.4). I provide a detailed study of two cases where augmentation constraints are useful: these involve are the licensing of laryngeal features by manner (section 6.4.4.1) and the licensing of certain feature bundles by moraicity (paragraph 6.4.5.2.4). In both cases I argue that analyses which do not rely on augmentation constraints either fail empirically or have a number of undesirable properties.

6.1.2 Sources

The main source is the monographic description of the dialect by Awbery (1986b). Since it is mainly concerned with an analysis of selected patterns, I have also used descriptions of other Welsh varieties, assuming that the Pembrokeshire dialect is tolerably close to them in the relevant respects. I have also quoted forms found in the earlier Awbery (1984), unless explicitly attributed to other dialects. In the interest of full disclosure, I mark forms found in Awbery (1984) but not in Awbery (1986b) by a following asterisk. I have also used the searchable corpus of written Welsh by Ellis et al. (2001), double-checking the existence of relevant words in lexicographical sources for other dialects, specifically Fynes-Clinton

(1913), a dictionary of the North Welsh dialect of Bangor, and C. H. Thomas (1993), which contains a dictionary of the South Welsh dialect of Nantgarw.

For some questions, I have consulted Wmffre's (2003) study of the phonology of Welsh dialects in the neighbouring county of Cardiganshire (Ceredigion), based on a survey of colloquial placenames. Both Awbery (1986b, p. 4) and Wmffre (2003, p. 66 *sqq.*) note that the Welsh-speaking (northern) part of Pembrokeshire shares many dialectal characteristics with regions to the east (north-western Carmarthenshire) and north (south-west Cardiganshire). That is not to say that there is no internal diversity in this area: for instance, Awbery (1986b) notes more than a few differences inside the relatively small area that her study deals with.[1] Finally, I have consulted the data for relevant data points (72 Trewyddel, 73 Cwm Gwaun, 74 Mynachlog-ddu, 76 Pencaer, 77 Ysgeifiog, 78 Letterston, and 79 Pen-ffordd) in A. R. Thomas (2000).[2]

A general overview of the dialects of south-west Wales (Pembrokeshire, Ceredigion, and Carmarthenshire) is found in Jones and Thorne (1992). Awbery (1986b) lists a number of other sources for the Pembrokeshire dialect; the most relevant for phonological description is that by R. O. Jones (1967), which I have not been able to consult. Several more or less comprehensive descriptions of other dialects in the region are available, such as Davies (1934) for New Quay in mid Ceredigion, Thorne (1976) for south-east Carmarthenshire, and Pilch (1957a, 1957b, 1975) for Bow Street in northern Ceredigion, but these dialects are quite distinct from the Pembrokeshire variety. I will therefore concentrate on the description by Awbery (1986b), taking into account the comments of Wmffre (2003) and data in A. R. Thomas (2000).

6.2 Inventories

In this section I focus on the vowel inventory of Pembrokeshire Welsh. The description of the consonants of the dialect is more cursory, and I have to refer to other descriptions of Welsh where necessary, since Awbery (1986b) does not concentrate on the consonants in great detail.

6.2.1 Vowels

In general terms, the vowel system of Pembrokeshire Welsh is fairly unremarkable, containing the following phonetic segments:

- High vowels: ⟦i(ː) ɪ u(ː) ʊ⟧;
- Mid vowels: ⟦e(ː) ɛ(ː) ə(ˑ) o(ː) ɔ(ː)⟧;
- Low vowels: ⟦a(ː)⟧.

[1] Awbery (1986b) focuses on the localities of Newport (Trefdraeth), Puncheston (Casmael), Strumble Head (Pencaer), Croesgoch, and Llanfyrnach.

[2] There is a fair number of discrepancies between Awbery (1986b) and A. R. Thomas (2000) in the transcription of individual words, in particular in relation to vowel length/tenseness. I follow Awbery (1986b) in cases of such conflicts.

However, the distribution of these sound types is far from uniform. Following Awbery (1986b), I consider the vowels in monosyllabic words, stressed penultimate syllables, and unstressed syllables separately. I only treat the qualitative aspects here; the distribution of length is the subject of section 6.3.5.4.

6.2.1.1 Stressed monosyllables

Both long and short vowels are found in stressed monosyllables. In this context, quantity differences are isomorphic to differences in quality: long vowels are phonetically ⟦iː uː eː oː aː⟧ and short vowels are ⟦ɪ ʊ ɛ ə ɔ a⟧.[3] Note that there is no long ⟦əː⟧ in this context. The system is shown in example (1), repeated from Awbery (1986b, p. 8).

(1) a. Long vowels

(i)	⟦'diːn⟧	*dyn*	‘man’
(ii)	⟦'suːn⟧	*sŵn*	‘noise’
(iii)	⟦'heːn⟧	*hen*	‘old’
(iv)	⟦'moːr⟧	*môr*	‘sea’
(v)	⟦'taːn⟧	*tân*	‘fire’

b. Short vowels

(i)	⟦'bɪr⟧	*byr*	‘short’
(ii)	⟦'tʊr⟧	*twr*	‘crowd’
(iii)	⟦'pɛn⟧	*pen*	‘head’
(iv)	⟦'brɔn⟧	*bron*	‘breast’
(v)	⟦'man⟧	*man*	‘place’
(vi)	⟦'fən⟧	*ffyn*	‘sticks’

This is a situation familiar from other languages such as English. However, in other contexts the distribution of length vis-à-vis vowel quality is more complex.

6.2.1.2 Stressed penultima

In the vast majority of polysyllabic words stress falls on the penultimate syllable. Again, both long and short vowels are found in this context, and the distribution of quality and length is similar to that in stressed monosyllables, as in example (2). In particular, the realization of short vowels is similar to the stressed-monosyllable context, with one exception to be treated below. The phonologically long vowels are shorter than in monosyllables (i. e. half-long in careful transcription), but I follow Awbery (1986b) in treating them as phonologically long, since there is no contrast between long and half-long vowels. In addition, there are

[3] Awbery (1986b) does not note a qualitative difference between long and short [a], and the vowel chart on p. 8 explicitly places both of them in the central region. This conflicts with other descriptions of Welsh: for instance, G. E. Jones (1984) describes [a] as a low front vowel (explicitly distinct from a centralized ⟦ä⟧) and long /aː/ as ⟦ɑː⟧. However, Mayr and Davies (2011), in a detailed study (with South Welsh speakers from Swansea and Carmarthenshire), do not find a significant difference in formant values between [a] and [aː]. (A caveat is in order: Mayr and Davies 2011 use nonce words in a [hVd] frame, which, as discussed below in paragraph 6.3.5.4.2, only permits long vowels in the native vocabulary.)

clear similarities between the restrictions on the distribution of length and half-length (see section 6.3.5.4); see also Wmffre (2003, pp. 14–15)

(2)	a.	Long vowels			
		(i)	[ˈmiːnid]	*munud*	‘minute’
		(ii)	[ˈkuːlum]	*cwlm*	‘culm’
		(iii)	[ˈfeːnest]	*ffenestr*	‘window’
		(iv)	[ˈkoːla]	*cola*	‘barley awn’
		(v)	[ˈaːraɬ]	*arall*	‘other’
		(vi)	⟦ˈr̥əˑveð⟧	*rhyfedd*	‘strange’
	b.	Short vowels			
		(i)	⟦ˈkɪno⟧	*cinio*	‘dinner’
		(ii)	⟦ˈkʊnid⟧	*cynnud*	‘firewood’
		(iii)	⟦ˈɛniɬ⟧	*ennill*	‘win’
		(iv)	⟦ˈbɔlon⟧	*bodlon*	‘willing’
		(v)	⟦ˈkareg⟧	*carreg*	‘stone’
		(vi)	⟦ˈkənar⟧	*cynnar*	‘early’

Long — but not short — mid vowels have two allomorphs each in penultimate stressed syllables: half-open ⟦ɛː ɔː⟧ and half-closed ⟦eː oː⟧. The former are found before high vowels (which can be either ⟦i u⟧ or ⟦ɪ ʊ⟧, see below), and the latter before non-high vowels of whatever quality, as shown in example (3).

(3)	a.	Mid-low vowels			
		(i)	⟦ˈtɛːbig⟧	*tebyg*	‘alike’
		(ii)	⟦ˈgɔːvin⟧	*gofyn*	‘ask’
	b.	Mid-high vowels			
		(i)	⟦ˈseːbon⟧	*sebon*	‘soap’
		(ii)	⟦ˈkeːnarθ⟧	*Cenarth*	‘placename’
		(iii)	⟦ˈoːgov⟧	*ogof*	‘cave’
		(iv)	⟦ˈkoːla⟧	*cola*	‘barley awn’

That this is not merely a fossilized lexical distribution is shown by the existence of alternations such as those in the following examples (Awbery 1986b, p. 17); cf. also Wmffre (2003, p. 122–123) and Thomas and Thomas (1989, p. 131)

(4)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈgwɛːdʊχ⟧	*dywedwch*	‘(you) say’
		(ii)	⟦ˈgweːdoð⟧	*dywedodd*	‘((s)he) said’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈkɔːdi⟧	*codi*	‘get up’
		(ii)	⟦ˈkoːdoð⟧	*cododd*	‘((s)he) got up’

The pattern is slightly reminiscent of the ‘dissimilative’ vowel reduction patterns of Eastern Slavic dialects (Vajtovič 1968; Crosswhite 2000; Nesset 2002; Bethin 2006; Kniazev and Shaulskiy 2007), where higher vowels precede relatively low vowels and vice versa. However, Awbery’s (1986b) description is not sufficient to determine how categorical the alternation is. It clearly involves some sort of trade-off in inherent length, but it is not clear whether the length of the high-mid and high-low vowels in a given utterance is influenced by the actual length of the following vowel (which would indicate a phonetically driven pattern), or if the length of the stressed vowel is stable across contexts, which would suggest an independent factor behind the qualitative alternation. This could only be done on the basis of instrumental data, which are not available to me. For more discussion of this issue, see below paragraph 6.4.2.2.1.

6.2.1.3 Unstressed syllables

Long vowels are disallowed in unstressed syllables, but there is some variation in the quality of the short vowels. Specifically, in unstressed syllables both raised and lowered pronunciations are allowed for non-low vowels before a consonant (apparently without regard for syllabification):

(5) Non-final syllables

a.	(i)	⟦iˈʃeːlaχ⟧	*is*	‘lower’
	(ii)	⟦ɪˈʃeːlaχ⟧		
b.	(i)	⟦oˈgɛːdi⟧	*ogedi*	‘harrows’
	(ii)	⟦ɔˈgɛːdi⟧		

(6) Final syllables

a.	(i)	⟦ˈwɛːdin⟧	*wedyn*	‘afterwards’
	(ii)	⟦ˈwɛːdɪn⟧		
b.	(i)	⟦ˈtaːvod⟧	*tafod*	‘tongue’
	(ii)	⟦ˈtaːvɔd⟧		

The vowel [ə] is only allowed in non-final unstressed syllables, being excluded from unstressed ultima:

(7)

a.	[kəˈneia]	*cynhaeaf*	‘harvest’
b.	[kəˈvarʊið]	*cyfarwydd*	‘familiar’

Only raised allophones of non-low vowels are allowed in hiatus. The vowel [ə] is also not found in this position:

(8)

a.	(i)	⟦miˈɛːvin⟧	*Mehefin*	‘June’
	(ii)	*⟦mɪˈɛːvin⟧		
b.	(i)	⟦r̥eˈoːle⟧	*rheolau*	‘rules’
	(ii)	*⟦r̥ɛˈoːle⟧		

Word-finally, high vowels allow only raised allophones, while mid vowels allow both types:

(9)

a.	(i)	⟦ˈgwɛːli⟧	*gwely*	‘bed’
	(ii)	*⟦ˈgwɛːlɪ⟧		
b.	(i)	⟦ˈkɪno⟧	*cinio*	‘dinner’
	(ii)	⟦ˈkɪnɔ⟧		

The extent of variation in the various monophthong subsystems is shown in fig. 6.1. The overlapping bubbles for mid vowels in 6.1(a) refer to the variation in the realization of long vowels described in section 6.2.1.2.

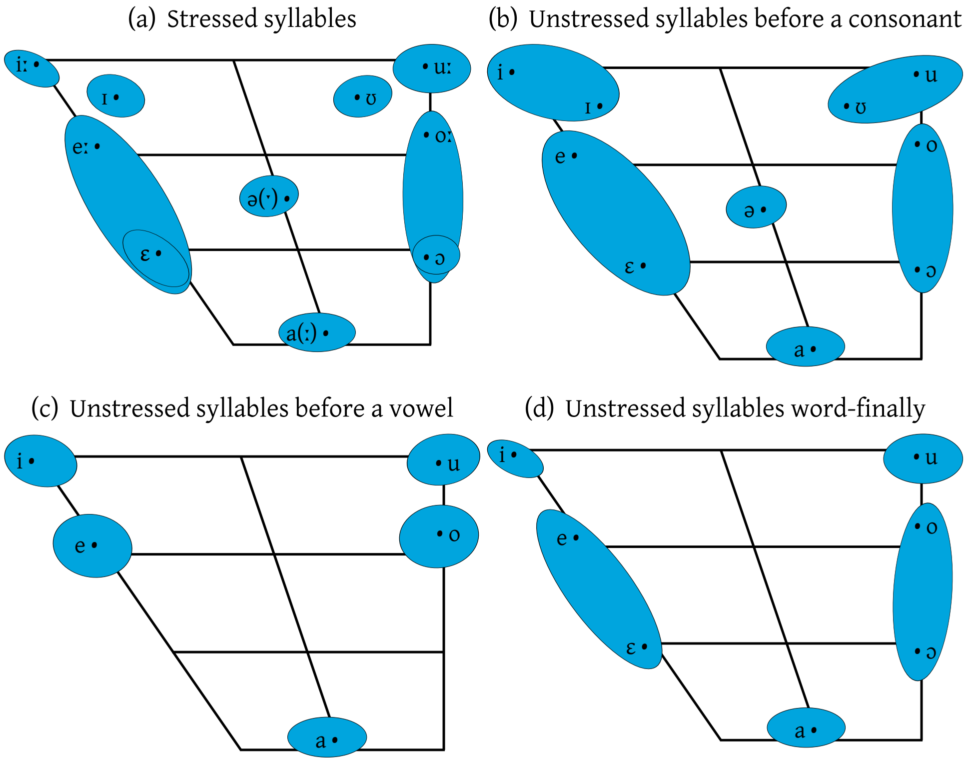


Figure 6.1: Vowels in Pembrokeshire Welsh

6.2.2 Diphthongs

Pembrokeshire Welsh has a relatively rich inventory of diphthongs, especially if we include sequences that look like rising diphthongs, such as [we]. However, it appears that the true phonological diphthongs (understood as tautosyllabic non-onset vowels) are falling. I consider these first and then turn to the more problematic cases.

6.2.2.1 Falling diphthongs

In falling diphthongs, the non-syllabic element is either [i] or [u]. The quality of the nuclear element is for the most part identical to that of the corresponding monophthong, with the exception of [ei] and [ou], where the nuclear vowel is higher than the monophthong (thus ⟦ẹi̯ ọu̯⟧), presumably due to some coarticulation from the following glide. All the diphthongs are shown in example (10). As I discuss in section 6.4.3, I analyse the offglides as featurally identical to high vowels, so in phonological transcription I will use the symbols [i] and [u] for the offglides.

(10)	a.	(i)	[ˈwein] ⟦ˈwe̞i̯n⟧	*gwaun*	‘moor’
		(ii)	[ˈbraiχ] ⟦brai̯x⟧	*braich*	‘arm’
		(iii)	[ˈtroi] ⟦ˈtrɔi̯⟧	*troi*	‘turn’
		(iv)	[ˈhuir] ⟦ˈhʊi̯r⟧	*hwyr*	‘late’
	b.	(i)	[ˈɬiu] ⟦ˈɬɪu̯⟧	*lliw*	‘colour’
		(ii)	[ˈteu] ⟦ˈtɛu̯⟧	*tew*	‘fat’
		(iii)	[ˈbraud] ⟦ˈbrau̯d⟧	*brawd*	‘brother’
		(iv)	[ˈmour] ⟦ˈmo̞u̯r⟧	*mawr*	‘big’
		(v)	[ˈtəuiɬ] ⟦ˈtəwˑiɬ⟧	*tywyll*	‘dark’

As noted by Awbery (1986b, p. 15), almost all diphthongs are ‘paired’, in the sense that both sets of diphthongs contain one diphthong with a high nucleus, one with a low nucleus, and two with mid nuclei (with the one in the same backness category as the glide being low-mid and the one in the same backness category being mid-high). Only [əu] is isolated in this respect, since there is no *[əi] in this dialect.[4]

Phonetically, according to Awbery (1986b, p. 16), the diphthongs are realized identically across most stress-related contexts: ‘[t]he second element of the diphthong is [...] predictably short in most contexts. This is true of [stressed] monosyllables, and of unstressed antepenultimates and finals.’ In stressed penultimate syllables, however, the glide is said to be lengthened.

(11)	a.	⟦ˈke̞jˑnɔg⟧	*ceiniog*	‘penny’
	b.	⟦ˈe̞jˑra⟧	*eira*	‘snow’
	c.	⟦ˈtəwˑiɬ⟧	*tywyll*	‘dark’

6.2.2.2 Gliding as phonetic readjustment

At first blush, Pembrokeshire Welsh also possesses a rich inventory of what looks like rising diphthongs. However, in all of these cases the form with the glide is said to be in variation with one with a full vowel. One example of this variable gliding is found with unstressed high vowels before stressed vowels of penultimate syllables:

(12)	a.	(i)	[duˈarnod]	*diwrnod*	‘day’

[4]It seems that Standard Welsh [əi] (or [əɨ] in dialects which have [ɨ]; see P. W. Thomas 1996, p. 727) often corresponds to Pembrokshire ⟦e̞ĭ⟧.

		(ii)	⟦ˈdwarnod⟧		
	b.	(i)	[diˈaːvol]	*diawl*	‘devil’
		(ii)	⟦ˈdjaːvol⟧		

I suggest that in this case the variation is probably best described as phonetic. Given that high vowels are pronounced as tense allophones ⟦i⟧ and ⟦u⟧ before other vowels (as discussed in section 6.2.1.3), the difference between a relatively short (in unstressed position) high vowel ⟦i⟧ (with a relatively narrow constriction) and a glide ⟦j⟧ is very small and possibly quantitative rather than qualitative. In other words, a short ⟦i⟧ or ⟦u⟧, perhaps lacking a stable formant structure because of short duration, is easy to perceive as a glide rather than the nucleus of a syllable. Given that the conditions for the variation are not well described, I will take the conservative option and interpret it as non-phonological: I will treat the forms in example (12) as having surface-phonological representations with three syllables: [.di.ˈaː.vol.], [.du.ˈar.nod.].

Once we accept that phonological surface vowels can be perceived as glides when they stand next to another, phonetically longer, vowel, we are in a position to understand the more puzzling type of gliding, which involves stressed vowels.

When a stressed high vowel stands in hiatus with a non-high vowel, there is an optional realization where the vowel is glided and the length is realized on the unstressed vowel. This happens irrespective of the presence of a morpheme boundary between the vowels: in example (13b), the two vowels are separated by a morpheme boundary, whereas example (13a) is monomorphemic.

(13)	a.	(i)	[ˈdiːod]	*diod*	‘drink’
		(ii)	⟦ˈdjoːd⟧		
	b.	(i)	[ˈbiːes]	*bues*	‘(I) was’
		(ii)	⟦ˈbjeːs⟧		

Most surprisingly, this can lead to the creation of what is transcribed as a long vowel before a consonant sequence: a structure that is otherwise all but impossible in the language (paragraph 6.4.5.1.1).[5] In addition, the gliding seems to create complex onsets, which, as I discuss in section 6.4.3.4, are dispreferred in Pembrokeshire Welsh.

(14)	a.	(i)	[ˈtuːarχ]	*tywarch*	‘peat’
		(ii)	⟦ˈtwaːrχ⟧		
	b.	(i)	[ˈdiːolχ]	*diolch*	‘thanks’
		(ii)	⟦ˈdjoːlχ⟧		

I suggest that also in these cases there is no phonological alternation involved. The difference is due to a trade-off in phonetic length caused by the specifics of the phonetic implementation of stress. I propose that the surface-phonological representation of a form like ⟦ˈdjoːlχ⟧ is still [ˈdiːolχ]; the transcription with an initial glide simply reflects the fact that the final unstressed vowel is phonetically longer than the stressed vowel. Given the phon-

[5] In addition, this type of lengthening may be out of line with the pattern of length specific to that particular morpheme (paragraph 6.3.5.4.1): ⟦ˈfjoːl⟧ ‘bowl’ (*ffiol*) despite plural [ˈfjole] (not *[fjoːle]).

etic similarity between tense high vowels ⟦i u⟧, which are the normal realization of stressed vowels in this position, and glides ⟦w j⟧, it is not at all surprising that a vowel can be pronounced and/or perceived as more glide-like in the neighbourhood of a phonetically longer vowel.

There are several reasons for the lengthening of the unstressed vowel. First, all relevant sequences consist of a high vowel followed by a non-high one (sequences of two high vowels are discussed in paragraph 6.4.3.5.2), and the greater inherent length of the latter might be a factor here. A second, probably more important, consideration involves the phonetic realization of stress and prominence. I discuss the distribution of length and its relationship to stress, as well as the phonological status of the relevant facts, in greater detail later (section 6.3.3 and paragraph 6.4.2.3.3), but the basic idea is that, as shown by numerous investigations (C. H. Thomas 1967; Rhys 1984; Williams 1985, 1999a, 1999b; Ball and Williams 2001), in certain prosodic contexts a phonologically unstressed final-syllable vowel can be phonetically long, to the point of being longer than the stressed vowel. Given this relationship, we could expect the phonetically shorter vowel of the penultimate syllable to be perceived as more of a glide.

The rôle of phonetic duration as a cue to prosodic structure in this pattern is underscored by the existence of examples such as the following:

(15)	a.	(i)	[ˈkluːes]	*clywes*	‘(I) heard’
		(ii)	⟦ˈklweːs⟧		
	b.	(i)	[ˈkləued]	*clywed*	‘to hear’
		(ii)	[ˈkliu]	*clyw*	‘hearing’

The existence of forms such as those in example (15b) establishes beyond reasonable doubt that the underlying form of the stem HEAR is /kləu/; the expected 1st person past tense form of example (15a) is thus [ˈkləues] (cf. above [ˈbiːes] for the suffix). Similarly, [ˈtuːarχ] ‘peat’ is (at least historically) derived from [ˈtəuarχ].[6] As mentioned in section 6.2.2.1, the ‘glide’ in such forms is pronounced long, and the phonetic distance between a ‘long glide’ and a tense high vowel is not great. Once again, the timing in the recorded form such as ⟦ˈklweːs⟧ would appear to be an artefact of the phonetic distribution of length rather than of a phonological process. First, the supposed ‘glide’ becomes more perceptually prominent than the stressed vowel (⟦ˈklᵊuˑes⟧ for phonological [ˈkləues]), but the glide itself can in turn be ‘hijacked’ by the phonetic length of the following vowel, giving ⟦ˈklweːs⟧.[7] Such ‘loss’ of stressed vowels with retention of final ones has been extensively commented upon in the literature (D. M. Jones 1949; Watkins 1976; Bosch 1996), although usually treated from a diachronic standpoint or as a phonological process rather than as a matter of synchronic phonetic variation.

[6] Awbery (1986b, p. 154) indeed records [ˈtowarχ] for ‘peat’ in western varieties (where surface [ə] is dispreferred).

[7] The importance of the final syllable seems to be confirmed by Awbery’s (1986b) remark that [i] may be optionally pronounced as ⟦ji⟧ in a final unstressed syllable: ⟦ˈmɛnjiw⟧ or ⟦mɛniw⟧ for [ˈmeniw] ‘woman’, ⟦hɛðjiw⟧ or ⟦ˈheːðjiw⟧ for [ˈheːðiw] ‘today’. It appears likely that the ⟦ji⟧ is also a product of phonetic lengthening, and the explicit association with the final unstressed syllable is suggestive.

Further evidence for the phonetic nature of this ‘gliding’ process is found in cases where the ‘glided’ vowel is in fact mid. Awbery (1986b) records variation of the following type:

(16)	a.	(i)	[ˈdeːaɬ]	*deall*	‘understand’
		(ii)	⟦ˈdiːaɬ⟧		
		(iii)	⟦ˈdjaːɬ⟧		
	b.	(i)	[ˈhiːol]	*heol*	‘farmyard’
		(ii)	⟦ˈhjoːl⟧		
		(iii)	⟦ˈhewl⟧		

There is no productive phonological process of raising that would explain the variation between [e] and [i] in these forms. However, if what is intended as a mid vowel is phonetically short enough compared to its neighbouring vocoid, it can be perceived as a glide (a front one in ⟦ˈdjaːɬ⟧ or, conversely, a back one in ⟦hewl⟧). No appeal to variable, exception-creating phonology is needed: we only have to accept that the phonology–phonetics interface (or perhaps the postlexical phonology) in Pembrokeshire Welsh can severely disrupt the relative length (or in any case the perceptual prominence) of stressed and unstressed vowels.[8]

6.2.3 Consonants

The phonetic inventory of Pembrokeshire Welsh is shown in table 6.1. Variants given with slashes indicate contextual allophony. I use the devoicing diacritic (as in e. g. ⟦ð̥⟧) to indicate that the relevant segment does not have consistent vocal fold vibration but retains other characteristics participating in the expression of the laryngeal contrast (e. g. length, formant movements etc.).

Manner	Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Postalveolar	Palatal	Velar	Uvular	Glottal
Stops	pʰ/p b/b̥			tʰ/t d/d̥			kʰ/k ɡ/ɡ̊		
Affricates					(ʧʰ) (dʒ/d̥ʒ̊)				
Fricatives		f v/v̥	θ ð/ð̥	s ɬ (z/z̥)	ʃ			χ	h
Nasals	m			n			ŋ		
Laterals				l					
Rhotics				r/r̥/ɾ/ɹ					
Approximants	w					j			

Table 6.1: Pembrokeshire Welsh consonants: the phonetic inventory

The contrast between ‘voiced’ and ‘voiceless’ stops is in reality one between variably voiced and aspirated stops: according to Awbery (1986b, p. 13), ‘[v]oiceless stops are heavily aspirated in word-initial position, less so elsewhere’, while ‘[v]oiced stops and fricatives are fully voiced between vowels, partially voiced in other contexts.’ This accords well both with non-instrumental descriptions of other Welsh varieties (cf. for instance A. R. Thomas 1961;

[8]Of course it is entirely possible that at least some speakers have begun to phonologize these patterns; however, discovering these patterns would require closely targeted empirical study, which I must leave for the future.

G. E. Jones 1984, 2000) and phonetic studies (Ball 1984; Ball and Williams 2001).[9] As in many other languages making use of long-lag VOT stops, the laryngeal contrast is neutralized following the fricatives [s], where stops are voiceless and unaspirated; see below section 6.4.4.2 for more discussion. The aspiration of stops manifests itself in partial devoicing of following sonorants:

(17)	a.	⟦ˈpr̥ɛn⟧	*pren*	‘tree’
	b.	⟦ˈpl̥ant⟧	*plant*	‘children’

The laryngeal contrast in fricatives in Welsh dialects is normally one of voicing (rather than VOT); however, as discussed e. g. by Ball and Williams (2001), ‘voiced’ fricatives can in fact be partially devoiced in a manner similar to stops, although other cues such as duration remain. Since voiced fricatives are relatively rare in non-voicing contexts (e. g. word-initially and word-finally, see section 6.3.5), a full picture will have to emerge from targeted experimental study.

The rhotic [r] is normally a voiced tap or flap; word-initially, it may be devoiced, but the voiced and voiceless variants are said to be in free variation. Thus, Pembrokeshire Welsh lacks the contrast between [r̥] and [r], which in other dialects is marginal word-initially but quite robust in non-initial position (however, [rh] sequences are apparently possible: see section 6.4.4.1).

(18)	a.	⟦ˈr̥iːχ⟧	*rhych*	‘furrow’
	b.	⟦ˈriːχ⟧		

Following alveolar stops, [r] is said to be realized as a fricative ⟦ɹ⟧, as in ⟦ˈdɹuːs⟧ ‘door’ (*drws*).

The segment [ŋ] is found not only word-finally and before velar stops, but also word-medially before a vowel, as in example (19). It is not found word-initially.

(19)	a.	[ˈɬɔŋe]	*llongau*	‘ships’
	b.	[kɪˈvɪŋi]	*cyfyngu*	‘confine’

The segments [ʧ], [dʒ], and [z] are only found in English borrowings, and I exclude them from further consideration here (round brackets in table 6.1).

The inventory I will use in surface-phonological transcriptions is given in table 6.2. It is mostly isomorphic with the actual phonological representation, barring a few adaptations to the phonetic reality. The mapping between the surface-phonological transcription used below and phonetics is made explicit in table 6.3. In the remainder of this chapter, I will use the simplified transcription of table 6.3 for surface-phonological representations, occasionally giving the phonetic forms for clarity.

[9] A notable feature of the realization of laryngeal contrast in other Welsh varieties (and also in contact varieties of English, cf. Walters 2003a) is the existence of strong postaspiration in word-final and syllable-final position, which are more commonly associated with lack of release and phenomena such as glottalization in other languages. Note, however, that Morris (2010) finds that some (Northern) Welsh speakers use variable (i. e. ‘non-normative’ in Helgason’s 2002 terms) preaspiration for coda stops.

Manner	Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Postalveolar	Palatal	Velar	Uvular	Glottal
Stops	p b			t d			k ɡ		
Affricates					ʧ dʒ				
Fricatives		f v	θ ð	s ɬ z	ʃ			χ	h
Nasals	m			n			ŋ		
Laterals				l					
Rhotics				r/r̥					
Approximants	w					j			

Table 6.2: Pembrokeshire Welsh consonants: the phonological inventory

Phonology	Phonetics	Comments
[p t k]	⟦p(ʰ) t(ʰ) k(ʰ)⟧	Aspirated in onsets, unaspirated voiceless (possibly short-lag VOT) following other obstruents. See section 6.4.4.2 for motivation of the choice of [p t k] for the latter context
[b d ɡ]	⟦b/b̥ d/d̥ ɡ/ɡ̊⟧	Consistently voiced in intersonorant context, less so elsewhere
[f θ χ s ʃ ɬ]	⟦f θ χ s ʃ ɬ⟧	Voiceless, short-lag VOT, relatively long with little contextual allophony
[v ð]	⟦v/v̥ ð/ð̥⟧	Consistently voiced in intersonorant context, less so elsewhere
[h]	⟦h/ɦ/∅⟧	Described as voiceless when word-initial, sometimes deleted; presumably may be voiced in intersonorant contexts
[m n ŋ l]	⟦m n ŋ l⟧	No significant contextual allophony described
[r/r̥]	⟦r/r̥⟧	I write [r̥] word-initially and [r] elsewhere despite the lack of phonological distinction to leave the transcription realistic
[u/w i/j]	⟦w j⟧	I write [u i] for monophthongs and off-glides in diphthongs (i. e. [i u] that are tautosyllabic with a preceding vowel, even if the high vowel also forms an onset in the following syllable) and [w j] for ‘pure’ onsets

Table 6.3: Transcription for Pembrokeshire Welsh

6.3 Prosodic structure and stress

In this section I describe the word-level prosodic structure of Pembrokeshire Welsh, deferring discussion of syllable-related matters until section 6.3.5.

6.3.1 Regular stress

As is normal in Welsh dialects otherwise, stress in Pembrokeshire Welsh falls within a two-syllable window at the right edge of the word. The normal situation is penultimate stress, irrespective of the 'size' of the final syllable:

(20) Final open syllable

a. Penultimate open syllable

(i)	[ˈboːre]	*bore*	'morning'
(ii)	[ˈtɔri]	*torri*	'to cut'

b. Penultimate closed syllable

(i)	[ˈkadno]	*cadno*	'fox'
(ii)	[ˈkɔpsi]	*copsi*	'top of corn stack'

(21) Final closed syllable

a. Single final consonant

(i)	[ˈskaːdan]	*sgadan*	'herring'
(ii)	[ˈkrɪvder]	*cryfder*	'strength'

b. Multiple final consonants

(i)	[ˈmənwent]	*mynwent*	'cemetery'
(ii)	[ˈaskurn]	*asgwrn*	'bone'

(22) Longer forms

a.	[kʊˈmʊsklid]	*cymysglyd*	'muddled'
b.	[eˈboːles]	*eboles*	'filly'
c.	[karˈθɛni]	*carthenni*	'quilts'
d.	[posiˈbɪlrʊið]	*posibilrwydd*	'possibility'
e.	[kineiˈaːvi]	*cynaeafu*	'to harvest'
f.	[aniˈveiljed]	*anifeiliaid*	'animals'

The stress all but never falls further from the right edge than the penultimate syllable, leading to alternations inside paradigms (see footnote 82 below for a brief discussion of exceptions):

(23)

a.	(i)	[ˈeːgɪn]	*egin*	'sprout'
	(ii)	[ɛˈgiːno]	*egino*	'to sprout'
b.	(i)	[ˈgɔːvɪn]	*gofyn*	'ask'n
	(ii)	[gɔˈvɪnoð]	*gofynnodd*	'(s)he asked'

6.3.2 Final stress

In certain exceptional cases stress may fall on the final syllable. These are as follows.

- English borrowings

(24)		[sɪˈmɛnt]	*siment*	‘cement’

- Lexical exceptions

(25)	a.	[maŋˈgiː]	*mam-gu*	‘grandmother’
	b.	[ɪwχˈbɛn]	*uwchben*	‘above’

- Stems with prefixes (here exemplified by *ail-* ‘re-’)

(26)	a.	[ailˈhɔi]	*ailhau*	‘reseed’
	b.	[ailˈneid]	*ailwneud*	‘redo’*

- Diphthongs derived from vowel sequences straddling a morpheme boundary (synæresis):

(27)	a.	[ˈkəvle]	*cyfle*	‘chance’
	b.	[kəvˈleis]	*cyfleus*	‘convenient’

  Note that normally final-syllable diphthongs do not attract stress:

(28)		[ˈdamwain]	*damwain*	‘accident’

- Certain suffixes such as the verbalizing suffix [ai]:

(29)	a.	[ˈjaːχ]	*iach*	‘healthy’
	b.	[jaˈχaːd]	*iachâd*	‘cure’
	c.	[jaˈχai]	*iacháu*	‘to cure’

6.3.3 The realization of stress in polysyllables

I assume that the phonetic realization of stress in Pembrokeshire Welsh is not substantially different from that described for other varieties or for the language in general (Sommerfelt 1925; D. M. Jones 1949; Pilch 1957a; Watkins 1961; C. H. Thomas 1967; Rhys 1984; Williams 1985, 1999b; Ball and Williams 2001; Bosch 1996; Webb 2011). Broadly speaking, the stressed (penultimate) syllable demonstrates certain durational properties, to which I return shortly, while final syllables (whether stressed or unstressed), in many prosodic contexts, host a rapid rise in pitch and a concomitant increase in duration (cf. Ohala 1978). These durational and tonal characteristics of final syllables often conspire to give word-final unstressed syllables greater perceptual prominence (at least in the ears of English speakers) than the preceding, stressed, syllable.[10]

[10]Many of the aspects of this system are also present in the prosodic system of Welsh English, both in the south (Walters 2003a, 2003b) and in the north (Webb 2011).

Despite this potential for greater salience of the final unstressed syllable, I follow the traditional description in identifying the penultimate syllable as stressed. This is because, as discussed above in section 2.2.2, I take 'stress' to refer to status as prosodic headship: stressed syllables should be the loci of phonological head–dependent asymmetries, and in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 I show that this is precisely the case for penultimate syllables in Welsh polysyllabic words.

As noted by R. O. Jones (1967); Williams (1985, 1999b); Ball and Williams (2001); Webb (2011), a very important phonetic cue of stress in Welsh is the lengthening of the consonant following a short stressed vowel in a penultimate syllable. It is indeed noted by Awbery (1986b) for Pembrokeshire Welsh as well; she uses a 'half-length' notation. This also covers the lengthening of the glide in a stressed diphthong described above (section 6.2.2).

(30)	a.	⟦ˈkarˑeg⟧	*carreg*	'stone'
	b.	⟦ˈamˑser⟧	*amser*	'time'
	c.	⟦ˈejˑra⟧	*eira*	'snow'

In paragraph 6.4.5.2.4, I analyse this lengthening as moraicity of the postvocalic consonant or glide, and identify the phonological nature of 'stress' as bimoraicity. It would then be not surprising if the main phonetic correlate of stress had to do with highlighting this aspect of the structure of a word, and Williams (1985) does appear to reach a very similar conclusion: 'The only stress cues seem to be of a relational nature, concerning the relative timing of vowel and consonant, or the temporal arrangement of syllables into feet.' (p. 382)

Although I believe this broad picture to be correct, there is an unresolved issue here requiring further study, which concerns the expression of stress in syllables with long vowels. Most previous work has concentrated on stressed syllables with short vowels. Part of the reason is that it is difficult to find minimal pairs with open penultimate syllables. As we saw in section 6.3.2, unpredictable stress is rare, and the best chance of finding minimal pairs is connected with prefixes associated with monosyllabic stems, as in Williams' (1985) pair *ymladd* [ˈəmlað] 'fight' ~ *ymlâdd* [əmˈlaːð] 'tire oneself', and the lexicon of Welsh happens not to provide such forms where the penultimate stressed syllable would have a long vowel. Another aspect skewing the literature towards cases with a short vowel even in open syllables is the concentration on North Welsh: as briefly discussed above in section 5.1.2 and exemplified below in section 6.3.5.4, in North Welsh *all* stressed vowels in penultimate syllables are short, meaning that the pattern seen in example (30) is much more widespread than in South Welsh. The interaction of the hypothesis that it is relative duration within the head syllable that is the main phonetic correlate of stress and the vowel length contrast therefore remains understudied for now. I will return to this issue briefly below in paragraph 6.4.2.2.1.

Another issue that would benefit from closer study is the status of the lengthening of the final unstressed syllables as phonetic or phonological. In the discussion of phonetic gliding in section 6.2.2.2 I assumed that this lengthening is not phonologized, and I transcribe words such as [boːre] 'morning' and [ˈkopsi] 'top of corn stack' with short vowels in final syllables rather than *[ˈboːreː] or [ˈkopsiː]. Ultimately, the reason for this is the conservative approach to phonological status I adopt by default: since I know of no phonological evidence that would compel us to include this lengthening in the phonology, and the phenomena that are related to this lengthening (pitch accent placement, phonetic gliding) are commonly described in the literature as 'variable', it seems safer to assume that it is not indeed phonological. It is of course possible that at least for some speakers this lengthening might have entered the postlexical phonology. Absent an interaction with other phonological processes, such an analysis would, however, at the very least require phonetic evidence for categorical distribution of length, which is not available to me at the moment.

I also discuss this issue below in paragraph 6.4.2.3.3. In any case, even if the lengthening *is* phonological, it would appear quite clear that it only enters the phonology at the postlexical level; the analysis of Pembrokeshire Welsh foot structure provided in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 is only intended to account for the output of the word level, meaning that the (non-)existence of final-syllable lengthening in the postlexical phonology is irrelevant. Given all this, at present I consider it justified to retreat to the conservative position and treat the lengthening as a phonetic phenomenon rather than a categorical operation on prosodic structure.

6.3.4 Antepenultimate deletion

Awbery (1986b) does not describe any secondary stress for Pembrokeshire Welsh (and in general cites very few forms of at least four syllables). However, there is some evidence for foot structure (or rather lack thereof) in the phenomenon of antepenultimate deletion (cf. also D. M. Jones 1949; Watkins 1976; Hannahs 2011b).

Specifically, a vowel in an antepenultimate syllable (which is by necessity unstressed) that is also word-initial can be deleted, as long as the resulting form is in line with the phonotactic structure of the language:

(31)	a.	(i)	[ˈɛskid]	*esgid*	'shoe'
		(ii)	[ˈskɪdje]	*esgidiau*	'shoes'
	b.	(i)	[ˈaːdar]	*adar*	'birds'
		(ii)	[ˈdɛːrin]	*aderyn*	'bird'
	c.	(i)	[ˈardal]	*ardal*	'area'
		(ii)	[arˈdaːloð]	*ardaloedd*	'areas'
		(iii)	*[ˈrdaːloð]		

However, this phenomenon is not noted for longer forms:

(32)	a.	[aniˈveiljed]	*anifeiliaid*	'animals'
	b.	*[niˈveiljed]		

6.3.5 Consonant phonotactics, syllable structure, and vowel length

In this section I discuss the restrictions on syllable size and possible segment sequences identified by Awbery (1986b), as well as some phenomena related to sonority repairs. This will set the scene for the discussion of the central issue of vowel length, which is treated in section 6.3.5.4.

6.3.5.1 Consonant sequences

The restrictions on word-initial and word-final clusters are relatively familiar, though I defer discussion of word-final restrictions until later.

6.3.5.1.1 Possible sequences Word-initially, possible two-consonant sequences are obstruent–obstruent and obstruent–sonorant. In the former case, these are only [sk st sp] (where the stops are voiceless and unaspirated). As for obstruent–sonorant sequences, most combinations of manners are allowed, with the exception of fricatives before nasals:

(33)	a.	[ˈskaːdan]	*sgadan*	‘herring’
	b.	[ˈklɪst]	*clust*	‘ear’
	c.	[ˈkneɪ]	*cneu*	‘nuts’
	d.	[ˈfrɔŋk]	*ffronc*	‘part of a pigsty’

Awbery (1986b) does not discuss place restrictions in detail; in general in Welsh, there is a dispreference for coronal–coronal initial sequences, especially when the first segment is not a stop: [sr] in particular is impossible (not found in the corpus) and [sl] appears to be found mostly in loanwords, although it is not obvious that they are not nativized: [sl]-initial words are well-represented throughout Wales in A. R. Thomas (2000). Similarly, the gap with [sr] could be just historical (given that historically initial **sr* changed to *fr* while major sources of loanwords such as English also happen not to have [sr]-initial words).

The standard language also allows the cross-linguistically uncommon [tl] and [dl] as in *tlawd* ‘poor’ and *tlws* ‘pretty’: the latter word is unknown to Pembrokeshire informants for A. R. Thomas (2000), and the former does have initial [tl] in the region (although initial [kl] is common in both of these words in other areas).

Three-consonant clusters word-initially are limited to two types. By far the most common is [s]–stop–sonorant (in principle [r] is most common as the final element):

(34)	a.	[ˈskraːveɬ]	*scrafell*	‘scraper’
	b.	[ˈstrɔːdir]	*strodur*	‘cart saddle’

Another type is relatively unusual: in the sequences [gwl] and [gwr] the [w], contrary to expectations (see below section 6.4.3.4), remains non-syllabic, even though the alternative forms with a vowel are in principle unobjectionable from a phonotactic perspective.

(35)	a.	(i)	[ˈgwlaːn]	*gwlan*	‘wool’
		(ii)	[ˈgwriːg]	*gwrug*	‘heather’
	b.	(i)	*[ˈguːlan]		
		(ii)	*[ˈguːrig]		

As discussed below in section 6.4.3.4, the behaviour of [gw] sequences in Pembrokeshire Welsh is special in other aspects too. However, I leave a full analysis of forms such as those in example (35a) for further work, since it is not entirely clear to me how [gwl] and [gwr] sequences are realized (for instance, it would be interesting to know to what extent the labialization gesture overlaps with the following sonorant).

The set of word-medial consonant sequences includes both sequences that are allowed word-initially and a number of others that are best treated as being broken up by a syllable boundary. These latter include sequences which consist of licit codas followed by single onsets, including sonorant–obstruent and sonorant–sonorant sequences which are impossible word-initially, as seen in example (36).

(36)	a.	[ˈgʊmpas]	*o gwmpas*	'around'
	b.	[ˈkɛrðɛd]	*cerdded*	'to walk'
	c.	[ˈdaχre]	*dechrau*	'begin'
	d.	[ˈamlʊg]	*amlwg*	'obvious'
	e.	[ˈhɛdvan]	*hedfan*	'to fly'

Word-medial sequences of three consonants can, for the most part, be analysed as sequences of a licit coda and a licit complex onset; Awbery (1986b, p. 109) lists some additional restrictions (for instance, only liquids are allowed as third elements in such sequences), but it is not clear to what extent these are principled. Examples are given in (37).

(37)	a.	[ˈəsprid]	*ysbryd*	'ghost'
	b.	[ˈkɪndron]	*cynrhon*	'maggots'
	c.	[ˈməχtra]	*mochdra*	'filth'

There are some alternations which appear to enforce the above generalization, in that an expected three-consonant sequence that cannot be parsed as consisting of a simple coda and a licit branching onset is simplified (for the second vowel of example (38a), see below paragraph 6.3.5.2.2):

(38)	a.	[ˈduːvun]	*dwfn*	'deep'
	b.	[ˈdʊnder]	*dyfnder*	'depth'
	c.	*[ˈdʊvnder]		

However, there are a few examples that cannot be explained in this way.

(39)	a.	(i)	[ˈiːvaŋk]	*ifanc*	'young'
		(ii)	[ˈjɛŋktid]	*ieuenctid*	'youth'
	b.		[ˈparsli]		'parsley'

Example (39b) is clearly a borrowing (and recall that [sl] appears to be allowed even if rare in the native lexicon). In (39a-ii) the offending sequence is broken up by a morpheme boundary at least historically, though given the non-transparent relationship between the forms in (39a) it cannot be taken for granted that (39a-ii) is synchronically analysable as a complex word.

Finally, if the glides in diphthongs are treated as consonants, there is at least one example of a tri-consonantal sequence involving a glide as the first element and not interpretable as containing an allowed complex onset:

(40)	a.	[ˈneiɬti]	*neilltu*	'apart'

	b.	[neiɬˈtiːol]	*neilltuol*	‘special’[11]

6.3.5.1.2 Distributional restrictions There are two important restrictions on consonant sequences that are sometimes enforced by alternations.

First, nasals preceding a stop are almost always homorganic with that stop:

(41)	a.	[ˈpɪmp]	*pump*	‘five’
	b.	[ˈmɛntig]	*benthyg*	‘lend’
	c.	[ˈwɪŋki]	*gwenci*	‘weasel’

This appears to be enforced in alternations, although given the paucity of stop-initial suffixes the examples mostly come from compounding, raising morphological questions (note also the irregular stress in example (42b-ii)).

(42)	a.	(i)	[ˈɬiːn]	*Llun*	‘Monday’
		(ii)	[ˈɬɪŋgwin]	*Llungwyn*	‘Whit Monday’
	b.	(i)	[ˈmam]	*mam*	‘mother’
		(ii)	[maŋˈgiː]	*mamgu*	‘grandmother’

The exceptions are said to be ‘very few’, but are found:[12]

(43)	a.	[ˈamkan]	*amcan*	‘idea’
	b.	[ˈprɪŋder]	*prinder*	‘scarcity’[13]

Fricatives do not enforce this requirement (no examples for the non-coronal fricatives [f] and [v]):

(44)	a.	[ˈhamðen]	*hamdden*	‘leisure’
	b.	[ˈpʊmθeg]	*pymtheg*	‘fifteen’

Heterorganic sonorant sequences are also allowed:

(45)	a.	[ˈamlug]	*amlwg*	‘obvious’
	b.	[ˈkʊmni]	*cwmni*	‘company’

Another restriction concerns laryngeal features: according to Awbery’s (1986b) formulation, clusters of two obstruents always agree in voicing. This is largely true in terms of static distribution:

(46) a. Voiced obstruent sequences

		(i)	[ˈgʊðge]	*gyddfau*	‘necks’

[11] The actual form as recorded by Awbery (1986b) is ⟦neiɬˈtjoːl⟧, but see section 6.2.2.2.

[12] There are many more examples in the corpus, such as *damcaniaeth* ‘theory’, *canpunt* ‘hundred pounds’, *rhanbarth* ‘region’, although it is not known how these are pronounced in the dialect

[13] Given that the root for ‘scarce’ is undoubtedly /prin/ in the dialect ([ˈprɪn] ‘scarce’, [ˈprɪnaχ] ‘scarcer’), the form written [ˈprɪŋder] might represent the over-analysed transcription of a phonetic ⟦ˈprɪ̃der⟧, where a surface-phonological [n] manifests itself simply as nasalization but is interpreted as a velar nasal (cf. Trigo 1988).

	(ii)	[əsˈtɛðvod]	*eisteddfod*	‘Welsh cultural festival’
b.	Voiceless obstruent sequences			
	(i)	[ˈkɔpsi]	*copsi*	‘top of corn stack’
	(ii)	[ˈpɪstiɬ]	*pistill*	‘spring’

However, disharmonic sequences of two fricatives appear to be possible: [ˈseiθved] ‘seventh’ (*seithfed*) [ˈʊiθved] ‘eighth’ (*wythfed*) are recorded for all relevant locations in A. R. Thomas (2000, *sub vocibus*).[14]

Alternations enforcing this restriction are discussed in section 6.4.4.2.

6.3.5.2 Word-final phonotactics

There are two aspects of word-final phonotactics that merit discussion here: relaxed restrictions on syllable size and sonority-related repairs.

6.3.5.2.1 Syllable size As discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.1.1, most consonant sequences in Pembrokeshire Welsh can be analysed as being broken up by a syllable boundary after the first consonant, meaning that the coda of the syllable is almost always simple. This restriction is relaxed in word-final position, though the possible sequences are all of non-rising sonority (if sonority is defined according to standard assumptions).

(47)	a.	[ˈgarð]	*gardd*	‘garden’
	b.	[ˈklɪst]	*clust*	‘ear’
	c.	[ˈgwaɬt]	*gwallt*	‘hair’
	d.	[ˈdarn]	*darn*	‘piece’

Such ‘complex codas’ are also possible in polysyllabic forms, where they are not immediately preceded by a stressed vowel:

(48)	a.	[ˈfeːnest]	*ffenestr*	‘window’
	b.	[ˈmənwent]	*mynwent*	‘cemetery’
	c.	[ˈaskurn]	*asgwrn*	‘bone’

Wmffre (2003, pp. 87–94) describes the simplification of final consonant sequences in polysyllabic forms as fairly widespread in his Ceredigion material. It would appear that the Pembrokeshire dialects are more conservative in this regard (for instance, they preserve the final sequence in *asgwrn*, which Wmffre 2003 singles out as prone to reduction). However, isolated examples of such ‘optional’ simplification are also found in Pembrokeshire, apparently with alternations (for the [u] ~ [ə] alternation, see below section 6.4.2.3):

(49)	a.	(i)	[ˈsaːdurn]	*Sadwrn*	‘Saturday’
		(ii)	[ˈsaːdun]		
	b.		[saˈdərne]	*Sadyrnau*	‘Saturdays’*

[14] Such sequences are relatively rare in Welsh vocabulary, but lexicographical sources for other dialects seem to confirm that there is no assimilation in these cases, e. g. in Nantgarw (C. H. Thomas 1993): [aˈrosva] ‘sheep fold’ (*arhosfa*), [gorˈfʊisva] ‘resting place’ (*gorffwysfa*).

Awbery (1986b) does not describe the precise nature of this variation, so I ignore the possibility of this simplification below.

In addition, a word-final consonant sequence may also be preceded by the glide element of a diphthong:[15]

(50)	a.	[ˈmaint]	*maint*	'size'
	b.	[ˈbeirð]	*beirdd*	'poets'*

6.3.5.2.2 Rising sonority Final consonant sequences of rising sonority (or, to be more precise, sequences consisting of an obstruent and a sonorant) are impossible in Pembrokeshire Welsh. Such sequences are found morpheme-finally, but when such morphemes are found word-finally, the offending sequence can be repaired in several ways. (Awbery 1984, 1986b; Hannahs 2009). In Pembrokeshire Welsh, the attested repairs are epenthesis, deletion, and gliding, distributed as follows.

Epenthesis In the most common case, a vowel is epenthesized between the two final consonants. In terms of (phonological) quality, it is always a copy of the closest vocalic segment to the left, i. e. of the stressed monophthong or of the glide part of a diphthong:[16]

(51)	a.	(i)	[ˈɬɛster]	*llestr*	'dish'
		(ii)	[ˈɬɛstri]	*llestri*	'dishes'
	b.	(i)	[ˈsoudul]	*sawdl*	'heel'
		(ii)	[ˈsoudle]	*sawdlau*	'heels'

The alternation seems to be driven by sonority rather than the identity of the consonants as an obstruent or a sonorant, since epenthesis also applies in all-sonorant sequences:

(52)	a.	[ˈamal]	*aml*	'often'
	b.	[ˈamlaχ]	*amlach*	'more often'

However, there are occasional instances (apparently lexically determined) where a similar phenomenon applies in a context that cannot be described in terms of rising sonority:

(53)	a.	(i)	[ˈheːlem]	*helm*	'corn stack'
		(ii)	[ˈhɛlmi]	*helmi*	'corn stacks'
	b.	(i)	[ˈguːðug]	*gwddf*	'neck'
		(ii)	[ˈgʊðge]	*gyddfau*	'necks'

It appears difficult to extract any generalizations as to what besides rising sonority motivates the epenthesis. No other examples are recorded by Awbery (1986b). In the literary language, both [ðg] and [lm] are allowed, although rare in this position for historical reasons (but cf.

[15] The forms appear to contain diphthongs rather than bisyllabic sequences with hiatus. If the latter were the case, we would expect the first vowel to be long, cf. bisyllabic [ˈdeːaɬ] 'understand'.

[16] That the alternation represents epenthesis and not vowel deletion is confirmed by the existence of non-alternating vowels, as in [ˈmuːdul] ~ [muˈduːle] 'haycock (sg. ~ pl.)'; the form *[ˈmʊdle] is phonotactically acceptable.

ffilm 'film', *balm* 'balm', *salm* 'psalm'). For the similar sequence [rm], A. R. Thomas (2000, *sub voce*) records [ˈsto:rom] for *storm* 'storm' but [ˈfarm] for *fferm* 'farm'. The latter could be a borrowing, although its short vowel contrasts with a long one in the clearly non-nativized [ˈga:rd] '(fire) guard'. Schumacher (2011, §4.13) notes that in Middle Welsh epenthesis into the sequences [lv], [rv], [lm], [rm] and [ðv] (the latter being historically present in words such as [ˈgu:ðug]) was regular: Middle Welsh *palyf* 'palm', *furyf* 'form'. However, it seems than not all modern dialects retain this: Nantgarw [ˈpalv] 'paw' (C. H. Thomas 1993, *sub voce*), Pembrokeshire [ˈfirv] 'form' (Awbery 1986b, p. 71).

As discussed by Hannahs (2009), despite the fact that the vowel is a copy of the preceding vocoid, it is apparently not an intrusive vowel (Levin 1987; N. Hall 2006) similar to that found in Scottish Gaelic, which has been analysed, at least for some dialects, as being an extension of the vocalic gesture (Hind 1996; Bosch and de Jong 1997; N. Hall 2006) rather than the result of a phonological operation such as copying (Clements 1986; N. Smith 1999; Nevins 2010). In particular, as seen in examples such as (53b), the epenthetic vowel in Pembrokeshire Welsh is visible for the purpose of prosodic structure, since it behaves in line with the restrictions on the distribution of long vowels operative in the language otherwise (see section 6.3.5.4 for details). I will therefore assume that the two vowels are indeed nuclei of two different syllables.

Deletion When the potential form with epenthesis would normally be parsed with three vocalic nuclei, epenthesis is blocked and deletion is deployed instead:

(54)	a.	(i)	[feˈnɛstri]	*ffenestri*	'windows'
		(ii)	[ˈfe:nest]	*ffenestr*	'window'
		(iii)	*[ˈfe:nestr]		
		(iv)	*[feˈnɛster]		
	b.	(i)	[aˈnadli]	*anadlu*	'breathe'
		(ii)	[ˈa:nal]	*anadl*	'breath'

As example (54) shows, either the final sonorant or the obstruent preceding it may undergo deletion. According to Awbery (1986b), there is no clear pattern that would predict which process applies in each particular case, although Wmffre (2003, ch. 22) claims that the sequence [dl] prefers deletion of the stop and other sequences normally prefer sonorant deletion; see also Russell (1984); Schrijver (1995); P. W. Thomas (1995).

The case of [v] Finally, the behaviour of sequences starting with [v] is less predictable. In some cases, they undergo regular epenethesis.

(55)	a.	(i)	[ˈtre:ven]	*trefn*	'order'
		(ii)	[ˈtrɛvni]	*trefnu*	'arrange'
	b.	(i)	[ˈo:von]	*ofn*	'fear'
		(ii)	[ˈɔvni]	*ofni*	'to fear'

In other cases, the [v] is (variably) realized as a glide [w]; the resulting sequences are, according to Awbery (1986b, p. 95), indistinguishable from [ʊ]-final diphthongs (though this has not been verified experimentally):

(56)	a.	[ˈkɛun]	*cefn*	‘back’
	b.	[ˈsoul]	*sofl*	‘stubble’
	c.	[ˈəskaun]	*ysgafn*	‘light’

However, this gliding is probably not a strategy for repairing sonority violations: in these particular forms the gliding of the [v] applies also in non-final syllables, where it cannot be motivated by sonority.

(57)	a.	[ˈkɛune]	*cefnau*	‘backs’
	b.	[əsˈkaunaχ]	*ysgafnach*	‘lighter’

It would seem that the forms in example (56) simply represent new underlying forms with diphthongs rather than [v]–sonorant sequences. That this is a lexical phenomenon is confirmed by the coexistence of different underlying representations (as in [ˈkowru] or [ˈkəvru] for *cyfrwy* ‘saddle’), and by the fact that there are differences among dialects as to which lexical items allow which variants, indicating that the new forms are spreading by lexical diffusion. I will therefore ignore this behaviour of [v] in the formal account.

Remarkably, Awbery (1986b) claims that in polysyllabic forms with [v] (i. e. for those speakers who have not changed the representation of the lexical item to contain a diphthong) the entire sequence is retained:[17]

(58)	a.	[ˈəskavn]	*ysgafn*	‘light’
	b.	*[ˈəskav]		
	c.	*[ˈəskan]		

6.3.5.3 Restrictions on single consonants

Most single consonants may appear in most positions in the word. However, there are some restrictions that are also enforced by alternations.

6.3.5.3.1 Initial consonants Some consonants never appear in initial position. These are [ð] (where [v] is acceptable), [θ], [χ], and [ŋ]. Note than all of these are possible in the context of mutation: [ð] is the soft mutation of [d], [θ] and [χ] are the spirant mutation correspondents of [t] and [k], and [ŋ] is the nasal mutation of [g].

At first blush, one could assume that the lack of these segments word-initially is a historical accident. Specifically, voiced fricatives only go back to postvocalic stops, meaning they are almost never found in initial position outside mutation contexts: the few instances

[17]This might be a peculiarity of the sequence [vn]: as noted by Hannahs (2009), this sequence is more regularly allowed word-finally in Northern Welsh (e. g. A. R. Thomas 2000, *s. vv. cefn*, *cafn*, *ofn*, *dwfn*), as are other [v]–sonorant sequences (*gafr*, *llyfr*, *llyfn*). The special status of [v] with respect to rising-sonority consonant sequences in Brythonic languages is also discussed below in paragraph 8.2.2.3.2.

found in Modern Welsh are either the result of context-free mutation, as in *fel* 'as, how', Middle Welsh *mal*, *ual*, or the dropping of an initial vowel, as in *felly* 'so', Middle Welsh *yuelly* (Morris-Jones 1912; Simon Evans 1964). Similarly, [θ] and [χ] go back to geminates (or arise in positions following other segments, e. g. liquids, being by necessity non-initial) and [ŋ] could only appear before [g]. All these structures were impossible in initial position at earlier stages of the language.

However, as discussed by Awbery (1986b), these restrictions are also enforced by the phonology, in that antepenultimate deletion (section 6.3.4) is disallowed if the resulting form were to begin with one of these consonants:

(59)	a.	[ˈiːχel]	*uchel*	'high'
	b.	[iˈχeːlaχ]	*uwch*	'higher'
	c.	*[ˈχeːlaχ]		

6.3.5.3.2 Final consonants Most consonants can be found in final position (though [h] is apparently excluded). However, the voiced fricatives [v] and [ð] have a less stable status, in that in certain lexical items they are deleted in this position:

(60)	a.	(i)	[ˈklau]	*clawdd*	'hedge'
		(ii)	[ˈkləðje]	*cloddiau*	'hedges'
	b.	(i)	[ˈtreː]	*tref*	'town'
		(ii)	[ˈtreːvið]	*trefoedd*	'towns'

However, in other lexical items they remain stable:

(61)	a.	(i)	[ˈkriːv]	*cryf*	'strong'
		(ii)	[ˈkriːvaχ]	*cryfach*	'stronger'
	b.	(i)	[ˈbeːð]	*bedd*	'grave'
		(ii)	[ˈbeːðe]	*beddau*	'graves'

The distinction seems to be purely lexical: 'The choice of which items drop the [v] and [ð] and which keep them is very consistent throughout the area. There are no indications of geographical variation, with one district taking the trend further than another' (, p. 100). This is consistent with data from A. R. Thomas (2000), where deletion of final [ð] and [v] is clearly restricted lexically: it completely fails in some words and varies geographically in others. For instance, [ˈpriːð] 'soil', [ˈkriːð] 'cobbler', and [ˈprauv] 'test' appear with final fricatives throughout Wales,[18] while *cryf* 'strong' appears as [krɨː] in most of North Wales but [ˈkriːv] in the south. Conversely, *clawdd* is realized as [ˈklauð] in most localities, with [ˈklau] clearly a south-western form.

Both laryngeal classes of final stops, on the other hand, are found word-finally:

(62)	a.	(i)	[ˈhaːd]	*had*	'seed'
		(ii)	[ˈkrʊt]	*crwt*	'boy'

[18] Where the word is known: for instance, knowledge of the word [ˈprauv] was denied by the Pencaer informants.

b.	(i)	[ˈsɛld]	*seld*	‘dresser’
	(ii)	[ˈsʊɬt]	*swllt*	‘shilling’
c.	(i)	[ˈkɪndrug]	*cynddrwg*	‘as bad’
	(ii)	[ˈɬɔk]	*lloc*	‘sheepfold’

6.3.5.3.3 Restrictions on /h/ The segment [h] falls under a number of additional restrictions. Most importantly, it only appears initially and immediately before a stressed vowel (in which latter case it may only be preceded by a vowel or a nasal). This leads to alternations such as the following:[19]

(63)	a.	(i)	[kənˈheia]	*cynhaeaf*	‘harvest’
		(ii)	[kəneiˈaːvi]	*cynaeafu*	‘to harvest’
	b.	(i)	[brenˈhiːnes]	*brenhines*	‘queen’
		(ii)	[ˈbrɛnin]	*brenin*	‘king’

In addition, an onset [h] does not prevent antepenultimate deletion (section 6.3.4), even though technically the resulting sequence would be phonotactically impossible:

(64)	a.	[ˈhɔsan]	*hosan*	‘sock’
	b.	[ˈsaːne]	*hosanau*	‘socks’
	c.	*[ˈhsaːne]		

In section 6.4.4.1 I offer an analysis of the distribution of [h] as a deletion — or rather a selective preservation — process, building on work by Hannahs (2011b).

Finally, the segment [h] can in fact be freely deleted from all contexts, though the nature of the variation is not described in detail by Awbery (1986b):

(65)	a.	(i)	[kənˈheia]	*cynhaeaf*	‘harvest’
		(ii)	[kəˈneia]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈheːn]	*hen*	‘old’
		(ii)	[ˈeːn]		

Given the lack of data, I ignore this variability in the analysis that follows.

Phonotactic restrictions on consonants other than [h] are summarized in table 6.4. The question marks refer to cases where I have not been able to locate a dialect form (although the written language may have some of the relevant sequences; see paragraph 6.4.4.2.1 below for more discussion).

[19] Unfortunately Awbery (1986b) gives no examples of a similar alternation following a vowel. In the standard language, the alternation is found not only following nasals but also with [r̥], as in *arhosaf* ‘(I) will wait’ ~ *aros* ‘to wait’, but [r̥] is absent from the inventory in Pembrokeshire Welsh, although [rh] sequences are recorded in A. R. Thomas (2000); see further section 6.4.4.1. Following vowels, the standard language mostly prescribes retention of [h] in all contexts, as in *cyhoeddi* ‘announce’ ~ *cyhoedd* ‘public’ (but *ar goedd* ‘common knowledge’), though a few items follow the restriction on [h]: *ehangu* ‘widen’ ~ *eang* ‘wide’ (P. W. Thomas 1996, §II.53).

		Adjacent segment				
Class	Word-initial	Voiced stop	Voiceless stop	Voiced fricative	Voiceless fricative	Word-final
p t k	✓	✗	✓	?	✓	✓
b d g	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
v ð	✓v *ð	✓	?	✓	✓	✗/✓
f θ χ	✓f *θ *χ	✗	✓	✓	?	✓
s ʃ ɬ	✓	✗	✓	?	?	✓
m n ŋ	✓m ✓n *ŋ	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
l r	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Table 6.4: Phonotactic restrictions on consonants in Pembrokeshire Welsh

6.3.5.4 Vowel length

The issue of the predictability of vowel (or rather monophthong) length is central to the prosody of the Brythonic languages, and Pembrokeshire Welsh is no exception in this regard. In this section I provide a description of the distributional facts, with the analysis to follow below in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 in the context of well-defined phonological representations.

As discussed by Awbery (1984, 1986b), the length of stressed vowels (whether in penultimate or final syllables) in Welsh is tightly connected to the nature of the consonant following the vowel. The relationship is particularly involved in southern dialects (including Pembrokeshire Welsh), where the vowel length contrast is found in both final and penultimate syllables; in northern dialects, the contrast is always neutralized in stressed penultimate syllables in favour of the short vowel:

(66) South Welsh
- a. Final stressed syllables (overwhelmingly monosyllables)
  - (i) [ˈdiːn] *dyn* ‘man’
  - (ii) [ˈgwɪn] *gwyn* ‘white’
- b. Penultimate stressed syllables
  - (i) [ˈaːraɬ] *arall* ‘other’
  - (ii) [ˈkareg] *carreg* ‘stone’

(67) North Welsh
- a. Final stressed syllables (overwhelmingly monosyllables)
  - (i) [ˈdɨːn] *dyn* ‘man’
  - (ii) [ˈgwɨn] *gwyn* ‘white’
- b. Penultimate stressed syllables
  - (i) [ˈaraɬ] *arall* ‘other’
  - (ii) [ˈkarag] *carreg* ‘stone’

Since the restrictions on vowel length in stressed penultima and final stressed syllables are rather similar in Pembrokeshire Welsh, in what follows I treat them together. I also give the forms in both phonological and highly detailed phonetic transcription. Vowel quality is irrelevant, with the exception of [ə], on which see paragraph 6.3.5.4.3.

6.3.5.4.1 Contrastive vowel length Vowel length is contrastive in stressed syllables before the segments [n], [l], and [r], i. e. both long and short vowels are encountered before these consonants, with a lexical distribution. (Recall that I ignore the lengthening of final syllables discussed in section 6.3.3.)

(68) Monosyllables
- a. The nasal [n]
  - (i) [ˈsuːn] ⟦ˈsuːn⟧ *sŵn* ‘noise’
  - (ii) [ˈgrʊn] ⟦ˈgrʊn⟧ *grwn* ‘ridge of ploughland’

	b.	The lateral [l]			
		(i)	[ˈsiːl] ⟦ˈsiːl⟧	*Sul*	‘Sunday’
		(ii)	[ˈwal] ⟦ˈwal⟧	*wal*	‘wall’
	c.	The rhotic [r]			
		(i)	[ˈtiːr] ⟦ˈtʰiːr⟧	*tir*	‘land’
		(ii)	[ˈbɪr] ⟦ˈb̥ɪr⟧	*byr*	‘short’
(69)	Penultima				
	a.	The nasal [n]			
		(i)	[ˈkaːnol] ⟦ˈkʰa·nɔl⟧	*canol*	‘middle’
		(ii)	[ˈaner] ⟦ˈan·ɛr⟧	*anner*	‘heifer’
	b.	The lateral [l]			
		(i)	[ˈkoːla] ⟦ˈko·la⟧	*cola*	‘barley awn’
		(ii)	[ˈkalon] ⟦ˈkal·ɔn⟧	*calon*	‘heart’
	c.	The rhotic [r]			
		(i)	[ˈboːre] ⟦ˈbo·re⟧	*bore*	‘morning’
		(ii)	[ˈtɔri] ⟦ˈtɔr·i⟧	*torri*	‘to cut’

In all other contexts, vowel length in stressed syllables is predictable.

6.3.5.4.2 Predictable vowel length All stressed vowels are long before voiced stops and voiced fricatives:

(70)	a.	(i)	[ˈkriːb] ⟦ˈkr̥iːb̥⟧	*crib*	‘comb’
		(ii)	[ˈɬaːð] ⟦ˈɬaːð̥⟧	*lladd*	‘to kill’
	b.	(i)	[ˈmuːdul] ⟦ˈmu·dʊl⟧	*mwdwl*	‘haycock’
		(ii)	[ˈaːvon] ⟦ˈa·vɔn⟧	*afon*	‘river’

Stressed vowels are always short before voiceless stops:

(71)	a.	[ˈkrʊt] ⟦ˈkr̥ʊtʰ⟧	*crwt*	‘boy’
	b.	[ˈsɔpas] ⟦ˈsɔpʰˑas⟧	*sopas*	‘cold porridge’

Before voiceless fricatives, there is a difference among contexts. In monosyllables, stressed vowels before all voiceless fricatives are long:[20]

(72)	a.	[ˈr̥aːf] ⟦ˈr̥aːf⟧	*rhaff*	‘rope’
	b.	[ˈnoːs] ⟦ˈnoːs⟧	*nos*	‘night’
	c.	[ˈpeːɬ] ⟦ˈpʰeːɬ⟧	*pell*	‘far’

In penultimate syllables, vowels before [f θ χ] are long and vowels before [s ʃ ɬ] are short.[21]

(73)	a.	(i)	[ˈlasog] ⟦ˈlasˑɔg̊⟧	*lasog*	‘gizzard’
		(ii)	[ˈdɪɬad] ⟦ˈdɪɬˑad̥⟧	*dillad*	‘clothes’
	b.	(i)	[ˈkɛːfil] ⟦ˈkʰɛˑfɪl⟧	*ceffyl*	‘horse’
		(ii)	[ˈiːχel] ⟦ˈiˑχɛl⟧	*uchel*	‘high’

All vowels are short before the nasals [m ŋ]:[22]

(74)	a.	(i)	[ˈtrʊm] ⟦ˈtɹ̥ʊm⟧	*trwm*	‘heavy’
		(ii)	[ˈɬɔŋ] ⟦ˈɬɔŋ⟧	*llong*	‘ship’
	b.	(i)	[ˈɛmin] ⟦ˈɛmˑɪn⟧	*emyn*	‘hymn’

[20] Awbery (1986b) notes some exceptions with a short vowel, though at least two of these would appear to be clitics: [ɔs] ‘if’, [drɔs] ‘over’, [bɪθ] ‘ever’.

[21] However, Awbery (1986b, p. 24) notes that length before [f θ χ] is not very robust, and that ‘in some cases’ short vowels are in fact found before these segments, in ‘free variation’, as in ⟦ˈkɛːfil⟧ ~ ⟦ˈkɛfil⟧. Awbery (1986b) seems to imply this is a new development which represents a simplification of the pattern (since length before fricatives becomes uniform across the penultimate context). Given the unclear status of this phenomenon, I do not consider it further.

[22] Awbery (1984) notes that long vowels are extremely rare but possible before [m]; however, her example [ˈbiːm] ‘(I) was’ (*bûm*) is doubtful, since this preterite paradigm is usually not found in the dialects; the 1st person singular preterite of ‘to be’ in Pembrokeshire Welsh is [ˈbiːes]. In any case, in this particular form the vowel [iː] actually represents a sequence of two [i]’s straddling a morpheme boundary; the exceptional properties of such structures are considered in paragraph 6.4.5.3.3, and I assume a similar analysis could be leveraged for *bûm* as well.

	(ii)	['aŋen] ⟦'aŋ·ɛn⟧	*angen*	‘need’

Finally, stressed vowels are short before consonant sequences (though cf. section 6.2.2.2) and long when no consonant follows. Significantly, even sequences that would appear to be reasonable complex onsets also disallow long vowels.

(75)	a.	(i)	['ɛbriɬ] ⟦'ɛb·riɬ⟧	*Ebrill*	‘April’
		(ii)	['tɔrθ] ⟦'tɔrθ⟧	*torth*	‘loaf’
	b.	(i)	['diː] ⟦'d̥iː⟧	*du*	‘black’
		(ii)	['ɬiːen] ⟦'ɬi·ɛn⟧	*lliain*	‘cloth’

Previewing the analysis, the overall picture at this stage is as follows: a stressed syllable contains either a long vowel or a short vowel and a single (half-long) consonant. While some consonants ([n l r]) can be either long or short (and thus can be preceded by either type of vowel), most others are invariably either short or (half-)long depending on their feature make-up; the only exception is the set of ‘strident’ (Awbery’s term) fricatives [s ʃ ɬ], which are short word-finally but long word-medially. I submit that this behaviour of consonants and vowels represents an *explanandum*, i. e. that the gaps are not accidental (following Wells 1979).

It must be noted that the relationship between vowel length and (obstruent) voicing may apparently break down in newer English borrowings, although Awbery (1986b) does not discuss them. For now I will ignore them, in particular since the behaviour of such borrowings is not described in detail. While this represents an idealization, I would suggest that it is an allowable one, since the system without borrowings is (was) also clearly possible. I return to this issue in somewhat more detail below in section 8.2.2.6.

6.3.5.4.3 The central vowel The behaviour of the central vowel [ə] for the purposes of length is different from that of the other vowels. As described by Awbery (1986b, §2.3), the following conditions regulate its length:

- In contexts where other vowels are predictably short, [ə] is always short:

(76)	a.	⟦kʰə'var·ʊi̯ð̥⟧	*cyfarwydd*	‘familiar’
	b.	⟦'əstɪr⟧	*ystyr*	‘meaning’

- In contexts which allow a length contrast, [ə] is also always short:

(77)	a.	⟦'kʰən·ar⟧	*cynnar*	‘early’
	b.	⟦'kʰər·að̥⟧	*cyrraedd*	‘to arrive’

- In contexts where other vowels are predictably long, [ə] is either short or long, with an unpredictable distribution:

(78)	a.	⟦ˈɬəˑgad̥⟧	*llygad*	‘eye’
	b.	⟦ˈɬədˑan⟧	*llydan*	‘wide’

Occasionally a lexical item can allow both variants:

(79)	a.	⟦ˈr̥əˑvɛl⟧	*rhyfel*	‘war’
	b.	⟦ˈr̥əvˑɛl⟧		

- The exception from the above generalization is that [ə] is never found before vowels and as a stressed word-final vowel (where other vowels are long).

The overall generalization is that lengthening of [ə] is avoided, being allowed (as one option) only in contexts where other vowels *must* be long.

6.3.5.4.4 Diphthongs With respect to vowel length in diphthongs, the nucleus in the diphthong is always short, irrespective of its position in the word. As noted above, the glide element is lengthened if the nucleus is penultimate in the word:

(80)	a.	Monosyllables			
		(i)	[ˈɬai] ⟦ˈɬai̯⟧	*llai*	‘less’
		(ii)	[ˈtɛu] ⟦ˈtʰɛu̯⟧	*tew*	‘fat’
	b.	Penultimate prevocalic			
		(i)	[ˈgeia] ⟦ˈg̊e̞i̯ˑa⟧	*gaeaf*	‘winter’
		(ii)	[ˈtəui] ⟦ˈtʰəu̯ˑi⟧	*tywydd*	‘weather’
	c.	Penultimate preconsonantal			
		(i)	[ˈeira] ⟦ˈe̞i̯ˑra⟧	*eira*	‘snow’
		(ii)	[ˈkaudel] ⟦ˈkʰau̯ˑdɛl⟧	*cawdel*	‘muddle’

6.4 Alternations and analysis

In this section I propose a contrastive hierarchy and a set of featural specifications for Pembrokeshire Welsh, and then consider alternations, which, together with distributional patterns discussed in section 6.2, provide evidence for this particular featural analysis.

6.4.1 Representations

The contrastive hierarchy I propose for Pembrokeshire Welsh is shown in fig. 6.2; see also tables 6.6 and 6.9 below for a different presentation. A detailed rationale for these featural representations will be given in the following sections together with a formal analysis; in this section I discuss the features I propose for Pembrokeshire Welsh.

To save space in tableaux, I will use the notation {segment} to designate features for which the given segment is the unit segment, or as a shorthand for feature bundles. The shorthands for most features are given in table 6.5.

I will also use a set of diacritics to designate the addition of features that result in impossible segments. I will use the aspiration symbol [$^{\text{h}}$] to refer to the addition of a C-laryngeal [spread glottis] feature to a segment that ordinarily does not bear it: for instance, [n] is {C-place[coronal], V-manner[closed]}, and the notation [n$^{\text{h}}$] will be used for {C-place[coronal], V-manner[closed], C-laryngeal[spread glottis]}. Similarly, I will use the voicing diacritic to refer to segments that have a bare C-laryngeal node: for instance, if [θ] is {C-manner [open], C-place[coronal], C-laryngeal[spread glottis]}, then [θ̬] is {C-manner[open], C-place [coronal], C-laryngeal}. Finally, the devoicing diacritic will refer to complete deletion of the C-laryngeal specification: [θ̥] is {C-manner[open], C-place[coronal]}.

Feature	Shorthand
C-manner[closed]	{g}
C-manner[lowered larynx]	{ð}
C-manner[open]	None
C-place[coronal]	{r}
C-place[labial]	{m}
C-place[dorsal]	{ŋ}
C-laryngeal[spread glottis]	{h}
V-manner[open]	{a}
V-manner[closed]	{o}
V-place[coronal]	{i}
V-place[labial]	{u}

Table 6.5: Shorthand notation for features in Pembrokeshire Welsh

The set of features I propose for Pembrokeshire Welsh is, for the most part, relatively orthodox: thus, C-manner[closed] designates stops, and there is a small but relatively unsurprising set of place features such as C-place[labial] and C-place[coronal]. However, the representation of laryngeal contrast and manner features requires more comment.

6.4.1.1 Laryngeal contrasts

In this section I discuss the 'special' feature C-manner[lowered larynx] used to distinguish 'voiced fricatives', and the presence of a bare C-laryngeal node in sonorants.

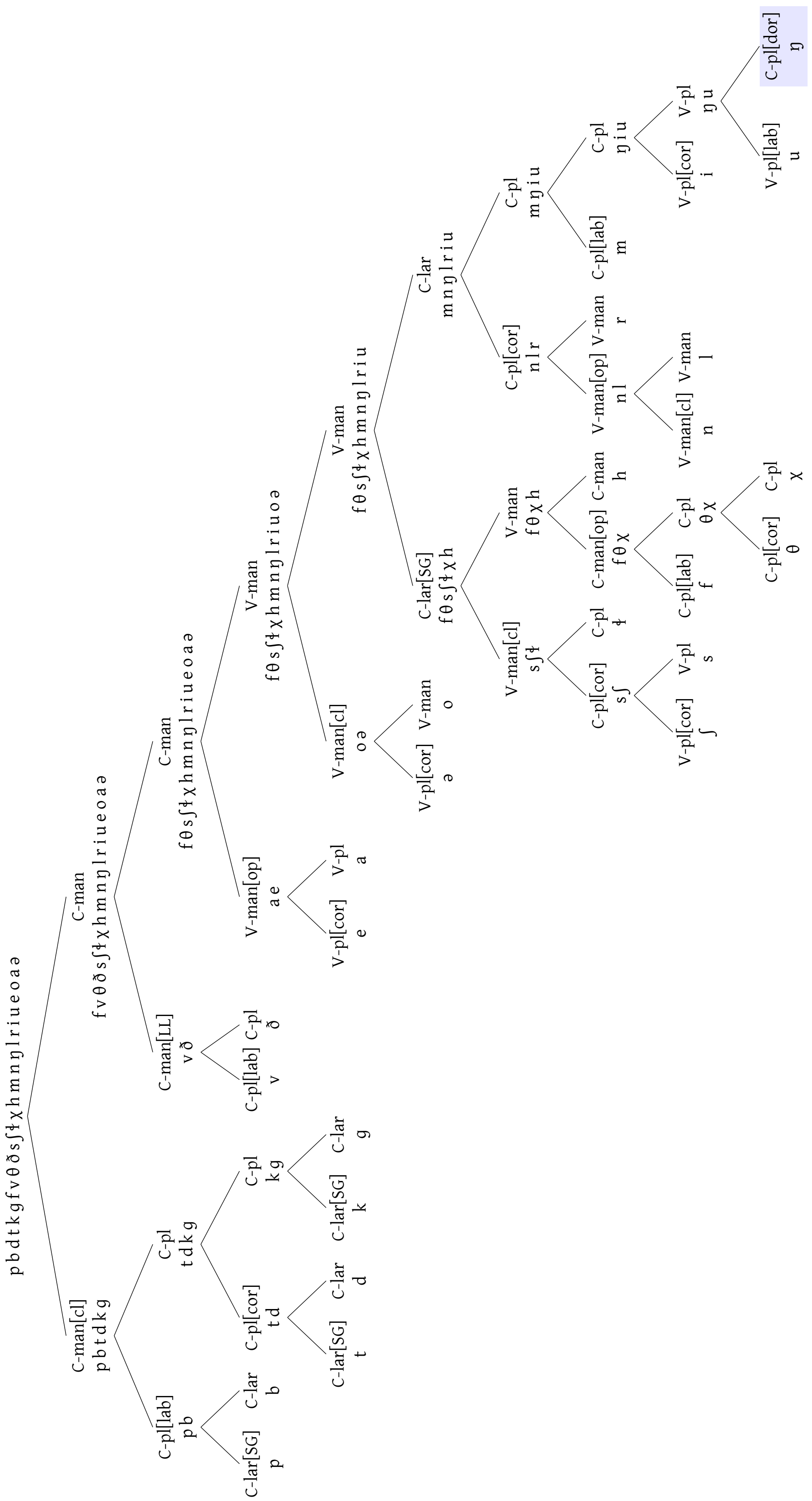


Figure 6.2: The contrastive hierarchy for Pembrokeshire Welsh

6.4.1.1.1 The specification of voiced fricatives As fig. 6.2 shows, I propose that phonetic laryngeal contrast is represented in several different ways in the phonology of this language. Thus, the contrast between different types of stops (i. e. C-place[closed] segments) is represented using a C-laryngeal[spread glottis] feature: 'fortis', i. e. aspirated, stops bear this feature, while 'lenis' (variably voiced) stops have a bare C-laryngeal node. In phonological terms, this means that lenis stops are expected to interact with features residing on the C-laryngeal tier (in practice only C-laryngeal[spread glottis]) in phonological processes; this is indeed the case, as I show in paragraph 6.4.4.1.2.

On the other hand, the laryngeal contrast between fricatives is represented in a completely different way. I propose a *manner* feature, which I, for convenience, call C-manner [lowered larynx] (Trigo 1991; Youssef 2010b). The key insight here is that despite the phonetic similarity between the laryngeal contrasts which exist between 'fortis' and 'lenis' stops and fricatives, the phonological behaviour of 'lenis' stops is very different from that of 'lenis' fricatives, in that the latter are inert in processes involving the feature C-lar[SG]. The best way to formalize this is to assume that the relevant feature simply resides on a different tier. I propose that it is the manner tier.

Treating a laryngeal contrast in terms of manner is far from unprecedented: a connection between laryngeal features (primarily voicing) and related features such as tongue root advancement and/or height has been proposed before (Trigo 1991; Vaux 1996; Youssef 2010b). Phonetically, larynx lowering is a strategy for raising the transglottal pressure differential which is required to sustain voicing (e. g. Riordan 1980; Kohler 1984; Kingston and Diehl 1994), but since voicing is also tightly bound to the value of F_1 (e. g. Kingston et al. 2008), it is not surprising that it becomes allied to vowel height and similar features. This pattern can be further phonologized to include interactions between laryngeal features in consonants and [ATR]/[RTR] or vowel height, as in Buchan Scots (e. g. Kohler 1984; Fitzgerald 2002; Paster 2004; Youssef 2010b) or certain Armenian dialects (Vaux 1998b). There are no consonant-vowel interactions of this type in Pembrokeshire Welsh (as reflected in the fact that vowel height is expressed on the V-manner rather than C-manner tier), but I suggest nevertheless that voiced fricatives are best treated as bearing a manner feature.[23]

A potential objection to this analysis involves the fact that voicing in lenis fricatives is, according to some descriptions, variable in a manner similar to stops. However, Ball and Williams (2001) report the results of a pilot study with two speakers, of which one shows consistent voicing of lenis fricatives in all positions. In addition, as I discuss below in section 8.1.2, 'variable' voicing is not necessarily inconsistent with the existence of a phonological specification. In any case, more detailed study, in particular with a focus on correlates other

[23] An alternative approach is treating [lowered larynx] as a V-laryngeal feature, following Youssef (2010b). The choice between these two is more or less arbitrary in Pembrokeshire Welsh (unlike the Buchan Scots case treated by Youssef 2010b, where [lowered larynx] shows the pattern of vowel harmony with possible blocking by intervening consonants characteristic of V-tier features), but the V-laryngeal approach would require relatively complex argumentation to account for the non-interaction of [lowered larynx] segments with C-laryngeal [spread glottis]. In the C-manner approach, the inertness follows from the lack of representational relationships between the two classes. This does not preclude the V-laryngeal approach being correct (perhaps for some speakers), but for the moment I am not aware of any evidence that would allow us to distinguish between the two.

than VOT and pure duration, is needed in order to fully explore the phonetic consequences of the present proposal.

6.4.1.1.2 The status of C-laryngeal Another non-trivial element of laryngeal contrast in Pembrokeshire Welsh as proposed in fig. 6.2 is the relatively high rank of the C-lar[SG] on the hierarchy. This feature is used to separate the large class of voiceless fricatives from the set [m ŋ n l r i u]. As a result, the latter receive a bare C-laryngeal node, and thus can potentially participate in processes involving features on this tier (i. e. C-lar[SG]).

I suggest this is a desirable result. As discussed in much previous literature, and below in paragraph 6.4.4.4.2 and section 6.4.4.1, all the sonorants ([m ŋ n l r]) and glides [w j] (which I analyse as featurally identical with [u] and i) can combine with [h] in sequences of the type [nh] or [wh] (which can phonetically be fully or partially devoiced in addition to having positive VOT; e. g. Ball 1984).

6.4.1.2 Manner features

In the system proposed in fig. 6.2, manner features play a relatively marginal rôle; contrasts expressed in terms of manner are largely catered for by the laryngeal feature C-lar[SG], by the hybrid feature C-man[LL], and by place contrasts, for which sonorants play the rôle of unit segments. C-manner is used to differentiate the large class of stops, as well as the smaller class of 'non-strident' fricatives. As I discuss in the relevant sections below, both of these are coherent classes: stops demonstrate a particular pattern of laryngeal contrast not found in other segments and a subhierarchy of place features that is closely mirrored in the class of 'non-strident' fricatives, with which these stops also alternate.

V-manner features serve to express height contrasts in vowels. They are also used to parcel out the natural class of 'strident' fricatives, which show a specific type of behaviour in terms of weight, and to express manner contrasts among coronal sonorants.

Perhaps the most important feature of the manner system is the lack of a 'unit segment' for the feature C-manner[open]: all C-man[op] bear the feature C-lar[SG], in addition to a (possibly empty) C-place node. This featural structure is necessary to derive the correct behaviour of 'non-strident' voiceless fricatives, as discussed especially below in section 6.4.4.4. In theoretical terms, it represents an example of computation imposing extrinsic constraints on phonological representation and introducing predictable information (section 4.2.1). Specifically, I assume that the surface system is disrupted by the augmentation constraint Have(C-lar[SG])/C-man[op], formulated as in definition 10.

> **Constraint 10**
> |Have(C-lar[SG])/C-man[op]| :=
> $(\mathit{output} \wedge \mathit{Root} \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle \text{C-man[op]}) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle \text{C-lar[SG]}$
> 'An output root node that dominates C-manner[open] also dominates C-laryngeal[spread glottis]'

This constraint is ranked sufficiently high to impose epenthesis of C-lar[SG] for the {C-man [op]} candidate provided by the rich base, as shown in (81); the ranking Max(C-man[op]) ≫ *C-man[op] is established by the fact that C-man[op] can surface at all.

(81) No unit segment for C-man[op]

	⟨×,C-man,[op]⟩	[??]	Max(C-man[op])	Have({h})/C-man[op]	Dep({h})	*C-man[op]
a.	⟨×,C-man,[op]⟩	[??]		*!		*
b. ☞	⟨×,C-man,[op]⟩ ⟨×,C-lar,[SG]⟩	[χ]			*	*
c.	⟨×⟩	[??]	*!			
d.	⟨×,C-lar,[SG]⟩	[h]	*!		*	

In section 6.4.4.4 (pp. 172 *sqq.*) I show how the constraint Have(C-lar[SG])/C-man[op] can be satisfied using a different mechanism: I argue that the unit segment for this feature is the trigger of aspirate mutation, where the augmentation-driven coalescence of this segment with a following stop produces the mutation effect. This segment can be located in a number of positions on the contrastive hierarchy; I do not show it to reduce clutter.

6.4.1.3 Unresolved issues

In what follows I provide at least a cursory analysis of most alternations discussed by Awbery (1986b) for Pembrokeshire Welsh. In the interest of full disclosure, here I identify patterns for which I do not propose any explicit analysis.

- Nasal place assimilation. As described in paragraph 6.3.5.1.2, although the majority of nasal-stop sequences in the dialect are homorganic, and there are some alternations enforcing this requirement, the generalization is not exceptionless. Given that the phonological status of assimilation-like processes is notoriously difficult to establish, I leave this matter unresolved here. Note that in the system presented in fig. 6.2 both [m] and [n] share C-place features with corresponding stops; although [ŋ] does not ([ŋ] is C-place[dorsal] and [k g] are placeless), it is not at all impossible that the surface [ŋ] found in onsets and the [ŋ] resulting from assimilation are not in fact identical on the surface.

- Restrictions on initial consonants. Although it seems that restrictions on (at least some) initial consonants are reflected in the phonology (paragraph 6.3.5.3.1), in that an impossible word-initial consonant blocks antepenultimate deletion, the featural system in fig. 6.2 is not set up to reflect these restrictions in terms of natural classes. Although the phonology is certainly able to express them in terms of relatively *ad hoc* constraints, such an account clearly has little explanatory value. In any case, a precise account would require a firmer understanding of which gaps are historical and which are not: for instance, given the historical origins of initial [v] discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.3.1, the fact that initial [ð] is said to be unattested could simply be down to the fact that Middle Welsh did not have sufficiently many words with initial [d] to undergo similar processes.[24] Finally, all the 'impossible' word-initial consonants would appear to be possible as the outcome of mutation. Again, this issued must be left for further research.

[24] Indeed Standard Welsh has at least one (fairly frequent) [ð]-initial word, namely *ddoe* 'yesterday' (soft-mutated adverbial *doe*): A. R. Thomas (2000) records mostly [d]-initial variants (overwhelmingly ['du:e]) in Pembrokeshire. The form ['ðo:] is found as a variant at one location, but it could be a literary intrusion.

6.4.2 Vocalic alternations

The representations for the vowels are shown in table 6.6; unit segments for each particular feature are shaded for clarity. All the material in this section should be taken as an extensive argument for this featural proposal; here I will briefly sketch the natural classes, with references to specific discussion elsewhere in this section.

6.4.2.1 Natural classes

Perhaps that most typologically unusual aspect of this proposal is the treatment of the segment traditionally written as [ə]: while it is normally treated as a 'weak' vowel, up to the point of being featureless (van Oostendorp 2000), here it is analysed as having high subsegmental complexity: it has two features rather than one. However, this hypothesis is corroborated by its phonological behaviour: the vowel [ə] alternates with a simpler vowel due to constraints related to feature co-occurrence (section 6.4.2.3), and it is the outcome of a morphologically additive process which I treat in floating-feature terms (paragraph 6.4.2.4.2). These alternations also establish its affinity with the segments [i] and [o], respectively, which is reflected in their shared featural structure: [ə] is essentially the union of the structures of [o] and [i].

Another class of 'related' vowels is the set [a e i], where is [e] is a more complex vowel containing the features of both simpler ones, as is frequent in privative approaches to vocalic structure such as Element Theory (Harris and Lindsey 1995; J. Harris 2005; Backley 2011). This is reflected in the existence of processes where docking a feature associated with [i] to the segment [a] results in a surface [e] (paragraphs 6.4.2.3.5 and 6.4.2.4.1).

Before treating the alternations in detail, we turn to the question of the relationship between vowel length and vowel quality. Table 6.7 assumes that minor qualitative differences in the realization of short and long vowels (section 6.2.1) are not phonologically relevant, i. e. that the difference between (say) ⟦i(ː)⟧ and ⟦ɪ(ː)⟧ is one of quantity, not of (phonological) quality. This is not a trivial assumption, as I discuss in the next section.

6.4.2.2 Vowel length and quality

The interaction of vowel length and quality in Pembrokeshire Welsh differs somewhat from that found in certain other dialects (Watkins 1961; G. E. Jones 1984), where the class of 'long' vowels coincides with that of 'tense' ones, at least in stressed syllables. Many analyses of other varieties, especially those embracing a structuralist phonemic framework, assume that only one of these features is contrastive in the language. For instance, G. E. Jones (1984, p. 53) proposes: 'As regards the place of this length factor in the phonology, it may be treated as a concomitant feature of the qualitative difference that marks the series of vowels termed "close" above as distinct from those termed "open" when they occur in stressed positions.' The converse position is defended by A. R. Thomas (1966), who says: (p. 122): '[t]he only significant difference [...] between the stressed and unstressed systems of the Welsh vowels is the occurrence of length as a phonological unit in the stressed system of all dialects'. Moreover, there is a third logical possibility, namely that both quality and length are in fact

	V-manner		V-place	
Vowel	[closed]	[open]	[coronal]	[labial]
/i/			✓	
/ə/	✓		✓	
/u/				✓
/e/		✓	✓	
/o/	✓			
/a/		✓		

Table 6.6: Vocalic representations in Pembrokeshire Welsh

phonological, in the sense that phonological computation has access both to the tenseness/-laxness feature and to the length, and then enforce the observed tight fit between the two (section 4.2.1). In this section I defend A. R. Thomas' (1966) position that only length is relevant to the phonology.

6.4.2.2.1 The primacy of length Pembrokeshire Welsh is an interesting test case here, because, as discussed in sections 6.2.1.2 and 6.2.1.3, the qualitative distinctions do not quite match up with quantitative ones. One aspect of the mismatch is the variation found between 'tense' and 'lax' non-low vowels in unstressed position (this is also common for other varieties, as acknowledged by G. E. Jones 1984, p. 54). This, in itself, is an argument for treating the length contrast as primary. If vowel quality were phonological, the fact that both [e] and [ɛ] may appear in variation in unstressed syllables would be an *explanandum* for the phonology. Moreover, if the variation does not involve the two categorical variants, but rather is continuous, as seems likely (though I am not aware of relevant instrumental studies), then the phonological analysis involving two discrete categories is highly implausible.

If we assume that ⟦eː⟧ and ⟦ɛ(ː)⟧ all in fact represent the same phonological segment (roughly 'front mid vowel'), which can combine with stress and prosodic structure in the phonology, and then can be freely interpreted by the interface, then the variation in unstressed syllables is in fact to be expected. This variation is just another case of broader limits of variation enabled by the lack of phonological contrast (Keating 1988b, 1990a; Dyck 1995, 1996; Dresher 2009): since speakers know that the phonological vowel [e] can only be short in an unstressed position, they do not attend to the height differences that they otherwise deploy to enhance the length contrast in stressed syllables, and this less tight control leads to greater variability due to mechanical factors.[25]

Less speculatively, the question is whether the feature that would potentially enable the distinction between ⟦ɛː⟧ and ⟦eː⟧ is in fact phonologically active anywhere in the language.

[25] Another logical possibility is that speakers may deploy categorical allophony of the sort found by Scobbie, Sebregts, and Stuart-Smith (2009); Mielke, Baker, and Archangeli (2010), possibly deploying it for social-indexical purposes (Lawson, Scobbie, and Stuart-Smith 2011): crucially, such allophony is *not* expected to be driven by purely phonological factors.

The answer to that seems to be negative: outside the context of the alternation discussed here, the distinction does not appear to be involved in any phonological process.[26]

The conclusion for Pembrokeshire Welsh is that the qualitative distinctions between tense and lax pairs such as ⟦i ɪ⟧ are not relevant to the phonology. The phonology only operates on the six vowels listed in table 6.6, and 'tenseness' differences are due to the language-specific phonetic implementation component. I will reflect this in surface-phonological transcription from now on.[27]

6.4.2.2.2 The length of the schwa The central vowel [ə][28] stands somewhat aloof in the inventory of the dialect.

First, as we have seen, there are a number of restrictions that it does not share with other vowels, such as the impossibility to be the word-final segment (though we shall see below that it is a subcase of a broader restriction) and the impossibility of preceding a vowel. More importantly, there are significant restrictions on the combination of [ə] with length, although phonetically ⟦əˑ⟧ is not impossible in the dialect.[29]

There are two problems with interpreting phonetic ⟦əˑ⟧ as phonological [əː] in parallel with other vowels. First, [ə] is never long in contexts which allow, but do not enforce, vowel length, i. e. before the sonorants [l n r], although this is a relatively benign issue: the resulting forms are never phonotactically deviant, there just appears to be a lexical gap. More seriously, if [ə] and [əː] are distinct phonological symbols, then the existence of otherwise unprecedented forms such as [ˈɬədan] 'wide', with a short vowel before a voiced stop (i. e. not *[ˈɬəːdan]), requires explanation.

I suggest that the length of the schwa is not distinctive in Pembrokeshire Welsh, and that both ⟦ə⟧ and ⟦əˑ⟧ represent the phonological symbol [ə], i. e. a short vowel. I assume it is not phonologically long because, first, the schwa is in fact short in most positions and, second, it is excluded precisely from some positions where length is obligatory: it cannot precede a vowel or a word boundary in a stressed syllable. The phonetic difference is appears to be an instance of 'word-specific phonetics' (Pierrehumbert 2002). As discussed in section 1.3.2.2, it is clear that these effects are a challenge to the modular theory (Bermúdez-Otero 2010), although approaches such as Jackendoff's (2002) parallel architecture do allow the interfaces (where the lengthening would be placed under the present approach) at least some access to the lexicon while retaining overall modularity. Here, I will merely note that this appears to be another instance of a known problem.

The main factor behind the variation is, again, contrast. The speakers' knowledge that [ə] can only ever be phonologically short allows them more latitude in the actual phonetic

[26]Although see below footnote 8 on page 343.

[27]Note that the phonological primacy of length does not necessarily means that the relevant vowels should *always* be pronounced as long in actual performance; see the discussion in section 6.3.3.

[28]This transcription is rather conventional; for instance, the formant data given by Ball and Williams (2001) a relatively big difference in the quality of this vowel for their two speakers (both of North Welsh dialects, which also have [ɨ] in the inventory). In any case, the vowel is generally a non-labialized central non-high non-low segment, so I retain the traditional typography here.

[29]Recall that I assume 'half-length' to be the phonetic expression on length in penultimate syllables. Since (long) [ə] is never found in word-final syllables, phonetic ⟦əː⟧ is excluded.

realization, with the distribution being (apparently) lexical, although it would of course be interesting to know what hides behind Awbery's (1986b) description mentioning 'variation'. For now, I will assume that the vowel [ə] is phonologically short in all surface contexts, and will transcribe it accordingly.

6.4.2.3 Vowel mutation

The label 'vowel mutation' refers to a set of alternations between short high vowels [i(:)] ([ɨ(:)] in North Welsh) and [u(:)] on the hand and [ə] on the other hand (in addition to certain diphthongal alternations), which has attracted considerable theoretical interest (M. R. Allen 1975; Cartmill 1976; A. R. Thomas 1984; Awbery 1986b; Bosch 1996; Green 2007; Hannahs 2007). In this section I both propose an amended analysis, which combines the insights of Bosch (1996), Green (2007), and Hannahs (2007), and show how vowel mutation provides evidence for the featural representations in the language.

6.4.2.3.1 The data The 'core' facts in this section concern monophthongs: vowel mutation is defined as the alternation between the high vowels [i(:)] and [u(:)] in the final syllable and [ə] in a non-final syllable, which can be exemplified as follows:

(82)	a.	(i)	[ˈkriːv]	*cryf*	'strong'
		(ii)	[ˈkrəvaχ]	*cryfach*	'stronger'
		(iii)	[ˈgoːvin]	*gofyn*	'to ask'
		(iv)	[goˈvənes]	*gofynnais*	'(I) asked'
	b.	(i)	[ˈdurn]	*dwrn*	'fist'
		(ii)	[ˈdərni]	*dyrnu*	'to thresh'
		(iii)	[ˈmeːðul]	*meddwl*	'to think'
		(iv)	[meˈðəljəs]	*meddyliais*	'(I) thought'

As the examples show, the alternation is clearly tied to word-final position rather than stress, since the [ə] can appear in both stressed and unstressed syllables. There is also no link to the status of vowel length as contrastive or not: both long and short high vowels may alternate.

When the monophthong in the final syllable is the result of sonority-driven epenthesis paragraph 6.3.5.2.2, [u] remains intact in the non-final syllable:

(83)	a.	[ˈpudri]	*pydri*	'to rot'
	b.	[ˈpuːdur]	*pwdr*	'rotten'

However, when the epenthetic vowel is expected to be [ə], it undergoes the alternation:

(84)	a.	[ˈɬəvre]	*llyfrau*	'books'
	b.	[ˈɬəvir]	*llyfr*	'book'
	c.	*[ˈɬivir]		
	d.	*[ˈɬəvər]		

A similar alternation is found with the diphthongs [iu] and [əu]. (Recall that there is no [əi] diphthong in the dialect.)

(85)	a.	[ˈbiu]	*byw*	'to live'
	b.	[ˈbəuid]	*bywyd*	'life'

Finally, there is a superficially similar alternation between the diphthongs [ai] in a final syllable and [ei] in a non-final syllable.

(86)	a.	[ˈbraiχ]	*braich*	'hand'
	b.	[ˈbreiχe]	*breichiau*	'hands'

However, it is not true that all instances of [i u iu] in word-final syllables alternate with [ə ə əu] respectively:

(87)	a.	(i)	[ˈpli:v]	*pluf*	'feathers'
		(ii)	[ˈpli:vin]	*plufyn*	'feather'
		(iii)	[ˈe:gin]	*egin*	'sprout'
		(iv)	[eˈgi:no]	*egino*	'to sprout'
	b.	(i)	[ˈstuk]	*stwc*	'milk pail'
		(ii)	[ˈstuke]	*stwcau*	'milk pails'
		(iii)	[ˈteilur]	*teilwr*	'tailor'
		(iv)	[teiˈlurja]	*teilwria*	'to work as a tailor'
	c.	(i)	[ˈɬiu]	*lliw*	'colour'
		(ii)	[ˈɬiuog]	*lliwog*	'colourful'

At the same time [ə] is not found in final syllables of content words.[30]

With regard to the [ei] ~ [ai] alternation, all instances of [ai] undergo it (that is, [ai] is impossible in a non-final syllable). However, [ei] is possible in both final and non-final syllables.

(88)	a.	[ˈwein]	*waun*	'moor'
	b.	[ˈeira]	*eira*	'snow'

Thus, at least in this case it would seem we would be justified in assuming that the non-alternating [ei] represents underlying /ei/, and alternating [ei] ~ [ai] represents underlying [ai] (since there is no non-alternating [ai]). Otherwise, the direction of alternation is not immediately clear. The situation is summed up in table 6.7, where I assume a non-committal representation for the less clear cases.

In the following sections I present my analysis of the sound pattern, followed by a comparison with other approaches found in the literature, a discussion of the relationship between the present analysis and previous ones, and an account in terms of Optimality Theory.

[30]The vowel [ə] may appear in clitics. Descriptions of Welsh also note that [ə] may appear in final syllables of borrowings as the correspondent to the NURSE vowel, as in *nyrs* [ˈnərs] 'nurse', but Awbery (1986b) does not discuss these.

Unit	Non-final syllable	Final syllable
$/\text{i}/_1$	[i]	[i]
$/\text{i}/_2$	[ə]	[i]
$/\text{u}/_1$	[u]	[u]
$/\text{u}/_2$	[ə]	[u]
$/\text{iu}/_1$	[iu]	[iu]
$/\text{iu}/_2$	[əu]	[iu]
/ei/	[ei]	[ei]
/ai/	[ei]	[ai]

Table 6.7: Vowel mutation in Pembrokshire: the standard system

6.4.2.3.2 The [i] ~ [ə] **alternation** I follow Hannahs (2007) in analysing the alternation between [ə] and [i] as the raising of underlying /ə/ to [i] in a final syllable.[31]. Thus, the form [ˈkriːv] 'strong', which alternates with [ˈkrəvaχ] 'stronger', is derived from underlying /krəv/, while [ˈpliːv] 'feathers' ([ˈpliːvin] 'feather') is derived from /pliv/. This approach stands in contradistinction to the traditional account, discussed in more detail below in paragraph 6.4.2.3.7, where the surface [ə] is usually derived from some high vowel.

The main advantage of this approach is that it resolves a number of issues related to the existence of both alternating and non-alternating versions of [i] (the $/\text{i}/_1$ and $/\text{i}/_2$ of table 6.7): non-alternating [i] is /i/ and alternating [i] is /ə/; in much of the previous literature this problem was resolved using various diacritic devices, which are not needed in this approach.

A second advantage is that this analysis resolves an issue related to richness of the base. Under standard OT anti-free-ride assumptions [ə] must be a possible underlying segment in Welsh, since there exist instances of [ə] that never alternate with other vowels, e. g. in non-final syllables of polysyllabic roots: [ˈməni] ~ [məˈnəðe] 'mountain (sg. ~ pl.)' (*mynydd*, *mynyddoedd*). In this context, it behoves us to ask how an input /ə/ is treated in a final syllable, and the raising approach provides a well-founded answer. The lowering approach, on the other hand, would need additional, essentially arbitrary, machinery to account for the behaviour of input /ə/ (although Green 2007 argues that it is mapped faithfully, citing borrowings such as [ˈnərs] 'nurse'; see below footnote 43 for discussion).

There are also some dialectological facts that support the underlying status of /ə/. As noted by Awbery (1984, 1986b); Wmffre (2003), in a large zone covering southern Ceredigion and spilling over into north-east Pembrokeshire, the distribution of [ə] is broader than elsewhere in Wales: it is licensed in (stressed) monosyllables, albeit only as a short vowel. In addition, this region is characterized by an extension of the alternation to items which do not undergo it in other areas, and which must presumably be treated as a change in underlying representation. Thus, in these dialects underlying [ə] is found in more lexical items

[31] As many others concentrating on the alternation, Hannahs (2007) focuses on North Welsh, and thus uses [ɨ] for the segment alternating with [ə]. For ease of comparison, I silently rewrite it to [i] when discussing South Welsh.

than elsewhere, and the alternation is governed by somewhat different principles, which are shown in table 6.8.

	Standard system			Extended system			
Gloss	Underlying	Final	Non-final	Underlying	Final	Non-final	Orthography
‘lake’	/ɬən$_{\mu}$/	[ˈɬin$_{\mu}$]	[ˈɬən$_{\mu}$oð]	/ɬən$_{\mu}$/	[ˈɬən$_{\mu}$]	[ˈɬən$_{\mu}$oð]	*llyn* ~ *llynnoedd*
‘long’	/hir/	[ˈhiːr]	[ˈhiːraχ]	/hər/	[ˈhiːr]	[ˈhəraχ]	*hir* ~ *hirach*
‘lip’	/gwevis/	[ˈgweːvis]	[gweˈvise]	/gwevəs/	[ˈgweːvis]	[gweˈvəse]	*gwefus* ~ *gwefusau*

Table 6.8: The ‘extended’ system contrasted with the standard

Table 6.8 shows three lexical items. In the word for ‘lake’, which has an underlying /ə/ in both types of varieties, the consonant is distinctively moraic (Morén 2001), as shown by the fact that in the standard system the [i] derived by raising is short: [ˈɬin] rather than *[ɬiːn] (see below paragraph 6.4.5.2.4). In the extended system, this means that the vowel need not be lengthened, and surfaces faithfully rather than with raising. In the word for ‘long’, the [r] is not moraic, which compels lengthening: thus, even despite the fact that the relevant item has been relexified as containing an underlying /ə/, it has to alternate in the final syllable because the prosody forces it to lengthen: thus [ˈhiːr] rather than *[həːr].[32] Finally, the word for ‘lip’ shows that relexification also fails to eliminate alternation in the extended system, presumably because surface [ə] in a final syllable must be licensed by stress: [ˈgweːvis] rather than *[ˈgweːvəs].

In the lowering account, the existence of forms such as [ˈɬən] is utterly unexpected. Once again, this is due to the fact that most approaches simply fail to consider the fate of an underlying [ə], while surface [ə] is always assumed to derived by lowering. On the other hand, the raising approach provides a straightforward explanation both for the patterns characteristic of the ‘extended system’ and for its historical origin.

A final argument for treating the alternation as one of raising is structural. The traditional account relying on a rule of ‘centralization’ for the vowel mutation of [i] assumes that it is the vowel that appears in the final syllable that is underlying. However, as noted by Awbery (1984), even traditional descriptions recognize the existence (in other dialects) of the reverse pattern, whereby an unfaithful mapping only happens in the final syllable: the alternation between final-syllable [a] and non-final-syllable [e], as in the following examples from the dialect of Nantgarw (C. H. Thomas 1993):

(89)	a.	(i)	[ˈsʊpar]	*swper*	‘supper’
		(ii)	[sʊˈpeːra]	*swpera*	‘to have supper’
	b.	(i)	[ˈpreːkaθ]	*pregeth*	‘sermon’
		(ii)	[prɪˈgɛθi]	*pregethau*	‘sermons’

The raising approach to [ə] provides an exact parallel to this pattern.

[32] This alternation also provides further evidence that long [əː] is not tolerated as a phonological surface element (cf. paragraph 6.4.2.2.2).

Very similar argumentation applies to the [əu] ~ [iu] alternation: as argued below in section 6.4.3, the elements of diphthongs are no different from vowels in their featural structure, and therefore non-alternating [iu] represents /iu/ and alternating [əu] ~ [iu] represents underlying /əu/.

In the next section I argue that the unfaithful mapping in the final syllable is driven by a feature co-occurrence constraint sensitive to the presence of a suprasegmental 'prominence' feature.

6.4.2.3.3 Prosodic prominence as an abstract feature Building on work by Bosch (1996), I suggest that the alternation is driven by the presence of an emergent suprasegmental feature, along the lines discussed in section 2.2.3. For the sake of the argument, I will call it 'prominence' (written [Prom] and transcribed with an acute accent: [é]). Although this feature plays, at best, a marginal rôle in the lexicon of the language, I suggest that the situation in Welsh represents one of those cases where the a feature is introduced by the computation, rather than by the lexicon, and where its presence can be deduced from the robust phonological patterns that it participates in.

In this sense, its status is related to the status of intonational tones in languages such as English. It is commonly assumed that intonational tones are manipulated by the phonology (Pierrehumbert 1980; Gussenhoven 2004); however, unlike languages such as Thai (e. g. Morén and Zsiga 2006), tones are not stored in lexical representations of English words. These tones are inserted in the (postlexical) phonology, but they are not used by the lexicon; the interaction of tones and segmental structure is also far from unprecedented (Hyman and Schuh 1974; Hombert 1978; Jiang-Kang 1999; Tang 2008; Becker and Jurgec, forthcoming).

The Welsh 'prominence' feature merely represents a similar phenomenon, albeit introduced at the word level rather than postlexically. This makes sense in the light of the life cycle of phonological processes described in part I: it represents a remnant of the tone(s) that the postlexical component used to place on stressed syllables before the accent shift (section 5.1.2), which has now ascended to predictable word-level phonology. This grammaticalization process has not resulted in a pure pitch feature, presumably because of the high variability of the contours that the final syllable could (and still can; C. H. Thomas 1967; Pilch 1975; Williams 1985) bear in different prosodic contexts. What has remained is an abstract, emergent feature (perhaps an example of the 'monster feature' predicted to exist in the substance-free approach), which clearly participates in phonological processes but does not have an invariant phonetic correlate.

As I argued in section 4.2.3, this situation does not really violate the Contrastivist Hypothesis. In addition, it is not impossible that it *might* enter the lexicon, because at least some dialects do have words with exceptional stress patterns, such as [ˈtelefon] 'phone' (G. E. Jones 1984); see also below footnote 43. Admittedly, it is not clear whether it is only the foot head or also the prominence structure that is exceptional here, so this issue must be left for further enquiry.

The nature of this word-final prominence as a feature follows from its behaviour: its presence is reflected by a process which reduces the number of possible contrasts in the relevant position, i. e. neutralization. In an OT framework, neutralization is commonly seen as reflecting a markedness-over-faithfulness ranking, and the relevant markedness constraint is easiest to formalize in terms of feature co-occurrence. In this respect, this approach is simpler than other approaches to head — stress mismatches (section 2.2.2), which usually express the mismatch in terms of the different placement of foot heads and grid marks. The ontology of grid marks, however, is not exactly clear, which also leads to significant underdetermination with respect to their possible effects in *segmental* phonology. Treating the prominence as a feature, on the other hand, makes the concrete prediction that its effects will be similar to those of other features, since it will be available to constraints such as feature co-occurrence and featural licensing. We will see in paragraph 6.4.2.3.6 that this prediction is borne out in Pembrokeshire Welsh.[33]

Thus, I propose that the phonological computation associates final syllables of prosodic words with the prominence feature.[34] This feature is not placed on the head ('stressed') foot of the word, which is the locus of complexity asymmetries (paragraph 6.4.5.2.4). This mismatch is exactly parallel to the mismatch between 'stressed' and 'foot heads' in Roman Italian discussed above in section 2.2.2.2. It is the presence of this feature that motivates the raising of [ə] to [i]. In the next section I turn to another aspect of 'vowel mutation', namely the alternation between [u] and [ə], which I argue to have a similar motivation, but an entirely different ontology.

6.4.2.3.4 The status of the [u] ~ [ə] **alternation** If we treat the [i] ~ [ə] as derived from an underlying /ə/, then the behaviour of [u] appears to require explanation: table 6.7 shows the existence of both alternating and non-alternating [u], so it appears that any phonological account requires recourse to some sort of diacritic marking either of an underlying [ə] (negating many of the advantages of the raising account identified in paragraph 6.4.2.3.2) or of [u] (again, suboptimal).

To get around this conundrum, I propose, partly following Green (2007), that the alternation involving [ə] is in fact *not* phonological in Pembrokeshire Welsh; rather, alternating forms are produced via a mechanism involving lexical selection. Specifically, I suggest that the alternation represents an instance of phonologically optimizing allomorph selection (Tranel 1996, 1998; Kager 1996; Lapointe 2001; Rubach and Booij 2001; Bermúdez-Otero 2006; Wolf 2008).

I suggest that the phonological system of Pembrokeshire Welsh in general prefers to keep input /u/ intact, so if the input presents a form with [u], it surfaces faithfully: thus, the stem ROT has just one form /pudr/, and the computation compels it to surface faithfully in [ˈpudri] 'to rot'. At the same time the segment [ə] is generally preferred to [u], so if a stem

[33]Paul Kiparsky (p. c.) draws my attention to the fact that the rules of Welsh poetic metre (e. g. Morris-Jones 1925) treat word-final syllables before a cæsura as pivots for the purposes of alliteration (cf. in particular Griffen 1999), which might be taken as evidence for their status as *metrical* positions. However, even if we ignore the question of the extent to which the highly formalized *cynghanedd* tradition, with roots going back to early medieval, i. e. pre-accent-shift (section 5.1.2), poetic forms, can inform phonological analyses of the modern language, the prosodic analysis is not the only one; cf. the approach of Hammond (2012), which is based on correspondence domains rather than rhythmic positions.

[34]Note that this neatly explains the appearance of [ə] in clitics referred to above: not being prosodic words, clitics do not receive the prominence feature, and thus there is no reason for [ə] to raise.

allomorph with [ə] is available, it is chosen in order to avoid a surface [u] without violating the faithfulness constraint (since the [ə] is already present in the input). However, since [ə] is prohibited in a final syllable, [u] allomorphs are still chosen in that context. Crucially, this account motivates the [ə] alternations in the final syllable using one and the same constraint, unlike Hannahs' (2007) approach as discussed in paragraph 6.4.2.3.7

Moreover, this approach allows us to use the alternation as evidence to motivate the featural structure of vowels. The constraint driving the dispreference for [u], presumably sensitive to featural structure, is satisfied when the inserted allomorph has the vowel [ə], which means that [ə] and [u] probably do not share features.

One prediction of this account of the [u] ~ [ə] alternation is that it should be unproductive, or very marginally productive. This is somewhat surprising given the relatively large number of items that undergo this alternation (see also paragraph 6.4.2.3.7 for a discussion of the traditional analysis, where it is assumed that [u] *always* alternates with [ə], and that it is the non-alternating case that requires special explanation).[35] Although testing this requires more data than I have access to at the moment, Awbery (1986b) discusses some dialectological evidence which can be construed to support this proposal.

The system of vowel mutation described in table 6.7, which is more or less that found across South Wales, breaks down in the western part of the Pembrokeshire, largely due to a general dispreference for the vowel [ə]. Where other dialects have [ə], West Pembrokeshire varieties use [i] or [u]. Most pertinently for our purposes, in morphemes where the [ə] alternates with a high vowel [i] or [u] in the final syllable, the normal pattern is that the same vowel is carried over into non-final syllables, ensuring a faithful mapping throughout.

(90) Loss of vowel mutation in West Pembrokeshire

a.	(i)	[ˈkriːv]	*cryf*	‘strong’
	(ii)	[ˈkriːvaχ]	*cryfach*	‘stronger’
b.	(i)	[ˈdurn]	*dwrn*	‘fist’
	(ii)	[ˈdurni]	*dyrnu*	‘to thresh’

This is best explained in terms of a restructuring of underlying representations, where morphemes containing [ə] are relexified with [i], while morphemes containing [u] lose competing allomorphs with underlying [ə]. Some traces of the vowel-mutation pattern are preserved in West Pembrokeshire, with the expected outcome ([i] instead of [ə]).

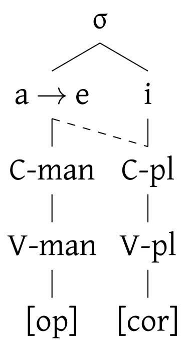
(91)	a.	(i)	[ˈɬuŋk]	*llwnc*	‘throat’
		(ii)	[ˈɬiŋki]	*llyncu*	‘to swallow’
	b.	(i)	[ˈtur]	*twr*	‘crowd’
		(ii)	[ˈtiri]	*tyrru*	‘to crowd’

[35] Note, however, that Bermúdez-Otero (2013) proposes a similar account of the *ue* ~ *o* and *ie* ~ *e* alternations in Spanish, long considered to be the bread and butter of phonological computation.

Awbery (1986b) states that this alternating pattern is clearly recessive, which is to be expected if the alternating rule is driven by opaque, not fully phonological mechanisms. This hypothesis clearly requires further study.[36]

6.4.2.3.5 The diphthongal alternation Finally, it is not possible to analyse the alternation [ei] ~ [ai] in parallel with the [i] ~ [ə], by assuming an underlying /ei/ mapping to [ai] in a final syllable, since non-alternating [ei] also exists. This pattern is somewhat parallel to the [u] ~ [ə] alternation, as an across-the-board alternation blocked in word-final syllables. Unlike the mutation of [u], however, the [ei] ~ [ai] alternation is exceptionless. I treat it as a phonological alternation whereby the nucleus in an underlying [ai] is raised to [e] except in a word-final syllable. Specifically, I suggest that the raising is an assimilation to the glide component of the diphthong, i. e. the addition of an association line to the V-pl[cor] feature of the [i], as shown in (92); note that this happens to both monomoraic and bimoraic diphthongs (under the interpretation given in section 6.4.3), so I use the syllable node in the diagram.

(92) Diphthong alternation as assimilatory raising



6.4.2.3.6 OT analysis In this section I give an analysis of the vowel mutation patterns described above in terms of Optimality Theory.

Phonological vowel mutation and feature co-occurrence I begin with the straightforwardly phonological pattern involving the vowel /ə/, which raises to [i]. I assume that the constraint ranking forces all (and only) syllables that are final in a prosodic word to bear the [Prom] feature (for convenience, I mark prominence with an acute accent). This constraint (call it Align-R(Wd,[Prom])) outranks *[Prom], ensuring that word-final syllables do receive prominence. This constraint is defined as follows:

[36] For instance, the hypothesis would be clearly confirmed if there were cases where the exceptional stem allomorphy is morphosyntactically constrained, i. e. where it does not cross major category boundaries (cf. Bermúdez-Otero 2013): for instance, if the verbal stem of crowd were exceptional /tir/ with the noun stem simultaneously demonstrating regular phonology (e. g. plural ['ture]). Unfortunately there are no examples of such part-of-speech mismatches given by Awbery (1986b) (but neither are there examples where a nominal and verbal derivative from the same root are given simultaneously).

Constraint 11
|Align-R(Wd,[Prom])| :=
$(output \wedge \sigma \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle Wd \wedge \neg\langle r\rangle\sigma) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle[\text{Prom}]$
'The rightmost syllable in a prosodic word is associated with [Prom]'

This is an augmentation constraint which requires that all rightmost syllables in prosodic words be associated with prominence. It outranks *[Prom], this ensuring that it appears in that context from some source. Generally, however, *[Prom] outranks Max([Prom]), so the only source for final-syllable prominence in Welsh is epenthesis.[37] (I do not show Dep([Prom]) in tableaux to save space.)

Mutation is driven by a feature co-occurrence constraint barring the combination of V-pl [cor], V-man[cl] (which together make up the [ə] segment), and [Prom], which I write *[ə́]. This constraint plays the same rôle as Hannahs' (2007) *ə-Finalσ. Standard faithfulness constraints prefer the deletion of V-man[cl] (written {o} in the tableaux) over the deletion of V-pl[cor] ({i}). In non-final syllables, where *[ə́] is inactive, the vowel surfaces faithfully.

(93) Vowel mutation as underlying [ə] (cf.)

			Align-R(Wd,[Prom])	*[ə́]	*[Prom]	Max({i})	Max({o})
/krəv/	a.	['krə́v]		*!	*		
	b. ☞	['krí:v]			*		*
	c.	['kró:v]			*	*!	
	d.	['krəv]	*!				
/krəvaχ/	e. ☞	['krəváχ]			*		
	f.	['kri:váχ]			*		*!
	g.	['kro:váχ]			*	*!	

Vowel mutation as lexical insertion The mutation of [u], on the other hand, is driven by lexical insertion. The key constraint here is *V-pl[lab] (written *{u} for conciseness). Normally it is outranked by Max(V-pl[lab]), which enforces a faithful mapping when the underlying morpheme contains [u]. In this case, substituting [ə] for [u] does not lead to harmonic improvement:

[37] From a factorial-typology perspective, constraints of this schema can also be used to stretch the domain of some feature towards some edge. In this respect its effect is not dissimilar to the sort of alignment (or rather 'anti-misalignment') constraints used by Hyde 2008, 2012; Jurgec 2010b, with the important exception that the constraint in definition 11 can enforce epenthesis, while the anti-misalignment constraints are vacuously satisfied when the relevant entity is not present in the surface representation. However, since the enforced-epenthesis pattern is in fact found in Welsh, there does not appear to be a significant difference in the predictions here.

(94) Preservation of [u]: [ˈpudri] 'to rot'

pudri	MAX(V-pl[lab])	*V-pl[lab]
a. ☞ [ˈpudrí]		*
b. [ˈpədrí]	*!	

Crucially *V-pl[lab] outranks *{V-pl[cor], V-man[cl]} (*[ə]), so when the lexicon provides two allomorphs, choosing one that contains [ə] is preferred, and it does not represent a faithfulness violation. However, allomorphs with [ə] are still ruled out in the final syllable due to the high ranking of *[ə́]. The derivation of the unsuffixed form [ˈsa:durn] 'Saturday' is shown in (95): since ALIGN-R(Wd,[Prom]) forces the appearance of the prominence on the final syllable, the allomorph with [ə] is excluded.

(95) Final prominence excludes the [ə] allomorph

	SATURDAY	ALIGN-R(Wd,[Prom])	*[ə́]	MAX({u})	*{u}	*[ə]	DEP({u})
/sa:dərn/	a. [ˈsa:dúrn]				*		*!
	b. [ˈsadərn]	*!				*	
	c. [ˈsa:də́rn]		*!			*	
/sadurn/	d. ☞ [ˈsa:dúrn]				*		
	e. [ˈsa:də́rn]		*!	*		*	

The suffixed form [saˈdərne] 'Saturday' shows an emergence of the unmarked effect, where prominence does not play a rôle, being absent from non-final syllables. This allows the ranking *V-pl[lab] ≫ *[ə] to choose the [u]-less allomorph, as shown in (96)

(96) Emergence of the unmarked: [saˈdərne] 'Saturdays'

	SATURDAY-PL	*[ə́]	MAX(V-pl[lab])	*V-pl[lab]	*[ə]	DEP(V-pl[lab])
/sadərne/	a. [saˈdurné]			*!		*
	b. ☞ [saˈdərné]				*	
/sadurne/	c. [saˈdurné]			*!		
	d. [saˈdərné]		*!		*	

I still assume that the prominence feature is present in these forms, since the final syllable still demonstrates phonetic effects such as lengthening, as discussed in section 6.3.3.

Vowel mutation as blocking The alternation between the diphthongs [ai] and [ei] is best treated in terms of segmental licensing. Specifically, I propose that it is due to a constraint requiring all syllables associated with the diphthong [ai] to also bear the prominence feature. In word-final syllables, the constraint is satisfied, but since [Prom] is impossible in non-final syllables, and the constraint [ai]/[Prom] has to be satisfied via the insertion of an association line as shown in (92), at the expense of DEPLINK(V-pl[cor]), as shown in (97).

(97) Spreading driven by licensing

		Align-R(Wd,[Prom])	*[Prom]	[ai]/[Prom]	DepLink(V-pl[cor])
/braiχ/	a. ☞ [ˈbráiχ]		*		
	b. [ˈbréiχ]		*		*!
	c. [ˈbraiχ]	*!		*	
/braiχe/	d. [ˈbraiχé]		*	*!	
	e. ☞ [ˈbreiχé]		*		*
	f. [ˈbráiχé]		**!		
	g. [ˈbráiχe]	*!	*		

The formulation of the constraint [ai]/[Prom] is relatively complex, since the [ai] is, featurally a subset of [ei], so in order to make sure that [ei] does not violate this constraint too we have to specifically state that the root node in the nucleus does not bear a V-pl[cor] feature.[38] The constraint is thus formulated as in definition 12.

Constraint 12
$\|[ai]/[Prom]\| :=$
$(output \wedge \sigma \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle i \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle j \wedge @_i\neg j \wedge @_i Root \wedge @_i\langle\downarrow\rangle\text{V-man[op]} \wedge @_i\neg\langle\downarrow\rangle\text{V-pl[cor]} \wedge @_i\langle r\rangle j \wedge @_j Root \wedge @_j\langle\downarrow\rangle\text{V-pl[cor]}) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle\text{[Prom]}$
'If a syllable dominates two adjacent root nodes where one dominates V-manner[open] but not V-place[coronal] and the next one dominates V-place[coronal], then that syllable is associated with [Prom]'

This sort of complexity in definitions is arguably unavoidable with any sufficiently elaborate representational system when expressed in precise terms.

The north-eastern system As discussed in paragraph 6.4.2.3.2, the dialects of north-east Pembrokeshire (and south-west Ceredigion) differ from those in the east of the county in allowing surface [ə] in some word-final syllables. Specifically, [ə] is found in a final syllable if that syllable is stressed and if the vowel is short. This difference is explained in ranking terms rather than representationally. As seen in the tableau in (93) (page 136), in the standard system *[ə́] outranks Max(V-man[cl]), meaning that the latter feature can be deleted to satisfy the *[ə́] constraint. In the north-eastern system, both Max_{Hd}(V-man[cl]) and Max_{Hd}(V-pl[cor]) outrank the constraint prohibiting [ə] under prominence. Therefore, [ə] can surface in a stressed syllable. However, [əː] is still disallowed, so when the prosodic system requires the vowel to be long, V-man[cl] is deleted to yield a permitted long vowel. The ranking is shown in (98), using the words [ˈɬən] 'lake' and [ˈhiːr] 'long', which has an underlying /ə/ in north-east Pembrokeshire, cf. table 6.8. I do not show candidates which are not allowed by the prosodic system otherwise.

[38] It is probably not sufficient to prohibit the presence of a V-place node, since the contrastive hierarchy in fig. 6.2 does assign a V-place specification to [a].

(98) Only short schwa in stressed monosyllables

		*[əː]	Max$_{\text{Hd}}$(V-pl[cor])	Max$_{\text{Hd}}$(V-man[cl])	*[ə́]
/ɬən$_{\mu}$/	a. ☞ [ˈɬə́n]				*
	b. [ˈɬín]			*!	
	c. [ˈɬón]		*!		
/hər/	d. [ˈhə́ːr]	*!			*
	e. ☞ [ˈhíːr]			*	
	f. [ˈhóːr]		*!		

Crucially, *[ə́] still outranks the non-head Max constraints, enforcing unfaithful mappings in unstressed syllables (e. g. Beckman 1998; Alderete 1999): a polysyllable like /gwevəs/ 'lip' still exhibits vowel mutation in north-eastern dialects, even though the vowel is short.

(99) Vowel mutation permitted in unstressed syllables: /gwevəs/ 'lip'

		Max$_{\text{Hd}}$	*[ə́]	Max(V-pl[cor])	Max(V-man[cl])
/gwevəs/	a. [ˈgweːvə́s]		*!		
	b. ☞ [ˈgweːvís]				*
	c. [ˈgweːvós]			*!	
/gwevəse/	d. ☞ [gweˈvəsé]				
	e. [gweˈvisé]	*!			*
	f. [gweˈvosé]	*!		*	

The analysis presented here has shown that, while vowel mutation provides important evidence for the featural structure of vowel segments in Pembrokeshire Welsh, it cannot be treated as a single phonological process. I have argued that, at least in this dialect, the label 'vowel mutation' covers at least three processes of very different ætiology: an unfaithful mapping driven by feature co-occurrence restrictions, an unfaithful mapping blocked due to segment licensing requirements, and phonologically optimizing allomorph selection. This approach provides a principled account for the segmental rationale of the alternations, for their patterns of exceptionality, and for dialectal variation with respect to constraints on surface [ə].

6.4.2.3.7 Comparison with previous analyses In this section I specifically discuss three previous approaches: what I call the 'traditional' analysis relying on diacritics or absolute neutralization and the analyses by Bosch (1996) and Hannahs (2007), on which the present approach builds in important respects.

The traditional analysis The traditional analysis treats both [ə] ~ [i] and [ə] ~ [u] alternations as instances of lowering. It is assumed that all instances of [u] undergo this lowering as a regular phonological process, whereas identifying [i] (or [ɨ]) as alternating is achieved either via featural structure or by morphological diacritics.

The latter solution is proposed by Awbery (1986b), who recognizes a 'centralizing' rule whereby [u] and [i] are realized as [ə] in a non-final syllable, and then proceeds to mark certain morphemes as [+centralizing]. The former approach is quite widespread in the literature, treats alternating [ɨ] or [i] as being derived from a different segment. A representative example is A. R. Thomas (1984), who treats alternating [ɨ] in North Welsh as an underlying /y/ and non-alternating [ɨ] as an underlying [ɯ] (though he admits the notation is basically arbitrary), and then assumes the following rules:

- A lowering of /y/ and /u/ to [ə] in non-final syllables (accounting for the alternation), merging them with underlying /ə/ (i. e. those instances of /ə/ which never appear in a final syllable and therefore never alternate with other vowels);
- Unconditional merger of the remaining instances of /y/ with /ɯ/, with further readjustment of /ɯ/ to [ɨ] (or presumably to [i] in South Welsh).

There are several differences between this approach and the ones proposed in this thesis. First, the motivation for the difference between final and non-final syllables is essentially arbitrary, cf. the following definition by A. R. Thomas (1984, p. 113):

(100) Context for the lowering rule

$$\_\_\_\_ \; \mathrm{CVC_0} \left(\begin{array}{c} + \\ \#\# \end{array} \right)$$

Another important difference is that most previous analyses treat all instances of [u] as alternating with [ə], whereas I assume that input [u] surfaces faithfully. Traditionally, two classes of exceptions to the [u] ~ [ə] alternation are recognized, and both are argued to be marginal. The first class is English borrowings:

(101) Non-alternating [u] in borrowings: North Welsh

a.	(i)	[ˈsuper]	*swper*	'supper'
	(ii)	[suˈpera]	*swpera*	'to take supper'
b.	(i)	[ˈturna]	*twrna*	'lawyer'
	(ii)	[turˈniod]	*twrniod*	'lawyers'

A more principled exception is found in disyllabic words where both vowels are [u]: in these words, the alternation with [ə] is allowed when the last [u] in the sequence is in a non-final syllable.

(102)

a.	[ˈkumul]	*cwmwl*	'cloud'
b.	*[ˈkəmul]		
c.	[kəˈməlaɨ]	*cymylau*	'clouds'

Cases such as ['kumul] are treated either by a special rule (A. R. Thomas 1984) or by assuming that both vowels are linked to a single featural representation (Hannahs 2007). In the latter case, the first vowel shares the specification with the second one, which is licensed in the final syllable; as soon as the second [u] moves into a non-final syllable, the alternation applies.

I suggest that the regularity of the [u] ~ [ə] alternation may have been overstated, especially in papers focusing on the standard language. The exceptions are quite numerous, and often involve words that are in no way marginal, such as the forms of the frequent preposition *wrth* 'to', or the preposition *o gwmpas* 'around'. Many words treated as borrowings would appear to have become quite nativized, as in example (101b).[39]

With specific reference to Pembrokeshire Welsh (for which Awbery 1986b also does not suggest a difference between the behaviour of [u] and [i] for the purposes of her lowering rule), the set of non-alternating morphemes is quite large, stretching far beyond the two categories identified in the literature.

In principle, some explanations could be found for many of exceptional cases if we wanted to salvage the traditional assumption. First, many instances of non-alternating [u] appear in the neighbourhood of labials. Second, there is at least one example where the alternation fails in a compound and so could reasonably be attributed to cyclic preservation. However, there is also a residual set of items that cannot be analysed in this way. The set given in example (103) is far from exhaustive.

(103) Examples of non-alternating [u] in Pembrokeshire Welsh

a.	In the neighbourhood of labials:			
	(i)	['murθul]	*morthwyl*	'hammer'
	(ii)	['pudri]	*pydri*	'to rot'
	(iii)	['duvnaχ]	*dyfnach*	'deeper'
	(iv)	['gumpas]	*o gwmpas*	'around'
b.	In a compound			
	(i)	['du:r]	*dŵr*	'water'
	(ii)	['durgi]	*dyfrgi*	'otter'
c.	Elsewhere			
	(i)	['dunder]	*dyfnder*	'depth'[40]
	(ii)	['gʊðge]	*gyddfau*	'necks'
	(iii)	['urθi]	*wrthi*	'to her'
	(iv)	['gundun]	*gwndwn*	'meadowland'

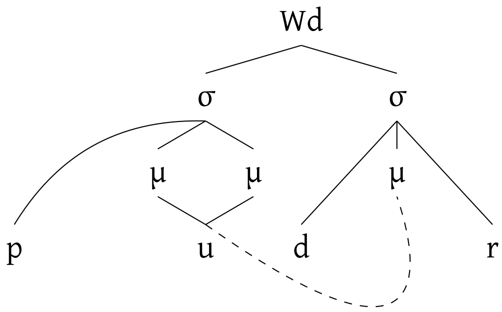
However, if non-alternating [u] were to be stripped of its exceptional status, then the traditional account deriving all instances of [ə] by lowering would also have to postulate some sort of absolute neutralization not just in the high front/central region but also among the back vowels; I would suggest this is an undesirable result.

[39] Tellingly, Awbery (2009) presents the [u] ~ [ə] alternation in Standard Welsh in the same terms as the [i] ~ [ə] alternation, without noting a significant difference in their frequency.

[40] This example could in principle be categorized under (103a), since it is underlyingly /duvnder/.

Another issue with the traditional account is its failure to explicitly consider cases such as [ˈpuːdur] ‘rotten’ (*pwdr*), where a non-centralized vowel is also found in non-final syllables. In principle, these instances could be accommodated in the same way as those in *cwmwl*, by assuming that the epenthetic vowel receives it melodic content by spreading from the preceding vowel (see paragraph 6.4.5.2.3), and the resulting doubly linked structure is preserved, as shown in (104).

(104) Possible representation for epenthesis (simplified)



However, this solution runs into problems with [i]: as seen above in paragraph 6.4.2.3.2, the ‘centralizing rule’ does apply in [ˈɬəvir] ‘book’ (*[ˈɬiːvir]). This shows either that epenthesis does not proceed by spreading (as indeed I argue in paragraph 6.4.5.2.3), or that the double link similar to that shown in (104) does not prevent alternation; in both cases, the pattern remains unexplained under the traditional account.

I conclude that these drawbacks of the traditional approach, coupled with the advantages of the raising account identified in paragraph 6.4.2.3.2, make it less preferable than the approach proposed here.

Comparison with Bosch (1996) The idea that final-syllable prominence is behind the special status of the word-final syllable in Welsh is not new (Watkins 1976), but it was expressed in the theoretical literature most explicitly by Bosch (1996). She suggests that the stressed (penultimate) syllable bears ‘metrical prominence’ (expressed by loudness), while the final syllable is assigned ‘pitch prominence’, and what she calls ‘structural prominence’. More specifically, she assumes that word-level rules assign both metrical and pitch prominence to the final syllable, while postlexical phonology retracts rhythmic — but not pitch — prominence one syllable back.

Bosch (1996) couples this approach with the traditional absolute-neutralization account, solving the problem of the motivation of the process but not of its phonological rationale. She assumes that the contrast between /y/ and /ɯ/ is neutralized to [ə] when unlicensed by pitch prominence (i. e. in non-final syllables) but kept intact when licensed (although /y/ and /ɯ/ do merge with /ɨ/ and /u/ respectively).

This approach has several issues. First, it is not easily compatible with the raising account of vowel mutation as proposed by Hannahs (2007) and in the present thesis. This is because the function of 'prominence' in Bosch's (1996) approach is to *block* neutralization of contrasts, since pitch-prominent syllables are a type of heads; in the raising account, vowel mutation is a neutralization process, and neutralization that is confined to heads can be problematic (Teeple 2009). The prominence feature can *also* act as a factor driving the preservation of contrast, as in the case of [ai].[41] This is due to its nature as a *feature*, the licensing power of which is well-established (e. g. Archangeli and Pulleyblank 1994; Ringen and Vago 1998; Walker 2005, 2011). The ontology of the 'pitch prominence' is rather less clear, so it is not immediately obvious what the predictions are with respect to its phonological behaviour.

A second problem, at least as applied to South Welsh, is the underestimation of the importance of penultimate stress. Bosch (1996) seems to assume that its rôle is purely rhythmical. However, the penultimate stressed syllable in South Welsh is the locus of restrictions not found in other positions, and it does play a licensing rôle, since it is the only position that where phonological length is allowed (section 6.4.5.2). It remains unclear why something that licenses length cannot license certain segmental contrasts as well: again, the ontological indeterminacy is problematic.

The existence of 'pitch prominence' could be justified with appeal to the phonetic properties of the final syllable in polysyllables, as described in section 6.3.3. However, as discussed in that section (see also C. H. Thomas 1967; Rhys 1984) and in paragraph 6.4.2.3.3, there is in fact no consistent correlate of that feature, or, if there is one, it is certainly not pitch: length could be a potential candidate, but the pitch accents on the post-tonic syllable clearly depend on the intonational context. Vowel mutation, on the other hand, happens irrespective of the pitch patterns on the word-final syllable, which I take to mean that the actual pitch accents assigned by postlexical intonational phonology are irrelevant for the purposes of triggering the alternation. Therefore, final-syllable prominence must by necessity be abstract, or 'structural', as Bosch (1996) puts it (cf. also Griffen 1998), and cannot derive from phonetic substance, exactly as proposed in paragraph 6.4.2.3.3.

Comparison with Hannahs (2007) and Green (2007) The present account builds on Hannahs' (2007) insight that vowel mutation involving [i] represents underlying /ə/. However, Hannahs (2007) also inherits some problematic assumptions from the traditional approach. One of these is that the special status of the final syllable does not have a principled explanation, since the vowel mutation is driven by the rather descriptive constraint *[ə]-Finalσ.

There are also problems with Hannahs' (2007) treatment of the mutation of [u]. He posits a constraint *[u]-NonFinalσ, which does all the heavy lifting in ensuring that [u] only appears in final syllables: the constraint *[ə]-Finalσ does not at all participate in deriving the [u] ~ [ə] pattern.[42] There is no interaction between the constraint driving unfaithful mappings of [u] and the constraint prohibiting [ə] in a final syllable, because their contexts stand

[41]The theoretical literature on vowel mutation in general largely ignores diphthongal alternations. Note that the usual type of alternation is between [ai] and [əɨ], but since Pembrokeshire Welsh does not have the (correspondent of) the latter, its pattern is not necessarily representative for other dialects.

[42]Strictly speaking, Hannahs' (2007) does use *[ə]-Finalσ to reject the candidate [ˈkəm] for underlying /kum/ 'valley', but since that candidate is harmonically bounded in any case, the rôle of *[ə]-Finalσ is rather small.

in complementary distribution (final *vs.* non-final syllable), whereas in the present approach both [u] ~ [ə] and [i] ~ [ə] are driven by the same *[ə́] constraint. In addition, Hannahs (2007) has no explanation for non-alternating [u] in cases other than ['kumul], suggesting (footnote 17) that there is some lexical marking of these as exceptional.

It would appear that the present account, which also makes recourse to the lexicon in order to derive the [u] ~ [ə] alternation, does not have a significant advantage over this latter solution. However, as discussed in section 1.3.2.1, parochial marking *in* the lexicon is problematic within a modular framework, whereas phonologically optimizing allomorph selection is more consistent with a feed-forward approach, since the phonology autonomously narrows down the range of variation permitted by the lexicon.

An approach to Welsh vowel mutation based on phonologically optimizing allomorph selection was also proposed by Green (2007). However, since Green (2007) does not share Hannahs' (2007) assumption that [ə] is the underlying vowel in the alternating cases, he posits a phonology that maps *all* input vowels faithfully, whereas all cases of alternation (i. e. both [u] ~ [ə] and [ɨ] ~ [ə]) are due to allomorph selection. The present account treats the [i] ~ [ə] alternation as phonological, making the pattern less arbitrary.[43]

Coupled with the fact that Green (2007) also does not provide a phonological motivation for the diphthongal alternation [ai] ~ [ei] (and that it is not easily derivable using the *Prom([F]) constraint schema that he uses for phonologically motivated allomorph selection), I conclude that the account proposed here is to be preferred, if only on the grounds of descriptive adequacy. In general, I suggest that the present account, which shares many features with previously proposed approaches, strikes the correct balance between covering the entirety of the facts and positing an analysis that is neither too abstract (there is no recourse to absolute neutralization) not too dependent on empirically incorrect assumptions about substance (no predictions are made with respect to the realization of final-syllable prominence in terms of tone).

6.4.2.3.8 Residual cases In this section I discuss some alternations found in Pembrokeshire Welsh which resemble vowel mutation but which I do not analyse in much detail here for various reasons.

First, the dialect exhibits instances of another pattern that traditional grammar (e. g. P. W. Thomas 1996, §III.12) treats as an instance of vowel mutation, namely the alternation between final-syllable [au] and non-final-syllable [o], as in ['klau] ~ ['kloðje] 'hedge (sg. ~ pl.)'. Awbery (1986b) does not discuss this pattern in detail, and both [o] and [au] *per se* are permitted in both final and non-final syllables (which makes the case unlike that of [ai] ~ [ei]). The alternation is not very regular in the standard language; in addition, Standard Welsh

[43] The account of Green (2007) does have a slight advantage over the present one, because the faithful mapping of all vowels in all positions allows him to correctly derive [ə] in final syllables in borrowings such as ['nərs] 'nurse' without recourse to lexical indexation. I do not discuss this pattern in detail here, since it is not explicitly covered by Awbery (1986b). Speculatively, cases such as ['nərs] could be derived in the present system without indexation if we assumed that they were stored with the prominence feature (i. e. as /nə́rs/), with a faithfulness constraint for large structures (section 3.2.1.2) protecting the [ə]; although such a result may appear paradoxical given the importance of a constraint *prohibiting* the co-occurrence of [ə] with prominence, it follows from the highly marked status of the configuration {V-man[op], V-pl[cor], [Prom]} in Welsh.

aw often corresponds to [ou] rather than [au] in the dialect, e. g. Standard *mawr* 'big', *sawdl* 'heel' with Pembrokeshire ['mour], ['soudul]. It is entirely possible that this alternation can provide important evidence for phonology–morphology interactions, but an analysis is not feasible without more data.

Similarly, the dialect demonstrates alternations between the (disyllabic) sequence [ue] and the diphthong [oi], where the latter appears in a non-final syllable:

(105)	a.	(i)	['ku:es]	*coes*	'leg'
		(ii)	['koise]	*coesau*	'legs'
	b.	(i)	['u:er]	*oer*	'cold'
		(ii)	['oiri]	*oeri*	'to get cold'

Awbery (1986b) analyses these in terms of an underlying /oe/, with raising of the second vowel in a final-syllable context and of the first one elsewhere. However, this is quite abstract as a phonological analysis, since the putatively underlying /oe/ does not surface in any form, and it appears impossible for the learner to recover it, since there are no regular raising processes elsewhere in the language that would make it possible to derive either [oi] or [ue] from underlying /oe/.

I would suggest that positing this abstract analysis to account for a few lexical items is counterproductive: tentatively, I would proposes a solution similar to that for [u] ~ [ə], where a constraint against final-syllable [oi] enforces the selection of an allomorph containing [ue]. Strengthening the parallel between [ue] ~ [oi] and [u] ~ [i], non-alternating stems with [oi] also exist in the dialect (['oil] 'oil', ['oilo] 'to oil'; A. R. Thomas 2000, *sub vocibus*). This confirms that the phonology also has to be able to map underlying /oi/ faithfully in all positions; consequently, the [ue] ~ [oi] alternation may have to be treated as a non-phonological pattern.

6.4.2.4 Fronting and raising

In this section I briefly consider two alternations that appear to be morphologized (i. e. not driven exclusively by surface phonology) to at least some extent; I use the labels 'fronting' and 'raising', following Awbery (1986b).

6.4.2.4.1 Raising The process of raising is parallel to the raising of the nucleus in [ai] diphthongs: certain instances of [a] (whether short or long) alternate with [e]. All the examples given involve a final-syllable [i].

(106)	a.	(i)	['a:dar]	*adar*	'birds'
		(ii)	[a'de:rin]	*aderyn*	'bird'
	b.	(i)	['plant]	*plant*	'children'
		(ii)	['plentin]	*plentyn*	'child'
	c.	(i)	['wal]	*wal*	'wall'
		(ii)	['welið]	*welydd*	'walls'

However, consecutive syllables with the sequence [a...i] are possible both morpheme-internally and across morpheme boundaries:

(107)	a.		[ˈbarlis]	*barlys*	‘barley’
	b.	(i)	[ˈgoːval]	*gofal*	‘care’
		(ii)	[goˈvaːlis]	*gofalus*	‘careful’
	c.	(i)	[ˈhaːd]	*had*	‘seeds’
		(ii)	[ˈhaːdin]	*hadyn*	‘seed’

The status of raising is not immediately clear. Monomorphemic exceptions such as (107a) appear to be rare, so one could perhaps suspect that raising is a stem-level rule, meaning it can sustain lexical exceptions. This is, however, difficult to reconcile with the fact that the examples given by Awbery (1986b) overwhelmingly involve morphemes that would *a priori* seem to be inflectional, namely the singulative suffix /–in/ and the plural suffix /–ið/.

It appears that the application of raising is entirely a function of the identity of the suffix. For instance, we could assume that the ‘raising’ suffixes contain a floating feature that docks to the preceding vowel, while the non-raising ones lack it. Alternatively, we could postulate the existence of two different [i] segments in the underlying representation, which both map to surface [i], but only of which has the properties required to be a raising trigger (such as an extra feature); cf. the two [i]’s proposed by Morén (2006) for Serbian. The latter solution certainly has etymological support, albeit not for all suffixes. However, it suffers from requiring absolute neutralization. In addition, it also requires postulating several allomorphs for suffixes that are otherwise identical on the surface, because some suffixes cause raising inconsistently. For instance, the singulative suffix /–in/ causes raising in examples (106a-ii) and (106b-ii) but not in example (107c-ii): this could be treated in terms of different lexical classes, with BIRD and CHILD taking a raising singulative suffix and SEED belonging to a different class taking a different singulative morpheme. Deciding between these alternative requires further study.

For the purposes of this section I will assume, based on the existence of consistently non-raising suffixes, that [i] *per se* does not cause a preceding [a] to raise to [e], and that the raising suffixes contain a floating V-place[coronal] feature.[44] I refrain from any proposals as to what precisely governs the realization of the floating feature in cases such as that of the singulative suffix, since this requires a deeper understanding of the morpho-phonological issues than is possible to achieve here.

Phonologically, raising is interpreted as the the docking of a floating V-pl[cor] feature to a V-man[op] segment, under pressure from the ranking Max(V-pl[cor]), *Float(V-pl[cor]) ≫ DepLink(V-pl[cor]); in terms of featural structure, the process is entirely parallel to that shown in (92).

[44] Circumstantial evidence comes from the fact that raising may in fact be triggered without a following vowel: as documented in A. R. Thomas (2000, *sub voce*), the adjective [ˈiːvaŋk] ‘young’ has the plural form [ˈiːveŋk], which could in principle be derived with a suffix containing just the following feature (see also paragraph 6.4.2.4.2). Of course, given the small productivity of this alternation, even in the more conservative standard language (which has singular *ifanc*, plural *ifainc*), a less phonological solution (i. e. one involving allomorphy) is available here; cf. also paragraph 6.4.5.1.3 for relevant discussion.

6.4.2.4.2 Fronting The term 'fronting' refers to what is apparently an overwriting process. In a very few monosyllabic nouns containing the vowel [o], the plural is formed by overwriting that vowel with [i] (or [ə] in north-eastern dialects, which have the extended system in terms of paragraph 6.4.2.3.2). When the plural is formed with a suffix, even if the word is of the appropriate form otherwise, no such alternation happens.

(108)	a.	(i)	[ˈforð]	*ffordd*	'road'
		(ii)	[ˈfirð]	*ffyrdd*	'roads'
		(iii)	[ˈfərð]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈfon]	*ffon*	'stick'
		(ii)	[ˈfin]	*ffyn*	'sticks'
		(iii)	[ˈfən]		
(109)	a.		[ˈbron]	*bron*	'breast'
	b.		[ˈbrone]	*bronau*	'breasts'

Fronting provides evidence for the featural affinity of [o], [ə], and [i]. It can be analysed as another example of floating V-pl[cor], which is an allomorph of the plural suffix. Associating V-pl[cor] with the {V-man[cl]} segment [o] is expected to create the segment [ə], and this is precisely the result in north-eastern dialects. Elsewhere, final-syllable [ə] is ruled out, but since Max(V-pl[cor]) dominates Max(V-man[cl]), the result is an unfaithful mapping, as shown in (110).

(110) Fronting driven by floating features

/fon$_\mu$/+V-pl[cor]	*[ə́]	Max(V-pl[cor])	Max(V-man[cl])	DepLink(V-pl[cor])
a. [ˈfón]		*!		
b. [ˈfə́n]	*!			*
c. ☞ [ˈfín]			*	*

Thus, the phenomenon of fronting provides crucial evidence for featural structure.

6.4.3 The structure of diphthongs and glides

In this section I argue that 'diphthongs' in Pembrokeshire Welsh represent sequences of a vowel and a high vowel [i] or [u], where the latter does not head the head mora of a syllable. I also argue that [w] and [j] outside diphthongs are phonologically represented as [u] and [i] in onset position.[45] Here I will concentrate on the representational possibilities for diphthongs: for the distribution and functioning of the various prosodic parses, see below section 6.4.5.1.

[45] Awbery's (1986b) treatment of diphthongs is similar, although she does not propose an explicit suprasegmental analysis.

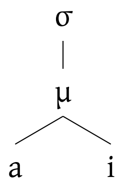
6.4.3.1 Glides do not always project a mora

It is relatively easy to show that diphthongs in Pembrokeshire Welsh are not bimoraic unless compelled by top-down prosodic considerations: diphthongs are not subject to the distributional restrictions which hold for long vowels. Specifically, diphthongs may appear in unstressed positions, and they may precede consonant sequences; long vowels are not allowed in any of these contexts, as discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.2.1:

(111)	a.	[ˈdamwain]	*damwain*	‘accident’
	b.	[ˈmaint]	*maint*	‘size’

If syllable size restrictions are expressed in terms of bimoraicity (and in section 6.4.5.1 I argue they are), this can be understood in terms of the diphthongs in (111) being analysed as two vocalic segments dominated by a single (branching) mora. The representation is shown in (112), and see below paragraph 6.4.5.1.3 for a fuller analysis.

(112) The representation of monomoraic (i. e. unstressed) [ai]



6.4.3.2 Diphthong elements are monophthongs

In this section I argue that both diphthong offglides and onset [w] and [j] in Pembrokeshire Welsh are featurally identical to the monophthongs [i u], and present an analysis of glide behaviour.

6.4.3.2.1 Nuclei The identity of nuclear elements of diphthongs and monophthongs is supported by the fact they are subject to almost identical phonotactic restrictions, as discussed in paragraph 6.4.2.3.5. Specifically, the diphthong /əu/ alternates with /iu/ in the final syllable, just as /ə/ is neutralized with [i] in that position. Moreover, as Awbery (1986b) notes, the deviant dialect of West Pembrokeshire shows the same tendency to eliminate [əu] from the inventory as that found with monophthongal [ə].

6.4.3.2.2 Glides The evidence for the nature of glides as featurally identical to vowels comes from their behaviour in epenthesis and from synæresis. As we saw above in paragraph 6.3.5.2.2, word-final rising-sonority consonant sequences are broken up by a copy of the rightmost vowel in the word. When the preceding syllable contains a falling diphthong, it is the glide that is copied into the sequence rather than the nucleus:

(113)	a.	(i)	[ˈsoudle]	*sawdlau*	‘heels’
		(ii)	[ˈsoudul]	*sawdl*	‘heel’
		(iii)	*[ˈsoudol]		

b. (i) [ˈveidroð] *feidiroedd* ‘farm tracks’
(ii) [ˈveidir] *feidir* ‘farm track’
(iii) *[ˈveider]

For a full treatment of the prosody of such words, see paragraph 6.4.5.2.3.

Another type of evidence comes from suffixation. Several suffixes in Pembrokeshire Welsh start with the segments [i] and [u]. When these are attached to a stem ending in a segment which is otherwise a licit nucleus in a diphthong, the result is a diphthong; otherwise, the [i] and [u] surface as nuclei.

(114) a. /–uχ/ ‘2nd person plural present’
(i) [ˈ.gweː.duχ] *dywedwch* ‘you say’
(ii) [ˈ.neuχ.] *gwnewch* ‘you do’
b. /–is/ ‘derivational suffix’
(i) [ˈgoːval] *gofal* ‘care’
(ii) [ˈgoˈvaːlis] *gofalus* ‘careful’
(iii) [ˈ.kəv.le.] *cyfle* ‘chance’
(iv) [.kəv.ˈleis.] *cyfleus* ‘opportune’

6.4.3.3 Glides are similar to (moraic) consonants

In other respects, however, glides exhibit certain properties of consonants. For instance, word-medial obstruent–glide sequences behave like all other obstruent–sonorant sequences in that they cannot follow long vowels despite being, *a priori*, reasonable syllable onsets (contrast the behaviour of rising-sonority sequences in Breton, see section 7.3.3.1 below).

(115) a. (i) [ˈebriɬ] *Ebrill* ‘April’
(ii) [ˈkadno] *cadno* ‘fox’
b. (i) [ˈaɬweð] *allwedd* ‘key’
(ii) [ˈgwinjo] *gwnïo* ‘to sew’

Glides in diphthongs also pattern like consonants in being half-long following a short stressed vowel, whether before a consonant or before another vowel (or even glide).

(116) a. ⟦ˈtəw·iɬ⟧ *tywyll* ‘dark’
b. ⟦ˈe̯j·ra⟧ *eira* ‘snow’
c. ⟦ˈduj·waiθ⟧ *dwywaith* ‘twice’

Finally, as we saw in section 6.3.5.1, the phonotactic behaviour of glides quite closely approximates standard assumptions with respect to their rôle as the most sonorous consonants, in that they function as rightmost segments in complex onsets.

6.4.3.4 Analysis

I propose that the glides [w] and [j] are best treated as segments featurally identical to the vowels [u] and [i] when in a position other than the head of the head mora of the syllable.

Their behaviour is consistent with a requirement to always project a mora (not typologically unusual since they are, after all, vowels). In some cases this requirement cannot be met due to syllable structure restrictions. Specifically, I suggest that, *ceteris paribus*, high vowels are preferentially parsed as onsets to avoid hiatus, but only if the resulting onset is simplex; complex onsets are avoided at the expense of hiatus.

As regards the parsing of glides in postvocalic positions, I provide fuller discussion in the more general context of coda weight phenomena in the language below in example (190).

The preference for the onset parse is seen most clearly when the prevocalic glide is found in a non-initial syllable; unless cyclic effects intervene (paragraph 6.4.3.5.1), it appears that the normal parse after a consonant is nonmoraic (again, this is the exact opposite of the situation in Breton, see section 7.4.2.2 below):

(117)	a.	(i)	[ˈpedwar]	*pedwar*	‘four’
		(ii)	*[peˈduːar]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈarjan]	*arian*	‘money’
		(ii)	*[aˈriːan]		

I suggest that in these forms a constraint against onsetless syllables (here opportunistically formulated as Onset, although see J. L. Smith 2012 for more discussion), which enforces a parse where the preceding consonant forms a coda and the glide provides the onset. Thus, Onset defeats the constraint requiring vowels to be moraic, which I call this Have-μ[V][46] and the constraint(s) prohibiting consonant moraicity.[47]

(118) The exclusion of onsetless syllables: [ˈarjan] ‘money’

/arian/	Onset	Have-μ[V]	*μ[C]
a. [a$_\mu$ˈriː$_{\mu\mu}$a$_\mu$n]	*!		
b. ☞ [ˈa$_\mu$r$_\mu$jan]		*	*

Similar reasoning applies to word-initial [i], which seems to always be a glide.

However, gliding is blocked when avoiding hiatus would create a syllable with a complex onset (see section 6.2.2.2 above for caveats regarding the phonetic interpretation of the relevant forms):

(119)	a.	(i)	[ˈdiːolχ]	*diolch*	‘thanks’

[46] The Have-μ constraint schema is discussed in more detail below in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4. I use constraints referring to ‘consonants’ and ‘vowels’ liberally in the analysis of Pembrokeshire Welsh prosodic structure, largely following Morén (2001). Formalizing these notions is a difficult question which I will not pursue here for reasons of focus. At its simplest, these can be taken to refer to constraints on the relevant feature bundles, assuming they are ranked at the same stratum. This should work for Pembrokeshire Welsh, where there is relatively little overlap between the featural structures of vowels and consonants.

[47] Another set of constraints that would have to be violated here are syllable contact constraints (e. g. Murray and Vennemann 1983; Vennemann 1988; Gouskova 2004). However, since syllable contact constraints make reference to sonority and I suggest below (section 8.2.2.5) that sonority hierarchies probably emerge from feature-based constraints on prosodic structure building, I do not consider syllable contact in much detail here.

	(ii)	*['djolχ]		
b.	(i)	[du'arnod]	*diwrnod*	'day'
	(ii)	*['dwarnod]		

Using the non-committal formulation *ComplexOnset, these fact are easy to derive:

(120) No complex onsets

/duarnod/	*ComplexOnset	Onset	Have-μ[V]	*μ[C]
a. ☞ [du$_\mu$'a$_\mu$r$_\mu$no$_\mu$d]		*		*
b. ['dwa$_\mu$r$_\mu$nod]	*!		*	

The definition of *ComplexOnset must be nuanced. As noted by Awbery (1986b, p. 140), 'in one narrowly defined set of forms Glide Formation is obligatory', even at the expense of a complex onset. Awbery (1986b) does not give a full list, but all examples involve the consonants [g] and [h] followed by [w]. The unexpected gliding is found either word-initially, or word-medially where the glide is preceded by two consonants (since a word-medial [VCw] or [Cj] sequence can always be parsed as involving a simplex onset).

(121)	a.	(i)	['gwan]	*gwan*	'weak'
		(ii)	['gwe:r]	*gwêr*	'wax'
		(iii)	['gwe:li]	*gwely*	'bed'
	b.	(i)	['hwe:χ]	*chwech*	'six'
		(ii)	['hwe:ru]	*chwerw*	'bitter'

The only example of a word-medial complex onset with a glide found in Awbery (1986b) involves [g]: ['ɬiŋgwin] 'Whit Monday'; note that it is also a compound.

At face value, these examples would seem to falsify the approach to gliding used in this section. However, the set [g h] may not be entirely arbitrary. Under the representational proposal shown in fig. 6.2, both of these consonants are placeless. If *ComplexOnset refers not to the number of segments but to some measure of (sub)segmental complexity involving place features, then the words in example (121) might in fact not incur violations of this constraint (probably more accurately a set of constraints), and thus choose parses with an onset.

A reasonable question in this case is why other placeless consonants do not require obligatory gliding of a following [u] or [i]. The other placeless consonants in the language according to the present proposal are [ð], [χ], and [ɬ]. Of these, [ð] and [ɬ] are not found in any complex onsets in the language. The reasons for this are partly historical (for instance, [ð] generally goes back to postvocalic consonants, so it is almost invariably preceded by vowels and thus can be parsed as a coda[48]), and probably partly structural: thus, [ɬ] may be place-

[48] A corpus search finds a few compounds such as *llongddrylliad* 'shipwreck' and *gwyrddlas* 'turquoise', but in all cases a morpheme boundary and/or mutation is involved (and of course we cannot take the existence of the word in the dialect for granted). Tellingly, the one word with a [CðC] that is found both in the corpus and in Awbery (1986b) is *cynddrwg* 'as bad', but the dialect form is in fact ['kindrug] with no [ð]. It is of course difficult to conclude anything on the basis of one example

less, but it is still relatively complex, in that it bears two other features (C-lar[SG] and C-man [op]). The corpus does not appear to contain any potentially interesting forms with [ɬ]. Finally, [χ] is an interesting case. It is not found word-initially (outside mutation contexts) in the dialect at all (paragraph 6.3.5.3.1), although, interestingly, examples such as [ˈhwe:χ] and [ˈhwe:ru] correspond to words with initial [χw] in other dialects. Word-medially, there are few relevant examples: in the corpus, we find *ymchwil* 'research' and related words, *lletchwith* 'awkward', *llawchwith* 'left-handed', *hapchwarae* 'gambling', *penchwiban* 'giddy', although in the vast majority of these involve a morpheme boundary. No relevant data are given by Awbery (1986b), although the rules of Welsh orthography would indeed prescribe treating the [w] as a glide in this forms: the prediction that placeless consonants are compatible with gliding might in fact be true. I leave this matter aside here for lack of data.

Summing up, the sequences [gw] and [hw] (and possibly [χw]) have a special status, in that they count as simplex rather than complex onsets for the purposes of (121). Otherwise, the distribution of glides and high vowels can be described only with reference to the ranking *ComplexOnset ≫ Onset ≫ Have-μ[V]. In the next section I describe several additional complications.

6.4.3.5 Further diphthong phenomena

In this section I consider some further phenomena related to the realization of diphthongs. They are described by Awbery (1986b) as 'variable', so a precise analysis is difficult to give. Nevertheless, I will try at least setting the scene for future approaches.

6.4.3.5.1 Cyclic effects and lack of onset gliding As we saw in section 6.4.3.4, an important analytic problem in treating the diphthongs of Pembrokeshire Welsh is accounting for whether a high vowel before another vowel is treated as (part of) the syllable nucleus or whether it is parsed into the onset. The key driver here is top-down prosodic structure. However, as described by Awbery (1986b), the dialect shows some variation in how this problem is solved.

Consider the following alternating pairs:

(122)	a.	(i)	[ˈta:ru]	*tarw*	'bull'
		(ii)	[taˈru:od]	*tarwod*	'bulls'
		(iii)	[ˈtarwod]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈgwe:li]	*gwely*	'bed'
		(ii)	[gweˈli:e]		
		(iii)	[ˈgwelje]	*gwelyau*	'beds'

In these cases, the forms with glides (examples (122a-iii) and (122b-iii)) are quite well-formed prosodically: they are as good as forms with hiatus in terms of foot structure, they lack hiatus, and they ensure exhaustive foot parsing (see paragraph 6.4.5.2.2 on the latter point). Thus, *prima facie* it is not entirely clear what forces some speakers to choose forms such as [taˈru:od].

The answer seems to lie in the existence of the unsuffixed forms [ˈtaːru] and [ˈgweːli]. In these forms, the final vowels receive a mora as syllable nuclei; when these prosodified forms are fed into the word-level phonology, parsing the high vowels as onsets represents a violation of faithfulness (such as MaxLink-μ) and may thus be blocked, creating otherwise suboptimal forms. Thus, [taˈruːod] and [gweˈliːe] are chosen when faithfulness is active (either because the constraint is ranked high enough or the input is in fact present), while the normally more harmonic [ˈtarwod] and [ˈgwelje] are chosen when faithfulness is not at stake.[49]

The rôle of cyclic preservation is confirmed by the fact that parsing the glides as onset appears to be regular when the vowel sequence is tautomorphemic. Specifically, the language has several suffixes, such as the plural /–ion/, with potential for a similar alternation. However, Awbery (1986b) gives no such examples, and A. R. Thomas (2000) only records onset [i] in words such as [ˈmeibjon] 'sons' (*meibion*), [ˈdinjon] 'men' (*dynion*) rather than *[meiˈbiːon], *[dəˈniːon].[50] This is readily explainable by the lack of faithfulness, which prefers a nonmoraic parse for the glide.[51] The ranking is shown in (123) and (124); the label FtStruc refers to the set of constraints which enforce the exceptionless generalizations with respect to prosodic structure, which are discussed in more detail in section 6.4.5.2. Indices show morae which stand in a correspondence relationship. Note that the shortening of the vowel [aː] in [taˈruːod] also incurs a violation of MaxLink-μ, but it is always compelled by foot structure constraints.

(123) Faithfulness active: [taˈruːod] 'bulls'

/[taː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$ru$_{\mu_3}$]od/	FtStruc	MaxLink-μ	*ComplexOnset	Onset	Have-μ[V]
a. [ta$_{\mu_1}$r.wo$_{\mu_3}$d]		**!			*
b. ☞ [ta$_{\mu_1}$ˈruː$_{\mu_3\mu}$.od]		*		*	
c. [ˈtaː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$.ru$_{\mu_3}$.od]	*!			*	
d. [taː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$.ˈruː$_{\mu_3\mu}$.od]	*!			*	

(124) Faithfulness inactive: [ˈmeibjon] 'sons'

/meibion/	FtStruc	MaxLink-μ	*ComplexOnset	Onset	Have-μ[V]
a. [ˈme$_{\mu}$i$_{\mu}$.bjon]			*!		*
b. [m(ei)$_{\mu}$ˈbiː$_{\mu\mu}$.on]				*!	*
c. ☞ [ˈm(ei)$_{\mu}$b$_{\mu}$.jon]					**

[49] I will not attempt elucidating the precise ontology of the variation here, as it would require more data on its nature than is available. Peredur Glyn Davies (p. c.) points out to me that at least some Welsh speakers are also unsure of how to deal with this choice, possibly preferring other forms where the issue does not arise: he gives the relevant plurals as [ˈteiru] 'bulls' and [gweˈlaːi] 'beds' in his native dialect (north-west Wales).

[50] There are no examples of such suffixes with initial [u]. Moreover, [i]-initial suffixes are relatively rare in South Wales in general compared to other dialects (Thomas and Thomas 1989, p. 35; P. W. Thomas 1993; Wmffre 2003, ch. 10).

[51] For more discussion, see the analysis of similar facts involving underapplication of gliding before heteromorphemic vowels in Breton, see section 7.4.2.2.

A similar case is presented by words such as [ˈuːer] 'cold', where we find two onsetless syllables, despite the availability of a parse such as *[ˈweːr]. Recall that in paragraph 6.4.2.3.8 I suggested that in morphemes where [ue] alternates with [oi] (as in [ˈuːer] ~ [ˈoiri]) the form with [ue] is chosen via lexical insertion, due to a constraint against final-syllable [oi]. If the [ue] forms are stored in the lexicon, we can simply assume that they are stored with the relevant prosodic structure (i. e. a long [uː]). Interestingly, [ue] appears precisely where the long [uː] is allowed by the prosodic system (i. e. when the [u] is the penultimate vowel); otherwise, the [oi] allomorph is chosen. I suggest, therefore, that forms like [ˈuːer] 'cold' do not represent counterexamples to the generalization that gliding is driven (partly) by the avoidance of onsetless syllables.

6.4.3.5.2 High vowel sequences Awbery (1986b) uses the term 'flip-flop alternation' to describe the fact that sequences of two high vowels have alternative parses. Specifically, the sequence /ui/ can be parsed either as diphthong [ui] or a sequence [wi(ː)] with /u/ in the onset and a nuclear [i] lengthened according to context:

(125)	a.	(i)	[ˈwiːθ]	*wyth*	'eight'
		(ii)	[ˈuiθ]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈkanwiɬ]	*cannwyll*	'candle'
		(ii)	[ˈkanuiɬ]		

This variation is only allowed following [g], [h], or syllable-initially. In all other cases, the correct parse is a diphthong:

(126)	a.	(i)	[ˈkuis]	*cwys*	'furrow'
		(ii)	*[ˈkwiːs]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈɬuid]	*llwyd*	'grey'
		(ii)	*[ˈɬwiːd]		

The sequence /iu/, on the other hand, is normally realized as a diphthong [iu]; there is just one example where this ⟦iw⟧ is in variation with a sequence ⟦ju⟧, although it is obscured by the apparent coalescence of [sj] to ⟦ʃ⟧ (the status of this coalescence is difficult to establish, so I do not consider it in detail):

(127)	a.	(i)	[ˈʃuːr]	*siwr*	'sure'
		(ii)	[ˈsiur]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈɬiu]	*lliw*	'colour'
		(ii)	*[ˈɬjuː]		

It is not possible to analyse this variation in terms of phonetic retiming similar to that discussed in section 6.2.2.2: where previously the relevant vowel sequences were by necessity heterosyllabic, both [ui] and [iu] are tautosyllabic (and in all these examples they are in the final syllable), so we do not expect the mismatch between the duration of the stressed and unstressed syllable to appear.

In this connection, the set of elements which allow a following [w] as part of /ui/ sequences ([ɡ h ∅]) is interesting. This is because [ɡ] and [h] are precisely the segments which are allowed in complex onsets with [w] otherwise, as discussed in section 6.4.3.4.[52] Thus, we could explain the impossibility [wi]-type parses following consonants other than [ɡ h] by the restriction on complex onsets, parallel to the analysis in section 6.4.3.4.

However, the avoidance of complex onsets cannot be the whole story, because the variation between [ui] and [wi] is also found syllable-initially. In [ˈkanwiɨ] ~ [ˈkanuiɨ] 'candle; the onset is simplex in both cases (the [n] is a moraic coda in the former and an ambisyllabic moraic consonant in the latter). In this case, where the relevant syllable is unstressed but bears the prominence feature, a retiming account à la section 6.2.2.2 is not impossible. We know that this final syllable can be lengthened, and perhaps there is no phonological motivation for which part of what is a phonologically an [ui] diphthong receives additional length.[53]

This approach still does not help with cases such as [ˈuiθ] ~ [ˈwiːθ] 'eight'; it is very difficult to provide a confident analysis without more data on the nature of the variation. Phonologically, what is at stake here is the ranking of Onset and constraints which prefer certain moraic parses of high vowels, and there does not appear to be any evidence in the language otherwise that would allow us to identify the regular pattern. One possibility is that there is variable ranking of these constraints. Another option is that one parse is regular (i. e. corresponds to the expected output of the phonology) while another one is irregular but stored, and two mechanisms are in competition, which produces the variation, in the spirit of Bermúdez-Otero's (2012) account of the *compensation* vs. *condensation* problem (cf. also Bermúdez-Otero and McMahon 2006; Collie 2007). I leave this issue for further research.

6.4.4 Consonant alternations and representations

The number of consonant alternations in the dialect is not very large. Here I concentrate on laryngeal phenomena, which are best represented in the material, and briefly consider initial consonant mutations. For reference, the featural representations for consonants which follow from the contrastive hierarchy in fig. 6.2 are shown in table 6.9. 'Unit segments' (i. e. segments that consist of just one feature) are shaded, and the vowels providing unit segments for features also used in consonants are given for reference.

6.4.4.1 The story of [h]

In this section I discuss the behaviour of the segment [h] in Pembrokeshire Welsh, which provides the most robust evidence for the markedness pattern proposed in table 6.9, whereby

[52] Awbery (1986b) does record other [C(C)w] onsets, but they would all appear to be amenable to a reanalysis in terms of phonetic readjustment as in section 6.2.2.2. Indeed corresponding forms without complex onsets are recorded both by Awbery (1986b) and A. R. Thomas (2000), such as [ˈpuːer] 'a lot' (*sub voce*) for Awbery's (1986b) [ˈpweːr] and [ˈduːad] 'come' (A. R. Thomas 2000, *s. v. dyfod*) for [ˈdwaːd].

[53] Circumstantial evidence for such an account of the flip-flop alternation in final syllables is found in A. R. Thomas (2000), who records [ˈfermwir] (*s. v.*) for *ffermwyr* 'farmers' An onset sequence [mw] appears unprecedented (although a cyclic effect cannot be excluded). If we accept that the word is in fact phonologically [ˈfermuir], this provides evidence for the possibility of a ⟦wi⟧ realization of phonological [ui] in final unstressed syllables.

	C-place			V-place	C-manner			V-manner		C-laryngeal
Segments	[labial]	[coronal]	[dorsal]	[coronal]	[closed]	[open]	[lowered larynx]	[closed]	[open]	[spread glottis]
/p/	✓				✓					✓
/b/	✓				✓					
/t/		✓			✓					✓
/d/		✓			✓					
/k/					✓					✓
/g/					✓					
/f/	✓					✓				✓
/θ/		✓				✓				✓
/χ/						✓				✓
/s/		✓						✓		✓
/ʃ/		✓		✓				✓		✓
/ɬ/								✓		✓
/h/										✓
/v/	✓						✓			
/ð/							✓			
/m/	✓									
/n/		✓						✓	✓	
/ŋ/			✓							
/l/		✓							✓	
/r/		✓								
/i/				✓						
/o/								✓		
/a/									✓	

Table 6.9: Consonant specifications in Pembrokeshire Welsh

[h] is the unit segment for the feature C-laryngeal[spread glottis] and voiceless obstruents are more marked in terms of C-laryngeal features than their voiced counterparts. In many respects the analysis given here is similar to that proposed by Hannahs (2011b).

6.4.4.1.1 Data The most important piece of data comes from the behaviour of the denominal suffix /–a/ and the comparative and superlative suffixes /–aχ/ and /–a/. When suffixed to a consonant-final stem they cause devoicing of a preceding stop, while the voiced fricatives [v ð] are unaffected (according to P. W. Thomas 1996, §II.38, the denominal /–a/ never follows a fricative in any case).[54] Note that in all these cases the stem-final consonant, irrespective of whether it undergoes an alternation, follows the stressed vowel.

(128) The denominal suffix /–a/

a.	(i)	[ˈpəskod]	*pysgod*	‘fish (pl.)’
	(ii)	[pəsˈkoːdin]	*pysgodyn*	‘fish (sg.)’
	(iii)	[pəsˈkota]	*pysgota*	‘to fish’
b.	(i)	[ˈɬəgod]	*llygod*	‘mice’
	(ii)	[ɬəˈgoːden]	*llygodyn*	‘mouse’
	(iii)	[ɬəˈgota]	*llygota*	‘to catch mice’

[54]Like other dialects, Pembrokeshire shows devoicing in *diwethaf* ‘last’ (mostly as [dweθa]; A. R. Thomas 2000, *sub voce*), cf. *diwedd* ‘end’, but this is a lexicalized exception (Morris-Jones 1912, §149.1.i).

(129) The comparative suffix /–aχ/

a.	(i)	[ˈkriːv]	*cryf*	'strong'	
	(ii)	[ˈkriːvaχ]	*cryfach*	'stronger'	
b.	(i)	[ˈpuisig]	*pwysig*	'important'	
	(ii)	[puiˈsikaχ]	*pwysicach*	'more important'	

We can make sense of this pattern if we consider the behaviour of [h] generally in the language. First, recall that its distribution of the segment [h] is dependent on stress (paragraph 6.3.5.3.3): [h] is only allowed when immediately preceding a stressed vowel. Second, similar devoicing phenomena are found before another set of suffixes, which (for reasons to be discussed below in section 6.4.5.3) attract stress. When these suffixes follow a stop, they exert the same devoicing influence seen in examples (128) and (129). However, when they are preceded by other segments, these suffixes surface with a [h], which is allowed by the phonotactics in this position. Unfortunately there are not many examples of this pattern in the sources on Pembrokeshire Welsh: Awbery (1984) does mention [paraˈtoi] 'to prepare' (*parod* 'ready'); in the literary language, we find numerous examples such as *gwacáu* 'to empty' (*gwag*). It appears safe to assume that the relevant suffixes do exist in the dialect:

(130)	a.	[iaˈxai]	*iacháu*	'to cure'	(Awbery 1986b, p. 156)
	b.	[parˈhaːd]	*parhad*	'continuation'	(A. R. Thomas 2000, *sub voce*)
	c.	[bərˈhai]	*byrháu*	'to shorten'	(*sub voce*)

The behaviour of such suffixes following fricatives deserves comment. Following voiceless fricatives, the [h] is still deleted (example (130a)). There are no examples in Awbery (1986b) for voiced fricatives: in the literary language, the sequences /vh/ and /ðh/ either surface faithfully (*cryf* 'strong', *cryfháu* 'to strengthen') or undergo coalescence (*cof* 'memory', *cofáu* 'to remember; to remind') with no apparent motivation.

It stands to reason that forms such as [paraˈtoi] and *gwacáu* occur in contexts which are otherwise connected with the presence of [h]. I suggest that the devoicing of stops in all cases is best analysed as the result of the coalescence of a stop and a following [h]. Thus, the comparative suffix is underlyingly /–haχ/: the [h] coalesces with stops but is deleted without trace following voiced fricatives, because it is not allowed on the surface unless a stressed vowel immediately follows. The behaviour of the various /h/-initial suffixes is summarized in table 6.10.

Building on the proposal of Hannahs (2011b), I argue that the key fact here is that the *segment* [h], unlike the feature C-lar[SG], is not licensed in all positions. The key parameter, as discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.3.3, is whether the following vowel is stressed.

6.4.4.1.2 Analysis Following Hannahs (2011b), I assume that the segment [h] is only licensed at the left edge of a foot. To achieve this effect, I propose to use the same constraint schema as in paragraph 6.4.2.3.6, where it was used to ensure that prosodic prominence feature appear at all right edges of the word. The relevant definition is as follows:

	Following vowel	
Preceding consonant	Stressed	Unstressed
Voiced stop	Coalescence /dh/ → [t]	Coalescence /dh/ → [t]
Voiced fricative	Variability /vh/ → [f] /vh/ → [vh]	Deletion /vh/ → [v]

Table 6.10: Suffixes with initial /h/

Constraint 13
|Align-L(Ft, C-lar[SG])| :=
$(output \wedge Root \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle i \wedge @_i Ft \wedge \neg\langle l\rangle\langle\uparrow\rangle i) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle$C-lar[SG]
'If a segment is not preceded by a segment belonging to the same foot, it dominates C-lar [SG]'

In the representational system given in table 6.9, the segment [h] consists of just the feature C-lar[SG], and its presence at the left edge of a foot clearly satisfies the constraint. The feature, however, has a broader distribution than the segment [h], since C-lar[SG] segments appear freely in all positions, for instance following a stressed vowel (['krute] 'boys', ['ke:fil] 'horse'). This means that, under standard assumptions with respect to constraint violation, a constraint that merely proscribes C-lar[SG] from non-foot-initial position cannot derive the full range of facts: deletion of [h] outside the prominent position would require *C-lar[SG] to dominate Max(C-lar[SG]), but this ranking also counterfactually predicts the deletion of this feature in more complex segments.

The simple solution, shown in table 6.11, is to posit a constraint that penalizes the segment [h] but not other segments containing the substructure ⟨×, C-lar, [SG]⟩. The crucial point is the difference between inputs such as /krute/ 'boys' and inputs such as /krəvhaχ/ 'stronger'. In both cases there is an instance of C-lar[SG] that cannot be licensed by the left edge of the foot, but in the former cases the faithful input ['krute] does not violate the exhaustive constraint *{Root, C-lar, [SG]} and the feature survives.

The problem, however, is that *{Rt, C-lar, [SG]} is an exhaustively interpreted markedness constraint (section 4.3.4), which I have argued to be undesirable, since they do not allow us to define correct markedness hierarchies. I suggest, therefore, that the correct analysis involves an augmentation constraint, which requires that the feature C-lar[SG] be licensed by a specific feature, namely the manner feature C-man[cl], defined as follows:

Constraint 14
|Have(C-man[cl])/C-lar[SG]| :=
$(output \wedge Root \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle$C-lar[SG]$) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle$C-man[cl]
'A C-lar[SG] segment is also C-man[cl]'

Input	Candidate	Align-L(Ft,C-lar[SG])	*[v^{h}]	*{Rt, C-lar, [SG]}	Max(C-lar[SG])	*C-lar[SG]
/krute/	a. ☞ [ˈ(kru)te]					*
	b. [ˈ(kru:)de]				*!	
/krəvhaχ/	c. [ˈ(krəv)haχ]			*!		*
	d. [ˈ(krə)v^{h}aχ]		*!			*
	e. ☞ [ˈ(krə)vaχ]				*	
/mehevin/	f. ☞ [meˈ(he:vin)]			*		*
	g. [me(ˈe:vin)]	*!			*	
/puisighaχ/	h. [puiˈ(sig)haχ]			*!		*
	i. [puiˈ(si:)gaχ]				*!	
	j. ☞ [puiˈ(si)kaχ]					*
/krəvˈhai/	k. ☞ [krəvˈ(hai)]			*		*
	l. [krəˈ(v^{h}ai)]		*!			*
	m. [krəˈ(vai)]	*!			*	
/paradˈhoi/	n. [paradˈ(hoi)]			*!		*
	o. [paraˈ(doi)]	*!			*	
	p. ☞ [paraˈ(toi)]					*

Table 6.11: An account of the behaviour of [h] with exhaustive interpretation

This constraint is ranked above Max(Rt), which means it can compel deletion of a root node (i. e. a segment [h]) to ensure vacuous satisfaction. However, it is in turn dominated by several faithfulness constraints which protect complex segments from deletion, exactly in line with our assumptions on markedness (section 3.2.1.2). The tableau is shown in table 6.12. For conciseness, FCC stands for feature co-occurrence constraints. Subscript indices show correspondence relations, and the symbol [tɬ] is used for the (unattested) segment consisting of the features of [ɬ] plus C-man[cl].

To capture the distinction between the behaviour of the single segment [h] and the feature C-lar[SG], I leverage the distinction between the constraints Max and MaxLink, as discussed in section 3.2.3. The most important property of a constraint such as MaxLink(Rt, C-lar[SG]) is that it is vacuously satisfied when the input root node has no surface correspondent. Therefore, it prevents deletion of C-lar[SG] when other faithfulness constraints prevent the deletion of the complex segment but permits the deletion of [h], where C-lar [SG] is the only feature.

Thus, in forms such as [ˈkrute] 'boys' and [ˈdiɬad] 'clothes', the feature C-lar[SG] is not in a foot-initial position. However, it cannot be deleted, because MaxLink blocks this deletion unless the entire root node is deleted as well, even if subtracting C-lar[SG] from the feature set of the underlying segment creates a licit representation ([d] in the former case, [o] in the latter). This deletion of the complex segment is prohibited because of faithfulness to the other features.

This way of preserving C-lar[SG] is not available with a [h] segment. It can surface in foot-initial position thanks to Align-L(Ft,C-lar[SG]), but otherwise it is subject to augmentation constraint requiring the presence of C-man[cl]. Epenthesis of C-man[cl] is blocked by high-ranking Dep, so unless the [h] can coalesce with an adjacent stop, producing the desired effect, it deletes.

This approach has a number of important advantages vis-à-vis other possible analyses, which are all connected with the choice of C-man[cl] as the enhancement feature, and thus demonstrate the existence of the relevant markedness hierarchy rather than a more generic markedness constraint against [h].

First, it explains why it is stops, and not other consonants, that undergo coalescence with [h]: precisely because linking C-lar[SG] to the feature C-man[cl] represents a harmonic improvement. Otherwise the laryngeal feature could just delete, as it does when preceded by other consonants. Second, explaining the dispreference for the *segment* [h] in most positions by licensing requirement for the *feature* C-lar[SG] puts us in a position to understand why [h] is deleted even before a stressed vowel when it follows voiceless fricatives: it is preserved in forms such as [brenˈhiːnes] 'queen' and [krəvˈhai] 'strengthen', but deleted in [jaˈχai] 'to heal'.

In an approach which relies on positional faithfulness to preserve foot-initial [h], the predicted form is *[jaχˈhai], in parallel with [krəvˈhai], and the deletion requires an *ad hoc* sequential constraint of the type *[voiceless fricative] + [h]. In the present approach, no additional stipulations are needed: in [krəvˈhai], the preservation of an unlicensed [h] is due to Align-L(Ft, C-lar[SG]), but in a form such as [jaˈ(χai)] this constraint is satisfied because the voiceless fricative bears the feature C-lar[SG]. The burden of deciding the output form falls on faithfulness constraints, which select the candidate with (phonetically vacu-

		Dep({g})	FCC	Align-L(Ft,{h})	MaxLink(Rt,{h})	Max({g})	Max({o})	License({h})	Max(Rt)	Max({h})	*{h}
/krut$_1$e/	a. ☞ ['(kru)t$_1$e]										*
	b. ['(kru:)d$_1$e]				*!					*	
	c. ['(kru:)e]					*!			*	*	
/bren$_1$h$_2$in/	d. ['(bren$_1$)h$_2$in]			*				*!			*
	e. ['(bren$_1$)k$_2$in]	*!		*							*
	f. ['(bre:)n^h$_{1,2}$in]		*!	*				*			*
	g. ['(bre:)n$_{1,2}$in]			*	*!					*	
	h. ☞ ['(bre:)n$_1$in]			*					*	*	
/bren$_1$h$_2$ines/	i. ☞ [bren$_1$'(h$_2$i:)nes]							*			*
	j. [bren$_1$'(k$_2$i:)nes]	*!									*
	k. [bre'(n^h$_{1,2}$i:)nes]		*!					*			*
	l. [bre'(n$_{1,2}$i:)nes]			*!	*					*	
	m. [bre'(n$_1$i:)nes]			*!					*	*	
/puisig$_1$h$_2$aχ/	n. [pui'(sig$_1$)h$_2$aχ]							*!			*
	o. ☞ [pui'(sik$_{1,2}$)aχ]										*
	p. [pui'(si:)g$_{1,2}$aχ]				*!					*	
	q. [pui'(sik$_1$)aχ]								*!		*
	r. [pui'(si:)g$_1$aχ]								*!	*	
/diɬ$_1$ad/	s. ☞ ['(diɬ$_1$)ad]			*				*			*
	t. ['(ditɬ$_1$)ad]		*!	*							*
	u. ['(dio$_1$)ad]			*	*!					*	
	v. [('di:)ad]			*			*!		*	*	

Table 6.12: Proposed solution for the distribution of [h]

ous) coalescence, as shown in (131); to save space, I do not show candidates which repair the Have(C-man[cl])/C-lar[SG] constraint by deletion of the [χ], as these are knocked out by high-ranking faithfulness.

(131) Coalescence with fricatives

/iaχ₁ˈh₂ai/	Dep({g})	Align-L(Ft,{h})	Have({g})/{h}	Max(Rt)	Max({h})	*{h}
a. [jaχ₁ˈ(h₂ai)]			**!			**
b. [jaχ₁ˈ(k₂ai)]	*!		*			**
c. ☞ [jaˈ(χ₁,₂ai)]			*			*
d. [jaˈ(χ₁ai)]			*	*!	*!	*

Thus, the proposed approach can explain the phonotactic restriction on sequences of a buccal voiceless fricative and [h] using the same mechanisms as that driving the overall distribution of [h] in the language, without recourse to *ad hoc* adjacency constraints.

For the purposes of the analysis of featural structure, the most important point of this section is that it is the 'fortis' feature C-laryngeal[spread glottis] and not the 'voicing' feature that demonstrates phonological activity: it is added to other segment to produce alternations, and it is referred to by markedness constraints. This is not very surprising for a language like Welsh, where the system of laryngeal contrasts is not dissimilar to languages such as German and English, which have been proposed to demonstrate a similar markedness structure (e. g. Iverson and Salmons 1995, 1999, 2003a; Honeybone 2001; Jessen and Ringen 2002; Petrova et al. 2006; Honeybone 2005a, 2012). With this finding in place, we can now turn to the analysis of obstruent sequences.

6.4.4.2 Laryngeal similation

In this section I discuss the behaviour of laryngeal features in consonant sequences, and propose, albeit tentatively, that all sequences of stops and/or voiceless fricatives in the language bear a doubly linked specification for C-lar[spread glottis]. For reasons to be explained below, I will adopt Jurgec's (2010b) term 'similation' for the phenomena considered in this section.

6.4.4.2.1 Data As we saw in paragraph 6.3.5.1.1, if we treat Pembrokeshire Welsh as contrasting 'voiceless' and 'voiced' obstruents, then combinatorial restrictions on possible obstruent sequences can be expressed in terms of a homogeneity requirement: with the exception of fricative–fricative, all obstruent sequences have uniform laryngeal specification. There are also alternations imposing this requirement. The most compelling example comes from the suffix /–der/. Following sonorants and voiced fricatives, it surfaces unchanged:

(132)	a.	(i)	[ˈduːvun]	*dwfn*	'deep'
		(ii)	[ˈdunder]	*dyfnder*	'depth'
	b.	(i)	[ˈkriːv]	*cryf*	'strong'
		(ii)	[ˈkrəvder]	*cryfder*	'strength'

Following a voiceless fricative, however, the initial stop is devoiced (for a more precise interpretation, see below paragraph 6.4.4.2.3):

(133)	a.	[ˈiuχ]	*uwch*	‘higher’
	b.	[ˈiuχter]	*uwchder*	‘height’
(133)	a.	[ˈɬaiθ]	*llaith*	‘damp’
	b.	[ˈɬeiθter]	*lleithder*	‘dampness’

There is little positive evidence as to what happens if such a suffix is preceded by a voiceless stop. The only potential example given by Awbery (1986b) is [ˈjeŋktid] ‘youth’ (*ieuenctid*), which should contain the suffix /–did/, as in *glendid* ‘beauty’ (Fynes-Clinton 1913, *sub voce*). However, as discussed above (paragraph 6.3.5.1.1), given the non-transparent relationship of [ˈjeŋktid] ‘youth’ to [ˈi:vaŋk] ‘young’ it is not obvious that the former should be analysed as a complex word, even if other /–did/ words do exist in the dialect.

There is a number of suffixes in Welsh that start with a voiced stop, although they are generally of low productivity. It would seem that these stops are devoiced following all voiceless obstruents, as shown in example (133). The orthography does not always show this: *caethder* ‘strictness’, *sychdwr* ‘drought’, although it does following certain consonants, as in *gwacter* ‘emptiness’, *dicter* ‘anger’, *ieuenctid* ‘youth’. P. W. Thomas (1996, §IV.9, note [ch]) confirms that this is a purely orthographic convention and that these stops are pronounced without aspiration.[55]

There would appear to be no reason to suppose that Pembrokeshire Welsh is significantly different from other Welsh varieties with respect to the behaviour of voiceless stops, and I will assume as much. Importantly, throughout Welsh dialects two input *voiced* stops are realized as a sequence of *voiceless* (or rather unaspirated) ones. Such examples are rare, but found in dialectal sources.

(134)	a.	Bangor (Fynes-Clinton 1913)			
		(i)	[ˈdi:g]	*dig*	‘angry’
		(ii)	[ˈdiktar]	*dicter*	‘anger’
	b.	Nantgarw (C. H. Thomas 1993)			
		(i)	[ˈgwagla]	*gwagle*	‘empty space’
		(ii)	[ˈgwakter]	*gwacter*	‘emptiness’[56]

The literary language has a few other examples of this devoicing, though they are rare and seldom reflected in dialect sources, such as *ysgolheictod* ‘scholarship’ (cf. *ysgolhaig* ‘scholar’), *Cymreictod* ‘Welshness’ (cf. *Cymreig* ‘Welsh’).

Assuming these facts are also true of Pembrokeshire Welsh, I summarize the situation in table 6.13, with unfaithful mappings shaded. The symbols refer to voiced and voiceless stops

[55] ‘In reality, in any case, there is no significant phonetic difference in terms of aspiration, which participates in the production of [p], [t], and [k][.]’ (‘Mewn gwirionedd, fodd bynnag, nid oes gwahaniaeth seinegol arwyddocaol i’r anadliad sy’n rhan o gynhyrchu [p], [t], ac [k][.]’)

[56] As a matter of fact, C. H. Thomas (1993) writes [ˈgwakder], but in her notation the symbols for voiced stops really refer to unaspirated ones (p. 101); she also writes [sb], [sd], [sg], even though the stops definitely do not have negative VOT here. See further paragraph 6.4.4.2.3.

	Second segment			
First segment	P	B	S	Z
P	PP ['doktor]	?	PS ['kopsi]	?
B	?	PP ['gwakter]*	?	BZ ['hedvan]
S	SP ['hesp]	SP ['ɬeiθter]	?	SZ ['uiθved]
Z	?	ZB ['krəvder]	?	ZZ [əs'teðvod]

* Not found in Awbery (1986b)

Table 6.13: Input–output mapping for laryngeal features in Pembrokeshire Welsh

and fricatives respectively. For historical reasons, there are a number of gaps in the table, mostly due to the rarity of voiceless obstruents in word-medial positions, and in particular as the first consonants of suffixes.[57]

Note that I follow Awbery (1986b) in treating post-obstruent stops together with voiceless (or rather fortis) stops, with which they share the inability to be voiced, and not together with lenis stops (C. H. Thomas 1993), even though both appear not to have positive VOT: see below paragraph 6.4.4.2.3 for a more detailed rationale. I also exclude [h] from consideration as a fricative; it will be treated in more detail in section 6.4.4.1.

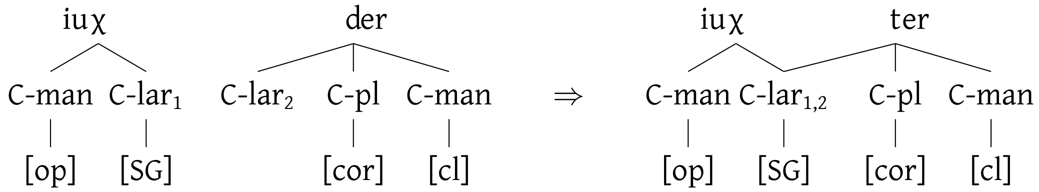
Table 6.13 demonstrates that voicelessness shows more phonological activity, and in particular that there is a strong tendency to devoice stops in sequences: stops are always voiceless next to another stop (irrespective of the underlying laryngeal specification), and they also undergo devoicing when next to voiceless fricatives. Voiced fricatives do not show a propensity either to become voiceless or to spread their voicing specification to a neighbouring consonant.

6.4.4.2.2 Analysis Given the representational system in table 6.9, the correct generalization for the behaviour of laryngeal features is the following: adjacent obstruents with a C-laryngeal specification always share a C-laryngeal[spread glottis] feature. In other words, when (any) stop is adjacent to another stop or a voiceless fricative, the entire sequence will bear the C-lar[SG] feature. In a geometric theory, this requirement can, in principle, be satisfied either by sharing the C-laryngeal node among two root nodes, or by double association of an existing [spread glottis] feature to two C-laryngeal nodes.

[57] In the literary language, the following types of sequences are additionally attested: PZ (*trystfawr* 'noisy', *clustfeinio* 'to eavesdrop'), ZS (*nawddsant* 'patron saint', *buddsoddi* 'to invest'), BS (*mabsant* 'patron saint', *cydsyniad* 'consent'), but since their exact pronunciation in dialects is not described, and in fact the existence of at least some of them in the dialects is not assured (also contrast *cydsyniad* with *cytsain* 'consonant' or *cytgan* 'refrain', containing the same prefix at least historically), I refrain from discussing them further.

First, we shall consider examples that appear to look like assimilation, i. e. when one of the segments bears a C-lar[SG] feature underlyingly, as with /iuχder/ mapping to [iuχter]. These cases could in principle involve either explanation. I propose that the correct answer is the sharing of the C-laryngeal node, for reasons expounded upon below. The feature-geometrical representation of this assimilation is shown in (135).

(135) Assimilation to C-lar[SG]



As shown in (135), I suggest that the adjacent obstruents get to share a C-laryngeal node by coalescence, so that the output C-laryngeal node corresponds to both of the nodes in the input. As discussed above, there is not enough data on the directionality of the assimilation to understand its precise motivation. Cases such as [iuχter] and [ɬeiθter] serve to show that assimilation can be progressive, while cases of regressive assimilation are difficult to find given the paucity of suffixes of the relevant form. It is likely that regressive assimilation is also found at prefix–root boundaries, e. g. with the suffix *cyd-*. For the sake of the argument, I will assume that assimilation is driven by the constraint Share(C-lar) (e. g. Honeybone 2006; McCarthy 2009), which requires that segments bearing a C-lar node share it with adjacent segments. Since there is no feature [obstruent] in the system, I formulate the constraint as in definition 15, simply requiring that two adjacent segments share a C-laryngeal specification. (Here, I give the version which enforces spreading to the right, since I do no show any regressive assimilations here.)

Constraint 15
|Share(C-lar)| :=
$(\mathit{output} \wedge \mathit{Root} \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle \mathrm{i} \wedge @_{\mathrm{i}}\text{C-lar} \wedge \langle \mathrm{r}\rangle \mathrm{j}) \rightarrow @_{\mathrm{j}}\langle\downarrow\rangle \mathrm{i}$
'If a segment dominates a C-lar node i, then the adjacent segment to its right also dominates i'

Share(C-lar) is dominated by feature co-occurrence restrictions, meaning that assimilation is blocked when it would result in the creation of an impossible segment. This is demonstrated in example (136), where the symbol [vʰ], as explained above (page 120), stands for the impossible segment {C-lar[SG], C-man[LL]}, while the symbol [θ̥] refers to a hypothetical correspondent of [θ] which lacks a laryngeal node altogether. I also use the notation $(\text{segments})_{\{\text{feature}\}}$ to show feature domains, so the output structure in example (135) could be written as $[\text{iu}(\chi\text{t})_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}\text{er}]$ or, using the shorthands from table 6.5, $[\text{iu}(\chi\text{t})_{\{\text{h}\}}\text{er}]$.

(136) Assimilation blocked by feature co-occurrence

/uiθved/	Max(C-lar[SG])	*C-lar[SG]&*C-man[LL]	Share(C-lar)
a. ☞ ['ui(θ)$_{\{h\}}$ved]			*
b. ['ui(θvʰ)$_{\{h\}}$ed]		*!	
c. ['uiθ̬ved]	*!		

At this point we are interested in the preservation of the C-lar[SG] feature in ['iuχter]. The violated constraints in this case are DepLink(C-lar)([SG]), since the winning candidate introduces an autosegmental association between the correspondent of the C-laryngeal node associated with [d] and a [spread glottis] feature, and a constraint *Double(C-lar) prohibiting double association of C-laryngeal, formulated as follows:

Constraint 16
|*Double(C-lar)| :=
$(output \wedge \text{C-lar} \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle i \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle j) \rightarrow @_i j$
'If a C-laryngeal is dominated by a node i and by a node j, then i and j are the same node'

One candidate for the rôle of the constraint enforcing the violation here is Max(C-lar [SG]), which requires that the bigger (i. e. more marked) structure should be preserved, in line with the theory of markedness discussed in section 4.3. The necessary ranking is shown in (137). Recall that the voicing diacritic (as in [χ̬]) is used to show a segment with a bare C-laryngeal node.

(137) Assimilation to the marked: ['iuχter] 'height'

/iuχder/	Max(C-lar[SG])	Share(C-lar)	*Double(C-lar)	DepLink(C-lar)(SG)
a. ['iu(χ)$_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}$(d)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$er]		*!		
b. ☞ ['iu(χt)$_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}$er]			*	*
c. ['iu(χ̬d)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$er]	*!		*	
d. ['iuχ̬d̥er]	*!			

There is, however, another option. To understand it, we must consider the representation and behaviour of obstruent sequences in general, and in particular of those which do not contain C-lar[SG] segments underlyingly.

6.4.4.2.3 The representation of obstruent sequences So far we have assumed that all segments in fricative–stop sequences such as [sp] and [χt] are associated with the feature C-laryngeal[spread glottis], implicitly identifying the stops with aspirated onset stops in words such as ⟦'pʰeːɬ⟧ 'far' and ⟦'tʰaːn⟧ 'fire'. In this regard, I have followed Awbery (1986b), who transcribes the outcome of the laryngeal neutralization in stops following (voiceless) fricatives using the symbols for voiceless stops: ['eskid] 'shoe', ['ɬeiθter] 'dampness' rather than ['esgid], ['ɬeiθder].

This is not an entirely obvious solution: for instance, Welsh orthography is inconsistent, preferring the latter option in the majority of cases (so *esgid* 'shoe', *lleithder* 'dampness', but *eisteddfod* ‘cultural festival’). Some of the literature also follows this trend: as noted above (footnote 56), C. H. Thomas (1993) uses the symbols for voiced/‘lenis’ stops in post-obstruent position, based on the fact that these stops do not have long-lag VOT (similarly to variably voiced stops in ⟦ˈb̥ɪr⟧ ‘short’ or ⟦ˈd̥iɬad̥⟧ ‘clothes’).

Although the motivation for the latter approach is clear, it presupposes that it is VOT and not, say, the presence of glottal spreading (Halle and Stevens 1971; Stevens and Keyser 1989; Avery and Idsardi 2001) that is the prime phonetic correlate of the laryngeal contrast in Welsh. In fact, if we discount the voiced fricatives [v ð], which appear able to combine with lenis stops (and which I have argued to be a special case phonologically), the Welsh system is reminiscent of that found in languages such as English or (some varieties of) Icelandic, where laryngeal contrast in stops is neutralized to unaspirated in certain contexts, notably following [s].

As amply documented in the phonetic literature (e. g. C.-w. Kim 1970; Pétursson 1978; Yoshioka, Löfqvist, and Hirose 1981; Löfqvist and Yoshioka 1981; Kingston 1990), while stops in these positions do indeed have zero or very short VOT, they are still associated with a glottal spreading gesture; the zero VOT is due to the peak of the glottal opening being timed to the centre of the entire sequence. Consequently, by the point of release the glottis is sufficiently narrow to produce voicing. This has led other scholars to postulate that all consonants in sequences such as [st] in English or [l̥t] in (some varieties of) Icelandic are associated with a [spread glottis] feature (Iverson and Salmons 1995, 1999; Vaux 1998a; Ringen 1999). It seems probable that the same argument can be made for Welsh, although at this point this is merely a testable prediction, since I am not aware of relevant instrumental studies. A suggestive clue is found in the description of the dialect of Usk Valley by A. R. Thomas (1961), where it is explicitly stated that in [spr str skr] sequences the initial portion of the [r] is devoiced (‘dileisir rhan gyntaf yr [r]’; p. 194). This sort of sonorant devoicing is normally associated with glottal spreading in the preceding consonant, being found in initial sequences of the type [pl] (phonetically ⟦pl̥⟧), so we might be justified in treating the [sp st sk] sequences of this type as being associated with glottal spreading.

If we accept this representation for fricative–stop sequences, the question is whether we can do the same for sequences of two stops, as in [ˈdoktor] ‘doctor’ and, more pertinently, in cases such as [ˈgwakter] from underlying /gwagder/. This question is quite difficult to answer without phonetic data: in principle, all three options (lack of C-laryngeal specification, doubly linked C-laryngeal, doubly linked C-lar[SG]) are consistent with the lack of voicing and short VOT characteristic of such sequences: given a combination of generally inconsistent voicing in Welsh and the difficulty of associating voicing with (long) obstruent articulations (e. g. Ohala and Solé 2010), it is not surprising that even segments not marked for C-laryngeal[spread glottis] can be realized without voicing.

Phonetic evidence might be potentially available from the study of the behaviour of the vocal folds, or from the study of subsidiary cues to laryngeal contrasts, such as F_0 perturbations. Until such data are available, the phonological analysis is, to a very large extent, guesswork. I will, however, venture a proposal in the next section.

6.4.4.2.4 Provection as licensing of double links? As discussed in paragraph 6.4.4.2.1, I assume that in Pembrokeshire Welsh laryngeal contrast is neutralized in sequences of C-lar obstruents (i. e. stops and voiceless fricatives); however, it is not entirely clear what the outcome of that neutralization is from a phonological perspective.

For the sake of the argument, I will assume that stop–stop sequences exhibit the same behaviour as fricative–stop sequences: namely, they always share a C-lar node, which is in turn associated with a [spread glottis] feature. To achieve this, I assume an augmentation constraint that requires doubly associated instances of C-laryngeal to be licensed by a [spread glottis] feature. The constraint can be formulated as follows:

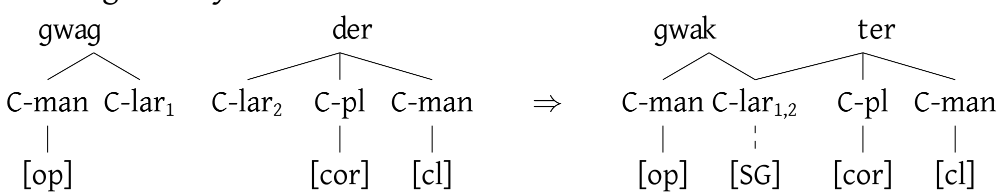
> **Constraint 17**
> |Have([SG])/Double| :=
> $(\mathit{output} \wedge \text{C-lar} \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle \mathrm{i} \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle \mathrm{j} \wedge @_{\mathrm{i}}\neg \mathrm{j}) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle$[spread glottis]
> 'If a C-lar node is dominated by two different nodes, then it dominates an instance of [spread glottis]'

Architecturally, this is a relatively unremarkable augmentation constraint. It also finds typological support: cf. the constraint Multilink([spread glottis]) proposed by van Oostendorp (2007b) to account for very similar data in Dutch, which requires that a laryngeal feature should be [spread glottis] *iff* it is doubly linked.

With this constraint, the phenomenon of the devoicing of two adjacent stops (sometimes known in the literature as 'provection') can be treated as shown in (138).

(138) Provection: /gwagder/ ⇒ [ˈgwakter]

a. Feature geometry



b. Tableau

/gwagder/	Have(SG)/Double	Share(C-lar)	Max(C-lar[SG])	Dep(C-lar[SG])
a. [ˈgwa(gd)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$er]	*!			
b. [ˈgwa(g)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$(d)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$er]		*!		
c. [ˈgwag̊d̥er]			*!	
d. ☞ [ˈgwa(kt)$_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}$er]				*

Note that if this analysis is correct, then there is, strictly speaking, no need for Max(C-lar [SG]) to derive cases such as [iuχter] (as in example (137)), since the preservation of the [spread glottis] feature there can be ascribed to the effects of Have([SG])/Double. This is why I call the process *similation* rather than *assimilation*: the neutralization of the contrast is achieved purely by markedness constraints, without reference to the properties of 'triggers' and 'targets'.

This analysis is highly tentative, so I do not discuss it in very great detail here. Below in paragraph 7.4.2.4.1 I discuss comparable data from Breton, where the evidence for the augmentation account is much stronger; although this fact cannot be used to support this particular analysis of Welsh, it shows that architecturally this solution should be acceptable. I leave these issues for further research. However, there is one issue that must be highlighted here as an open problem.

6.4.4.2.5 The issue of post-sonorant neutralization There is one class of cases where there appears to be no neutralization of laryngeal contrast despite the presence of adjacent C-laryngeal segments. The contrastive hierarchy I proposed for Pembrokeshire Welsh (fig. 6.2) assigns a bare C-lar node to sonorants and high vowels, even if the hierarchy does not include their C-lar[SG] correspondents (see below paragraph 6.4.4.3.2 for more discussion). Therefore, sequences such as [ld] or [mp] are expected to contain two adjacent C-lar segments. If the analysis shown in the previous section is correct, we expect the two segments in such a sequence to share the C-lar node, and thus to project a [spread glottis] feature. This is not the case: at least [nt] and [nd] clearly contrast in the language.

(139)	a.	(i)	[ˈdunder]	*dyfnder*	‘depth’
		(ii)	[ˈgundun]	*gwndwn*	‘meadow’
	b.	(i)	[ˈplentin]	*plentyn*	‘child’
		(ii)	[ˈpentan]	*pentan*	‘hob’

The contrast between other sonorant–obstruent sequences is relatively marginal, but it exists. For instance, [ld] and [ɬt] are attested well, but [lt] is, for historical reasons, very rare, although not entirely unknown: *cwilt* ‘patchwork’. Similarly, while [mp] is relatively frequent, [mb] is chiefly found across morpheme boundaries (*Cwmbran* ‘placename’, *ymbilio* ‘implore’).

Moreover, laryngeal contrast is not neutralized in favour of C-lar[SG] in stop–sonorant sequences such as [br] and [gl]. It follows that there is no sharing of C-laryngeal with epenthesis of [spread glottis] as in (138).

An OT analysis is sketched in (140). The lack of neutralization is due to some constraints which prevent the appearance of voiceless sonorants (either markedness constraints or Dep-Link) outranking both Share(C-lar) and Have([SG])/Double. (Note that the precise structure of the winning candidate for /gundun/ is unclear, since the outcome depends on the ranking of the latter two constraints, evidence for which is difficult to find.)

(140) Laryngeal inactivity of sonorants

	Max(C-lar[SG])	*[n$^{\text{h}}$]	Have(SG)/Double	Share(C-lar)
/gundun/ a. ☞ [ˈgu(n)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$(d)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$un]				*
b. ☞ [gu(nd)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$un]			*	
c. [ˈgu(n$^{\text{h}}$t)$_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}$un]		*!		
/pentan/ d. ☞ [ˈpe(n)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$(t)$_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}$an]				*
e. [ˈpe(n$^{\text{h}}$t)$_{\{\text{C-lar[SG]}\}}$an]		*!		
f. [ˈpe(nd)$_{\{\text{C-lar}\}}$an]	*!		*	

This is not a full picture, because the constraints militating against some voiceless sonorants (specifically [m̥] and [r̥]) also, by inclusion, militate against more complex segments containing place features and C-lar[SG], such as voiceless stops. This means that in reality we require an account somewhat similar to that proposed for [h] above in paragraph 6.4.4.1.2, where the smaller structures require licensing by a manner feature, which is unavailable in this context. This clearly requires further work, but since the whole problem arises because of the unconfirmed hypothesis that provection involves obligatory epenthesis of C-lar[SG], I leave these issues aside for now.

6.4.4.3 Further laryngeal phenomena

In the remainder of this section I briefly discussed some other relevant phenomena, specifically the deletion of word-final fricatives, potential sonorant aspiration, and initial mutation.

6.4.4.3.1 Final fricative deletion As discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.3.2, in certain lexical items voiced fricatives [v ð] are deleted in word-final position, re-appearing word-internally:

(141)	a.	(i)	[ˈklau]	*clawdd*	‘hedge’
		(ii)	[ˈkloðje]	*cloddiau*	‘hedges’
	b.	(i)	[ˈtreː]	*tref*	‘village’
		(ii)	[ˈtreːvið]	*trefoedd*	‘villages’

In other words, word-final [v] and [ð] are retained: [ˈkriːv] ‘strong’, [ˈbeːð] ‘grave’.

The data are insufficient to determine which of the two patterns is part of the regular phonological computation, beyond the fact that the process involved is clearly deletion rather than epenthesis, since the quality of the final fricative is unpredictable, and not all vowel-final words exhibit the alternation.

Since the ætiology of the alternation is unknown, I do not provide a full analysis. However, the correct analysis must clearly involve some sort of constraint that prohibits the feature C-man[LL] in word-final position. This is interesting for two reasons. First, it further establishes the voiced fricatives as a phonological class, supporting the idea that they possess an exclusive feature (cf. Mielke 2007). Second, the existence of a process of word-final voiced-fricative deletion presents a counterexample to the claim (Lombardi 2001b; Steriade 2001) that deletion is never deployed as a repair strategy to satisfy constraints against certain laryngeal features (at certain manners of articulation) in word-final position (cf. also Flynn 2007). I suggest this is an advantage of the substance-free approach: if we assume that constraints against certain features in word-final position are admissible together with a substance-free constraint schema, there is no way to formulate proposals such as that of Lombardi (2001b), who argues that the universal constraint set Con includes different constraints for dimensions such as place and voice. In the substance-free approach, since there are no universal features, formulating universal feature-specific constraints is simply impossible. Therefore, it is predicted that the constraints which can be ranked to produce undesirable repairs should in fact exist. The attestation of these ‘undesirable’ repairs further vindicates the present approach, which eschews premature 'pruning' of the constraint set to achieve a tighter fit with the typological evidence.[58]

6.4.4.3.2 The potential for aspirated sonorants As noted in paragraph 6.4.4.2.2, the contrastive hierarchy shown in fig. 6.2 shows the sonorants [m n ŋ l r] and the high vowels/-glides [i u] possessing the C-lar node, i. e. being contrastively unspecified for the feature C-lar [SG], although in paragraph 6.4.4.1.2 I assumed that aspirated sonorants do not exist (or at least are not created by alternations involving the segment [h]).

There is some evidence that at least in other varieties sonorants may indeed be aspirated. As amply documented in A. R. Thomas (2000), in some varieties of Welsh the clitics [i]/[ei] 'her' and [i]/[ei] 'their' prefix a [h] to a vowel-initial word and produce voiceless sonorants [m̥ n̥ l̥ r̥ w̥ j̊] when the word starts with a sonorant:

(142)	a.	Glanyrafon, Denbighshire			
		(i)	[ˈaval]	*afal*	'apple'n
		(ii)	[ɛj ˈhaval]	*ei afal*	'her apple'
	b.	Llandeilo'r-fân, Powys			
		(i)	[ˈniːθ]	*nith*	'niece'
		(ii)	[i ˈnhiːθ nuː]	*eu nith nhw*	'their niece'

I would suggest that if these aspirated sonorants represent the outcome of a coalescence between the segment [h], which surfaces before a vowel, and the initial sonorant, then they may be treated as featurally identical to sonorants with the addition of a C-lar[SG] feature (or its equivalent in the other varieties). In particular, the assumption that these are single segments allows an explanation of why a C-lar[SG] feature originating to the left of the vowel in a proclitic surfaces to its right as positive VOT (cf. Ball 1984; Ball and Williams 2001, for the phonetics of Welsh aspirated sonorants). Thus, while Pembrokeshire Welsh might not make use of aspirated sonorants in its phonology, its representational system clearly allows for this possibility; if other varieties have a similar system, we could also assume representations that are similar (in the relevant aspects), in addition to a ranking which does allow aspirated sonorants.

6.4.4.4 Initial mutations

I do not consider the initial mutations of Pembrokeshire Welsh in great detail here, partly for the reasons outlined in section 5.4. In addition, they are not described in detail by Awbery (1986b), and while some information can be gleaned from A. R. Thomas (2000), no complete

[58] A potential objection is that the phenomenon of final fricative deletion can be analysed in a way similar to vowel mutation of [u] (example (93)): we could assume that the phonology enforces faithful mapping for words such as [ˈpriːð] with a single stem allomorph but selects the vowel-final allomorph in cases such as [ˈtreː] from /trev/. If this is the correct analysis for Pembrokeshire Welsh, then the *phonology* does not enforce deletion in response to the constraint $*\text{C-man[LL]]}_{\text{Wd}}$, invalidating the argument. I would suggest, however, that an analysis relying on lexical representations to effect a certain alternation necessarily presupposes the existence of an earlier stage of the language (or of a different variety in contact with the relevant one) where the alternation is in fact a phonological rule, due to the life cycle of phonological processes.

picture emerges from the sources. Moreover, as described by Awbery (1986a) and confirmed by some of the data in A. R. Thomas (2000), the system in dialects is far less consistent than prescribed by the standard language (cf. also e. g. P. W. Thomas 1984), so the status of the alternations is quite doubtful.

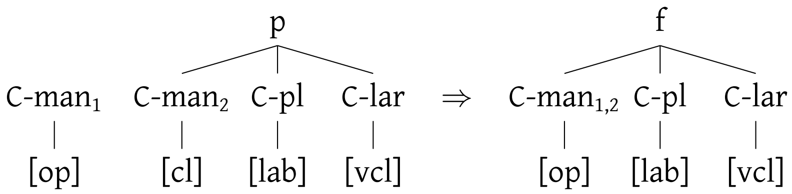
In this thesis I privilege word-level phonology in the analysis of featural structure, and put less weight on evidence from mutations: one important reason is that it is not immediately clear that these patterns are in fact part of the phonology. Nevertheless, there are interesting connections between the mutation system and the representations proposed in this thesis.

6.4.4.4.1 Aspirate mutation The aspirate mutation (Welsh *treiglad llaes*) involves the spirantization of [p t k] to [f θ χ]. It is triggered by a small number of proclitics, which are always adjacent to the word undergoing the mutation.

(143)
a. [ˈpen] *pen* ‘head’
b. [i ˈfen ˈhiː] *ei phen hi* ‘her head’ (A. R. Thomas 2000, *sub voce*)

In terms of the featural representations in fig. 6.2 and table 6.9, the change is represented simply as the docking of a floating C-man[op], which displaces C-man[cl] to produce the correct result, as shown in (144).

(144) Aspirate mutation (simplified)



The fact that C-man[op] only appears in the three fricatives [f θ χ] explains why other consonants are immune to the aspirate mutation: it is blocked by feature co-occurrence restrictions. This approach vindicates the proposal to do away with the unit segment for C-man [op]: the ‘non-strident’ fricatives [f θ χ] act as a natural class in terms of this feature, but they also undoubtedly bear C-lar[SG], since they trigger the C-lar[SG] assimilation. In fact, I propose that the C-man[op] feature in example (144) is not floating, but *is* in effect the unit segment for C-man[op] feature, which coalesces with the following consonant to satisfy the licensing constraint seen in the tableau in (81) on page 124. The relevant tableau is shown in example (145).

(145) Aspirate mutation as coalescence

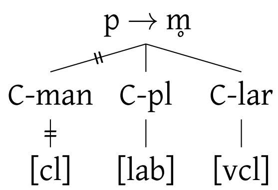
	{C-man[op]} + [k]		FCC	Max(C-man[op])	Have(C-lar[SG])/C-man[op]	Dep(C-lar[SG])	Max(C-man[cl])
a. ☞	⟨×,C-man,[op]⟩ ⟨×,C-lar,[SG]⟩	[χ]					*
b.	⟨×,C-man,[op]⟩ ⟨×,C-man,[cl]⟩ ⟨×,C-lar,[SG]⟩	[??]	*!				
c.	⟨×,C-man,[cl]⟩ ⟨×,C-lar,[SG]⟩	[k]		*!			
d.	{C-man[op] + [k]}	[?k]			*!		
e.	⟨×,C-man,[op]⟩ ⟨×,C-lar,SG⟩ + [k]	[χk]				*!	

6.4.4.4.2 Nasal mutation

The nasal mutation (Welsh *treiglad trwynol*) is also triggered by certain proclitics which always precede the mutating word. It involves a change from stops to nasal, with preservation of the C-lar[SG] specification: [p t k] alternate with [mh nh ŋh], and [b d g] alternate with [m n ŋ].

Under the present representational proposal, it is mostly a subtraction process: the alternation between [p t b d] and [mh nh m n] is represented as simple subtraction of the C-manner node or of the C-man[cl] feature, if we assume that the sequences [mh] and [nh] represent C-lar[SG] sonorants (paragraph 6.4.4.3.2); this is shown in (146).

(146) Nasal mutation: the autosegmental approach



In the case of the dorsals, the alternation involves the addition of a C-pl[dor] feature in addition to the manner change.

As discussed in section 3.2.3, the subtraction can be achieved by prefixation of a floating C-manner node in concert with DepLink(C-man)([cl]). As for the addition of C-pl[dor], we can assume that it is contained in the input to all cases, but can only dock to the placeless stops [k g] because of faithfulness to C-place features. I leave the details of the analysis for further work.

6.4.4.4.3 The soft mutation

As discussed in section 5.4, the soft mutation (Welsh *treiglad meddal*) has attracted the greatest theoretical interest both from phonologists and from syntacticians. The phonological pattern of soft mutation is shown in table 6.14, with consonants immune to mutations shaded. All other consonants are unaffected.

Given the uncertainty with respect to the triggering of soft mutations (section 5.4), I do not propose an autosegmental analysis here; for some ideas, see the analysis of the historically related pattern in Breton given in section 7.4.3.3.

	Stops						Nasals		Fricatives		
Unmutated	p	t	k	b	d	g	m	n	ɬ	f	θ
Mutated	b	d	g	v	ð	∅	v	n	l	f	θ

Table 6.14: The soft mutation in Welsh

This concludes the discussion of the segmental structure of Pembrokeshire Welsh. In the following section I consider several issues related to the suprasegmental phonology of the dialect, namely syllable structure and the structure of stressed feet.

6.4.5 The prosodic system

Having considered the evidence for segmental structure, we are now in a position to deal with the prosodic system of Pembrokeshire Welsh in its entirety. I will argue that head feet within polysyllabic words are built subject to final-syllable extrametricality (or the equivalent mechanism of uneven trochees). This has important repercussions both for the structure of the head foot itself and for the structure of the word.

6.4.5.1 Syllable structure

Evidence for the internal structure of the syllable comes from syllable size restrictions. As discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.2.1, restrictions on the size of the syllable differ in word-final and non-word-final position. I do not give tableaux in this section for reasons of focus (specifically, to avoid too extensive discussion of the relevant constraints). I do mention the most relevant constraints, and a somewhat more explicit treatment of syllable structure is given in section 6.4.5.2 within the context of the wider prosodic system.

The discussion of syllable structure is by necessity preliminary, since, as discussed below, there are very few alternations showing the relevant restrictions in action, and most of the argument relies on static distributions. Further work is clearly warranted.

6.4.5.1.1 Non-final position Short vowels and diphthongs freely combine with a tautosyllabic consonant:

(147)	a.	[ˈkrəvder]	*cryfder*	‘strength’
	b.	[ˈɬeiθter]	*lleithder*	‘dampness’

However, a long vowel can only precede a single word-medial consonant (example (148a)). Vowels before all consonant sequences are short, even if the sequence is *a priori* a reasonable syllable onset and its first consonant is usually associated with a preceding long vowel (example (148b)); contrast the situation in Breton (section 7.3.3.1 below).

(148)	a.		[ˈaːdar]	*adar*	‘birds’
	b.	(i)	[ˈebriɬ]	*Ebrill*	‘April’
		(ii)	*[ˈeːbriɬ]		

Conversely, when a (stressed) vowel is short, a following consonant — whether tautosyllabic or an intervocalic singleton — is pronounced with (half-)length. Here, the term ‘consonant’ also includes glides.

(149)	a.	[ˈkareg] ⟦ˈkʰarˑɛɡ̊⟧	*carreg*	‘stone’
	b.	[ˈamser] ⟦ˈamˑsɛr⟧	*amser*	‘time’
	c.	[kənˈheia] ⟦kən̥ˈhe̞i̞̯ˑa⟧	*cynhaeaf*	‘harvest’

6.4.5.1.2 Word-final position The situation is broadly similar in word-final position, with two important exceptions. First, the half-length facts do not obtain: word-final consonants, even following a stressed short vowel, are short:[59]

(150)	a.	[ˈkrut] ⟦ˈkr̥ʊtʰ⟧	*crwt*	‘boy’
	b.	[ˈgwin] ⟦ˈɡ̊wɪn⟧	*gwyn*	‘white’

Second, a vowel in a word-final syllable can be followed not only by one but also by two consonants. Long vowels are all but excluded in this context.

(151)	a.	[ˈfroŋk]	*ffronc*	‘part of pigsty’
	b.	[ˈbalχ]	*balch*	‘pleased’
	c.	*[ˈbaːlχ]		

Nevertheless, phonetically long vowels are found before consonant sequences due to phonetic readjustment (section 6.2.2.2), as in ⟦ˈdjoːlχ⟧ for phonological [ˈdiːolχ] ‘thanks’. A. R. Thomas (2000, *s. v.*) also notes the borrowing [ˈgaːrd] ‘fire guard’.

Diphthongs pattern with short vowels in being allowed before word-final consonant sequences:

(152)	a.	[ˈmaint]	*maint*	‘size’
	b.	[ˈbeirð]	*beirdd*	‘poets’*

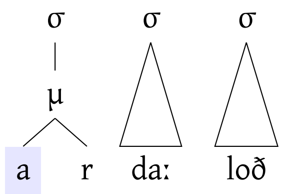
6.4.5.1.3 Analysis Here, I lay out an analysis of these facts in terms of a bimoraic maximum syllable with a rôle for mora sharing (cf. Broselow, Chen, and Huffman 1997; Morén and

[59]This might not in fact be true. Ball (1984) reports the results of an experiment with speakers from the neighbouring county of Carmarthenshire (where the prosodic system is all but identical to that found in Pembrokeshire; Thorne 1993; Awbery 1986b; Jones and Thorne 1992). At least fortis stops would appear to be consistently longer than their lenis counterparts in word-final position (no statistical treatment is given). No data are given for sonorants, and fricatives are almost always short word-finally, although the spectrogram for the minimal pair *bydd* ([ˈbiːð]) ‘(s)he will be’ *vs. byth* ‘ever’ ([ˈbiθ], with an exceptional short vowel) given on p. 20 does seem to show that [θ] is phonetically longer than [ð]. Thus, it might be the case that word-final consonants, which I below hypothesize to be moraic, *are* in fact lengthened phonetically.

Zsiga 2006; Munshi and Crowhurst 2012). Bimoraic syllables are all but restricted to stressed position, i. e. they are mostly found in the head foot of the word. Outside this position, the restrictions on syllable size are described as follows.

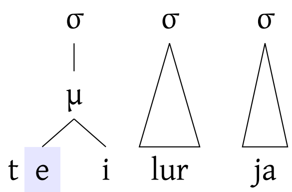
Structure of monomoraic syllables I suggest that the majority of syllables in Pembrokeshire Welsh are monomoraic. A short vowel followed by a single intervocalic consonant projects a single mora; the consonant is parsed as the onset of the following syllable in line with standard assumptions. If a short vowel is followed by two consonants, the first consonant of the sequence is parsed as part of the preceding syllable via adjunction to the mora projected by the vowel, as shown in (153).

(153) Monomoraic closed syllable in [arˈdaːloð] ‘regions’



Since I suggest that moras can be branching constituents, standard $\overline{\mathrm{X}}$ assumptions require us to designate one of the branches as the head. I will assume that the head branch of the mora is on the left in Pembrokeshire Welsh, as I will demonstrate by shading where required. This is consistent with several pieces of evidence. Most obviously, in monomoraic closed syllables it is the left branch that hosts the nucleus, commonly assumed to be the head of the syllable, and thus by necessity the head of the constituent below the syllable. Second, this allows for an account of diphthong structure briefly sketched in section 6.4.3.1: in unstressed syllables, diphthongs are analysed with the same mora sharing structure as that shown in (153), with the glide in non-head position.

(154) Monomoraic diphthong in [teiˈlurja] ‘to work as a tailor’



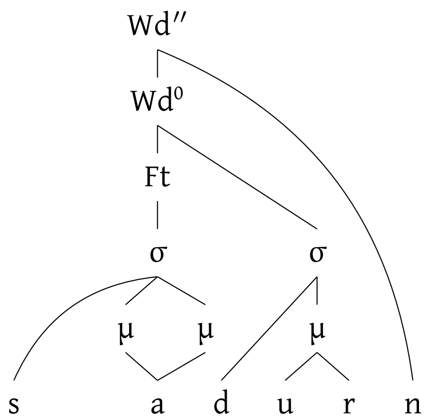
This structure is consistent both with the fact that diphthongs are falling rather than rising and with the fact that the inventory of glides in diphthongs is severely restricted: only [i] and [u] are possible in non-head position, while the head of the mora allows the full gamut of vocalic contrasts. This is the exactly the sort of licensing asymmetry we expect to find between heads and dependents (cf. especially van de Weijer 1996).

Finally, the distinction between head and dependent within a mora accounts for the fact that only consonants that do not share a mora with a preceding vowel can be lengthened in the phonetics, i. e. that there is lengthening of the postvocalic consonant in a word like ⟦ˈa*m*ˑsɛr⟧ ‘time’ (phonologically [ˈa$_{\mu}$m$_{\mu}$ser] as argued below) but not in ⟦a*r*ˈdaːlə̥ð̥⟧ ‘areas’ (phonologically [(ar)$_\mu$ˈdaːloð]): in the former, but not in the latter, the consonant heads a moraic domain.

The restriction of a consonantal coda to a single segment explains most of the phonotactic restrictions noted on sequences of three consonants: as discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.1.1, the vast majority of triconsonantal sequences are exactly those which can be analysed using a C.CC syllabification. The impossibility of complex codas (at least word-internally) entails the impossibility of sequences such as [sln]. (See the next section for a qualification.)

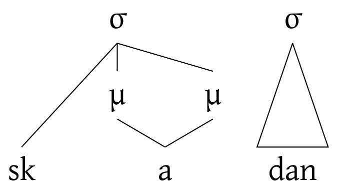
Word-finally, the coda of the syllable can be followed by another consonant. The standard explanation for these cases is extrametricality (cf. Vaux and Wolfe 2009; Côté 2011 for recent overviews), which I adopt here as shown in (155). Specifically, I assume that the final consonant is adjoined directly to the word node (e. g. Rubach and Booij 1990). It cannot be adjoined to the syllable node, since this would be tantamount to allowing complex codas — a significant weakening of the predictions. Neither can the final consonant be adjoined to a foot node, since I assume word-final syllables are not parsed into feet, and therefore the word-final consonant is never peripheral in a foot. In addition, allowing adjunction to a foot would predict that extrasyllabic consonants of this type should be possible in association with word-medial feet, and I am not aware of any strong evidence that this is the case. I use $\overline{\text{X}}$-style multiple projections (e. g. Levin 1985; N. Smith 1999; Itô and Mester 2007, 2009) to maintain strictly binary branching above the syllable level.

(155) Word-final extrametricality: [ˈsaːdurn] 'Saturday'



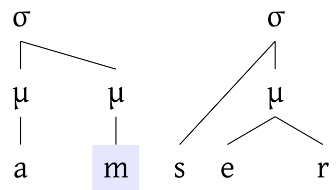
The structure of bimoraic syllables As discussed below, stressed syllables in Pembrokeshire Welsh are bimoraic. This means that they contain either a long vowel or a short vowel followed by a moraic consonant (which may or may not also belong to the following syllable). In the simplest case, the syllable has a long vowel and is open, as seen in (156).

(156) An open syllable with a long vowel: [ˈskaːdan] 'herrings'



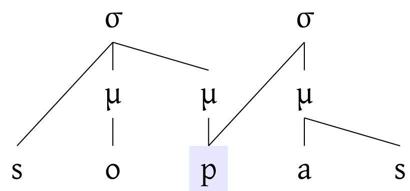
In the stressed context, when the vowel is short, then the following consonant is lengthened phonetically. I interpret this as the reflex of moraicity (cf. Broselow, Chen, and Huffman 1997). More specifically, I assume that consonants realized as half-long must be heads of moraic domains, as discussed in the previous section. This follows from the fact that postvocalic consonants in stressed syllables are lengthened in cases such as example (157), where there is little reason to suggest that ambisyllabicity may be the source of the length.

(157) A moraic non-ambisyllabic coda: [ˈamser] ‘time’ (⟦ˈamˑser⟧)



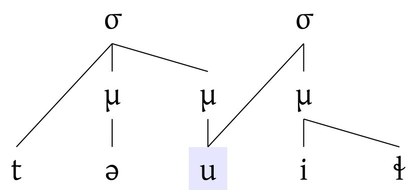
However, it seems reasonable to assume that moraic consonants following a short vowel in a position for bimoraicity do indeed become classic flopped (ambisyllabic) geminates à la Hyman (1985).

(158) A syllable closed by a geminate: [ˈsopas] ‘cold porridge’ (⟦sɔpˑas⟧)

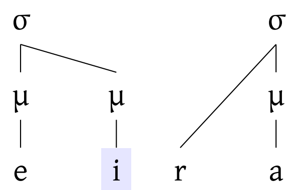


Glides in diphthongs demonstrate the same behaviour as consonants in this respect: they are lengthened both when a consonant follows (as in (157)) and when the following segment is a vowel, as in (158). I will therefore assume an entirely parallel parse for diphthongs in stressed position.

(159) Vocalic geminate: [ˈtəuiɬ] ‘dark’ (⟦ˈtəwˑiɬ⟧)

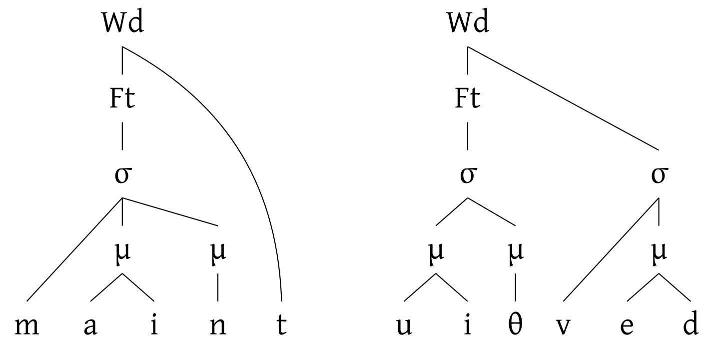


(160) Bimoraic diphthong: [ˈeira] ‘snow’ (⟦ei̯ˑra⟧)



As for diphthongs in closed syllables, the only licit parse for this structure is one where the elements of the diphthong share a mora (as they do in monomoraic syllables), with the coda projecting a mora of its own, as shown in example (161).

(161) Diphthongs in closed syllables
a. [ˈmaint] ‘size’ b. [ˈuiθved] ‘eighth’

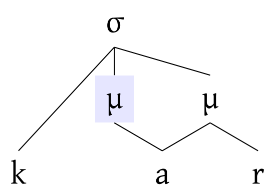


It follows that closed syllables containing diphthongs can only be bimoraic; see the next section for a qualification.

Note that heading a moraic domain may be a necessary but not sufficient condition for ‘half-length’. Recall that word-final consonants, even after short stressed vowels, are not described as ‘half-long’ (but see footnote 59 above), although they probably have to be analysed as moraic to account for the vowel quantity facts (section 6.4.5.2). Note, however, that for phonological reasons the set of possible word-final consonants of this structure is relatively small: short stressed vowels can precede word-final [p t k], which are rare for historical reasons and for which measuring length at the edge of a word is far from trivial, and the sonorants [m n ŋ l r].

The most important restriction in terms of syllables structure is that long monophthongs may not appear in closed syllables (assuming for the moment that the clearly borrowed [ˈgaːrd] ‘fire guard’ is somehow exceptional). If we assume that long vowels are represented as a single melodic unit (root node) affiliated to two morae, this restriction follows from the impossibility of a structure where the second mora branches, dominating both the vowel and the coda consonant, as shown in (162).

(162) An impossible syllable



The fact that the restriction is a live phonological process is suggested by alternations such as those in example (163), although it is not necessarily true that the vowel length in examples such as these is underlying.

(163) a. (i) [ˈkriːv] *cryf* ‘strong’

	(ii)	[ˈkrəvder]	*cryfder*	‘strength’
b.	(i)	[ˈtreːven]	*trefn*	‘order’
	(ii)	[ˈtrevni]	*trefnu*	‘arrange’

I propose to derive this restriction by assuming that the initial mora in a bimoraic syllable is the head of that syllable, as I show in (162) by shading. Again, this is consistent with the behaviour of bimoraic diphthongs, in parallel to the arguments made for monomoraic diphthongs in the previous section. The restriction in example (162) can then be described as a head–dependent asymmetry à la Dresher and van der Hulst (1998); Mellander (2003); C. Rice (2007): the non-head mora has more branches than the head mora, making the structure illegal.[60]

We are now in a position to understand why Pembrokeshire Welsh lacks not only long vowels before consonant sequences, but also diphthongs with a long nucleus such a [aːi], which are found in other dialects. In Pembrokeshire Welsh, a bimoraic nucleus is not compatible with any post-nuclear material, whether it is a glide as part of a diphthong or a coda consonant. Conversely, North Welsh dialects allow long vowels both in diphthongs and before consonant sequences: [ˈblʊːɨð] ‘year’ (*blwydd*), [ˈsuːɬt] ‘shilling’ (*swllt*), which suggests that the two restrictions are connected.

The distribution of bimoraic syllables As discussed in detail below in section 6.4.5.2, bimoraic syllables are most frequent in stressed position. Occasionally, however, we encounter unstressed syllables which cannot be accommodated under the monomoraic schema above.

The first case of this type is found with seemingly illegal consonant sequences at a morpheme boundary. The example discussed in paragraph 6.3.5.1.1 was [ˈjeŋktid] ‘youth’, although, as noted there, its synchronic relationship to [ˈiːvaŋk] ‘young’ is far from obvious. Crucially, there is a morpheme boundary between [k] and [t]. We could reasonably expect other similar examples to exist, even if they are not recorded by Awbery (1986b), such as *balchder* ‘pride’ (recorded by both Fynes-Clinton 1913 and C. H. Thomas 1993 with the sequence [lχt]) or *cylchgrawn* ‘magazine’.

The answer here seems to be connected with faithfulness. We can assume that the prosodic patterns discussed in the previous sections are the ‘unmarked’ ones in Pembrokeshire Welsh, in the sense that they are the ones built by the phonology when prosodic structure is absent in the input. In all of these cases, however, we have reason to suspect that faithfulness does play a rôle, since the computation appears to involve a stem-level component. This is clearest in the case [ˈjeŋktid], which is built on a bound root allomorph, and all root-based computation is said to be stem-level by Bermúdez-Otero (2012). A feature of the stem level is the availability of stored prosodic structure (Bermúdez-Otero and McMahon 2006; Collie

[60] An alternative analysis of these facts could assume that the coda is adjoined directly to the syllable node. In this case licit syllable structures are $[k[a]_{\mu}r]_{\sigma}$ and $[k[a]_{\mu\mu}]_{\sigma}$, while the excluded structure is $[k[a]_{\mu\mu}r]$. The restriction on syllable size could then be formulated as a prohibition on more-than-binary branching of the syllable node (discounting onsets). The choice between these alternatives appears largely arbitrary for our purposes. It must be made on architectural grounds, which puts detailed discussion far beyond the scope of this thesis.

2007; Bermúdez-Otero 2012), so if we assume that the root allomorph /jeŋk/ is stored with some exceptional prosodic structure (such as a branching second mora), the preservation can be ascribed to faithfulness.

Other potential examples include compounds (*cylchgrawn* ‘magazine’) and cases such as *balchder* ‘pride’. The existence of a stem-level cycle for roots in compounds should be uncontroversial; as for *balchder*, at this point any analysis must be purely speculative. For instance, if /–der/ is a word-level suffix, then the root $\sqrt{\text{balχ}}$ can have a stored form with prosodic structure, which allows the preservation of the consonant in parallel with [ˈjeŋktid]. In this, this morpheme contrast with $\sqrt{\text{duvn}}$ ‘deep’, which is accommodated to the syllable structure in [ˈdunder] ‘depth’, presumably because there is no stored allomorph. Disentangling these matters requires more in-depth study than is possible here.

Note that all these cases allow several prosodic analyses to ‘save’ the unwanted medial consonant in the sequence: at least mora sharing and some sort of extrametricality. This means that, in principle, we could avoid bimoraicity of unstressed syllables. However, there is at least one example of a diphthong in an unstressed closed syllable, for which bimoraicity is clearly the preferred parse, as demonstrated above:

(164)	a.	[ˈneiɬti]	*neilltu*	‘apart’
	b.	[n((ei)$_\mu$ɬ$_\mu$)$_\sigma$ˈtiːol]	*neilltuol*	‘special’

In this case, the answer would clearly have to be cyclic preservation: since the entire string [eiɬ] is prosodified in the word [ˈneiɬti], at a later level faithfulness prevents deletion of segments which would be necessary to accommodate the syllable to the monomoraic schema.

The case of [neiɬˈtiːol] presents an interesting contrast to cases such as those shown in example (165).

(165)	a.	[ˈkiment]	*cymaint*	‘so much’[61]
	b.	[ˈiːveŋk]	*ifainc*	‘young (pl.)’ (A. R. Thomas 2000, *sub voce*)

In these words, orthography (and etymology) leads us to expect diphthongs before a tautosyllabic consonant in the final syllable. Instead, we find monophthongs. Word-final syllables are unstressed, and therefore expected to be monomoraic. Note that these cases are unlike [neiɬˈtiːol] precisely in that we could not have readily postulated a stratal explanation if the diphthongs had been retained.[62] Although these do not represent live alternations, I would suggest that this case provides very suggestive evidence that syllabic structures that are ‘too large’ are indeed avoided by the phonology, unless compelled by the presence of prosodic structure in the input.

I will thus assume that the stratal organization of grammar allows for the preservation of bimoraic structures in non-head positions. These cases will, however, be rare, essentially for historical reasons: the restrictions on syllable structure operative in Modern Welsh were

[61] The word is also recorded as [ˈkumint].

[62] The word *cymaint* is historically related to *maint* ‘size’, but synchronically they would seem to have diverged.

in place already by the Middle Welsh period, so the lexicon of the language has over time been shaped by this avoidance of unstressed bimoraic syllables.

Note that in all of these cases the disharmonic prosodic structure arises in order to salvage *root nodes* that are prosodified in the input. I know of no cases of cyclic overapplication where the later levels of the computation merely preserve prosodic structure *per se*, in particular vowel length. Therefore, I will assume in the analysis that follows below that the (word-level) phonology is free to manipulate input prosodic structures in order to ensure conformity with relevant constraints, as long as this does not create structures that cannot preserve segments that are prosodified in the input.

Now that we understand the restrictions on syllable-internal structure, we turn to the prosodic system and thus to the distribution of these syllable types.

6.4.5.2 Stress and weight

Stress in Pembrokeshire Welsh falls within a two-syllable window. In the normal case, it falls on the penultimate syllable in the word, including all suffixes, and generally irrespective of the content of the final syllable.

6.4.5.2.1 The nature of stress As discussed above in sections 2.2.2 and 6.3.3, I interpret stress as a headedness relation: a stressed syllable is the head (or 'designated terminal element'; Liberman and Prince 1977; de Lacy 2006a) of the head foot in the prosodic word. It follows that asymmetries between stressed and unstressed elements are of the same type as asymmetries between head and non-head elements. Several types of such asymmetries are known to exist, such as positional faithfulness (Beckman 1998; Alderete 1999), augmentation constraints (J. L. Smith 2002, 2004; Teeple 2009), licensing constraints (Zoll 1998; Walker 2005, 2011), and complexity and visibility asymmetries (van de Weijer 1996; Dresher and van der Hulst 1998; C. Rice 2007). Thus, by 'stressed syllable', when referring to Welsh, I will mean the syllable that exhibits a branching asymmetry, in that it is required to be bimoraic.

The minimal binarity requirement holding of stressed syllables is seen in two contexts. First, Awbery (1986b) explicitly states that stressed vowels are always long when no consonant follows:

(166)	a.	[ˈdiː]	*du*	'black'
	b.	[ˈɬeː]	*lle*	'place'
	c.	[ˈdaː]	*da*	'good'

The exclusion of forms such as *[ˈda] can, in an OT context, only be explained by an obligatory bimoraicity constraint at some level, and traditionally this sort of minimality effect has been ascribed not a specific word minimality requirement but to bimoraicity at lower levels (McCarthy and Prince 1993, although see Downing 2006).[63] Second, as described in

[63] It is not entirely trivial to show that the process represents lengthening and not faithful surfacing of a long vowel. Alternations are difficult to find (however, cf. [ˈɬeː] 'place' with [ˈgwagle] 'space, cavity' recorded by A. R. Thomas 2000, *sub voce*). There is at least one example where an underlying long rather than short vowel could be posited: [ˈtoː] 'roof', [ˈtoːur] 'roofer' (note not *[ˈtour] with a diphthong, as predicted from underlying /tour/). However, the effect is probably cyclic.

section 6.3.5.4, a stressed syllable with a monophthong always contains either a long vowel or a short vowel and a phonetically half-long consonant, which, in terms of the prosodic representations shown in section 6.4.5.1, necessarily means that they are bimoraic.

Armed with this analysis of the nature of stressed syllables, we are now in a position to understand the placement of stress and the interplay of vowel length and consonantal features.

6.4.5.2.2 Penultimate stress and foot structure In the default case, main stress falls on the penultimate syllable. Here, 'default case' describes (at least) situations when there is no lexically specified stress on the final syllable, and there are no phonological considerations that compel final stress. I consider the exceptions in more detail in section 6.4.5.3.

Stress placement: the rôle of extrametricality I propose that the foot type in Pembrokeshire Welsh is a classic moraic trochee (Prince 1992; Mester 1994; Hayes 1995), with final-syllable extrametricality and pressure to align stress as far to the right as possible. (I will discuss some alternatives to this approach below, see page 185.)

In such a system, main stress (i. e. the head of the head foot) falls on the penultimate syllable (when available), and that syllable is forced to be bimoraic due to foot binarity. Thus, the bulk of the work related to stress placement is done by the following constraints:

(167) Parse-σ: a syllable is dominated by a foot;

(168) *μμ: no syllable contains more than one mora; this might be a shorthand, see the discussion on page 186;

(169) FtBin-μ: feet are binary at the moraic level;

(170) Align-R(Hd,Wd): the head foot of the word is aligned with the right edge of the word;[64]

(171) Align-L(Hd,Ft): the head syllable of the foot is aligned with its left edge. This is essentially a foot-form constraint enforcing trochees; I assume it is undominated and do not show it in tableaux;

(172) Syllable Extrametricality (σ-XM): a word-final syllable is not dominated by a foot.

[64] I leave the precise interpretation of this type of constraint for further work: as noted by Potts and Pullum (2002), classical 'gradient' (i. e. counting) alignment constraints are difficult, if not impossible, to formalize using the inventory of model theory, although the formalism proposed by Hyde (2008, 2012) might provide a lifeline.

(173) Stress placement in Pembrokeshire Welsh: [kineˈja:vi] ‘to harvest’; [haˈne:sið] ‘historian’; [ˈmu:dul] ‘haycock’

		σ-XM	Align-R(Hd,Wd)	FtBin-μ	Parse-σ	*μμ
/kinhejavi/	a. (ki$_\mu$ ne$_\mu$)(ˈja$_\mu$ vi$_\mu$)	*!	*			
	b. ☞ (ki$_\mu$ne$_\mu$)(ˈja:$_{\mu\mu}$)vi$_\mu$		*		*	*
	c. ki$_\mu$(ˈne$_\mu$ ja$_\mu$)vi$_\mu$		**!		**	
	d. ki$_\mu$(ne$_\mu$ja$_\mu$)(ˈvi:$_{\mu\mu}$)	*!			*	*
/hanesið/	e. (ha$_\mu$)(ˈne$_\mu$si$_\mu$ð)	*!	*	*		
	f. ☞ ha$_\mu$(ˈne:$_{\mu\mu}$)si$_\mu$ð		*		**	*
	g. (ha$_\mu$)(ˈne:$_{\mu\mu}$)si$_\mu$ð		*	*!		*
	h. (ˈha$_\mu$ ne$_\mu$)si$_\mu$ ð		**!		*	
/mudul/	i. (ˈmu$_\mu$du$_\mu$l)	*!	*			
	j. ☞ (ˈmu:$_{\mu\mu}$)du$_\mu$l		*		**	
	k. (ˈmu:$_{\mu\mu}$)(du$_\mu$l)	*!	*	*		*
	l. mu$_\mu$(ˈdu:$_{\mu\mu}$ l)	*!			*	*

This ranking always puts stress in a monosyllabic bimoraic foot placed over the antepenultimate syllable, since both FtBin-μ and Align-R dominate the constraint(s) against bimoraic syllables (some constraints are not shown here, such as Dep-μ and DepLink-μ, to save space; DepLink-μ constraints in particular are discussed in more detail below). In other contexts, however, bimoraic syllables are impossible. This means that *μμ has to dominate both faithfulness constraints (MaxLink-μ; Morén 2001) and markedness constraints promoting (at least) the moraicity of coda consonants (e. g. Weight by Position). This is a classic emergence of the unmarked effect, as illustrated in (174), which shows inputs that could potentially surface with a bimoraic unstressed syllable.

(174) No bimoraic unstressed syllables (cf.[haˈne:sið] ‘historian’, [kənˈheia] ‘harvest’)

		Align-R(Hd,Wd)	*μμ	MaxLink-μ	WbP	Parse-σ
/ha:$_{\mu\mu}$nesið/	a. (ha:)(ˈne:)sið	*	**!			*
	b. ☞ ha(ˈne:)sið	*	*	*		**
	c. (ˈha:)(nesið)	**!	*			
/kənheia/	d. ☞ kə$_\mu$ n(ˈhe$_\mu$i$_\mu$)a	*	*		n	**
	e. (kə$_\mu$n$_\mu$)(ˈhe$_\mu$i$_\mu$)a	*	**!			*
/kən$_\mu$heia/	f. ☞ kə$_\mu$n(ˈhe$_\mu$i$_\mu$)a	*	*	*	n	**
	g. (kə$_\mu$n$_\mu$)(ˈhe$_\mu$i$_\mu$)a	*	**!			*

The tableau in (174) shows two assumptions. First, input long vowels are shortened, in line with the discussion on page 180, since this shortening does not imply any deletion of segmental material. I also assume that moraic codas outside stressed position are not preserved. The evidence for this is partly phonetic (no lengthening of such consonants is described in the sources, although this is not necessarily a very strong argument, in particular because moraic consonants do not seem to lengthen word-finally either) and partly phonological (see next section).

Thus, top-down prosodic conditioning ensures that bimoraic syllables — and by extension moraic codas — are only found in the head syllable of the prosodic word. Normally post-nucleus consonants adjoin to the head mora, as is evidenced by the distribution of syllable types; in other words, consonant moraicity in Welsh is contextual, in that it only occurs when compelled (and allowed) by the overall prosodic context (Rosenthall and van der Hulst 1999; Morén 2000, 2001).

Antepenultimate deletion and foot structure The tableau in example (173) assumes that in words with an odd number of syllables such as [haˈneːsið] 'historian' the initial syllable remains unfooted and does not build a degenerate foot. This outcome is assured by the ranking FtBin-μ ≫ Parse-σ, but the reverse ranking does not give undesirable results for other words, so nothing hinges too much on this fact alone.

However, as noted by Hannahs (2011b), some evidence for treating the initial syllable as lacking a foot parse is found in the phenomenon of antepenultimate deletion. As described in section 6.3.4, antepenultimate unstressed syllables may be deleted if they are onsetless or if they have an onset [h]:

(175)	a.	(i)	[ˈhosan]	*hosan*	'sock'
		(ii)	[ˈsaːne]	*hosanau*	'socks'
	b.	(i)	[ˈənis]	*ynys*	'island'
		(ii)	[ˈnəsoð]	*ynysoedd*	'islands'

However, forms with deletion are said by Awbery (1986b) to coexist with forms without it, and until the nature of this variation is known, no confident analysis can be offered. The alternation is at least sensitive to purely phonological factors, since antepenultimate deletion is blocked when it would result in a form beginning with a consonant such as [χ] that is not found word-initially.

In principle, deletion can be viewed as a strategy to satisfy Parse-σ: since Parse-σ is formally an augmentation constraint, it is vacuously satisfied when there is no syllable to serve as the antecedent in the constraint formulation. Therefore, the difference between forms with deletion and without it can be derived from a difference in the ranking of relevant Max constraints and Parse-σ. The fact that [h] but not other consonants can be deleted in penultimate deletion is strongly reminiscent of the facts of foot-medial deletion of [h] (section 6.4.4.1), where faithfulness constraints for features other than C-lar[SG] block deletion. I leave the precise analysis of antepenultimate deletion for further research; however, it clearly suggests that word-initial antepenultimate unstressed syllables remain unfooted, in line with the tableau in (174).

A note on recursive parsing An alternative analysis of the facts of Pembrokeshire Welsh stress placement involves treating the final syllable not as an extrametrical constituent adjoined to the phonological word node but as part of a larger constituent that also includes the bimoraic penultimate syllable, as shown in fig. 6.3. In the literature the higher-level constituent is treated either as a special type of constituent, e. g. the 'superfoot' (e. g. Everett 2003) or the colon (e. g. Hammond 1987; Hayes 1995; Green 1996), or in terms of recursive foot parsing (e. g. Itô and Mester 2007, 2009), or as an uneven trochaic foot (Jacobs 1990, 2000; van der Hulst and Klamer 1996; Mellander 2003).

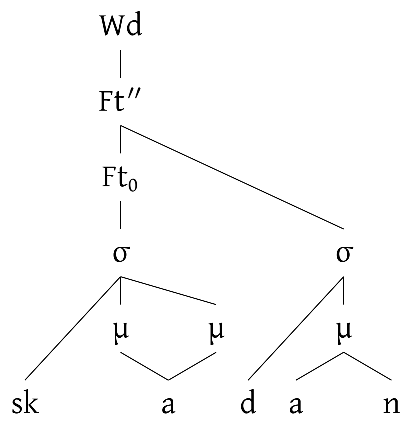


Figure 6.3: Recursive-foot alternative: [ˈskaːdan] 'herrings'

The Pembrokeshire Welsh data are ambiguous on this count. Compelling evidence for parsing with recursive structures is usually found in languages with well-understood secondary stress systems, either with ternary rhythm (e. g. C. Rice 1992, 2007) or with the possibility of lapses (e. g. Kager 2000; cf. also Iosad, in revision); in addition, good evidence for ternary parsing usually requires that underlying vowel length and/or weight are faithfully reproduced in surface forms, which is not the case in Pembrokeshire Welsh.

In the absence of compelling evidence to the contrary, the extrametricality analysis is simpler, in that it provides a unified explanation for lengthening in stressed syllables: both in penultimate and in final position bimoraicity is due to FtBin and nothing else. In a ternary parsing account, the ætiology of lengthening in the two positions is different. In the penultimate syllable (/LL/ → [((Ḣ)L)]), the explanation has to be a biconditional (section 3.2.2) head–dependent asymmetry requiring the head of the foot to have more branches than the dependent (Dresher and van der Hulst 1998; Mellander 2003; C. Rice 2007), since FtBin *per se* could be satisfied by a [(Ĺ L)] parse. However, this constraint is vacuously satisfied in a monosyllabic word, since there is no dependent. Therefore, we must deploy either FtBin or a constraint that requires *all* foot heads to branch (e. g. Rowicka 1996).[65]

Note that this argument is also relevant for the status of the constraint *μμ, which I use in the tableaux above. Morén (2001) expresses some doubt as to whether this constraint is necessary, suggesting that its effects can be derived from a variety of independently required rankings. One such independent mechanism could involve expressing the prohibition on unstressed bimoraic syllables as a head-dependent asymmetry: if syllables are maximally

[65] The latter option is perhaps to be dispreferred: as discussed by Iosad (in revision), the presence of context-free Foot Binarity and Head Binarity constraints is problematic because it makes a number of pathological predictions, which I cannot take up in detail here.

bimoraic and heads must always have more branches than dependents, then non-head syllables will always be monomoraic. This is a potential argument for an analysis based on such a biconditional constraint, so I leave the possibility open, even though the such an analysis breaks up the motivation for lengthening.

The contrast between approaches based on word-final extrametricality and on recursive parsing with head branching is mostly conceptual rather than empirical: both can handle the basic facts, but the extrametricality-based account provides a single motivation for lengthening in all positions, while the recursive parse might be able to avoid postulating a $*[\mu\mu]_\sigma$ constraint. The ultimate decision should be made on architectural grounds. In what follows I will assume the extrametricality approach for the sake of the argument.[66]

A note on bimoraic word-final feet In paragraph 6.4.5.1.3 we saw that even if bimoraic feet in unstressed syllables are possible, they appear to be avoided in word-final position. If this is true, this further buttresses the case for extrametricality as avoidance of word-final feet. Specifically, if we assume that bimoraic syllables are expected to project a foot (usually treated in terms of Weight-to-Stress), then the obligatory simplification of word-final diphthongs in closed syllables is explained by the ranking σ-XM, WSP ≫ Parse. In other words, a syllable containing a diphthong and a coda can only be parsed with two morae, and projecting two morae always forces the creation of a foot; however, since word-final syllables must be unfooted, they are simplified to a monomoraic parse.

Before I consider foot-internal structure in detail, I turn to an analysis of epenthesis and deletion in word-final rising-sonority consonant sequences, which have been analysed by Hannahs (2009) as providing evidence for prosodic organization in Welsh. In the next section I will argue that in Pembrokeshire Welsh prosody is not relevant for these phenomena.

6.4.5.2.3 The proper treatment of epenthesis and deletion Recall that word-final consonant sequences of rising sonority are avoided, with two possible responses to violations of these restrictions: in shorter forms, a vowel is epenthesized into the cluster and the entire word receives normal prosody with a heavy penultimate syllable; in longer forms, the offending high-sonority segment is deleted; note that the second starred form in both examples in (176) is in principle possible phonotactically.

(176)	a.	(i)	[ˈpudri]	*pydri*	‘to rot’
		(ii)	[ˈpu:dur]	*pwdr*	‘rotten’
		(iii)	*[ˈpudr]		
		(iv)	*[ˈpu:d]		

[66] Another possible analysis treats the final constituent as an uneven trochaic foot with no recursion (Jacobs 1990, 2000; van der Hulst and Klamer 1996; Mellander 2003). However, the ramifications of this analysis for Pembrokeshire Welsh are all but indistinguishable from those of the extrametricality-based approach: analytically, the only difference is that penultimate stress is enforced not by extrametricality but by syllabic binarity, and bimoraicity of the stressed syllable follows from something like Main-to-Weight (McGarrity 2003; Bye and de Lacy 2008). In terms of predicted surface representations, the only difference between an extrametricality-based account and the one based on uneven trochees is whether the final syllable is footed, and the evidence does not seem to point either way.

b.	(i)	[ˈfenestri]	*ffenestri*	‘windows’
	(ii)	[ˈfeːnest]	*ffenestr*	‘window’
	(iii)	*[ˈfeːnestr]		
	(iv)	*[feˈnester]		

The process appears to be a conspiracy to enforce the surface HL prosody, i. e. a bimoraic syllable followed by another, unfooted one, and indeed Hannahs (2009) treats it similarly. However, his analysis is not directly applicable to Pembrokeshire Welsh, because he assumes that the operative prosodic constraint is Foot Binarity. This might be true for North Welsh varieties: recall that stressed vowels in penultimate syllables are always short there, while long vowels are restricted to final stressed syllables, which is most naturally analysed with a right-aligned moraic trochee.[67] However, this is not the case in southern dialects, including Pembrokeshire, where — whatever the precise analysis — the binarity requirement is satisfied by the penultimate syllable alone.

I propose that epenthesis in Pembrokeshire Welsh is best treated as a mixture of a phonological process and phonologically optimizing lexical insertion. The phonological process generally prefers epenthesis to deletion, while lexical insertion is entirely idiosyncratic.

Phonological epenthesis Evidence for the nature of the phonological process is seen in forms with a single potential nucleus in their underlying representation (such as /pudr/ ‘rotten’), which surface with epenthesis ([ˈpuːdur]). The interesting candidate for comparison is [ˈpuːd], which uses the same strategy as potentially polysyllabic inputs and is phonotactically possible, albeit with a violation of σ-Extrametricality. It can be shown that extrametricality *per se* does not force epenthesis, because monosyllabic words with allowable final consonant sequences do not undergo it; therefore, the preference for [ˈpuːdur] is driven by the ranking Max(Seg) ≫ Dep(Seg) and not by the high ranking of extrametricality. (Below I elaborate the nature of the Dep shorthand, but the point remains.)

[67] Although, as noted by Webb (2011), the shortness of the vowel in North Welsh is accompanied by a lengthening of the following consonant, which is similar to the pattern we find in Pembrokeshire Welsh with moraic codas. This suggests that North Welsh prosody might be similar to South Welsh, with an extrametrical final syllable and obligatory gemination of the following consonant. On the other hand, since there are no lexical contrasts in moraicity in North Welsh penultimate syllables, it is not necessarily true that the gemination is phonological (cf. below section 8.2.2.1). Further work is clearly required.

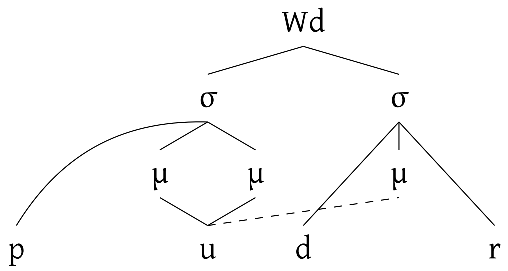
(177) Epenthesis in monosyllables driven by faithfulness

		SonSeq	Max(Seg)	Dep(Seg)	σ-XM
/pudr/	a. [(ˈpudr)]	*!			*
	b. [(ˈpuːd)]		*!		*
	c. ☞ [(ˈpuː)dur]			*	
/forð/	d. ☞ [(ˈforð)]				*
	e. [ˈ(foːr)]		*!		*
	f. [ˈ(foː)roð]			*!	

The phonological mechanism of epenthesis is not entirely straightforward.

As described in paragraph 6.3.5.2.2, the descriptive generalization is reasonably simple: the epenthetic vowel is a copy of the nearest vowel to its left (whether a monophthong or a glide in a diphthong), except in the case of [ə], where the epenthetic vowel follows the general rule and surfaces as [i]. Treating this process as autosegmental spreading is problematic because of the fact that in most cases it is the entire segment that is copied, not just one feature, as confirmed by the copying of the complex segment [e] ({V-pl[cor], V-man [op]}), as in [ˈɬester] 'dish' rather than *[ˈɬestar] or *[ˈɬestir] (plural [ˈɬestri]).[68] Accounting for this in terms of feature spreading requires postulating a pro-spreading constraint for each feature, and this quickly becomes problematic in view of the lack of such spreading in non-epenthesizing forms. However, the spreading of entire root nodes in this case is highly problematic, as this requires representations such as those in (178) (adapted from (104) on page 142). It is not obvious that (178) shows a licit autosegmental representation in view of approaches deriving autosegmental representation in terms of precedence and overlap (Sagey 1988; Bird and Klein 1990; Kornai 1995; Scobbie 1997; Coleman 1998).

(178) Root node spreading



A spreading account could be saved by placing 'vowels' and 'consonants' on different tiers (although see Odden 1988; Coleman and Local 1991) and assuming that the spreading only occurs on vowel tiers, although might be problematic for architectural reasons. Another way to remove such locality violations is assuming some version of strict locality (e. g. Ní Chiosáin and Padgett 2001; Jurgec 2010b), i. e. treating the domain of the vowel as covering

[68] The other complex segment [ə] is not copied fully because it is prohibited in a final syllable: [ˈɬəvir] 'book' rather than *[ˈɬəvər] (plural [ˈɬəvre]).

all the segments between the two nuclei. This solution is probably to be dispreferred, since strict locality is usually defined in terms of domains for features and tones (Cassimjee and Kisseberth 1998; McCarthy 2004a; Jurgec 2010b) rather than full root nodes.

I suggest that a better solution leverages the resources of Correspondence Theory. Specifically, I suggest that the epenthesized vowel stands in a correspondence relation to another segment, in violation of Integrity (e. g. Fukazawa, Kitahara, and Ota 1998) and Linearity. The approach is somewhat similar to that employed by Struijke (2000) to deal with multiple correspondence in reduplication.

Under this approach, the fact that it is the nearest vowel that becomes the donor is derived from the need to minimize violations of Linearity (which assigns a violation mark for every pair of segments which do not preserve the linear order of their input correspondents), as shown in (179).[69] Dep here is a shorthand for constraints that prohibit simply inserting a root node (without an input correspondent) and perhaps populating it with some features (V-pl[cor] here for the sake of the argument). In the winning candidate, the inserted root node does have an input correspondent, so Dep is not violated: the violated constraints prohibit multiple correspondence and metathesis.

(179) Epenthesis as correspondence with the nearest vowel: [ˈsoudul] 'heel'

/so$_1$u$_2$dl/	SonSeq	Dep	Linearity	Integrity
a. [ˈso$_1$u$_2$dl]	*!			
b. [ˈso$_1$u$_2$dil]		*!		
c. ☞ [ˈso$_1$u$_2$du$_2$l]			⟨d, u⟩	*
d. [ˈso$_1$u$_2$do$_1$l]			⟨u, o⟩ ⟨d, o⟩!	*

In some cases, markedness can force an unfaithful mapping (as with [ˈɬəvir]), but since the Dep constraints outrank MaxLink, epenthesis is still deployed, as shown in example (180).[70]

[69] Another option would be implementing a version of the 'search-and-copy' procedure (Nevins 2010; Samuels 2011), which provides a very natural way of expressing the insight that epenthesis copies the features of the nearest vowel. I do not explore this alternative here for obvious reasons of focus.

[70] The evidence for the ranking Linearity ≫ MaxLink(V-man[cl]) is required to prevent a pathological outcome where the epenthetic segment 'skips' a preceding [ə] and copies from a segment that is further away in order to avoid faithfulness violations. Awbery (1986b) does not give examples, but words such as standard *perygl* 'danger', *llawlyfr* 'handbook' could in principle be realized with epenthesis of the vowel of the non-final syllable to prevent an unfaithful mapping which would be required if [ə] were to be copied. Preventing this requires minimizing Linearity violations to be more important than faithfulness, although in practice it appears that longer forms undergo a different mechanism, as discussed immediately below.

(180) Epenthesis with unfaithful mapping: [ˈɬəvir] ‘book’

/ɬə$_1$vr/	*[ə́]	SonSeq	Dep	Linearity	Integrity	MaxLink({o})
a. [ˈɬə$_1$vr]		*!				
b. [ˈɬə$_1$vír]			*!			
c. [ˈɬə$_1$və́$_1$r]	*!			⟨v, ə⟩	*	
d. [ˈɬi$_1$ví$_1$r]				⟨v, i⟩	*	**!
e. ☞ [ˈɬə$_1$ví$_1$r]				⟨v, ə⟩	*	*

Deletion as allomorphy The ranking established in the previous section gives incorrect results for polysyllabic forms, which could, in principle, build prosodically optimal forms both with deletion and with epenthesis, as seen in (181). Note that the preference in (181) could be explained by Parse-σ, since the incorrectly winning candidate leaves two syllables unparsed, but the tableau in (173) shows that Parse-σ is ranked below σ-Extrametricality, so it is irrelevant.

(181) No solution for polysyllabic forms

/fenestr/	SonSeq	Max(Seg)	Dep(Seg)	σ-XM
a. [(ˈfeː)nestr]	*!			
b. ☹ [(ˈfeː)nest]		*!		
c. ☞ [fe(ˈnes)ter]			*	

Thus, the ranking needed to correctly derive the behaviour of consonant sequences in word-final positions gives incorrect results in the case of polysyllabic forms. As with vowel mutation (section 6.4.2.3), I suggest that the alternation in polysyllabic forms is due to allomorphy. The non-phonological nature of this selection is confirmed by the fact that the choice of the consonant to be deleted word-finally position is synchronically arbitrary (page 110): in some cases it is the sonorant that is deleted ([ˈfeːnest] ~ [feˈnestri] ‘window (sg. ~ pl.)’), in others it is the obstruent ([ˈaːnal] ~ [aˈnadli] ‘breath ~ breathe’).

It does not appear that the choice between the allomorphs (say) /fenestr/ and /fenest/ can be made on the basis of surface phonology: while the SonSeq constraint(s) can make sure that the latter is inserted word-finally, the surface phonology cannot make a choice between [feˈnestri] and [feˈnesti]: the candidates are equally good phonotactically[71] and faithfulness, which could choose the non-deletion candidate, is impotent due to the status of /fenest/ as an underlying form. I will therefore assume that alternations such as [ˈfeːnest] ~ [feˈnestri] represent instances of allomorph selection by input subcategorization (Paster 2006; Bye 2007; Yu 2007). The extant examples appear amenable to a treatment where

71 In fact [feˈnesti] is better on the constraint *ComplexOnset, which is active in the language (see below page 195).

the morphs with simplification of the final consonant sequence subcategorize for positions at the end of the word, and the longer forms appear elsewhere:

(182) Subcategorization frames for WINDOW

$$\text{WINDOW} \Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} /\text{fenest}/ & : \underline{\quad} \ \# \\ /\text{fenestr}/ & \end{array} \right\}$$

It is possible that at least in some cases the allomorphy is properly analysed as *stem allomorphy* rather than morpheme-level selection. Although not noted by Awbery (1986b), it appears that the simplification of final clusters can overapply before a vowel-initial suffix (P. W. Thomas 1995; Wmffre 2003). For instance, in some dialects the plural of [ˈanal] 'breath' is [aˈnaːle] rather than [aˈnadle], even though the word co-exists with the verbal stem containing the cluster, as in [aˈnadli] 'to breathe'. The fact that an opaque alternation is confined to just one part of speech is an argument for seeing the alternation as related to the creation of stems (i. e. the point when roots receive their part-of-speech affiliation), in parallel with Bermúdez-Otero's (2013) proposals for Spanish.

A potential objection to this proposal is that two similar process are treated very differently in the case of shorter and longer forms, resulting in a lost generalization. However, a lexical-insertion account is apparently necessary in any case, because some shorter forms exhibit epenthesis which is not driven by the avoidance of rising-sonority sequences:

(183)	a.	(i)	[ˈguːðug]	*gwddf*	'neck'
		(ii)	*[ˈguðg]		
		(iii)	[ˈguðge]	*gyddfau*	'necks'
	b.	(i)	[ˈheːlem]	*helm*	'corn stack'
		(ii)	*[ˈhelm]		
		(iii)	[ˈhelmi]	*helmi*	'corn stacks'

Here, epenthesis cannot be motivated by rising sonority, and a phonological solution would require *ad hoc* bans on the sequences [ðg] and [lm] in word-final position. Thus, allomorphy appears independently necessary in any case, and we can perhaps can be extended to the longer forms. More generally, the different treatment of shorter and longer forms with respect to epenthesis is another instance of 'rule scattering' (section 1.2.2.4), in that we find similar outcomes of processes with different ontologies. As argued in chapter 1, this is a natural consequence of the life cycle of phonological rules à la Bermúdez-Otero (2007a) rather than a problematic loss of generalization.

A crucial test for this proposal would be productivity — if the deletion-like process is due to lexical insertion, it is predicted to be entirely fossilized or only marginally productive, but unfortunately no data are available (certainly not at the requisite level of detail). Still, Hannahs (2009) notes that apparently in other dialects of Welsh it is not only deletion but also epenthesis that does not apply in English borrowings: Hannahs (2009) cites forms from North Welsh (Fynes-Clinton 1913) such as [ˈbekn], [ˈnobl] (presumably [ˈbekn̩], [ˈnobl̩]) for *bacon*, *noble*, although North Welsh is in general more tolerant of final sequences. I take this as a potential indication of the status of epenthesis and deletion as ‘old’ processes with a small degree of productivity, which supports the likelihood of the scenario sketched here.[72]

Thus, repairs of word-final rising-sonority sequences in Pembrokeshire Welsh are not amenable to a simple analysis in terms of a conspiracy enforcing a certain prosodic structure (Hannahs 2009), and are driven either by featural faithfulness or by factors outside the phonological computation.

6.4.5.2.4 Foot-internal structure Having considered top-level prosodic organization in Pembrokeshire Welsh, I finally turn to prosodic organization inside the head foot. In this section I present my analysis, which relies heavily on a type of bottom-up augmentation constraint argued against by Morén (2001). I will consider alternative accounts of the pattern and contrast them to the present proposal in greater detail below (section 8.2). The only exception is the approach based on a sonority-driven hierarchy of *μ constraints and a set of sonority-independent DepLink-μ constraints, which Morén (2001) used to derive some superficially similar facts in Hungarian and Metropolitan New York English. I provide some comparison with this analysis here and a fuller discussion in section 8.2.2.5.

The distribution of morae: distinctive weight As discussed in section 6.4.5.1, bimoraic syllables may contain a long vowel or a short vowel and a moraic consonant or glide. What is interesting about the system in Pembrokeshire Welsh is that for the most part the distribution of these two syllable types is predictable. We start, however, with a discussion of contrastive contexts.

In Pembrokeshire Welsh, vowels can be either long or short before the segments [n], [l], and [r]. I assume that these consonants are moraic if the preceding stressed vowel is short (section 6.4.5.1):

(184)	a.	(i)	[ˈa$_\mu$n$_\mu$er]	*anner*	‘heifer’
		(ii)	[ˈkaː$_{\mu\mu}$nol]	*canol*	‘middle’
	b.	(i)	[ˈkoː$_{\mu\mu}$la]	*cola*	‘barley awn’
		(ii)	[ˈka$_\mu$l$_\mu$on]	*calon*	‘heart’
	c.	(i)	[ˈboː$_{\mu\mu}$re]	*bore*	‘morning’
		(ii)	[ˈka$_\mu$r$_\mu$eg]	*carreg*	‘stone’

Since long vowels are not found in unstressed syllables, even in those morphemes where a vowel is long in this context it appears as short when stress moves away:

(185)	a.	[ˈeːgin]	*egin*	‘sprout’
	b.	[eˈgiːno]	*egino*	‘to sprout’
	c.	*[eːˈgiːno]		

[72] A final unexplained fact is the preservation of word-final [vn] in polysyllabic forms such as [ˈəskavn] ‘light’. It is not enough to say that these happen not to have a shorter allomorph such as (for instance) /əskan/, since the ranking still predicts an input /əskavn/ to map to surface [əsˈkaːvan]. The form is clearly exceptional; I suggest to formalize this by assuming that forms such as [ˈəskavn] are stored in the lexicon with the stress (i. e. foot structure) on the first syllable; faithfulness than prevents shifting the stress (see below paragraph 6.4.5.3.2), while the prosodic system disallows stress outside the two-syllable window, defeating the SonSeq constraint.

I propose that in these cases the lexical specification rests with the consonants, i. e. that underlyingly the segments [n], [l], and [r] may or may not be associated with a mora, and these specifications are faithfully reproduced on the surface, at least in the right prosodic contexts. In terms of Morén (2001), the weight of these segments is *distinctive*, and thus driven by constraints of the type MaxLink-μ[F], where F is a variable ranging over the relevant segmental representations. In this particular case, the segments [n l r] share the feature C-pl [coronal] (written as {r} in tableaux), so I will assume that this is the relevant MaxLink constraint (other C-pl[cor] segments show different behaviour depending on their manner, as I will demonstrate further on).

When the relevant segment is underlyingly moraic, a bimoraic foot can be built without any vowel lengthening.[73] At the same time the consonant is recruited as an onset of the following syllable. (As elsewhere in such tableaux I use round brackets for foot boundaries and square brackets for syllable boundaries. I also omit the ranking enforcing the correct prosodic parse.) When the consonant is underlyingly non-moraic, the ranking prefers moraic vowels over moraic consonants, leading to vowel lengthening; this is a classic emergence of the unmarked effect. Such phenomena are usually treated in terms of a (possibly universal) ranking of *μ[C] over *μ[V] (cf. Zec 1988, 1995; Prince and Smolensky 1993; Morén 2001; de Lacy 2006a).

(186) Emergence of the unmarked in the distribution of moraicity: [ˈaner] ‘heifer’ *vs.* [ˈka:nol] ‘middle’

	MaxLink-μ({r})	*μ[C]	*μ({r})	*μ[V]	Onset
/an$_μ$er/ a. [a$_μ$n$_μ$][er]		*	*	*	*!
b. ☞ [a$_μ$[n$_μ$]er]		*	*	*	
c. [a:$_{μμ}$][ner]	*!			**	
/kanol/ d. [ka$_μ$[n$_μ$]ol]		*!	*	*	
e. ☞ [ka:$_{μμ}$][nol]				**	

Top-down coerced weight In all other contexts, vowel length is predictable. I start with cases where the predictability is due to global, top-down prosodic requirements rather than properties of the local context (i. e. the featural content of segments). These are stressed syllables in hiatus and stressed vowels before consonant sequences. Again, I use Morén’s (2001) term *coerced weight* to describe cases where moraicity is driven purely by markedness considerations, without regard for the presence of underlying morae.

Hiatus appears when the resulting vowel sequence is not a possible diphthong (i. e. tautosyllabic vowel sequence) in the language, as in [ˈr̥e:ol] ‘rule’. Since syllable structure con-

[73] I omit candidates which lengthen the vowel *and* keep the underlying mora, since they are in violation of constraints that are clearly undominated in the language, such as those on syllable structure, as in [a:$_{μμ}$[n$_μ$] er], with a long vowel before a tautosyllabic consonant, or [a:$_{μμ}$][n$_μ$ er] with an onset geminate (Topintzi 2008).

straints enforce a disyllabic parse, the vowel is lengthened to achieve binarity, as shown in example (187).[74]

(187) Hiatus enforced by extrametricality: ['r̥eːol] 'rule'

/r̥eol/	SylStruc	σ-XM	FtBin-μ	Align-R(Hd,Wd)	Onset	*μ[V]
a. ['(r̥e$_\mu$o$_\mu$)$_\sigma$l]	*!	*				**
b. ['(r̥e$_\mu$).o$_\mu$l]			*!	*	*	**
c. ☞ ['(r̥eː$_{\mu\mu}$)o$_\mu$l]				*	*	***

Stressed vowels are predictably short before consonant sequences. This happens irrespective of how the initial consonant of the sequence behaves when it is intervocalic in this context. For instance, voiced stops are normally preceded by long stressed vowels, but not when they are part of a consonant sequence:

(188) a. ['ebriɬ] *Ebrill* 'April'
b. *['eːbriɬ]

I suggest that this is driven by a dispreference for complex onsets, which dominates the constraint against consonant moraicity. In cases such as ['ebriɬ], a parse with a moraic coda allows the language to both satisfy the conditions on syllable structure and avoid a complex onset, as shown in (189). The constraint *ComplexOnset is in turn dominated by Parse-Seg, which ensures that all segments are included in some prosodic constituent, meaning that complex onsets are possible as a last-resort strategy.[75]

(189) Complex onset avoidance: ['ebriɬ] 'April', ['əsprid] 'ghost'

		SylStruc	Parse-Seg	*ComplexOnset	*μ[C]
/ebriɬ/	a. ☞ [e$_\mu$b$_\mu$][riɬ]				*
	b. [e$_\mu$[b$_\mu$]riɬ]			*!	*
	c. [eː$_{\mu\mu}$][briɬ]			*!	
	d. [eː$_{\mu\mu}$]b[riɬ]		*!		
	e. [eː$_{\mu\mu}$[b$_\mu$]riɬ]	*!			*
/əsprid/	f. ☞ [ə$_\mu$s$_\mu$][prid]			*	*
	g. [ə$_\mu$s$_\mu$p][rid]	*!			*
	h. [ə$_\mu$s$_\mu$]p[rid]		*!		*

[74] SylStruc is not really necessary in example (187), but it becomes crucial in forms such [r̥e'oːle] 'rules', where the candidate [r̥(e$_\mu$o$_\mu$)$_\sigma$le] with an illegal diphthong satisfies σ-XM.

[75] *ComplexOnset also has to dominate MaxLink-μ[V] to ensure that input long vowels are shortened in this context. This is consistent with the overall ranking seen below in fig. 6.4 on page 205.

Another context where weight is always predictable is connected with diphthongs. Recall that diphthongs in stressed syllables are bimoraic except before consonant sequences. I interpret this as meaning that diphthongs prefer to be bimoraic if this does not require creating unparsed segments. Importantly, the contrast between monomoraic and bimoraic diphthongs is neutralized before all single consonants, which indicates that consonant moraicity is not preserved in the post-diphthong context. I suggest that the driving force behind this pattern is the constraint against mora sharing, as shown in (190).

(190) Neutralization following diphthongs: [ˈeira] 'snow', [ˈuiθved] 'eighth'

			Parse-Seg	*ComplexOnset	*SharedMora	MaxLink-μ({r})
/eira/	a. ☞	$[e_\mu i_\mu][ra]$				
	b.	$[(ei)_\mu[r_\mu]a]$			*!	
/$eir_\mu a$/	c. ☞	$[e_\mu i_\mu][ra]$				*
	d.	$[(ei)_\mu[r_\mu]a]$			*!	
/uiθved/	e.	$[u_\mu i_\mu][\theta ved]$		*!		
	f.	$[u_\mu i_\mu]\theta[ved]$	*!			
	g. ☞	$[(ui)_\mu \theta_\mu][ved]$			*	

Locally coerced weight Finally, we turn to weight which is coerced locally, i.e. by the featural structure of the segmental string rather than by top-down properties such as prosodic structure. A stressed vowel followed by a single consonant is, in the majority of cases, long. The derivation in this case is identical to what we saw in the case of singleton nonmoraic sonorants [n], [l], and [r]. The lengthening obtains if both the general constraint *μ[C] and the more specific constraints such as (say) *μ(C-man[cl]) dominate the constraint *μ[V], in line with the sonority-based hierarchy used to derive coerced weight by e.g. Morén (2000, 2001).

As shown by Morén (2001), coerced weight emerges when the markedness constraints on moraicity dominate the faithfulness constraint MaxLink-μ for the relevant segment class. This is demonstrated in example (191), which also include an input candidate with a moraic obstruent, supplied by the rich base. (Recall that {ð} refers to the feature C-manner[lowered larynx] associated with the 'voiced fricatives' [v ð].)

(191) Coerced weight before obstruents: [ˈgo:val] 'care'

			*μ[C]	*μ({ð})	*μ[V]	MaxLink-μ({ð})
/goval/	a.	$[go_\mu[v_\mu]al]$	*!	*	*	
	b. ☞	$[go{:}_{\mu\mu}][val]$			**	
/$gov_\mu al$/	c.	$[go_\mu[v_\mu]al]$	*!	*	*	
	d. ☞	$[go{:}_{\mu\mu}][val]$			**	*

Conversely, some consonants are always moraic following a penultimate stressed vowel. Two examples of these consonants are [m] and [ŋ]:

(192)	a.	[ˈamal]	*aml*	'often'
	b.	[ˈɬoŋe]	*llongau*	'ships'

According to the proposal by Morén (2001), this pattern is derived if the universal sonority-driven hierarchy of *μ constraints is interspersed with a constraint of the class BeMoraic, which dominates some of the anti-moraicity constraints and thus enforces the creation of the moraic coda, but only for segments with a certain featural make-up. Concentrating on the data we have considered so far, this would mean that whatever constraint stands behind the shorthand BeMoraic needs to be ranked just above the *μ(C-place[dorsal/labial]) constraint(s). With this simplistic schema, the facts are easily derivable. The tableau in (193) shows the mechanics of the analysis.

(193) Obligatory moraicity, schematic approach à la Morén (2001)

			*μ({ð})	BeMoraic	*μ({ŋ})	MaxLink-μ[V]
/ɬoŋe/	a.	[ɬo:$_{μμ}$][ŋe]		*!		
	b. ☞	[ɬo$_{μ}$[ŋ$_{μ}$]e]			*	*
/ɬo:$_{μμ}$ŋe/	c.	[ɬo:$_{μμ}$][ŋe]		*!		*
	d. ☞	[ɬo$_{μ}$[ŋ$_{μ}$]e]			*	
/goval/	e. ☞	[go:$_{μμ}$][val]		*		
	f.	[go$_{μ}$[v$_{μ}$]al]	*!			

Here, I propose that the constraint BeMoraic in example (193) in Pembrokeshire belongs to a class of augmentation constraints I will call 'moraic enhancement constraints', written Have-μ[F] and defined as follows:

Constraint 18
|Have-μ[F]| :=
$(output \wedge \langle\downarrow\rangle[\mathrm{F}]) \rightarrow (\langle\uparrow\rangle\mu \wedge head)$
'If a root node dominates the feature(s) [F], it is the head of a mora'[76]

Formally, the constraint is a relatively unremarkable member of the augmentation constraint family (section 3.2.2). In essence, it is a essentially a very generalized version of Weight by Position (Hayes 1989; Goldsmith 1990; Archangeli 1991; Zec 1995; Broselow, Chen, and Huffman 1997; Rosenthall and van der Hulst 1999; Morén 2001): the latter only applies to consonants in the coda, whereas Have-μ requires licensing by a mora irrespective of the position in the syllable.

This constraint can be dominated by general constraints on syllable structure, which can block the appearance of illicit structures such as moraic onsets, as in (194).

[76]For convenience, I introduce a predicate for heads of moraic domains; headship could also be defined in terms of position, since all moraic heads are leftmost in Pembrokeshire Welsh

(194) Have-μ[C] satisfied in and only in allowed prosodic positions

/ɬoŋe/	SylStruc	Have-μ[C]	*μ(C-pl[dor])
a. [ɬo$_{\mu\mu}$][ŋe$_{\mu}$]		**!	
b. ☞ [ɬo$_{\mu}$[ŋ$_{\mu}$]e$_{\mu}$]		*	*
c. [ɬ$_{\mu}$o$_{\mu}$[ŋ$_{\mu}$]e$_{\mu}$]	*!		*

To simplify things (and prefigure the later analysis), I will actually assume that the constraint responsible for the coerced moraicity of the segments [m] and [ŋ] are the feature-specific constraints Have-μ(C-pl[dor]) and Have-μ(C-pl[lab]), as shown in the following tableau:

(195) Bottom-up coerced weight for moraic sonorants: [ˈɬoŋe] 'ships'

		Have-μ(C-pl[dor])	*μ(C-pl[dor])	MaxLink-μ[V]
/ɬoŋe/	a. [ɬoː$_{\mu\mu}$][ŋe]	*!		
	b. ☞ [ɬo$_{\mu}$[ŋ$_{\mu}$]e]		*	
/ɬoː$_{\mu\mu}$ŋe/	c. [ɬoː$_{\mu\mu}$][ŋe]	*!		
	d. ☞ [ɬo$_{\mu}$[ŋ$_{\mu}$]e]		*	*

This analysis stands in contradistinction to Morén's (2001) approach, which eschews bottom-up pro-moraicity constraints and derives all instances of coerced weight from the interplay of top-down restrictions such as binarity, minimality and (feature-agnostic) weight by position and bottom-up faithfulness constraints prohibiting the insertion of morae and/or moraic associations. In this approach, the distribution of vowel lengthening *vs.* consonant moraicity in Pembrokeshire Welsh would have to be derived from the interaction of DepLink-μ constraints, as shown for sonorants in example (196).

(196) Sonorant weight with DepLink

		MaxLink-μ([l])	DepLink-μ[l]	DepLink-μ[V]	*μ[ŋ]	*μ[l]	*μ[V]
/kal$_{\mu}$on/	a. [kaː$_{\mu\mu}$][lon]	*!		**			**
	b. ☞ [ka$_{\mu}$[l$_{\mu}$]on]			*		*	*
/kola/	c. ☞ [koː$_{\mu\mu}$][la]			**			**
	d. [ko$_{\mu}$[l$_{\mu}$]a]		*!	*		*	*
/loŋe/	e. [ˈloː$_{\mu\mu}$][ŋe]			**!			**
	f. ☞ [ˈlo$_{\mu}$[ŋ$_{\mu}$]e]			*	*		*

Importantly, in Morén's (2001) approach DepLink rather than *μ are the crucial constraints, because the less sonorous segment [ŋ] is chosen for moraicity in a context where the more sonorous [l] remains nonmoraic (a situation predicted to be impossible by Zec 1988 but identified by Morén 2001 in languages such as Metropolitan New York English[77]). Since *μ con-

[77] Another case of subverting the sonority hierarchy which appears amenable to an account along similar lines is presented by Hermans and van Oostendorp (2005).

straints are arranged in a fixed hierarchy based on sonority (in the right part of the tableau), the weight facts have to be taken care of by the freely rerankable DepLink-μ constraints.

At this point, a new approach appears unnecessary, since the DepLink-μ constraints successfully deal with the apparent subversion of the sonority hierarchy. However, another case of sonority reversal cannot be accounted for in this manner under the present representational assumptions. This is seen most clearly in the case of the 'voiced' and 'voiceless' stops. Recall that the former are preceded by long vowels and the latter lead to vowel shortening: [ˈsopas] 'cold porridge', [ˈeːgin] 'sprout'. Also, in the representational system argued for here (see especially section 6.4.4.1), voiced stops are subsets of voiceless ones. This disqualifies the solution based on DepLink-μ constraints, as shown in (197). This is because the lengthening of the vowel before voiced stops (characterized by the feature C-man[cl], written {g} for short) must derive from a constraint preventing the moraicity of segments bearing that feature (whether *μ or DepLink) dominating constraints prohibiting vowel moraicity (I only show *μ for brevity). However, voiceless stops also bear the feature C-man[cl], in addition to C-lar[SG], and thus assigning a mora to them will, under the definitions given in section 3.2.3, also violate the same constraint.

(197) No top-down solution with stringent violations

		DepLink-μ({g})	DepLink-μ[V]	*μ({g, h})	*μ({g})	*μ[V]
/egin/	a. ☞ [e:$_{μμ}$][gin]		**			**
	b. [e$_μ$[g$_μ$]in]	*!	*		*	*
/sopas/	c. ☞ [ˈso:$_{μμ}$][pas]		**			**
	d. ☹ [ˈso$_μ$[p$_μ$]as]	*!	*	*	*	*

Saving the DepLink approach from this problem is possible in two ways. One option is assuming exhaustive interpretation, so that assigning a mora to a segment such as [k] (which is {C-man[cl], C-lar[SG]}) does not violate the constraint DepLink-μ(C-man[cl]); I have, however, suggested that such a subversion of the markedness hierarchy is undesirable.[78] Another possibility is that all voiceless stops are lexically moraic, and thus DepLink does not play a rôle, but this is clearly an input stipulation incompatible with Richness of the Base. (See below section 8.2.2.2 for discussion of several alternative approaches which treat the underlying contrast as one of quantity.)

These objections apply to both approaches which seek to derive surface moraicity from negative markedness constraints. Even if we allow free reranking of *μ constraints (and not just DepLink), abandoning the sonority hierarchy, the problem identified in (197) does not disappear. DepLink-μ constraints have a number of further problems, discussed in detail in paragraph 8.2.2.5.1. In particular, DepLink constraints are inert in the presence of 'incorrect' moraic specifications in the input, while *μ constraints can enforce the deassociation of input morae from certain structures.

[78] Admittedly, I have proposed a similar singling out of a smaller structure in at least one case, namely that of [ai], see constraint definition 12 on page 138. I would suggest, however, that this is rather an argument against the analysis of [ai] rather than against non-exhaustive markedness constraints, if only because the DepLink approach still has a number of drawbacks, which suggests it should not be saved at all costs.

The moraic enhancement approach based on Have-μ constraints does not face these issues, precisely because it singles out larger (more marked) structures and thus narrower featural classes, which is exactly what is required for Pembrokeshire Welsh. The solution to the conundrum of stringent violation sets is shown in table 6.15.

The rest of the segment classes are analysed in a similar way. In the case of voiced fricatives, which are preceded by long vowels, *μ(C-man[LL]) dominates Have-μ(C-man[LL]), MaxLink-μ[C-man[LL]] and *μ[V], as shown in (198) (cf. the tableau in (191) above).

(198) Coerced weight for C-man[LL]: [ˈgoːval] 'care'

		*μ({ð})	Have-μ({ð})	MaxLink-μ({ð})	MaxLink-μ[C]	*μ[V]
/goval/	a. ☞ [goː$_{\mu\mu}$][val]		*			**
	b. [go$_\mu$[v$_\mu$]al]	*!				*
/gov$_\mu$al/	c. ☞ [goː$_{\mu\mu}$][val]		*	*	*	**
	d. [go$_\mu$[v$_\mu$]al]	*!				*

Conversely, voiceless fricatives behave like voiced stops in enforcing lengthening. The ranking is similar to that seen for C-man[cl] in table 6.15, but the relevant bundles are {V-man [cl], C-lar[SG]} for the 'strident' fricatives [s ʃ ɬ] and {C-man[op], C-lar[SG]} for [f θ χ]; see the next section for an account of why the two feature classes need separate Have-μ constraints.

A final case of non-distinctive length is seen with the vowel [ə], which, as I argued in paragraph 6.4.2.2.2, is always short. This must be ascribed to a constraint or constraint ranking prohibiting instances of [ə] affiliated with two morae; I use the shorthand *[əː], as shown in example (199). For another example of the activity of *[əː] constraint/ranking, see page 138.[79]

(199) Blocking of [əː]: [ˈɬədan] 'wide'

/ɬədan/	*[əː]	*μ({g})	*μ[V]
a. ☞ [ɬə$_\mu$[d$_\mu$]an]		*	*
b. [ɬəː$_{\mu\mu}$][dan]	*!		**

This concludes the discussion of vowel and consonant length in penultimate stressed syllables. In the next section I consider analogous phenomena in word-final stressed syllables.

The interaction of coerced weight and extrametricality As discussed above (section 6.3.5.4), vowel length in word-final stressed syllables is distributed along the same lines as vowel length in word-medial position. The only difference is that vowels are long before word-final [s ʃ ɬ], whereas word-medially these consonants are preceded by a short vowel:

(200)	a.	[ˈdiɬad]	*dillad*	'clothes'
	b.	[ˈpeːɬ]	*pell*	'far'

[79] Again, DepLink-μ[ə] is insufficient, because it cannot enforce shortening of a long [əː] provided by the rich base.

		Have-μ({g, h})	MaxLink-μ[V]	*μ({g, h})	*μ({g})	Have-μ({g})	MaxLink-μ({g})	*μ[V]
/egin/	a. ☞ [eː$_{\mu\mu}$][gin]					*		**
	b. [e$_{\mu}$[g$_{\mu}$]in]				*!			*
/eg$_{\mu}$in/	c. ☞ [eː$_{\mu\mu}$][gin]					*	*	**
	d. [e$_{\mu}$[g$_{\mu}$]in]				*!			*
/sopas/	e. [soː$_{\mu\mu}$][pas]	*!				*		**
	f. ☞ [so$_{\mu}$[p$_{\mu}$]as]			*	*			*
/soː$_{\mu\mu}$pas/	g. [soː$_{\mu\mu}$][pas]	*!				*		**
	h. ☞ [so$_{\mu}$[p$_{\mu}$]as]		*	*	*			*

Table 6.15: The weight of Pembrokeshire Welsh stops with moraic enhancement

The analysis given for vowels in penultimate syllables extends rather naturally to final syllables. In an OT treatment, however, we must contend with an additional factor: final-segment extrametricality. We have already seen that word-final extrametrical consonants are possible in Pembrokeshire Welsh (paragraph 6.4.5.1.2), at least as a last resort to ensure that a word-final segment that cannot join a syllable for phonotactic reasons receives a prosodic parse (along the lines of Itô 1986). The interaction of extrametricality and vowel length allows us to revisit the issue of the status of extrametricality in the grammar. I will argue that Pembrokeshire Welsh has an active Segment Extrametricality constraint that refers to moraic parsing, and that this constraint can thus interact with the weight-promoting Have-μ constraints.

I propose the following formulation of Segment Extrametricality.

Constraint 19
|Segment Extrametricality| :=
$(\mathit{output} \wedge \mathit{Root} \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle i \wedge @_i \mathit{Ft} \wedge \neg\langle r\rangle\langle\uparrow\rangle i) \rightarrow \neg(\langle\uparrow\rangle\mu)$
'A word-final segment is not dominated by a mora'

Architecturally, this formulation is exactly parallel to the formulation of σ-Extrametricality: for a word-final element of level n on the prosodic hierarchy, assign a violation mark if it is dominated by an element of the level $n+1$.[80] Note that the parallelism requires the final consonant to not be parsed into the mora at all, rather than to not project a mora (be the head of the moraic domain). This means that all word-final consonants are adjoined to the word node, even if they could otherwise be parsed into a syllable via mora sharing, although nothing hinges on this in the language otherwise.

I will assume that the treatment of vowel length in word-final stressed syllables is identical to that seen in penultimates. This means that short vowels are predicted to be followed by moraic consonants, even if Awbery (1986b) does not describe any lengthening of word-final consonants following short stressed vowels, although see footnote 59 on page 175. In any case, it seems that the structural generalizations are robust, so I will assume that even if there is no extra length in this position, then we are simply dealing with a less trivial phonetic implementation of moraicity (cf. M. Gordon 2006, *et passim* on the non-universality of phonetic correlates of moraicity).

All consonants that are preceded by long vowels word-medially exhibit the same behaviour in word-final position; this means that Segment Extrametricality is inert, as the relevant consonants are not moraic in any case; see (201). I do not consider candidates with a long vowel followed by a tautosyllabic consonant, since I assume them to be ruled out by syllable structure constraints.

80 I take no position on the universal status of the prosodic hierarchy. Defining the notions of 'level n' and 'level $n+1$' does not require assumptions about the precise nature of the elements. We can say that an element of type E belongs to level $n+z$ if it can dominate an element E′ of level n, directly or indirectly; and it belongs to level $n+1$ if no type E″ exists in the representational system that can intrude between E and E′.

(201) Nonmoraic word-final obstruents: [ˈpriːð] ‘earth’

		FtBin	*μ({ð})	*μ[V]	MaxLink-μ({ð})	Seg-XM
/prið/	a. [pri$_\mu$ð$_\mu$]		*!	*		*
	b. [pri$_\mu$ð]	*!		*		
	c. ☞ [priː$_{\mu\mu}$]ð			**		
/prið$_\mu$/	d. [pri$_\mu$ð$_\mu$]		*!	*		*
	e. ☞ [priː$_{\mu\mu}$]ð			**	*	

In the case of distinctive weight, MaxLink-μ for the feature C-place[coronal] (shorthand {r}) outranks Extrametricality.

(202) Faithfulness to moraic structure: [ˈheːn] ‘old’, [ˈpren] ‘tree’

		MaxLink-μ({r})	*μ({r})	Seg-XM	*μ[V]
/hen/	a. [he$_\mu$n$_\mu$]		*!	*	*
	b. ☞ [heː$_{\mu\mu}$]n				**
/pren$_\mu$/	c. ☞ [pre$_\mu$n$_\mu$]		*	*	*
	d. [preː$_{\mu\mu}$]n	*!			**

For consonants preceded by short vowels word-finally, Have-μ has to outrank not just the relevant *μ constraint, but also Segment Extrametricality, as shown here for the voiceless stops ({C-manner[closed], C-laryngeal[spread glottis]}, or {g, h})

(203) Have-μ prevails over extrametricality: [ˈkrut] ‘boy’

		Have-μ({g, h})	*μ({g, h})	Seg-XM	MaxLink-μ[V]
/krut/	a. [kruː$_{\mu\mu}$]⟨t⟩	*!			
	b. ☞ [kru$_\mu$ t$_\mu$]		*	*	
/kruː$_{\mu\mu}$ t/	c. [kruː$_{\mu\mu}$]⟨t⟩	*!			
	d. ☞ [kru$_\mu$ t$_\mu$]		*	*	*

In the case of [s ʃ ɬ], the relevant feature bundle is {C-lar[SG], C-man[op]} (shorthand {C-man [op], h}), corresponding to Awbery’s (1986b) ‘strident’. The word-medial facts show that Have-μ(C-lar[SG], C-man[op]) dominates *μ(C-lar[SG], C-man[op]). However, Segment Extrametricality dominates Have-μ and enforces vowel lengthening, as shown in (204).

(204) Shortening as emergence of the unmarked

			Seg-XM	Have-μ({C-man[op], h})	*μ[V]	*μ({C-man[op], h})	MaxLink-μ[V]
/diɬad/	a.	[di:$_{\mu\mu}$][ɬa]d		*!	**		
	b. ☞	[di$_{\mu}$[ɬ$_{\mu}$]a]d			*	*	
/di:$_{\mu\mu}$ɬad/	c.	[di:$_{\mu\mu}$][ɬa]d		*!	**		
	d. ☞	[di$_{\mu}$[ɬ$_{\mu}$]a]d			*	*	*
/peɬ/	e. ☞	[pe:$_{\mu\mu}$]⟨ɬ⟩		*	**		
	f.	[pe$_{\mu}$ɬ$_{\mu}$]	*!		*	*	

Comparing the tableaux in table 6.15, example (203), and (204) shows that Have-μ constraints should be able to single out larger structures that just a single feature. This invalidates a possible analysis of the facts in table 6.15 (i. e. the behaviour of stops) which assumes a constraint Have-μ(C-lar[SG]) which is then ranked against different *μ constraints. If all the behaviour of C-lar[SG] segments were regulated by Have-μ(C-lar[SG]), this constraint would have to dominate Seg-XM in (203) but not in (204), creating a ranking conflict.[81]

Finally, when the stressed vowel is followed by a consonant sequence, the only option allowed by the syllable-structure constraints is to make the postvocalic consonant moraic irrespective of its featural content; the constraint Segment Extrametricality plays no significant rôle because it is satisfied in any case (since the final segment is extrametrical under pressure from Parse-Seg).

(205) Top-down coerced moraicity in sequences: [ˈbalχ] 'content'

/balχ/		SylStruc	Parse-Seg	FtBin	*μ(V-pl[cor])	Seg-XM
a. ☞	[ba$_{\mu}$l$_{\mu}$]⟨χ⟩				*	
b.	[b(a)$_{\mu}$(al)$_{\mu}$]⟨χ⟩	*!				
c.	[ba:$_{\mu\mu}$]l⟨χ⟩		*!			
d.	[b(al)$_{\mu}$]⟨χ⟩			*!		

This concludes the analysis of the regular pattern of vowel length in Pembrokeshire Welsh. The overall ranking needed to derive the stress placement and vowel length facts is shown in fig. 6.4. For the sake of the argument, I have assumed that *μ[F] constraints are still arranged in a ranking resembling the traditional sonority hierarchy: the figure shows that it does not have an impact on the overall ranking. This result is similar to Morén's (2001) demonstration that subversions of the sonority hierarchy for the purposes of weight coercion can be achieved without perturbing the ranking of the *μ constraints; for more discussion of this point, see below paragraph 8.2.2.5.3.

In the next section I discuss exceptional stress.

[81] Another option is to relativize Segment Extrametricality. This is also possible; the key takeaway is that the constraints can take arbitrarily large subsegmental treelets as arguments. Note also that the proposed analysis does not have a rôle for Have-μ(C-lar[SG]). This constraint should also exist, but it is largely irrelevant in the language, because C-lar[SG] segments other than [h] are regulated by additional constraints and [h] itself never surfaces in coda position anyway (section 6.4.4.1).

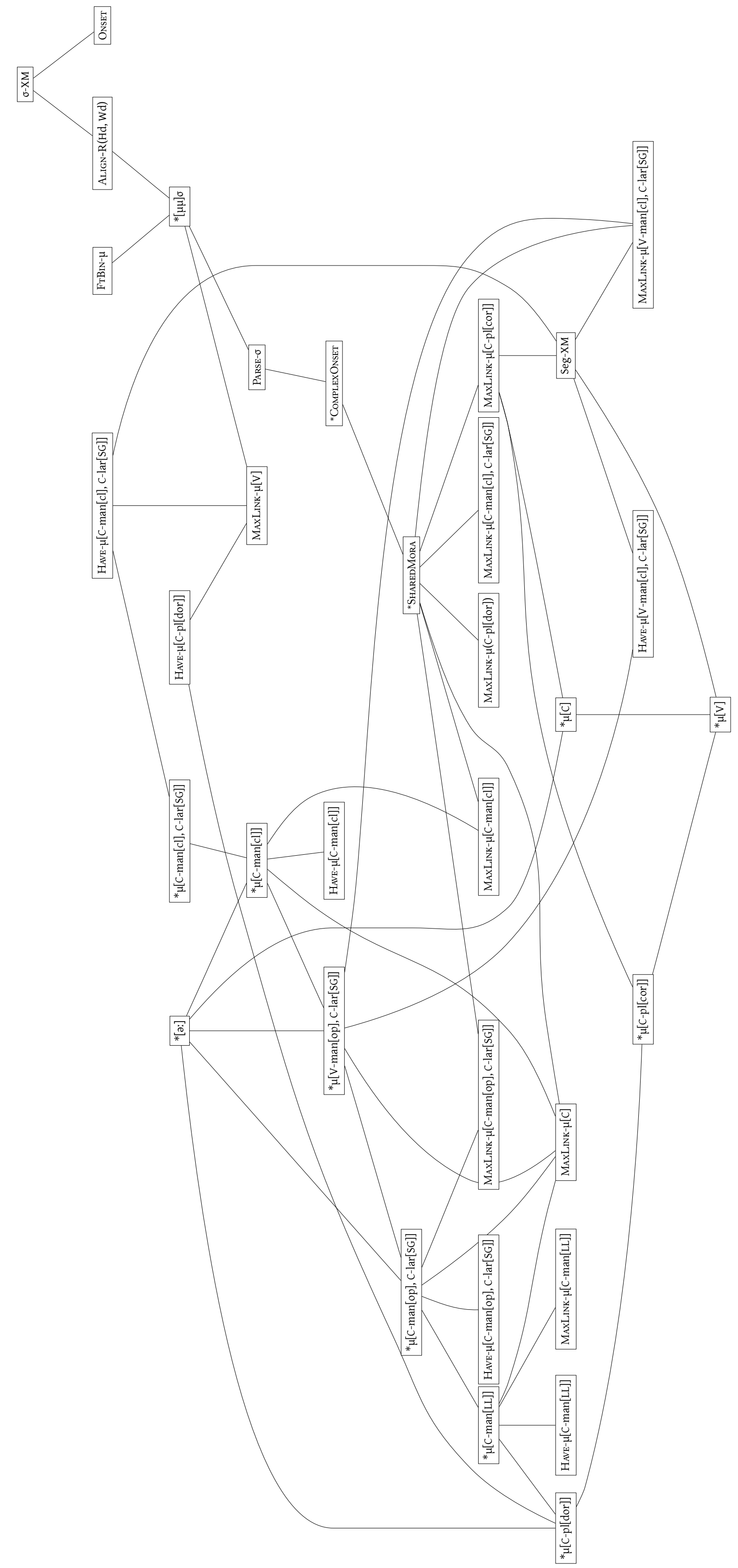


Figure 6.4: Ranking for prosodic structure in Pembrokeshire Welsh

6.4.5.3 Exceptional stress and synæresis

As discussed in section 6.3.2, the penultimate-stress rule has a number of exceptions in this dialect. If we discount irregular stress in English borrowings such as [si'ment] 'cement', we find that stress may fall on the final syllable of polysyllabic words in certain well-defined circumstances.

6.4.5.3.1 Prefixes as phonological words One such case is monosyllabic stems with certain prefixes, in particular the prefix [ail] 're-', such as [ail'hoi] 'reseed'. This case is the simplest one: as indicated by Awbery (1986b, p. 154) herself, these prefixes are best viewed as not being part of the same phonological word; in particular, note the retention of [ai], associated with the [Prom] feature (paragraph 6.4.2.3.5), which, in turn, is found at right edges of phonological words. Typologically, many languages treat the prefix–stem boundary as similar to a word boundary; such phenomena are found in Russian (Rubach 2000; Gribanova 2008, 2009), and indeed in paragraph 7.4.2.4.1 I propose a similar treatment for prefixes in the closely related Breton.

6.4.5.3.2 Lexically specified prosodic structure Another set of words with exceptional stress shows long vowels in a final stressed syllable. It is clear that at least some of these are simply specified as such, such as [maŋ'giː] 'grandmother'. The issue here, however, is where exactly the exceptionality lies.

One option is to assume that the vowels of final syllables are lexically specified as long, leading to foot construction (due to something like Weight-to-Stress; e. g. Prince 1992; Prince and Smolensky 1993). However, this would require faithfulness to moraic structure to outrank Syllable Extrametricality, and this goes against the ranking σ-XM ≫ MaxLink-μ[V], derivable by transitivity from the rankings in (173) and (174).

(206) Underlying length specifications are not preserved

/maŋgiː$_{\mu\mu}$/	σ-XM	Align-R(Hd,Wd)	MaxLink-μ
a. ☹ maŋ('giː$_{\mu\mu}$)	*!		
b. ☞ (ma$_{\mu}$ ŋ$_{\mu}$)gi		*	*

I propose that instead these words are specified as *lexically stressed*, which, in terms of the proposal laid out in paragraph 6.4.5.2.1, simply means that they are stored with their prosodic, i. e. foot, structure. Faithfulness to foot structure can then outrank σ-XM, and ensure final stress. Note that this automatically means that the stressed syllable is bimoraic in line with general requirements of the language.[82] The same analysis extends to words like [si'ment].

[82] One potential problem with this analysis is that the ranking FtFaith ≫ σ-XM also implies FtFaith ≫ Align-R(Hd,Wd), meaning that exceptional metrical structure can surface not only in the final syllable but also in outside the two-syllable window. This might in fact be a desirable prediction; while Awbery (1986b) does not discuss this in detail, sources agree that exceptional stress in Welsh can indeed fall at least on the antepenult: *téleffon* 'phone', *ecónomi* 'economy, *Cátholig* 'Catholic', *páragraff* 'paragraph' (e. g. P. W. Thomas 1996, §IV.49). It appears, however, that stress may not fall further left than that: when suffixes are added to

6.4.5.3.3 Synæresis Another type of final-stress subregularity is found in cases of synæresis, i. e. the merger of two heteromorphemic vowels in a diphthong, as in example (207). In general, when the vowels in a final-syllable diphthong are tautomorphemic, the diphthong does not attract stress (example (208)).

(207)	a.	(i)	[ˈkəvle]	*cyfle*	'chance'
		(ii)	[kəvˈleis]	*cyfleus*	'convenient'
		(iii)	*[ˈkəvleis]		
		(iv)	[ˈgoːval]	*gofal*	'care'
		(v)	[goˈvaːlis]	*gofalus*	'careful'
	b.	(i)	[ˈkadno]	*cadno*	'fox'
		(ii)	[kadˈnoid]	*cadnoid*	'foxes'
(208)	a.	(i)	[ˈdamwain]	*damwain*	'accident'
		(ii)	*[damˈwain]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈkanuiɬ]	*cannwyll*	'candle'
		(ii)	*[kaˈnuiɬ]		

According to the analysis proposed in paragraph 6.4.5.1.3, the difference between the examples in (207) and (208) lies in the (surface) representation of the final-syllable diphthong, which is bimoraic in the former and occupies a single mora in the latter. The reason for this discrepancy obviously lies in the morphological difference.

In terms of rule ordering, the *explanandum* consists of the fact that the rule Awbery (1986b) calls Glide Formation (i. e. the parsing of the high vowel as a non-head element) stands in a paradoxical relationship to stress assignment. In the case of tautomorphemic vowels, the relationship between glide formation and stress assignment is unproblematic in an OT context, as seen in (209).

(209) Transparency with stress assignment in tautomorphemic glides

			σ-XM	Onset	*SharedMora
/kan$_\mu$uiɬ/	a. ☞	ˈ[ka$_\mu$[n$_\mu$](ui)$_\mu$]⟨ɬ⟩			*
	b.	ka[ˈnu$_\mu$i$_\mu$]⟨ɬ⟩	*!		
	c.	kan[ˈwiː$_{\mu\mu}$]⟨ɬ⟩	*!		
	d.	ka.[ˈnuː$_{\mu\mu}$].i$_\mu$ ⟨ɬ⟩		*!	
/eira/	e.	e$_\mu$[ˈiː$_{\mu\mu}$]ra		*!	
	f. ☞	[e$_\mu$i$_\mu$]ra			
	g.	[(ei)$_\mu$[r$_\mu$]a]			*!

exceptionally stressed words, stress reverts to the normal pattern: *teleffónau* 'phones', *ecónomeg* 'economic'; although see Jurgec (2010a) for a potential explanation. The full analysis depends on a number of representational assumptions (such as the precise representation of 'heads') which cannot be taken up here.

In rule-based terms, deriving these facts requires that syllabification should be cyclic and that glide formation should follow stress assignment. Thus, the derivation would look something like table 6.16. The basic idea is that syllabification generally does not tolerate hiatus, ensuring that final-syllable diphthongs are not parsed as two syllables before stress can be assigned to the penult; however, hiatus is permitted at a later stage when avoiding it would require adjoining a new vowel into a mora already created at a prior level. Such adjunction is permitted at a later level, but stress cannot be reassigned by that stage.

However, this approach requires that the rule I call 'prosodic readjustment', which enforces bimoraicity of stressed syllable, apply quite late in the derivation. First, this is necessary to avoid the familiar look-ahead problem: at the initial stage, the syllabification rule does not yet 'know' where stress is going to fall, so the assignment of different parses to diphthongs in penultimate and final syllables needs to follow the last application of the stress rule. Second, prosodic readjustment needs to follow synæresis, i. e. the merger of two vowels in hiatus into a diphthong, since otherwise the result would be the counterfactual *[kəvˈleːis]. This is particularly problematic if we note that stress assignment must be a word-level rule, since the patterns it creates are generally valid for all inflectionally complete words with regular stress in the language. This means that the rules that follow it — synaeresis and prosodic readjustment — must stand in a particular ordering relationship, but since they necessarily follow the word-level stress-assignment, they must be postlexical, and the postlexical level is generally assumed not to support cyclic derivations (Bermúdez-Otero 2012; Scheer 2010, *pace* McHugh 1990).

A stratal OT model allows us to resolve these problems. The key insight here is the perseverance of moraicity across levels. Specifically, the stem-final vowel in [ˈkəvle] projects a mora, and following the suffixation of /–is/ the constraint DepLink-μ[V] prohibits the association of the initial vowel of this suffix to this mora, so the suffix vowel projects a mora of its own. The two final morae can then support a binary foot in defiance of σ-XM, as demonstrated in (210).

Rule	'bread'	'candle'	'snow'	'convenient'
Insertion	bara	kannuiɬ	eira	kəvle
Syllabification (no hiatus)	.ba.ra.	.kan.nuiɬ.	.(ei)$_{\mu}$.ra.	.kəv.le.
Stress assignment	.ˈba.ra.	.ˈkan.nuiɬ.	.ˈ(ei)$_{\mu}$.ra.	.ˈkəv.le.
Insertion				.ˈkəv.le.⟨is⟩
Syllabification				.kəv.le.is.
Stress assignment				.kəv.ˈle.is.
Synæresis				.kəv.ˈle$_{\mu}$i.$_{\mu}$s.
Prosodic readjustment	ˈ.baː$_{\mu\mu}$.ra.		.ˈe$_{\mu}$i$_{\mu}$.ra.	

Table 6.16: Cyclic effects in stress assignment

(210) The crucial rôle of DepLink-μ[V]

.kə$_μ$v$_μ$.le$_μ$. + is	SylStruc	DepLink-μ[V]	Onset	σ-XM	Align-R(Hd,Wd)
a. .k(əv)$_μ$[.ˈleː$_{μμ}$].i$_μ$s.			*!		*
b. .[ˈkə$_μ$v$_μ$].l(ei)$_μ$.⟨s⟩		*!			*
c. .k(əv)$_μ$[.ˈleː$_{μμ}$].is.	*!				*
d. .[ˈk(əv)$_μ$.le$_μ$].i$_μ$s.			*!		**
e. ☞ .k(əv)$_μ$[.ˈle$_μ$i$_μ$.]⟨s⟩				*	

The interesting candidates here are (a) and (b). In candidate (a), the monomoraic vowel from the previous cycle retains its status as a nucleus, with the 'new' vowel coming in at the word level projecting its own mora and syllable and the penultimate vowel lengthening to comply with the prosodic system otherwise. However, this creates an onsetless syllable, which is avoided; I use the non-committal formulation Onset for the sake of the argument. Usually this constraint conspires with σ-XM to parse the vowel sequence in the final syllable as a monomoraic diphthong if possible, as in candidate (b). However, in this particular case this type of repair is unavailable because of faithfulness: DepLink-μ[V] is not violated when a segment becomes associated to a mora that is inserted at the same level, but a segment which associates to a mora that is present in the input does a violation. It is here that cyclicity becomes crucial: when there are no input morae, the vocalic sequence in a final syllable is free to share an inserted mora, as in [ˈkan(ui)$_μ$ɬ] ((209)). Once candidate (b) is knocked out, Syllable Extrametricality can be violated, leading to final stress.

Synæresis can also explain final stress in a number of other cases, all of which involve a morpheme boundary. On example is the denominative suffix /–hai/, as in [parˈhai] 'continue' and [iaˈχai] 'cure'. Awbery (1986b) treats at least [iaˈχai] as involving a contraction, analysing it morphologically as /iaχ-a-i/, where she calls the medial [a] a 'transition vowel' (p. 146). She does not discuss the morphology of these forms, but if Pembrokeshire Welsh is like other varieties, it is true that the verbal stem in these denominative verbs indeed ends in a vowel, cf. forms such as *parhaodd* '(s)he continued' ([parˈhaːoð]), where the suffix is *–odd*; in terms of the constraints in (210), this simply means that all candidates with a diphthong are ruled out by syllable structure constraints, and so the candidate parallel to (a) is the winner.

Thus, a stratal OT-based framework is able to deal successfully with irregular stress assignment in Pembrokeshire Welsh without facing the conceptual problems bedevilling a rule-based serial account, thanks to its emphasis on parallel evaluation of stress assignment and syllabification.

6.4.5.3.4 Other potential cases of synæresis Awbery (1986b) describes a range of other alternations that can be described as synæresis (as they are historically), but their status in the grammar is less clear. One example is seen in the word [kumˈraːg] 'Welsh (in language)', which Awbery analyses as deriving from underlying /kumraeg/, comparing the suffix to that seen in words such as [ˈsisneg] 'English language' (and cf. standard *Ffrangeg* 'French' etc.). However, this analysis is quite abstract, since, as far as can be ascertained, the morpheme /kumra/ never turns up as such (contrast [kumˈreigeð] 'Welsh (in manner)').

The [aː] ~ [ei] alternation does turn up in some other items:

(211)	a.	(i)	[ˈkaː]	*cae*	'field'
		(ii)	[ˈkeie]	*caeau*	'fields'
	b.	(i)	[ˈgwaːd]	*gwaed*	'blood'
		(ii)	[ˈgweidi]	*gwaedu*	'to bleed'

Awbery (1986b) analyses these cases as representing underlying /ae/, with lowering of [e] followed by contraction in some contexts, and with raising of [e] in others, with regular diphthong alternation in non-final syllables. However, at least some of these cases can be reanalysed with judicious deployment of allomorphy. For instance, [ˈkaː] ~ [ˈkeie] can be analysed as underlying /ka/, with a plural suffix /ie/ (which is attested, as in [ˈklau] ~ [ˈkloðje] 'hedge (sg. ~ pl.)'), with regular assimilation in the /ai/ diphthong in a non-final syllable.

Awbery's (1986b) analysis introduces significant opacity at the cost of a phonological solution to a small number of cases. Admittedly the raising of [e] to [i] she postulates for /kae/ finds a parallel in what Awbery analyses as underlying /oe/, leading to alternations such as [ˈkuːes] 'leg' *vs.* [ˈkoise] 'legs', but I argued above in paragraph 6.4.2.3.8 that this is best treated as lexical insertion. The historical rationale for Awbery's (1986b) solutions is impeccable, but the phonological status of these alternations is difficult to ascertain. I leave this issue aside for further investigation.

6.5 Summary

In this chapter I have proposed a holistic approach to several phonological patterns found in the Welsh dialect of Pembrokeshire, set within the context of a single representational system and a substance-free approach to computation. I have paid particular attention to the division of labour between the components of grammar in an effort to identify precisely those patterns that fall within the phonological domain.

This chapter has covered a range of patterns in segmental phonology, which has allowed us to formulate an overarching system of subsegmental representations. With this system in place, I have provided an account of the prosodic phonology of the language, and in particular the interaction of vowel length and consonant quality. This has necessitated the introduction of bottom-up constraints which require the licensing of certain featural structures by moraicity, irrespective of whether the relevant segment is parsed into a coda. Despite the fact that these constraints have a number of *a priori* undesirable factorial consequences, I have argued that they are necessary to derive the pattern under the current representational proposal.

In the next chapter I undertake a similarly detailed analysis of a closely related variety, namely the Breton dialect of Bothoa.

Chapter

7 Bothoa Breton

In this chapter I explore the sound system of the Breton dialect of Bothoa (Breton *Botoha*, locally [bɒtəˈhaː]), a village in the *commune* of Saint-Nicolas-du-Pélem (Breton *Sant-Nikolaz-ar-Pelem*, locally [zaȷ̃kɔˈlaːz̥]), located in the eastern part of Cornouaille (the south-west of the modern *département* of Côtes-d'Armor), in the traditional region of Fañch.

7.1 Introduction

In this section I outline the contribution of this chapter and provide an overview of the sources.

7.1.1 The contribution

This chapter provides a comprehensive analysis of the segmental phonology of the Bothoa dialect, together with a more cursory account of selected suprasegmental patterns (in contrast to the only other comprehensive account of a Breton variety in the generative framework known to me — that by Carlyle 1988 — which concentrates on prosody and treats segmental phonology in a more cursory manner). I propose a holistic approach to a broad range of phenomena, including the reduction of non-high vowels, the behaviour of front vowels (including palatalization, gliding, and coalescence with preceding consonants), laryngeal phonology, and initial consonant mutations. From a theoretical perspective, the highlights of this chapter as follows:

- Bothoa Breton provides not just phonetic, but also robust phonological evidence for the existence of ternary contrasts in surface-phonological representations (cf. Y. Kim 2002; Strycharczuk 2012a). Moreover, the phonological patterns of Bothoa Breton show that the model of ternary contrasts proposed here, which utilizes bare class nodes, is particularly well suited to expressing the relevant generalizations. In particular, adopting this approach to ternary contrasts allows us to account for a complicated set of data involving surface underspecification, feature spreading, and feature subtraction, confirming the correctness of the additive approach to subtraction suggested in section 3.2.3.

- Further highlighting the nature of subtraction as a phonological epiphenomenon of additive morphology (Bye and Svenonius 2012), I provide an analysis of a vowel shortening process in the language as due to the suffixation of a mora.

- I argue that despite having a 'Romance-like' system of phonetic contrasts in the laryngeal domain (i. e. using prevoicing and short-lag VOT with no aspiration), Bothoa Breton possesses a phonological system similar to that found in languages such as Welsh, English, or German, where the 'fortis' obstruents (such as [p t k]) are more marked phonologically (in the precise sense outlined in section 4.3.3). Such a situation has been predicted to be impossible in many frameworks.

- I also demonstrate that Bothoa Breton provides more robust evidence for an augmentation constraint licensed by double linking of a class node which I hypothesized to be necessary for Welsh (paragraph 6.4.4.2.4), further confirming the approach to licensing and hierarchy conflict described above in section 4.3.4.

In addition, stratal factors appear to play a more prominent rôle in Breton than in Welsh, so the chapter serves as an extended example of the application of stratal models in the context of a substance-free representational system.

7.1.2 Sources

The main source is the monographic description by Humphreys (1995), which is an edition of the author's doctoral thesis defended at the University of Western Brittany in Brest in 1985; the thesis includes a glossary, which I have also consulted. In order to verify the existence or otherwise of phonological patterns, I also used a manually created corpus of all forms found in the body text of Humphreys (1995) coupled with custom query tools written in Common Lisp. The corpus and tools are publicly available at `http://github.com/anghyflawn/bothoa-corpus`. I also used other publications by the author dealing with the Bothoa dialect (Humphreys 1972, 1990). In addition, I consulted some of the overview works on Breton listed in section 5.2.2.

Technically, the dialect belongs to the (vaguely defined) Cornouaillais group, but it is in many respects divergent: Humphreys (1995) describes it as belonging to the Vannetais-influenced area of Eastern Cournouaille and Southern Trégor.

As in chapter 6, I start by considering the phonetic system of the dialect, then turn to some important aspects of its suprasegmental phonology, and finally present a description and analysis of its segmental inventories and phonological alternations.

7.2 Inventories

In this section, I treat the (phonetic) inventory of Bothoa Breton, with special attention to variation in the realization of phonological units

7.2.1 Vowel inventory

The inventory of the Bothoa dialect includes long and short oral vowels, as well as several nasal vowels and oral diphthongs.

7.2.1.1 Oral vowels

The set of Bothoa oral vowels includes the high vowels /i y u/, the low vowel /a/, and a number of mid vowels. As described by Humphreys (1995), the most striking typological peculiarity of the system is found in the mid vowels, which contrast three vowel heights, in addition to the vowels ⟦ə⟧ and ⟦ø⟧.

7.2.1.1.1 Mid vowels In the mid vowel region, there is a three-way height contrast for both front unrounded and back rounded vowels. Humphreys (1995) uses the French-based convention of using accents to distinguish among the three heights; I silently retranscribe his symbols as shown in table 7.1.

Humphreys (1995)	This thesis	Humphreys (1995)	This thesis
é	[e]	ó	[o]
e	[ɛ]	o	[ɔ]
è	[æ]	ò	[ɒ]

Table 7.1: Mid vowel transcription

Minimal or near-minimal pairs for height contrasts among front vowels are shown in example (1). (See below paragraph 7.2.2.2.2 for explanation of the notation for final obstruents.)[1]

(1)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈbiː⟧	*bioù*	‘cows’
		(ii)	⟦ˈbeː⟧	*bez*	‘grave, tomb’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈmeːz̥⟧	*mezh*	‘shame, disgrace’
		(ii)	⟦ˈmɛːz̥⟧	*maez*	‘outside’
	c.	(i)	⟦ˈlɛːr⟧	*lêr*	‘leather’
		(ii)	⟦ˈlæːr⟧	*laer*	‘thief, robber’

[1]The issue of orthography for Modern Breton is a vexed one (Wmffre 2007a, 2007b). I give orthographic forms as found in the following dictionaries: Favereau (1997); Hemon and Huon (2005); Cornillet (2006). They use the so-called *peurunvan* (‘unified’) orthography, which enjoys wide use despite its numerous drawbacks.

The contrast between the mid vowels [ɛ ɔ] and mid-low vowels [æ ɒ] appears unstable. According to Humphreys (1995, p. 97), 'cases where both heights are admissible are not rare, which tends to obscure the phonemic boundaries'.[2] In many cases either mid-low or mid vowels are admissible.

(2)	a.	(i)	[ˈfrɛːr]	*frer*	'monk'
		(ii)	[ˈfræːr]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈkãːnɛ]	*kane*	'(s)he sang'
		(ii)	[ˈkãːnæ]		

From Humphreys' (1995) description it appears that variation in whether the lack of contrast is admissible is primarily lexical, i. e. the merger[3] is a lexically diffusing change (Labov 1981); specifically, the marginal contrast between mid and mid-low vowels in Bothoa represents the last stages of an ongoing merger, in line with the general principle enunciated by Labov (1994, ch. 12). Alternatively, we may be dealing with a near-merger, i. e. the auditory neutralization recorded by Humphreys (1995) does not necessarily mean there is a phonological neutralization between the two classes. It is of course impossible to provide a full picture of such a complicated situation, but for the purposes of phonological analysis I will assume that Humphreys' description deals with a variety that contrasts six peripheral mid vowels.

The vowel symbolized by Humphreys (1995) as [ə] is realized as a front rounded vowel ⟦ø⟧ or ⟦œ⟧ when stressed, and as a slightly fronted [ə] when unstressed.

Unstressed [ə] is a central mid vowel, presumably similar to cardinal [ə]. This ⟦ə⟧ is found in prestressed syllables (example (3a-i)), word-finally (example (3a-ii)) and in post-stress syllables before [r] (example (3a-iii)).

(3)	a.	(i)	⟦dəˈmœːr̥z̥⟧	*di-meurz*	'on Tuesday'
		(ii)	⟦(ə̆)ˈhasə⟧	*ac'halese*	'yonder'
		(iii)	⟦ˈpapər⟧	*paper*	'paper'

A somewhat higher variant of [ə], which I symbolize as [ə̝], is used in post-stress syllables before consonants other than [r], as shown in example (4).

(4)	a.	⟦ˈlõnə̝d̥⟧	*loened*	'animals'
	b.	⟦ˈkɑːzə̝z̥⟧	*kazhez*	'she-cat'

The unstressed schwa is frequently shortened in certain positions, or even absent from the phonetic record. This phenomenon affects initial position (example (5)) and what I will

[2] « [L]es cas où les deux apertures sont admises ne sont pas rares, ce qui tend à obscurcir les limites phonématiques[.] »

[3] Diachronically, the source of the contrast in Bothoa is the incompleteness of the merger of the diphthongs [aɛ̯] and [aɔ̯] (proto-Brythonic **ai* and **au*) with the 'low mid' vowels [ɛ ɔ], which is otherwise characteristic of many Breton dialects (Jackson 1967, §§253, 353). Other dialects with a phonemic distinction between three degrees of height in the mid-vowel region, at least among the front vowels, are found in the east of the Breton-speaking area, specifically in Tréguier (Le Gall 1903; Le Dû 1978).

call the ‘trough’ position, i. e. the second syllable in trisyllabic words with initial stress (see section 7.3.3.2). Some variants are shown in example (6).

(5)	a.		⟦(ə̆)ˈveʒəw⟧	*a-wechoù*	‘sometimes’
	b.		⟦(ə̆)ˈhasə⟧	*ac’halese*	‘yonder’
(6)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈhaːdərəz̥⟧	*haderezh*	‘sowing season’
		(ii)	⟦ˈhaːdrəz̥⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈtapəfæ⟧	*tapfe*	‘[if] [(s)he] took’
		(ii)	⟦ˈtapfæ⟧		

If the dropped schwa is adjacent to a sonorant, that sonorant may either be lengthened (when it precedes the schwa) or assume a syllabic quality if it follows, as shown in example (7).

(7)	a.	⟦ˈmãnə̆gə̩n⟧	*maneg*	‘glove’
	b.	⟦ˈmãnːgə̩n⟧		
	c.	⟦ˈʃɑːdə̆nə̩w⟧	*chadennoù*	‘chains’
	d.	⟦ˈʃɑːdn̩əw⟧		

In final syllables of words with antepenultimate stress (which bear secondary stress, see section 7.3.1.2), some speakers use an advanced and raised version of ⟦ə⟧ (presumably ⟦ɘ⟧); others use ⟦ø⟧ in this position.

(8)	a.	⟦ˈkãːnə̆ˌrɘz̥⟧	*kanerez*	‘songstress’
	b.	⟦ˈkãːnə̆ˌrøz̥⟧		

In stressed position, [ø] is described as a high mid rounded vowel, slightly retracted with respect to cardinal [ø].

(9)	a.	⟦ˈtrød̥⟧	*treut*	‘thin’
	b.	⟦ˈbøːre⟧	*beure*	‘morning’

This vowel has an allophone ⟦œː⟧, described as slightly more open than cardinal [œ]. It is found before sequences of [r] and a consonant. I follow Humphreys (1995) in assuming this length is not phonological; cf. also the discussion of syllable structure in section 7.3.3.1.

(10)	a.	⟦fœːrm⟧	*feurm*	‘leasehold’
	b.	⟦tœːrg̊⟧	*teureug*	‘tick (parasite)’

The high mid vowels /e/ and /o/ are slightly higher than cardinal [e] and [o]. They are centralized to segments resembling [ɪ] and [ʊ] before nasals, as shown in example (11):

(11)	a.	⟦ˈmɪn⟧	*menn*	‘young goat; kid’
	b.	⟦ˈpɛrsʊn⟧	*person*	‘parson’

The high mid vowel [o] is slightly nasalized before a nasal consonant, but Humphreys (1995, p. 118) claims that it is distinct from the phonological nasal vowel [õ] by being significantly higher.

(12)	a.	⟦ˈpõnt⟧	*pont*	'bridge'
	b.	⟦ˈkõmər⟧	*kemer*	'take'

Long /eː/ and /oː/ are slightly diphthongized, but, as example (13) shows, they contrast with the diphthongs [ɛĭ] and [əŭ]. An exception is the position before [r], where /eː/ — but not /oː/ — is a monophthong.

(13)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈɛ̞ĭzəd̥⟧	*eizhvet*	'eighth'
		(ii)	⟦ˈeⁱzəd̥⟧	*aezet*	'easy'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈgəŭ⟧	*gaou*	'lie, untruth'
		(ii)	⟦ˈgoᵘ⟧	*goz*	'mole'
(14)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈmeⁱl⟧	*mel*	'honey'
		(ii)	⟦ˈpeːr⟧	*per*	'pears'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈpoᵘt⟧	*pod*	'jar'
		(ii)	⟦ˈmoᵘrən⟧	*morenn*	'fog'

The mid vowels [ɛ] and [ɔ] are said to be intermediate between cardinal [e] and [ɛ] (*resp.* [o] and [ɔ]).

(15)	a.	(i)	[ˈpɛl]	*pell*	'far'
		(ii)	[ˈpɛːr]	*Per*	'personal name'
	b.	(i)	[ˈkɔləd̥]	*kolled*	'lost'
		(ii)	[ˈkɔːlən]	*kaolenn*	'cabbage'

Long /ɛː/ has a dipthongized allophone transcribed by Humphreys (1995) as [ɛᵊ] and used before ⟦x⟧, itself a pre-pausal allophone of [h]. Example (16) demonstrates the alternation.

(16)	a.	⟦ˈzɛᵊx⟧	*sec'h*	'dry'
	b.	⟦zɛːh e⟧	*sec'h eo*	'(it) is dry'

The 'low mid' vowels [æ] and [ɒ] are slightly lower than cardinal [ɛ] and [ɔ].

(17)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈkwæd̥⟧	*koad*	'forest'
		(ii)	⟦ˈgwæːd̥⟧	*gwad*	'blood'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈlɒgɒd̥⟧	*logod*	'mice'
		(ii)	⟦ˈʃɒːdən⟧	*chaodouron*	'cauldron'

The low vowel ⟦æ⟧, explicitly identified with the vowel of English (RP) *cat*, is found in 'some' words before [h], [r̥] (which is in turn often realized as ⟦xː⟧); I transcribe it here as ⟦æ̝⟧.

(18)	a.	⟦ˈæ̝xː⟧	*erc'h*	'snow'
	b.	⟦ˈw̥æ̝x⟧	*c'hwec'h*	'six'

7.2.1.1.2 High vowels The high front vowels /i y/ 'freely alternate' with the glide ⟦j⟧ before a vowel in an unstressed syllable, as shown in example (19); however, they can also be syllabic, and this case they are said to be ‘very short’, thus there appears to be a continuum of possible realizations.

(19)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈba:dĭo⟧	*badeziñ*	‘baptize’
		(ii)	⟦ˈba:djo⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈla:rў̆ən⟧	*Larruen*	‘placename (French *Lanrivain*)’
		(ii)	⟦ˈla:rjən⟧		

The vowels [i] and [y] are also described as having ‘noisy’ variants, where ‘homorganic friction’ (« friction homorganique ») appears especially often under stress before a pause, in emphatic diction.[4] Humphreys (1995) transcribes it with a superscript [ʰ], as in example (20).[5]

(20)	a.	⟦ˈtiˑʰ⟧	*ti*	‘house’
	b.	⟦ˈdyˑʰ⟧	*du*	‘black’

7.2.1.1.3 The low vowels The short low vowel ⟦a⟧ is generally slightly less front than cardinal [a]; the long low vowel is generally close to cardinal [ɑ:], possibly slightly more front than that for some speakers.

(21)	a.	(i)	⟦ba̠r⟧	*barv*	‘beard’
		(ii)	⟦pa̠sk⟧	*Pask*	‘Easter’
	b.	(i)	⟦tɑ:t⟧	*tad*	‘father’
		(ii)	⟦prɑ:ʒəw⟧	*pradioù*	‘prayers’

Before [r], the long low vowel has a slightly advanced allophone, narrowly transcribed as either ⟦ɑ̟:⟧ or ⟦a̠:⟧ depending on the speaker.

(22)	a.	⟦bɑ̟:ra⟧	*bara*	‘bread’
	b.	⟦kɑ̟:r⟧	*karr*	‘cart’

Figure 7.1 shows the realizations of oral vowels in Bothoa Breton based on Humphreys’ (1995) description. In the absence of actual formant data, the figure should be considered purely illustrative. Nevertheless, it does capture some of the extent of variation found in the dialect. (All the vowel charts in this section are adapted from Humphreys 1995, p. 73.)

7.2.1.2 Nasal vowels

The dialect of Bothoa has six nasal vowels. According to Humphreys (1995), nasal vowels are phonetically distinct from contingently nasalized vowels, which realize phonologically oral vowels adjacent to nasal consonants; presumably this corresponds to something like the difference between nasal vowels in French and nasalized vowels in English (Cohn 1990, 1993).

[4] « Cet allophone facultatif figure en position accentuée devant la pause, généralement dans une diction emphatique. »

[5] For a phonetic rationale for similar phenomenona in other languages, see Ohala and Solé (2010).

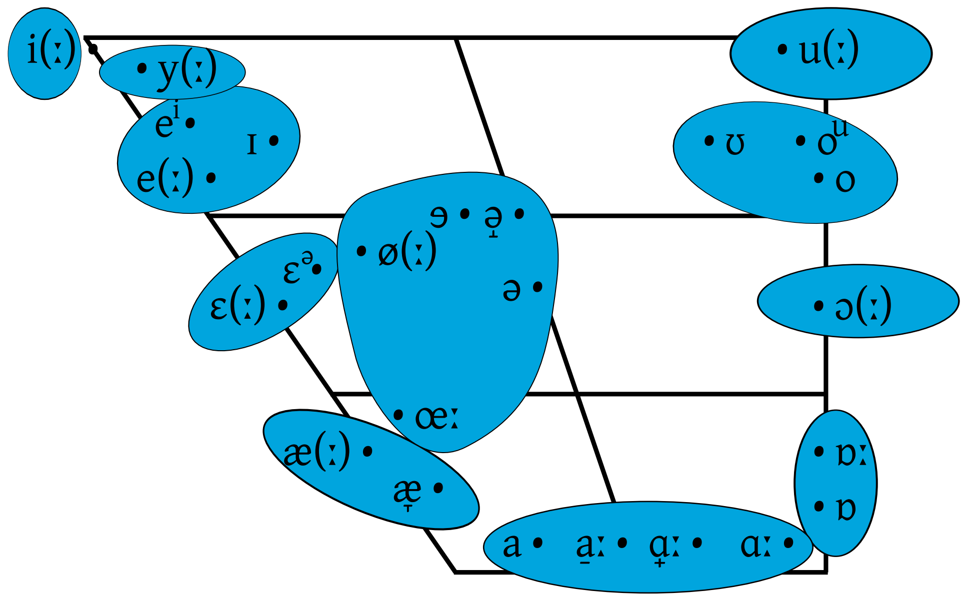


Figure 7.1: Phonologically oral vowels in Bothoa Breton: principal allophones

All nasal vowels except /ã/ do not enter into length contrasts. That is, long and short nasal vowels (except /ã/) are not used to implement lexical contrast, and phonetically long nasal vowels do not attract stress as long oral vowels do (section 7.4.1.3).

The high front nasal vowel [ĩ] is a nasalized version of cardinal [i]. It appears in about a dozen words, and occasionally the relevant lexical items can have oral [i] instead.

(23)	a.		[ˈhĩːʃəw]	*henchoù*	‘roads’
	b.	(i)	[ˈhĩːʒal]	*hejañ*	‘shake’
		(ii)	[ˈhiʒal]		

The mid-high nasal vowel /ẽ/ is attested in about twenty lexical items. It is realized as a slightly dipthongized vowel [ẽ$^{ɪ̃}$], in parallel with the diphthongized realization of long /eː/ as [e^{i}].

(24)	a.	⟦ˈkwẽ$^{ɪ̃}$vo⟧	*koeñviñ*	‘to swell’
	b.	⟦ˈblẽ$^{ɪ̃}$ʒal⟧	*blêjal*	‘moo’

The low front nasal vowel [æ̃] corresponds to the modern French pronunciation of the vowel in words such as *bain*. It is overwhelmingly attested in borrowings from French.

(25)	a.	[ˈtræ̃]	*tren*	‘train (French *train*)’
	b.	[ˈbasæ̃]	*basin*	‘pond; pool; bowl (French *bassin*)’

The front rounded nasal vowel [ø̃] is found in about a dozen lexical items. In a few words it alternates freely with an oral [ø].

(26)	a.	[ˈzø̃ːn]	*sizhun*	‘week’

b.	(i)	[ˈmøːz̥]	*meuz*	'dish, delicacy'
	(ii)	[ˈmø̃ːz̥]		

The back mid rounded nasal vowel /ɔ̃/ is described as significantly lower than the nasalized allophone of the mid high vowel [o]. It is attested in around twenty lexical items, but it is also used in borrowings from French.

(27)	a.	⟦ˈpɔ̃ːʃəw⟧	*ponchoù*	'bridges'
	b.	⟦tɔ̃ːɟəw⟧	*tonioù*	'tunes'

Finally, the low nasal vowel /ɑ̃/ is amply attested not only in roots, but in a number of productively used suffixes, and accounts for the vast majority of nasal vowel tokens. It is described as the nasalized correspondent of the back low unrounded vowel [ɑ].

(28)	a.	⟦ˈmɑ̃m⟧	*mamm*	'mother'
	b.	⟦ˈbrasɑ̃⟧	*brasañ*	'biggest'

It has a dipthongized allophone ⟦ɑ̃ɔ̃⟧, used word-finally in stressed position and, by some speakers, before the sequence of ⟦ŋ⟧ and a dorsal stop.

(29)	a.	(i)	⟦klɑ̃ɔ̃⟧	*klañv*	'ill'
		(ii)	⟦ˈhɑ̃ɔ̃⟧	*hañv*	'summer'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈstɑ̃ŋɡ̊⟧	*stank*	'pond'
		(ii)	⟦ˈstɑ̃ɔ̃ŋɡ̊⟧		

The low vowel is the only nasalized vowel to enter a length contrast, as the following examples demonstrate.

(30)	a.	⟦ˈlɑ̃n⟧	*lann*	'gorse bush'
	b.	⟦ˈlɑ̃ːn⟧	*leun*	'full'

The set of nasal vowels in the dialect is shown in fig. 7.2.

7.2.1.3 Diphthongs

Humphreys (1995) identifies the following diphthongs in the Bothoa dialect: ⟦ɛĭ⟧, ⟦əy̆⟧, ⟦əŭ⟧ or ⟦æŭ⟧ (depending on the speaker), ⟦aŭ⟧, and ⟦ɑ̃w̃⟧. These are exemplified below.

(31)	a.		⟦ˈsɛĭz̥⟧	*seizh*	'seven'
	b.		⟦ˈəy̆n⟧	*evn*	'bird'[6]
	c.	(i)	⟦ˈdəŭ⟧	*daou*	'two (m.)'
		(ii)	⟦ˈdæŭ⟧		
	d.		⟦ˈdaŭr⟧	*dour*	'water'
	e.		⟦ˈdɑ̃w̃ʒər⟧	*tavañjer*	'apron'

[6]This word, along with its plural ⟦ˈəy̆nəd̥⟧, is the only example of this diphthong in the dialect (Humphreys 1995, p. 120).

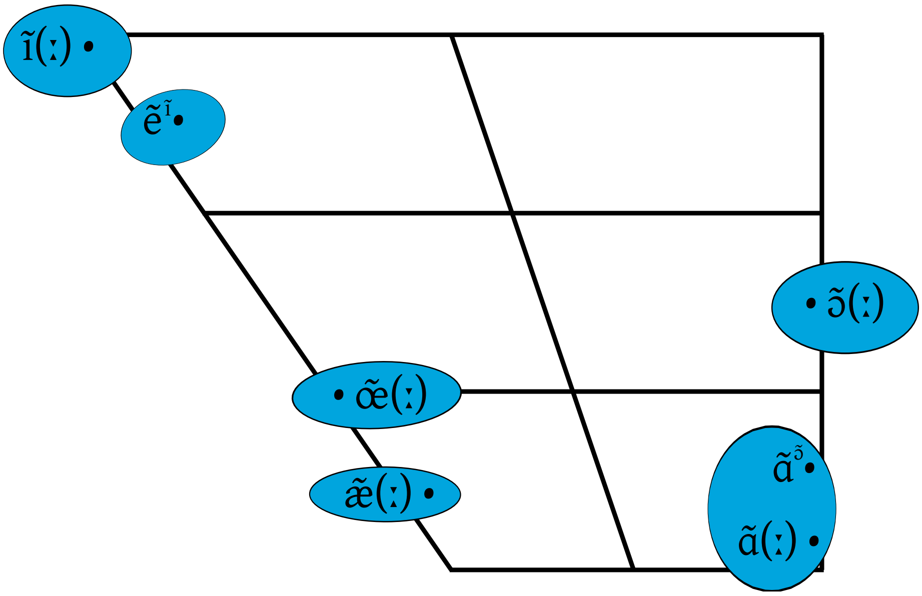


Figure 7.2: Nasal vowels in Bothoa Breton

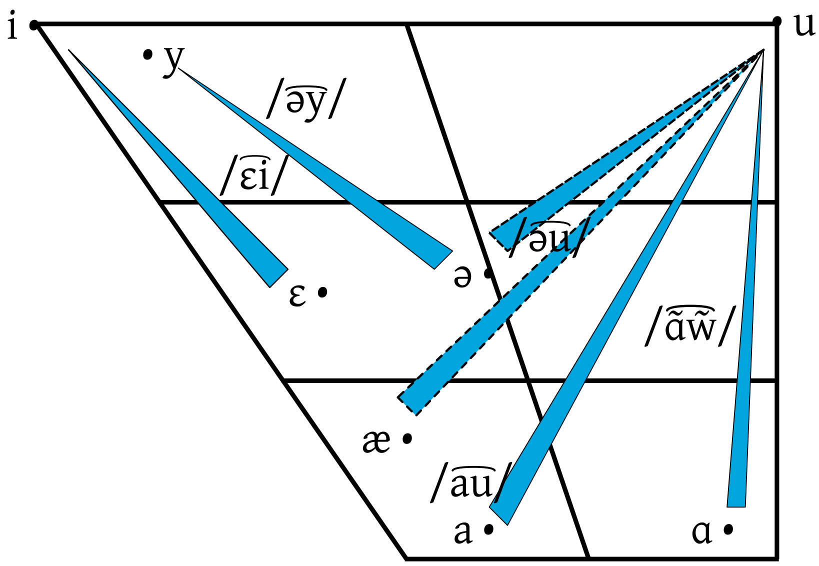


Figure 7.3: Diphthongs in Bothoa Breton

7.2.2 Consonants

The phonetic inventory of consonants attested in Bothoa Breton is shown in table 7.2, which reproduces (with typographic changes) the table given by Humphreys (1995, p. 123) and shows the set of *phonetic* segments, i. e. it lists the symbols needed in a narrow transcription.

7.2.2.1 The phonetic realization of consonants

The stops [p t k] and [b d g] and the affricate pair [ʧ dʒ] are distinguished by voicing; the voiceless stops are said to lack noticeable aspiration (« sans aspiration notable »).[7] Minimal pairs are shown in example (32).

(32)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈboɫx⟧	*boulc'h*	'first cut'
		(ii)	⟦ˈpoɫx⟧	*polc'h*	'bug'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈdiː⟧	*div*	'two (f.)'
		(ii)	⟦ˈtiː⟧	*ti*	'house'
	c.	(i)	⟦ˈgãːnət⟧	*ganet*	'born'
		(ii)	⟦ˈkãːnət⟧	*kanet*	'sung'

The velar stops [k g] have fronted allophones, which Humphreys (1995) writes as [c ɟ] and describes as 'mediopalatal' (*médio-palatale*). These are found before the segment [i]. I assume they represent the same phonological segment as [k] and [g] and thus will transcribe them as [kʲ gʲ]. The main reason is that there no evidence for a phonological distinction between [k g] and [kʲ gʲ]. The decision is also supported by the fact that nasals are realized as ⟦ŋ⟧ and not ⟦ɲ⟧ before these segments. Some examples are given in (33).

(33)	a.	⟦ˈlakʲiãm⟧	*lakiamp*	'we will put'
	b.	⟦akʲ i ˈziː⟧	*hag he zi*	'and her house'
	c.	⟦ˈvrãŋkʲiz̥⟧	*frankiz*	'open space, the outdoors'
	d.	⟦ˈklɒːgʲiad̥⟧	*klogiad*	'ladleful'

The affricates ⟦tɕ⟧ and ⟦dʑ⟧ are described as similar to the Polish orthographic *ć*, *dź*. I will use the symbols [ʧ dʒ] throughout for convenience.

(34) (Near-)minimal pairs for velars

	a.	(i)	⟦ˈʧɛĭsə⟧	*keid-se*	'so far'
		(ii)	⟦ˈkɛĭn⟧	*kein*	'back'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈdʒaz̥⟧	*degas*	'bring'
		(ii)	⟦ˈgaz̥⟧	*gas*	'send (mutated form)'

Segments acoustically similar to ⟦ʧ⟧ and ⟦dʒ⟧ may also appear as the extremes of a continuum of variable realizations corresponding to the sequence of a coronal stop and the vowel [i] before another vowel, as in example (35).

[7] The phonetic study of the west Cornouaillais dialect of Argol by Bothorel (1982) also shows full voicing of stops.

	Labial		Coronal			Palatal						
Manner	Labio-dental	Bilabial	Dental	Alveolar	Palato-alveolar	Alveo-palatal	Palatal	Palatal-labial	Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
Stop		p b	t d			tʲ dʲ	c ɟ		k ɡ			
Affricate						tɕ dʑ						
Fricative	f v			s z	ʃ ʒ	ɕ ʑ	ç ʝ		x ɣ	(ʁ)	ħ	h ɦ
Nasals	ɱ	m m̥	n n̥			ɲ ɲ̊	ȷ̃		ŋ ŋ̊			
Laterals			l l̥									
Rhotics				r r̥								
Approximants		w w̥			ȷ̃	ç j		ɥ		(χ̞) (ʁ̞)		

Table 7.2: Consonants: phonetic inventory

(35)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈbɒrd̥⟧	*bord*	‘side’
		(ii)	⟦ˈbɒrdʒəw⟧	*bordoù*	‘sides’
		(iii)	⟦ˈbɒrdiəw⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈkonˌtɛl⟧	*kontel*	‘knife’
		(ii)	⟦ˈkontiəw⟧	*kontilli*	‘knives’
		(iii)	⟦ˈkontjəw⟧		
		(iv)	⟦ˈkontʃəw⟧		

The fricatives [f v], [s z] and [ʃ ʒ] are said to be similar to their French counterparts. (Near-)minimal pairs are given in the examples below.

(36)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈvãmin⟧	*binim*	‘venom’
		(ii)	⟦ˈfãmin⟧	*famin*	‘hunger’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈzel⟧	*sell*	‘look’
		(ii)	⟦ˈsel⟧		‘(bike) saddle (French *selle*)’
	c.	(i)	⟦ˈʒakəz̥⟧	*Jakez*	‘oaf’
		(ii)	⟦ˈʃakəd̥⟧	*choked*	‘crumpled’

In preconsonantal contexts, /s/ (or /z/) may alternate with [h] (phonetically normally ⟦ħ⟧ in this position). This is especially frequent with the prefix /diz–/ (/dis–/).

(37)	a.	(i)	⟦ˌdisˈliːvo⟧	*dislivañ*	‘discolour’
		(ii)	⟦ˌdiħˈliːvo⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈdiħmãnt⟧	*dismantrañ*	‘waste’
		(ii)	⟦ˈdismãnt⟧		

The alternation does not appear to be systematic, but is lexicalized in one case.[8]

(38)	a.	⟦ˈr̥aːz̥⟧	*razh*	‘rat’
	b.	⟦ˈr̥aːɦəd̥⟧	*razhed*	‘rats’

The fricatives [ʃ] and [ʒ] do not appear to participate in variation with coronal fricatives parallel to that shown in example (35), as shown in example (39).

(39)	a.	⟦ˈmɒrˌzɛl⟧	*morzhol*	‘hammer’
	b.	⟦ˈmɒrziəw⟧	*morzholioù*	‘hammers’
	c.	⟦ˈmɒrzjəw⟧		
	d.	*⟦ˈmɒrʒəw⟧		

The fricative that Humphreys (1995) transcribes phonologically as [h] has a number of realizations. The voiceless glottal phonation ⟦h⟧ is found word-initially, word-medially following [l r], and immediately before the vowel bearing the main stress. The breathy voiced phonation ⟦ɦ⟧ is normally found intervocalically, and occasionally word-initially. The voiceless velar fricative ⟦x⟧ is found utterance-finally and before a voiceless consonant, while its voiceless correspondent ⟦ɣ⟧ is a rare variant noted word-finally in sandhi before [m v]. Fi-

[8] According to Humphreys (1995, p. 168), neither *⟦ˈr̥ɑːx⟧ nor *⟦ˈr̥ɑːzəd̥⟧ are possible in the dialect.

nally, the pharyngeal ⟦ħ⟧ is the most common preconsonantal variant, alternating freely with ⟦x⟧ and ⟦ɣ⟧. Examples are given in example (40).

(40)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈhɛĭ⟧	*heiz*	'barley'
		(ii)	⟦ˈmarhəw⟧	*marc'hoù*	'stallions'
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈzɛɦo⟧	*sec'hañ*	'to dry'
		(ii)	⟦o ˈza:ɦ e⟧	*ur sac'h eo*	'(it) is a bag'
	c.	(i)	⟦o ˈplɑ:x⟧	*ur plac'h*	'a girl'
		(ii)	⟦o ˌplɑ:x ˈpəŭr⟧	*ur plac'h paour*	'a poor girl'
	d.	(i)	⟦ə ˈvjɒɣmə⟧	*ar vuoc'h-mañ*	'this cow'
	e.	(i)	⟦dæħˈmɑ:t⟧	*dalc'hmat*	'always'
		(ii)	⟦o ˌvjɒħ ˈlart⟧	*ur vuoc'h lart*	'a fat cow'

'Occasionally' this fricative may also alternate with [s] (the precise nature of the variation is not described). The pattern is reminiscent of that described above for [s] and [z] (as in example (37)).

(41)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈzɛ:x⟧	*sec'h*	'dry'
		(ii)	⟦ˈzɛstər⟧	*sec'hder*	'dryness'
		(iii)	⟦ˈzɛħtər⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˌdɛstəˈno:s⟧	*dec'h-da-noz*	'tonight'
		(ii)	⟦dɛ:x⟧	*dec'h*	'today'

The nasals [m] and [n] do not present significant difficulties. The nasal [ŋ] is only encountered before velar stops.

(42)	a.	(i)	[ˈmɑ̃n]	*mann*	'nothing'
		(ii)	[ˈnɑ̃n]	*nann*	'no'

The segment that Humphreys (1995) interprets as a phonological palatal nasal [ɲ] is realized as ⟦ɲ⟧ word-medially following ⟦r⟧ and ⟦j⟧; in all other contexts, it is realized as a nasalized palatal glide ⟦j̃⟧, and these two segments are in free variation following [w]. Neither is found word-initially.

(43)	a.	⟦ˈpwi:j̃al⟧	*poaniañ*	'to upset'
	b.	⟦ˈkɛjɲəw⟧	*keinioù*	'backs'
	c.	⟦ˈtõj̃əw⟧	*tonioù*	'tunes'
	d.	⟦ˈhɑ̃wɲo⟧	*anvel*	'to call, name'
	e.	⟦ˈhɑ̃wj̃o⟧		

The phonetic segment ⟦ɲ⟧ can also appear as the member of a continuum of possible realizations, from [ni] through [nj] and [nʲ] to [ɲ], as in example (44).

(44)	a.	⟦ˈbi:niəd̥⟧	*benniget*	'blessed'
	b.	⟦ˈbi:nĭəd̥⟧		
	c.	⟦ˈbi:njəd̥⟧		
	d.	⟦ˈbi:ɲəd̥⟧		

The lateral [l] is normally similar to the French [l]. It demonstrates minor coarticulation effects. Specifically, the initial portion of the sonorant may be devoiced following voiceless stops (consistent with the description of voiceless stops as short-lag VOT segments). The lateral is slightly palatalized before [i] and slightly velarized before [u]. A more strongly velarized [ɫ] is found before ⟦h⟧ and ⟦x⟧, as shown in example (45).[9]

(45)	a.	⟦ˈbɔɫx⟧	*boulc'h*	'first cut'
	b.	⟦ˈmɔɫhəd̥⟧	*moualc'hoù*	'swallows'

The rhotic, for which I used the cover symbol [r], is realized in a variety of ways. In the conservative variety (speakers born before 1920), it is normally an apical tap or trill, with the tap being the dominant pronunciation and the trill only found word-initially. It can be voiceless, especially following an initial voiceless stop. In newer varieties, it is realized either as a uvular fricative [ʁ], or as a uvular approximant [ʁ̞] (also possibly devoiced to a relatively frictionless [χ̞]).

The approximants [w j ɥ] are described as generally similar to the corresponding French sounds as in *oiseau*, *hier*, *huit*. They are slightly devoiced following voiceless consonants.

Finally, Bothoa Breton possesses a set of voiceless sonorants [m̥ n̥ l̥ r̥ w̥ ɥ̊]. In addition, [ç], as we shall see below, stands in the same relationship to [j] as voiceless sonorants do to voiced ones. The phonetic realization of these segments was studied by Humphreys (1972). He found that [m̥], [n̥] and [l̥] can be broken up into a voiceless and a voiced portion, so ⟦m̥m⟧, ⟦n̥n⟧ and ⟦l̥l⟧. The palatal-labial voiceless glide [ɥ̊] is extremely rare; the voiceless palatal [ç] is described as similar to the German *ich-Laut*, and [w̥] is said to be similar to the [ʍ] of certain English dialects. Finally, the realization of [r̥] varies: some speakers have a voiceless tap or trill ⟦r̥⟧ similar to Welsh *rh*, and others have a uvular fricative ⟦χ⟧.

7.2.2.2 Word-final phonetics and sandhi

The realization of consonants, and especially obstruents, in phrasal contexts is often different from that found in lexical contexts; this is particularly true in utterance-final position. The phonetic alternations can be broadly classified into two groups: lack of release and loss of laryngeal specification.

7.2.2.2.1 Lack of release Word-final stops, whether before a pause or before another consonant, are often unreleased, which can even lead to confusion as to the identity of the final stop:

(46)	a.	⟦ˈdib̥̚⟧	*dibr*	'saddle'
	b.	⟦o ˈhad̥̚⟧	*ur c'had*	'a hare'

[9] The association between [h] and velarized ⟦ɫ⟧ should perhaps be compared to the possible realization of [rh] as ⟦xː⟧ (see example (18)). The class of [h] and (coda) [l r] as velarized consonants (which may also exert a backing influence on preceding vowels) is reminiscent of the Old English 'breaking', i. e. the appearance of a back glide before [h] (phonetically ⟦h⟧ and ⟦x⟧) and coda [l] and [r]; see Hogg (1992, §§5.16–5.34). It appears that breaking did not play an important rôle in the synchronic phonology of Old English (§5.32), but the precursors to the sound change may have been similar to the situation seen in Breton.

	c.		⟦ˈgwɑːg̊̚⟧	*gwak*	‘weak’
	d.	(i)	⟦ˈɽ̥iːdəg̊̚⟧	*redek*	‘run’
		(ii)	⟦ˈɽ̥iːdəd̥̚⟧		

In word-final nasal–stop sequences, not only can the stop remain unreleased, but also the nasal may be realized with greater duration. If an underlyingly voiceless stop is deleted or obscured in this manner, the nasal is also often, though not necessarily, voiceless (except before a voiced segment). The appearance of stops is especially disfavoured before another consonant

(47)	a.	(i)	⟦o ˈpont⟧	*ur pont*	‘a bridge’
		(ii)	⟦o ˈpont̚⟧		
		(iii)	⟦o ˈpon̥⟧		
		(iv)	⟦o ˈponː⟧		
		(v)	⟦o ˌponː ˈkoːz̥⟧	*ur pont kozh*	‘an old bridge’
		(vi)	⟦o ˌpon ˈkoːz̥⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈdɛnt⟧	*dent*	‘teeth’
		(ii)	⟦ˌdɛn ˈbrɑː⟧	*dent brav*	‘good teeth’
		(iii)	⟦ˌdɛnː ˈbrɑː⟧		
	c.	(i)	⟦on ˈdɑ̃nd al⟧	*un dant all*	‘another tooth’
		(ii)	⟦on ˈdɑ̃nː al⟧		

A similar phenomenon involving the loss of the stop articulation and a lengthening of the preceding consonant is found in obstruent sequences, in practice limited to sequences of [s] and a stop:

(48)	a.		⟦ˈtrist e⟧	*trist eo*	‘[it] is sad’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˌlɒst ˈhiːr⟧	*lost hir*	‘a long tail’
		(ii)	⟦ˌlɒsː ˈhiːr⟧		
		(iii)	⟦ˌlɒs ˈhiːr⟧		
	c.	(i)	⟦ˈʒist⟧	*chistr*	‘cider’
		(ii)	⟦ˈʒisː⟧		
	d.	(i)	⟦ˈʒisː ˈkaləd̥⟧	*chistr kalet*	‘hard cider’
		(ii)	⟦ˈʒis ˈkaləd̥⟧		

Final coronal stops may disappear from the acoustic record before another consonant: this is said to be obligatory in unstressed syllables (example (49)) and ‘sporadic’ in stressed ones (example (50)).

(49)	a.	⟦vid̥⟧	*evit*	‘for, in order to’
	b.	⟦miːrəd̥⟧	*mirout*	‘keep, look after’
	c.	⟦vi ˌmiːrə ˈbwid̥⟧	*evit mirout boued*	‘in order to watch the food’
(50)	a.	⟦ˈkwɛd̥⟧	*koad*	‘forest’
	b.	⟦ˌkwɛ logəˈtaːz̥⟧	*koad Lokeltaz*	‘the forest of Locqueltas’

When two identical consonants straddle a word boundary, the result is either a ‘slightly geminated’ articulation when both consonants belong to stressed syllables (example (51a)); in other positions the result is said to be indistinguishable from a single consonant (example (51b)).

(51)	a.	(i)	/kwæd/	*koad*	‘wood’
		(ii)	⟦ˌkwædˈdær⟧	*koad derv*	‘oak’
	b.	(i)	/paruz/	*parrez*	‘parish’
		(ii)	⟦ə ˈbarusə⟧	*ar barrez-se*	‘this parish’

7.2.2.2.2 Laryngeal phenomena Word-finally, the contrast between voiced and voiceless obstruents is suspended. However, the outcome of this suspension depends on the phonetic context.

Final laryngeal neutralization I use the term ‘final laryngeal neutralization’ (cf. Iverson and Salmons 2011) to refer to the fact that both voiced and voiceless obstruents exhibit what Humphreys (1995, p. 190) calls the ‘voiceless realization’ before a pause (i. e. phrase-finally). Fully voiced obstruents are entirely absent from this position. However, according to Humphreys (1995) the actual realization is not necessarily identical to that of true voiceless obstruents:

> It should be pointed out that the alternation between voiced and voiceless segments, which represents the most important category of these [sandhi] modifications, is, from the phonetic point of view, not a simple binary choice: quite often one encounters not just voiceless lenes, but also consonants with a decrease in voicing. The faster the speech rate and the more relaxed the articulation, the more pronounced are the assimilations.[10]

Of course, only instrumental study could clarify the correctness, and in fact the true empirical content of this description. Still, the realization of obstruents devoiced by sandhi is apparently nor identical to that of lexical voiceless obstruents. Consequently, I use the devoicing diacritic for prepausal obstruents in both phonetic and surface-phonological transcription. (Phonological arguments for a distinction are provided below, see especially section 7.4.3.4.) Two examples are shown in (52), together with forms without neutralization which demonstrate the underlying laryngeal specification:

(52)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈkəg̊⟧	*kog*	‘rooster’
		(ii)	⟦ˈkəgəw⟧	*kogoù*	‘forests’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈtəg̊⟧	*tog*	‘hat’
		(ii)	⟦ˈtəkəw⟧	*togoù*	‘hats’

[10] « Il faut se rappeler [...] que l’alternance sourde/sonore, qui représente la catégorie plus importante de ces modifications, n’est pas, sur le plan phonétique, un simple choix binaire : on rencontre assez souvent, non seulement des sourdes douces, mais aussi des consonnes à sonorité décroissante. Plus le débit rapide et l’articulation relâchée, plus les assimilations sont poussées. »

Sandhi voicing When an obstruent is not final in the phrase and is followed by a sonorant, a vowel, or a voiced obstruent, it is generally realized with voicing irrespective of its underlying laryngeal specification. Examples of this are shown in example (53).

(53)	a.	(i)	⟦kəg̊⟧	*kog*	'rooster'
		(ii)	⟦o ˌhək ˈtrøt⟧	*ur c'hog treut*	'a skinny rooster'
		(iii)	⟦ˌkəg izˈmaːj⟧	*kog If-Mai*	'Yves-Marie's rooster'
	b.	(i)	⟦təg̊⟧	*tog*	'hat'
		(ii)	⟦on ˌtək ˈʃik⟧	*un tog chik*	'a chic hat'
		(iii)	⟦on ˈtəg ˌal⟧	*un tog all*	'another hat'
		(iv)	⟦ˌtəg ˈʒãː⟧	*tog Yann*	'Jean's hat'

'Quite often' (« assez souvent ») the underlying voiceless fricatives /f/, /s/, and /ʃ/, when preceded by short vowels, resist the voicing in the relevant context. It is not clear whether this resistance is a property of lexical items or whether the same lexical item can appear in both forms. Humphreys (1995) says that examples like those in example (54a) 'coexist' with those in example (54b) (all the relevant words end in lexical voiceless obstruents).

(54)	a.	(i)	⟦o ˈprøz wæ⟧	*ur pres a oa*	'it was a cupboard'
		(ii)	⟦o ˈpeʒ laˈpiːnəd̥⟧	*ur pech lapined*	'a rabbit trap'
	b.	(i)	⟦on ˈtas wæ⟧	*un tas a oa*	'it was a cup'
		(ii)	⟦on ˈhaʃ ˈlem⟧	*un hach lem*	'a well-sharpened axe'

As for final consonant sequences, Humphreys (1995, p. 196) distinguishes three types of realizations before vowels:

- If the first element is a liquid, word-final obstruents behave exactly as if they followed a vowel.
- In the case of sequences of the type 'nasal + stop', the situation is complicated by the fact that, as discussed above (see example (47) on p. 226), these tend to undergo some sort of progressive assimilation in terms of nasality, losing the burst. Nevertheless, as that example shows, if the stop is not deleted or obscured in such sequences, it can be realized with voicing.
- In sequences of the type '/s/ + stop' (where the majority are of the form /st/), dropping of the final consonant is common (especially before a consonant, as is the case for stops generally). Interestingly, even if the stop disappears from the acoustic record, pre-sonorant (or at least prevocalic) voicing of such sequences is quite uncommon: while realizations like that in example (55b-v) do exist, Humphreys (1995) attributes them to changes in the underlying form (so that e. g. 'cider' is underlyingly /ʒis/ rather than /ʒist/). However, voicing assimilation is possible before obstruents. The segment [h] inhibits pre-sonorant voicing.

(55)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈlɒst⟧	*lost*	'tail'
		(ii)	⟦ˈlɒst ˈhiːr⟧	*lost hir*	'long tail'

	(iii)	⟦ˈlɒsː ˈhiːr⟧		
	(iv)	⟦o ˌlɒzd ˈbɛːr⟧	*ul lost berr*	‘a short tail’
	(v)	⟦o ˌlɒzː ˈbɛːr⟧		
	(vi)	⟦o ˌlɒz ˈbɛːr⟧		
b.	(i)	⟦ˈʒist⟧	*chistr*	‘cider’
	(ii)	⟦ˈʒisː⟧		
	(iii)	⟦ˌʒis ˈkalət⟧	*chistr kalet*	‘strong cider’
	(iv)	⟦ˌʒisː ˈkalət⟧		
	(v)	⟦ˈʒiz ˈal⟧	*chistr all*	‘another cider’
c.	(i)	⟦ˈtrist⟧	*trist*	‘sad’
	(ii)	⟦ˈtrist e⟧	*trist eo*	‘[it] is sad’

7.2.2.2.3 Miscellaneous sandhi changes Other postlexical alternations are possible, but are described as irregular.

Final obstruents may be fully or partially nasalized before other nasals:

(56)	a.	⟦ˈzæːb̥⟧	*sabl*	‘sand’
	b.	⟦ˌzæːb ˈnæd e⟧	*sabl naet eo*	‘(it) is proper sand’
	c.	⟦ˌzæːm ˈnɛd e⟧		

The affricates may lose their fricative portion before a consonant to be realized as something like palatalized coronal (example (57a)) or dorsal (example (57b)) stops.

(57)	a.	(i)	⟦ˌʧitʲ ˈpwɛːz̥⟧	*kig poazh*	‘roasted meat’
		(ii)	⟦ˌʧidʲ ˈbærəd̥⟧	*kig berved*	‘boiled meat’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˌʧig ˈgad̥⟧	*kig gad*	‘hare meat’
		(ii)	⟦ˌʧik ˈr̥ɒstəd̥⟧	*kig rostet*	‘roasted meat’

Very sporadically, underlying /s/ and /z/ may be realized as [h] before a sonorant (recall that this can also happen lexically):

(58)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈhõz̥⟧	*honnezh*	‘this one there’
		(ii)	⟦ˌhõh wæ ˈbraːz̥⟧	*honnezh a oa braz*	‘it was big’
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈmeməz̥⟧	*memes*	‘same’
		(ii)	⟦ˌmemə m̥əd̥⟧	*memes mod*	‘the same way’

7.2.3 Phonological inventories

The phonemicization of Bothoa Breton segments appears mostly straightforward. In this section I discuss some outstanding issues.

7.2.3.1 The status of the schwa

The phonemic status of the distinction between [ə] and [ø]/[œ] is difficult to determine, which is similar to the situation in French. It is certainly not used to implement lexical contrast, since the segments stand in (almost) complementary distribution: there is one instance (secondary stress on final syllables) where different speakers use different phones (some use a more like [ø]-like segment in this position). The complementary distribution could in principle be due either to [ə] and [ø] being two different phonological symbols (in which case the inter-speaker variation in the case of final syllables could be due to some phonological difference in how that position is represented) or to a language-particular aspect of phonetic implementation.

Arguments for the former view are difficult to come by, since both ⟦ə⟧ and (especially) ⟦œ⟧ are quite inert phonologically. The only argument for a phonological distinction is its categoricity. However, categorical distributions in the data may well arise from non-phonological factors (section 4.1). Moreover, in the absence of instrumental data we cannot say for sure that the distinction is implemented categorically: in fact, given the relatively wide range of possible phonetic realizations of [ə] (cf. fig. 7.1 on p. 218), it appears possible that the realizations of [ø] and [ə] may actually be forming a continuum.

The evidence is thus indeterminate.[11] Moreover, there is a distinct possibility that, given the absence of strong evidence either way, different learners may actually converge on different mental grammars that would both be relatively well compatible with the relevant ambient data. In the absence of firm evidence for a phonological contrast, I follow Humphreys (1995) in treating [ə] and [ø] as the same phonological segment. I will transcribe it as [ə] in purely phonological contexts (e. g. when describing feature specifications), but will keep [ø] in surface-phonological transcriptions of words to keep them closer to the phonetics.[12]

7.2.3.2 Consonants

The consonant inventory appears to be mostly unproblematic. The following remarks are in order:

- The phonological segment that Humphreys (1995) transcribes as /ɲ/ is realized as either ⟦ɲ⟧ or ⟦j̃⟧. Since ⟦ɲ⟧ can also be the realization of a [ni] sequence, I use [j̃] in phonological transcription;
- The rhotic has a range of coronal and uvular realizations varying across contexts and speakers. I use [r] throughout for simplicity;
- I transcribe the affricates as [ʧ] and [dʒ] throughout, irrespective of their phonetic realization;

[11]Humphreys (1995, p. 108) treats [ø] and [ə] as a single phoneme, on the basis of the complementary distribution. He also observes that when the melody in a song requires prolonging a syllable with a schwa, Bothoa speakers will use a front rounded vowel (he notes that speakers to the west of Bothoa use [ɛ] in similar situations). However, it is not entirely clear whether these facts are linguistically relevant. In particular, Humphreys (1995) transcribes the relevant example with a stress mark on the schwa-containing syllable: ⟦kɑ̃ˈnøːːt⟧ 'sung' (normally [ˈkɑ̃ːnəd̥]). I leave this matter aside here.

[12]A third potential solution is proposed by Le Pipec (2000) for the dialect of Malguénac, where similar facts obtain with respect to the complementary distribution of ⟦œ⟧ and ⟦ə⟧: working in a structuralist framework, Le Pipec proposes to treat surface [ə] as representing phonemic /œ/ when there is evidence from alternations and as phonemic /ə/ when the relevant vowel never alternates with [œ]. However, this solution again rests on a phonetic argument rather than a phonological one.

- I ignore some assimilations that are clearly allophonic (i. e. which do not involve changes of phonological symbols) such as the fronting of [k] and [g] before front vowels;
- I follow Humphreys (1995) in treating [h] as a single phonological symbol, despite the multitude of its realizations. Apart from the lack of phonological evidence, the reason for this decision is the fact that the variation is described as not being categorical, but rather appears to be driven by phonetic context.

Table 7.3 shows the phonological inventories for Bothoa Breton I operate with in this thesis; the labels are to be taken as purely descriptive. For an explanation of the transcription of the voiceless sonorants, see paragraph 7.4.3.2.2.

(a) Vowel inventory

	Front		Central	Back
Height	Unrounded	Rounded		
High	i iː	y yː		u uː
Mid-high	e eː			o oː
Mid	ɛ ɛː	ø øː	ə	ɔ ɔː
Mid-low	æ æː			ɒ ɒː
Low			a aː	

(b) Consonant inventory

Manner	Labial	Coronal	Postalveolar	Palatal-labial	Palatal	Dorsal	Glottal
Stops	p b	t d				k g	
Affricates			ʧ ʤ				
Fricatives	f v	s z	ʃ ʒ				h
Nasals	m hm	n hn			ɲ̃		
Laterals		l hl					
Rhotics		r hr					
Approximants	w hw			ɥ hɥ	j hj		

Table 7.3: Inventories for Bothoa Breton

In table 7.4 I summarize the transcription practice I use for surface-phonological representations in this chapter. In the next section I take up some issues in the suprasegmental phonology of Bothoa Breton, specifically stress, syllable structure, phonotactics, and the relationship between vowel length and laryngeal specification.

Phonology	Phonetics	Comments
[p t ʧ k]	⟦p t ʧ k(ʲ)⟧	Short-lag VOT, found word-finally only in exceptional cases
[b d dʒ g]	⟦b̬ d̬ d̬ʒ̬ g̬(ʲ)⟧	Fully voiced stops, not found word-finally
[b̥ d̥ d̥ʒ̊ g̊]	⟦p/b̥/b(̚) t/d̥/d(̚) tʲ/d̥ʲ/dʲ/dʒ k/g̊/g(̚)⟧	Partially or fully voiced depending on context, possibly unreleased, found mostly word-finally
[f s ʃ]	⟦f s ʃ⟧	
[v z ʒ]	⟦v̬ z̬ ʒ̬⟧	Fully voiced, not found word-finally
[v̥ z̥ ʒ̊]	⟦f/v̥/v s/z̥/z ʃ/ʒ̊/ʒ⟧	Partially or fully voiced depending on context, found word-finally
[h]	⟦h ɦ ħ ɣ⟧	Depending on context
[m n]	⟦m n/ŋ⟧	No significant allophony described other than possible assimilation of /n/ to ⟦ŋ⟧
[l r]	⟦l/ɫ ɾ/r/ʁ/χ⟧	Some velarization of [l], between-speaker variation in [r]
[j̃]	⟦j̃ ɲ⟧	Depending on context
[u/w i/j ɥ]	⟦w j ɥ⟧	As with Welsh, I write [w j] in onsets and [i u] in nuclei despite the lack of a phonological distinction
[hm hn hl] [hr hw hj hɥ]	⟦m̥m n̥n l̥l/ɬ⟧ ⟦r̥/χ ʍ ç ɥ̊⟧	See paragraph 7.4.3.2.2 for the phonological rationale

Table 7.4: Transcription for Bothoa Breton

7.3 Suprasegmental phonology

7.3.1 Stress

Unlike most other Brythonic varieties, in Bothoa Breton the placement of stress is not determined for the most part by top-down prosodic requirements. In this section I argue that stress placement in Bothoa Breton is mostly driven by lexical factors, mitigated by top-down requirements which include stressing the rightmost moraic trochee in a word and final-syllable stress.

7.3.1.1 Types of stress

According to Humphreys (1995), stressed vowels are characterized by greater intensity, greater length and rising pitch (this latter especially pronounced on final syllables).

There is one type of words where the realization of stress is not entirely straightforward. According to Humphreys (1995), there is a marked difference between two classes of disyllabic words, exemplified in (59).

(59)	a.	[ˈpærson]	*person*	‘parson’
	b.	[ˈdaˌvad̥]	*dañvad*	‘ewe’

If Humphreys' (1995) description is correct, in words of the first type intensity, length and pitch peaks all converge on the initial syllable. In words of the second type, however, it is said that both syllables are of the same length. Moreover, final syllables in these words bear an especially abrupt rise in pitch, with the result that the accentuation of word such as [ˈdaˌvad̥] 'ewe' 'rather strikingly resembles Welsh accentuation' (« rappelle d'un façon assez frappante l'accentuation du gallois »); for discussion of stress in Welsh, cf. section 6.3.

Humphreys (1995) interprets this additional prominence on final syllables as secondary stress. He notes, however, that the ordering of the main and secondary stress is not necessarily fixed: such words may also surface with the second syllable more prominent than the first one, or with both syllables equally prominent (something that is also reminiscent of Welsh, see section 6.2.2.2). Humphreys (1995) entertains an account where the contrast between the two types of words shown in example (59) is really a contrast between words with one stress (σ́σ) and words with two stresses (σ́σ́), which I argue below to be correct.

The placement of secondary stress is generally unpredictable, so it is marked in the transcription. Humphreys (1995) also describes a 'tertiary stress', said to fall on peripheral syllables where they are separated from main stress by one or more unstressed syllables. Tertiary stress is 'almost as perceptible as secondary stress'.[13] It is not marked in Humphreys' (1995) transcriptions, but below I provide some evidence that it must also be treated as phonological.

7.3.1.2 Stress placement

I propose that stress placement in Bothoa Breton is lexical, with several qualifications:

- Long vowels are always stressed;
- Where possible, the stress foot is a moraic trochee;
- If there are several feet in the word, the rightmost one bears the main stress.

In words with only short vowels, stress can in principle fall on any syllable, with the exception of disyllables: as described above, possible patterns are at least ĹL and ĹL̀, where the latter has a range of possible realizations. Humphreys (1995) gives a few examples of L̀Ĺ forms, but since this pattern is also said to be a possible realization of 'ĹL̀', it is not entirely clear that tokens of L̀Ĺ are not in fact instances of 'double-stressed' words for which ĹL̀ variants have not been recorded as a matter of accident. Examples (60) to (62) show short-vowel-only patterns.

(60) Two syllables

a. Initial stress

(i)	[ˈmɛlən]	*melen*	'yellow'
(ii)	[ˈdiskəlb̥]	*diskolp*	'rude'

b. Two stresses

(i)	[ˈdaˌvad̥]	*dañvad*	'ewe'
(ii)	[ˈlaˌgad̥]	*lagad*	'eye'

[13] « [P]resque aussi perceptible que l'accent secondaire. »

(61) Three syllables

a. Initial stress

(i)	[ˈgløskərəd̥]	*gleskered*	‘frogs’
(ii)	[ˈparuʒəw]	*parrezioù*	‘parishes’
(iii)	[ˈskwarnətad̥]	*skournata*	‘to slap’

b. Penultimate stress

(i)	[ãnˈkwɛjyz̥]	*ankouaus*	‘forgetful’
(ii)	[liˈbærte]		‘freedom (French *liberté*)’

c. Double stress

(i)	[ˌasˈʧɛləw]	*eskell*	‘wings’
(ii)	[ˌlaˈgadən]	*lagadenn*	‘bud’

d. Final stress

(i)	[kariˈʧɛl]	*karrigell*	‘wheelbarrow’
(ii)	[ʧiləˈmɛd̥]	*kilometr*	‘kilometre’

(62) Four syllables and more

a. Initial stress

(i)	[ˈdɒrnərəzəw]	*dornerezhoù*	‘threshings’
(ii)	[ˈʧɛzəkənəg̊]	*kazekenned*	‘mares’

b. Variable stress

(i)	[ˈpɔʃənadəw]	*pochennadoù*	‘many bags’
(ii)	[pɔʃəˈnadəw]		

c. Other patterns

(i)	[sigaˈrɛtən]	*sigaretenn*	‘cigarette’
(ii)	[sigaˈrɛtənəw]	*sigaretennoù*	‘cigarettes’
(iii)	[digoməˈradən]	*degemeradenn*	‘reception’
(iv)	[digoməˈradənəw]	*degemeradennoù*	‘receptions’

Long oral vowels generally attract stress. In particular, long vowels in final syllables always bear main stress (secondary stress is sometimes possible on an initial syllable with a short vowel, with an unclear distribution):

(63) a. Two syllables

(i)	[boˈneːl]	*banal*	‘broom (plant sp.)’
(ii)	[ˌskaˈriːn]	*skarin*	‘severe cold’

b. Three syllables

(i)	[ʧimiˈnɛːr]	*kemener*	‘tailor’
(ii)	[baraˈdoːz̥]	*baradoz*	‘paradise’

Long vowels in non-final syllables also generally attract stress:

(64) a. Two syllables

(i)	[ˈlaːbor]	*labour*	‘work’
(ii)	[ˈdɛːbo]	*debriñ*	‘eat’

b. Three syllables

(i)	[ˈhaːdərəz̥]	*haderezh*	'sowing season'
(ii)	[byˈgaːle]	*bugale*	'children'

c. Four syllables and more

(i)	[ˈdɛːvəʒərəz̥]	*devezhierez*	'day labourer (f.)'
(ii)	[ˈdɛːvəʒərəzəd̥]	*devezhierezed*	'day labourers (f.)'
(iii)	[ʧiˈdʒiːənəw]	*kegined*	'jays'
(iv)	[ʧimiˈnɛːrəzəd̥]	*kemenerezed*	'dressmakers'

If more than one long vowel is found in the word (a relatively rare occurrence), the last one bears main stress, while the first one bears secondary stress.[14]

(65)

a.	[ˌhyːˈaːl]	*hual*	'hindrance'
b.	[ˌziːʝaˈtyːr]	*sinatur*	'signature'
c.	[ˌʧɒːˈdiːʒən]	*teod-ejen*	'plantain'
d.	[ˌbyːˈeːəw]	*buheziou̇*	'lives (n.)'

The diphthongs identified in section 7.2.1.3 do not appear to pattern with long vowels, in that they may be unstressed: that is, they do not attract stress from short vowels and they do not receive secondary stress when a long vowel is present:

(66)

a.	[pɛĭˈzãntəd̥]	*peizanted*	'peasants'
b.	[hrɛĭˈtaːl]	*raktal*	'suddenly'

While the attraction of stress to long vowels can be ascribed to phonological factors, as argued below, the unpredictability of stress in words with only short vowels appears to indicate a lexical specification. That the position of the stress is also associated with the morpheme rather than with the prosodic structure of the word as a whole is confirmed by the fact that stress remains immovable in most cases of suffixation. In this respect, Bothoa Breton contrasts with Welsh (and certain other Breton varieties), where in the vast majority of cases suffixation leads to stress falling on a different syllable. A consequence of this is that there are fewer alternations of vowel and consonant length depending on position with respect to stress.

(67) a. Pembrokeshire Welsh

(i)	[ˈɬəgod]	*llygod*	'mice'
(ii)	[ɬəˈgoːdin]	*llygodyn*	'mouse'

b. Bothoa Breton

(i)	[ˈlɒgɒd̥]	*logod*	'mice'
(ii)	[ˈlɒgɒdən]	*logodenn*	'mouse'

The placement of stress can also be influenced by morphological factors. I turn to these in the next section.

[14]The only exception appears to be [zuːbəˈnɛːr] 'soup lover', from [ˈzuːbən] 'soup'. Given that the /–ɛːr/ suffix appears to permit a secondary stress, as in [ˌniːʒəˈtɛːr] 'nest-hunter', the omission of the stress mark could be simply a mistake.

7.3.1.3 Morphological factors in stress placement

Humphreys (1995) distinguishes between three types of affixes with respect to their stress-related behaviour: he calls the three classes 'unstressable', 'stressable', and 'stressed'. 'Unstressable' affixes simply do not influence the stress placement and are apparently indistinguishable from any other unstressed syllable; since Bothoa Breton does not mandate a stress window like some other Brythonic varieties, these elements just surface without stress.

The difference between 'stressable' and 'stressed' affixes[15] lies in their behaviour in word-final position: the former only appear as stressed when another affix follows, but the latter always attract main stress. The difference is shown in examples (68) and (69).

(68) Stressable affixes

a.	(i)	[ˈlærːəw]	*loeroù*	'pair of stockings'
	(ii)	[ˌlæːˈrəwjər]	*loereier*	'pairs of stockings'
b.	(i)	[ˈdɒrnad̥]	*dornad*	'handful'
	(ii)	[ˌdɒrˈnadəw]	*dornadoù*	'handfuls'

(69) Stressed affixes

a.	(i)	[ˈʃyːbad̥]	*skubañ*	'to sweep'
	(ii)	[ˌʃyːˈbadər]	*skubadur*	'swept rubbish'
b.	(i)	[ˈdesko]	*deskiñ*	'study'
	(ii)	[ˌdesˈkadəræz̥]	*deskadurezh*	'teaching'

Humphreys (1995) casts the contrast between the two types in lexical terms, but table 7.5 shows that for the most part it can be explained with reference to the prosodic structure of the relevant morpheme. With the exception of the past-participle suffix /–ɛĭd/, all 'stressed' elements either have a long stressed vowel or contain more than one syllable following the

[15] Or rather elements: Humphreys (1995) includes submorphemic segment sequences in this class.

Stressable	Stressed	
/ˈɒd/	/Vː/ in a final syllable	
/ˈæd/	/ˈiːãm/	/ˈuːr/
/ˈɛl/	/ˈiːaɲ/	/ˈadən/
/ˈin/	/ɛjd/	/ˈadər/
/ˈəw/	/ˈãnte/	/ˈadəræz/
/ˈard/	/ˈãːs/	/aˈdyːræz/
/ˈãnt/	/ˈɛːr/	/ˈasən/
/əˈmãnt/	/ˈɛːrəz/	/ˈiːʒən/
/ˈad/	/ˈærte/	/ˈaːb/
/ˈaz/	/ˈætən/	
/ˈyz/	/əˈriː/	

Table 7.5: Stressed and stressable elements

stress (or both). I suggest that this represents the true difference between these two classes: ‘stressable’ suffixes bear lexical stress, just like the ‘stressed’ ones, but this stress cannot surface as the main stress in final position because of constraints on foot structure (though it can surface as secondary stress). Moreover, the equivalence of two syllables with short vowels and of syllables with long vowels suggests that the foot type in Bothoa Breton is the moraic trochee, as I will argue in section 7.3.2.

7.3.1.4 Multiple stressed elements

So far we have seen two types of elements which may bear (main or secondary) stress: these are lexically stressed syllables and syllables with long vowels. In this section I consider their interaction. As already pointed out (see example (65)), in words with more than one long vowel main stress falls on the rightmost one. The same rule appears to apply in other cases of more than stressed element in a word.

This is most clearly seen when a stressed affix is added to stems with a long vowel. In these cases main stress falls on the rightmost element, i. e. on the suffix, while the long vowel receives secondary stress:

(70)	a.	[ˌʃyːˈbadər]	*skubadur*	‘swept rubbish’
	b.	[ˌluːˈdadər]	*louedadur*	‘mould’
	c.	[ˌgwiːˈladən]	*goueladenn*	‘outbreak of tears’
	d.	[ˌlyːˈnɛdəw]	*lunedoù*	‘spectacles’

Similarly, stressed prefixes also receive secondary stress but do not attract main stress in words longer than two syllables, as seen in example (71).

(71)	a.	[ˌdisˌlaːˈradən]	*dislavaradenn*	‘forfeit’
	b.	[ˌdisˌliːˈvadən]	*dislivadenn*	‘discoloured patch’

Finally, the same right alignment of main stress is in evidence when disyllabic words with the ‘double accent’ (i. e. with the structure σ́σ̀ ~ σ̀σ́) receive additional suffixes. In these cases main stress moves to the right, creating a stress flip within the paradigm, as seen in example (72)

(72)	a.	(i)	[ˈdaˌvad̥]	*dañvad*	‘ewe’
		(ii)	[ˌdaˈvadəw]	*deñved*	‘sheep’
	b.	(i)	[ˈlaˌgad̥]	*lagad*	‘eye’
		(ii)	[ˌlaˈgadən]	*lagadenn*	‘bud’

I conclude that in Bothoa Breton lexical stress may fall on any syllable in the word, but stress is dispreferred on final light syllables. Long vowels (but apparently not diphthongs) always bear stress. When there is more than one stress-bearing element (a lexically stressed syllable or a long vowel) in a word, main stress falls on the rightmost of these; the exception is found in disyllables with only short vowels, where the realization is the more complicated ‘pitch-accent’ pattern.

For the sake of completeness, there are a few instances of stress-and-length alternations similar to those found in other Brythonic varieties, such as those in example (73)

(73)	a.	(i)	[ˈfæːb̥]		‘weak (French *faible*)’
		(ii)	[fɛˈbliːʒən]	*feblijenn*	‘failure’
	b.	(i)	[ˈgliːz̥]	*glizh*	‘dew’
		(ii)	[gliˈzætən]	*glizhetenn*	‘drizzle’

However, these appear to be irregular and isolated, and also demonstrate the pattern of unstressed vowel shortening that is otherwise very uncharacteristic of Bothoa Breton. They are perhaps best treated as lexicalized remains of the system that is otherwise characteristic of KLT varieties, or borrowings from such varieties.

7.3.2 Foot structure

In this section I argue that the stress facts discussed above are best treated in terms of a parse utilizing the moraic trochee, i. e. a bimoraic foot (with morae licensed almost exclusively by vowels). Additionally, word-final (and possibly word-initial) light syllables also form (degenerate) feet. The head foot of the word is the rightmost non-degenerate foot, and lexical factors may also influence foot formation.

As with Pembrokeshire Welsh, I suggest that the ontology of ‘stress’ in Bothoa Breton is foot structure: ‘stressed syllables’ are representationally heads of feet. The syllable containing the head of the head foot in the word is said to receive main stress; unlike Welsh, Bothoa Breton also has secondary stress.

7.3.2.1 The generalizations

To recap, the basic generalizations given in section 7.3.1 are as follows; I exclude ‘double-stressed’ words from consideration at this point:

- The presence of tautosyllabic consonants following vowels generally has no effect on stress placement.
- Long vowels are always stressed; certain suffixes — all of them at least bimoraic in length — also attract stress (I will henceforth call these vowels and long suffixes *dominant* stressed elements).
- If there is more than one dominant stressed element in the word, main stress falls on the rightmost of these; those that do not receive main stress still carry secondary stress.
- If there are no dominant stressed elements, stress may fall on any syllable in the word. It remains immobile if unstressed suffixes are added.
- Stress lapses are avoided: specifically, edgemost syllables in words with antepenultimate or antepenintial stress receive secondary stress.

I suggest that, in very general outlines, the stress system of Bothoa Breton exemplifies a default-to-opposite pattern: it is rightmost in words with multiple bimoraic feet and leftmost otherwise, similar to Walker’s (2000) Eastern Mongolian pattern (but without non-finality). However, there are added complications, including interaction with lexical stress specification and (apparently) cyclic preservation effects.

Since there is no consensus in the literature on the proper analysis of default-to-opposite stress systems (Zoll 1997; Walker 2000; Baković 2004; Hyde 2006), or indeed on their very existence (M. Gordon 2000), for reasons of focus (and lack of completely reliable data) I do not offer a detailed analysis of the prosodic system of Bothoa Breton. Nevertheless, in this section I will discuss the foot structures that appear to emerge from the data, setting the scene for a formal analysis that must be left for the future.

7.3.2.2 Stress on dominant elements

If the word contains one or more long vowel or bimoraic lexically stressed suffix, main stress falls on the rightmost of these (vacuously so if the dominant stressed element is the only one), as in the following footings:

(74)	a.	[bo(ˈneː$_{\mu\mu}$l)]	*banal*	‘broom (plant sp.)’
	b.	[(ˈlɛː$_{\mu\mu}$)rən]	*lerenn*	‘strap’
	c.	[by(ˈgaː$_{\mu\mu}$)le]	*bugale*	‘children’
	d.	[des(ˈka$_{\mu}$də$_{\mu}$)(ˌræz̥)]	*deskadurezh*	‘teaching’
	e.	[(ˌʧɒː$_{\mu\mu}$)(ˈdiː$_{\mu\mu}$)ʒən]	*teod-ejen*	‘plantain’
	f.	[(ˌgwiː$_{\mu\mu}$)(ˈla$_{\mu}$də$_{\mu}$n)]	*goueladenn*	‘burst of tears’

The presence of stress (i. e. foot structure) on long vowels is usually explained in terms of Weight-to-Stress (Prince 1992; Prince and Smolensky 1993). As for dominant suffixes, I have argued that they are lexically stressed suffixes with enough segmental material to build a bimoraic foot. The nature of this marking is not entirely clear. One way would be to suggest that they actually are stored with foot structure, i. e. that the bimoraic feet are also part of the input. However, as we shall see below, this approach begets problems when we consider lexically stressed monomoraic syllables. An arguably more insightful account requires the lexically stressed syllable to be somehow marked as a foot head, leaving it to the computation to decide whether a bimoraic foot can be built. I leave aside the question of how exactly the head of a foot is represented without foot construction (cf. the marking of ictus with brackets, as in Idsardi 1992; Fabb and Halle 2008).

7.3.2.3 Stress with no dominant elements

In words with no dominant elements, stress may fall on any syllable, and it remains immobile throughout the paradigm if no stress-influencing morphemes are added.

(75)	a.	(i)	[siga(ˈrɛ$_{\mu}$tə$_{\mu}$n)]	*sigaretenn*	‘cigarette’
		(ii)	[siga(ˈrɛ$_{\mu}$tə$_{\mu}$)(ˌnə$_{\mu}$w)]	*sigaretennoù*	‘cigarettes’
	b.	(i)	[(ˌka$_{\mu}$ri$_{\mu}$)(ˈʧɛ$_{\mu}$l)]	*karrigell*	‘cart’
		(ii)	[(ˌka$_{\mu}$ri$_{\mu}$)(ˈʧɛ$_{\mu}$la$_{\mu}$d̥)]	*karrigellad*	‘to cart’
	c.	(i)	[(ˈpa$_{\mu}$ru$_{\mu}$z̥)]	*parrez*	‘parish’
		(ii)	[(ˈpa$_{\mu}$ru$_{\mu}$)(ˌʒə$_{\mu}$w)]	*parreziòu*	‘parishes’

One apparent restriction is that LL words never have the structure LĹ: they are either orthodox (ĹL) trochees or 'doubly stressed' (Ĺ)(L̀) words (although in longer words final stress is apparently allowed). This is consistent either with a pure default-to-opposite system or with a default right-aligned trochee (possibly with extrametricality) similar to Welsh and some other Breton varieties. The latter option is attractive in that it allows for an analysis that does not postulate a default-to-opposite system, but consistently aligns main stress to the right in both types of words (those with and without dominant elements). However, it also predicts the existence of Welsh-like alternations where suffixation draws stress further towards the right (as in example (23) on page 101), and these are apparently all but unattested in Bothoa Breton (I argued that example (73) does not present a regular paradigm).[16] It would seem, therefore, that stress in such words is leftmost unless compelled to be placed elsewhere by faithfulness.

A minor point in this connection is that prefixes do not count for the purposes of leftmost stress. However, productive prefixes in Bothoa Breton are themselves stressed (although, given that they precede the necessarily stressed stem–suffix complex, this stress is always secondary), which suggests they may be separate phonological words. As we shall see below (paragraph 7.4.2.4.1), there is also evidence to this effect from segmental phonology.

7.3.2.4 Doubly stressed words

As I argued in section 7.3.1.4, disyllabic words transcribed by Humphreys (1995) with the pattern ĹL̀ are best treated as being underlyingly parsed into two degenerate feet:

(76) a. Single-stressed words:
  (i) [(ˈpa$_\mu$ru$_\mu$z̥)] *parrez* 'parish'
  (ii) [(ˈpa$_\mu$ru$_\mu$)(ˌʒə$_\mu$w)] *parrezioù* 'parishes'
 b. Double-stressed words:
  (i) [(ˈda$_\mu$)(ˌva$_\mu$d̥)] *dañvad* 'ewe'
  (ii) [(ˌda$_\mu$)(ˈva$_\mu$də$_\mu$w)] *deñved* 'sheep'

As described by Humphreys (1995), the difference between these two word types is expressed by something resembling 'pitch accent'. I would suggest that this means Bothoa Breton represents yet another example of languages which use laryngeal mechanisms such as pitch or glottal occlusion to express the boundaries of prosodic constituents. For instance, this type of 'pitch accent' system is found in Germanic: both the North Germanic tonal accents, including Danish *stød* (Morén 2003a, 2008), and pitch accents in the so-called Franconian tone area (Köhnlein 2011) have been previously analyzed as reflecting differences in the placement of tonal accents on heads and boundaries of prosodic domains rather than the lexical assignment of (some) tonal melodies, as traditionally assumed, see e. g. Lorentz (1984); Riad (1992); Gussenhoven and Bruce (1999); Kristoffersen (2000); note that even proponents of lexical specification of (some) tones such as Wetterlin (2010) concede a certain rôle for (at

[16] One way to save the account is to assume that this unmarked pattern is in fact predicted to exist but happens not to surface because all words in the language have lexical stress, and faithfulness overrides markedness. However, this account is clearly at odds with the spirit of OT, crucially relying on input generalizations, so I do not consider it.

least) boundary tones. Similarly, Ladefoged et al. (1998) argue that certain lexical differences related to pitch in Scottish Gaelic reflect different syllabification rather than lexical pitch assignment (see also Hind 1996; Bosch and de Jong 1997; N. Hall 2006; Ternes 2006).[17] While the lack of actual data on the suprasegmental phenomena found in Bothoa Breton hinders closer investigation, the hypothesis that 'double-stressed' words are lexically specified as containing two feet (or two foot heads) at least appears plausible.

7.3.2.5 Stratal aspects of Bothoa Breton stress

The proposal given in the previous section encounters certain problems with apparently stressed suffixes such as /–ad/ and /–əw/. That these suffixes attract stress is seen under suffixation (hyphens show morpheme boundaries):

(77)	a.	[(ˌdɒ$_\mu$r)(ˈn-a$_\mu$d-ə$_\mu$w)]	*dornadoù*	'handfuls'
	b.	[(ˌbɒ$_\mu$)(ˈt-ə$_\mu$w-jə$_\mu$r)]	*boteier*	'pairs of shoes'

However, when not followed by a suffix, these words do not demonstrate the 'double-stress' pattern:

(78)	a.	[ˈdɒrnad̥]	*dornad*	'handful'
	b.	[ˈbɒtəw]	*botoù*	'pair of shoes'

I suggest that this difference is best explained in terms of a stratal model of phonological computation. The important generalization, which is not stated explicitly by Humphreys (1995), but emerges from the corpus, is that most 'double-stressed' words are monomorphemic. The exceptions are a few compounds and prefixed forms ([ˈpæmˌʧəs] 'five times', [ˈseisˌʧəs] 'seven times', [ˈdiˌʃɒːl] 'sunset'), which can reasonably be assumed to contain more than one phonological word, and the word [ʃyːˈbɛl] 'broom', which, however, seems to derive from a *bound* root /ʃyːb/. (See below for 'past participles' in [ɛĭd].) If this is correct, we can assume that the preservation of underlying stress in a degenerate foot is allowed at the stem level, i. e. at the point of root-to-stem derivation. This is confirmed by the fact that the (rare) instances of final stress in all-light-syllable words such as [kariˈʧɛl] 'cart' are also found only in morphologically underived forms.

I assume that degenerate feet then cannot be introduced at the word level, although they are preserved when part of the input, due to high-ranked faithfulness. This means that word-level derivational suffixes (such as /–ad/) and inflectional morphemes (such as the plural /–əw/) can only be stressed if a binary foot can be built with material introduced at this level.

The strong prediction made here is that all underlyingly stressed monosyllabic suffixes that surface with stress in a final syllable must be stem-level. Therefore, the appearance of stress on degenerate feet must be driven by morphosyntactic properties of the affix. This prediction is confirmed by the existence of the stressed monosyllabic suffix /–eid/ used to form past participles.

[17] For a recent critique of the notion of 'pitch accent', cf. Hyman (2009).

(79) a. [ˌɛsˈteid̥] *esaed* ‘tried’
b. [ˌbraˈseid̥] *brasaed* ‘increased’

Morphosyntactically, the passive participle suffix (which has two allomorphs, the other one being /–əd/) attaches to verbal stems to derive adjectival forms.[18] That these participles are derived specifically from verbal stems is confirmed by forms such as [ˌkoˈseid̥] ‘aged’, where the suffix attaches not to the root /koːz/ ([ˈkoːz̥] ‘old’, [ˈkoːzəni] ‘old age’) but to the specifically verbal stem /kos–/ as in [ˈkosad̥] ‘to get old’ derived from the root by morphological provection (paragraph 7.4.2.4.2). I propose that this categorial change can be taken as evidence for the participle suffixes triggering a stem-level cycle (stem-to-stem derivation), and the prediction is thereby confirmed.[19] Still, further work on the morphosyntactic properties of the affixes listed in table 7.5 is needed to reach a fuller understanding of the issues involved.

The classification of stressed suffixes is summarized in table 7.6. The phonological difference between the stem level and the word level lies in the possibility of constructing degenerate feet (or at least monosyllabic feet with a short vowel), which, in a stratal model, must be explained by reranking. In the next section I present evidence that such feet are again made possible at the postlexical level.

7.3.2.6 Edgemost degenerate feet: lapses and segmental structure

Finally, I adduce evidence that monosyllabic (probably degenerate) feet can be built at word edges, presumably to avoid lapses. This follows from Humphreys’s (1995) description of final syllables separated from the main stress by another syllable bearing secondary stress:

(80) a. [(ˈpa$_\mu$ru$_\mu$)(ˌʒə$_\mu$w)] *parreziou̇* ‘parishes’
b. [des(ˈka$_\mu$də$_\mu$)(ˌræ$_\mu$z̥)] *deskadurezh* ‘teaching’

[18]That past participles are morphosyntactically adjectives is confirmed by their ability to take comparative inflection: [aˈvãːsəd̥] ‘advanced’, [aˈvãːsətɒh] ‘more advanced’.

[19]Another option is to assume that participles in /–eid/ are exceptional and thus the relevant forms are stored, allowing them to bypass regular phonology via blocking. This is consistent with the fact that the distribution of /–eid/ is in fact severely restricted, and the regular participle suffix is /–əd/ (Humphreys 1995, pp. 351 *sqq.*). However, in the context of the proposals by Bermúdez-Otero (2012) this still requires participles to be stem-level constructs, because storage of exceptional prosodic structure (‘nonanalytic listing’) is only available at the stem level, and thus the basic stratal insight remains the same.

Size	Stem-level	Word-level
Monomoraic	Stressed [ˌkoˈs*ɛɪd̥*]	Unstressed [ˈdɒrn*ad̥*]
Bimoraic	Stressed [desˈk*adərœz̥*]	

Table 7.6: The behaviour of underlyingly stressed suffixes in Bothoa Breton

These footings appear to be confirmed by circumstantial segmental evidence. First, as noted in paragraph 7.2.1.1.2 for some speakers [ə] is realized in this position with an allophone that is similar to that found in stressed position, which might be a clue to the status of the relevant syllable as foot head.

Furthermore, unstressed final syllables license the full range of segmental contrasts. As discussed below in section 7.3.3.2, the second syllable in words of the form ĹLL and H́LL is a weak position, in that it demonstrates both reduced duration and (*modulo* cyclic effects) a reduced range of segmental contrasts; for instance, it disallows the low peripheral vowels [æ] and [ɒ] (section 7.4.1.1). At the same time the final syllable in these words does not show phonetic shortening and freely allows the full range of vocalic segments. This can be accounted for if we assume the parses (ĹL)(L̀) and (H́)L(L̀) for the relevant structures; the weak position can then be succinctly described as any position other than the head of a foot.

The degenerate status of these word-final feet follows from the fact that the do not attract main stress from preceding binary feet, which can be due either to a complexity requirement à la Dresher and van der Hulst (1998) prohibiting that the words be headed by a non-branching foot in the presence of a branching one or to a reranking between strata, under which these degenerate feet are built to ensure lack of lapses but the stress system stops enforcing rightmost stress. A more precise analysis would require more data than is available.

The lack of data also prevents making any pronouncements on the exhaustivity of parsing. The appearance of degenerate feet in forms such as (ĹL)(L̀) could perhaps be due to *Lapse. However, Humphreys (1995) also states that tertiary stress is found on *final* syllables separated from the main stress by *two* syllables, implying foot parses such as (ĹL)L(L̀) which do not optimize rhythm.

Another option is a prohibition on unparsed syllables (e. g. Hayes 1995). However, 'tertiary stress' is not described for non-peripheral syllables, and thus in principle we could also be dealing with the effects of a constraint requiring that all word edges coincide with the edges of some foot. Humphreys (1995) does not describe any iterative stress, though this is perhaps understandable given that longer words are not very numerous in Bothoa Breton. Moreover, as discussed in section 2.2.2.1, the absence of 'secondary stress' does not imply the absence of iterative footing. Thus, the question of whether all syllables Bothoa Breton are parsed into feet or if some syllables are outside the metrical system cannot be settled at this point. I leave these question for further research.

The stratal differences in Bothoa Breton foot structure as summarized in table 7.7. In the next section I consider syllable-internal structure in more detail.

7.3.3 Syllabic structure and phonotactics

In this section I consider issues related to syllable structure, in particular with reference to syllable size restrictions, the interpretation of 'disallowed' consonant sequences, the distribution of vowel qualities, and the relationship of length and laryngeal features.

Level	Process	SHEEP	SHEEP-PL	HANDFUL	HANDFUL-PL	PARISH	PARISH-PL	AGE-PASS.PART
Stem	Insertion	(ˈda)(ˈvad)		dɒrn		paruz		kos
	Foot construction[a]			(ˈdɒrn)		(ˈparuz)		(ˈkos)
	Insertion			(ˈdɒrn)				(ˈkos)(ˈeid)
	Foot construction[a]							(ˈko)(ˈseid)
Word	Insertion		(ˈda)(ˈvad)ˈəw	(ˈdɒrn)ˈad	(ˈdɒrn)ˈadˈəw		(ˈparuz)ˈəw	(ˈko)(ˈseid)
	Foot construction[b]	(ˈda)(ˌvad)	(ˌda)(ˈvadəw)	(ˈdɒrnad)	(ˌdɒr)(ˈnadəw)		(ˈparu)zəw	(ˌko)(ˈseid)
Postlexical	Lapse elimination[c]						(ˈparu)(ˌzəw)	
Output		[ˈdaˌvad̥]	[ˌdaˈvadəw]	[ˈdɒrnad̥]	[ˌdɒrˈnadəw]	[ˈparuz̥]	[ˈparuˌzəw]	[ˌkoˈseid̥]

[a] Binary feet built, degenerate feet allowed if compelled by faithfulness (or under minimality restrictions, see paragraph 7.3.3.1.2).
[b] Binary feet built, degenerate feet allowed if compelled by faithfulness; main stress assigned to the rightmost foot.
[c] Or another constraint building peripheral feet; main stress cannot move.

Table 7.7: Stratal aspects of Bothoa Breton foot structure

7.3.3.1 Syllable size restrictions

An important descriptive generalization regarding Bothoa Breton phonotactics is the following: long vowels rarely precede consonant sequences, and never precede sequences of obstruents. In this and the next section I provide evidence for a strong form of this generalization, formulated as follows (cf. the analysis of Pembrokeshire Welsh in paragraph 6.4.5.1.3):

The syllable size restriction: all Bothoa Breton syllables are of the form C*VX, i. e. the syllable rhyme contains either a long vowel or a long vowel and a single consonant, but never both.

7.3.3.1.1 Data Descriptively, the syllable size restriction (henceforth SSR) is violated in final syllables: words in Bothoa Breton may end in consonant sequences (subject to sonority constraints) and in a single consonant preceded by a long vowel (though long vowels before more than one consonant are still excluded). Such stems, however, provide the most direct evidence for the SSR: when they are suffixed with consonant-initial morphemes, the long vowels are shortened, demonstrating the SSR's force as an active synchronic restriction. Such alternations are shown in example (81):

(81)	a.	(i)	[ˈvyːr]	*fur*	‘sage’
		(ii)	[ˈvyrnəz̥]	*furnez*	‘wisdom’
	b.	(i)	[ˈbraːz̥]	*bras*	‘big’
		(ii)	[ˈbrastər]	*braster*	‘size’

Another type of violation of the weak generalization is seen in the case of long vowel before *muta cum liquida* sequences. These structures are allowed in Bothoa Breton: all instances of this pattern found in Humphreys (1995) are shown in example (82). Interestingly, all of them appear to be Romance borrowings; I give the corresponding Standard French form for reference, though the source is likely to be local *gallo* varieties.

(82)	a.	[ˈduːblo]	*doublañ*	‘to line (cloth) (*doubler*)’[20]
	b.	[ˈpaːtron]	*patrom*	‘spitting image (*patron*)’
	c.	[maˈnøːvro]	*maneuriñ*	‘to manoeuvre (*manœuvrer*)’
	d.	[ˈr̥æːglən]		‘rule (*règle*)’
	e.	[ˈtaːblən]		‘table (*table*)’
	f.	[ˈaːdrəz̥]	*adres*	‘address (*adresse*)’

The position before a *muta cum liquida* sequence does allow for a vowel length contrast, in inherited words as well as borrowings.

(83)	a.	[ˈzɛblãnd̥]	*seblant*	‘omen’
	b.	[ˈpətrəd̥]	*paotred*	‘boys’
	c.	[ˈzakriz̥d̥]	*sakrist*	‘sexton’

[20] And [ˌduːˈbladər] ‘lining’ (*doubladur*).

These facts are of course unproblematic if we assume that correct analysis involves prosodic structure, specifically syllable divisions: the long vowels in example (82) stand before a branching onset, unlike in Pembrokeshire Welsh where branching onsets are disallowed in these situations; in (simplified) OT terms, NoCoda in Bothoa Breton dominates *ComplexOnset, which ensures onset maximization *modulo* phonotactic constraints. Another reranking with respect to Pembrokeshire Welsh is the domination of MaxLink-μ[V] over constraints penalizing long vowels (such as *μμ), ensuring that input vowels are never shortened. The rankings are shown in (84).

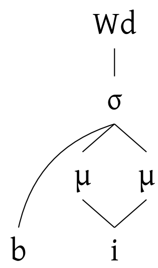
(84) Preference for open syllables: ['zɛbland̥] 'omen', ['du:blo] 'to line'[21]

			Parse(Seg)	MaxLink-μ[V]	NoCoda	*[μμ]$_{\sigma}$	*ComplexOnset
/zɛblant/	a. ☞	['zɛ$_{\mu}$.bland̥]					*
	b.	['z(ɛb)$_{\mu}$.land̥]			*!		
	c.	[('ze$_{\mu}$)$_{\sigma}$b(l(an)$_{\mu}$)$_{\sigma}$d̥]	*!				
/du:blo/	d.	['du$_{\mu}$.blo]		*!			*
	e.	['d(ub)$_{\mu}$.lo]		*!	*		
	f. ☞	['du:$_{\mu\mu}$.blo]				*	*
	g.	['du$_{\mu}$(ub)$_{\mu}$.lo]			*!	*	
	h.	[('du:$_{\mu\mu}$)$_{\sigma}$b(lo$_{\mu}$)$_{\sigma}$]	*!			*	

In the next section I propose to derive the SSR from the interplay of restrictions on branching complexity in syllables and moraicity.

7.3.3.1.2 Analysis I suggest that syllables in Bothoa Breton are never larger than two morae, with possible branching of the first mora in a syllable. Following standard assumptions, I propose the stress-attracting elements (i. e. long vowels) must be represented as a single root node attached to two morae. For the sake of concreteness, I also place the morae under a syllable constituent, and ignore feet for now. I take no position on the exact representation of onsets and simply adjoin them to the syllable node.

(85) Bimoraic long vowel: ['bi:] 'cows'

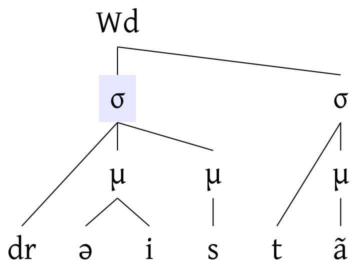


[21] Only violations of NoCoda in the relevant syllable are shown in (84).

Syllables with a short vowel closed by a single consonant are allowed, but do not attract stress, which means they must be monomoraic.[22] The simplest analysis is maximally binary branching of a mora coupled with mora sharing à la Broselow, Chen, and Huffman (1997), similarly to the proposal for Welsh. Just as in Welsh, the restriction against CVːC syllables can be treated as a head–dependent asymmetry prohibiting branching of the second (dependent) mora in a syllable.

The reverse situation, i. e. one where the initial (head) mora is branching but the dependent one is not is found in the case of diphthongs. As discussed above (section 7.3.1.2), diphthongs behave like short vowels for the purposes of prosody, i. e. they are monomoraic: they do not necessarily attract stress and may precede tautosyllabic consonants. The representation of coda consonants following diphthongs is difficult to determine. If they are moraic, as in example (86), the prediction is that such syllables will always attract stress. It appears to be borne out, but the number of examples is too small to draw any definite conclusions.[23]

(86) Diphthong before a tautosyllabic consonant: [ˈdrɛɪ̆stã] 'over him'[24]



I suggest that the moraic coda in this situation is allowed under pressure from Parse-Seg which requires all segments to be dominated by a syllable node. Normally, if syllable structure places consonants in a coda, they are adjoined to the nuclear mora, but since this solution is unavailable in cases such as (86), the consonant projects a mora, as shown in (87)

[22]Non-final syllables with a moraic coda are allowed in Bothoa Breton in certain morphological environments; see below paragraph 7.4.2.4.2.

[23]The only instance where a diphthong undoubtedly precedes a tautosyllabic consonant (i. e. a consonant sequence other than *muta cum liquida* or a word-final consonant sequence) is found in forms of the preposition [ˈdrɛɪ̆st] 'over, above'. In all these forms the diphthong appears to be stressed, which might be significant given the fact that the person and number suffixes associated with this preposition normally bear stress when attached to other prepositions.

[24]See section 7.4.1.4 for discussion of the segmental representation of [ɛɪ̆] as [əi].

(87) Bimoraicity compelled by Parse[25]

/drəistã/	Parse-Seg	SylStruc	*μ[C]
a. [(dr(əi)$_\mu$)$_\sigma$(sta$_\mu$)$_\sigma$]		*!	
b. [(dr(ə$_\mu$)(is$_\mu$))$_\sigma$(ta$_\mu$)$_\sigma$]		*!	
c. [(dr(əi)$_\mu$)$_\sigma$s(ta$_\mu$)$_\sigma$]	*!		
d. ☞ [(dr(əi)$_\mu$s$_\mu$)$_\sigma$(ta$_\mu$)$_\sigma$]			*

In the next section I consider another important class of apparent exceptions to the SSR.

7.3.3.2 The trough pattern

In Bothoa Breton, a penultimate unstressed syllable immediately following a stressed syllable is 'weak', both phonetically and phonologically. From a phonological perspective, it is the locus of vowel reduction, as discussed below in section 7.4.1.1. In this section I concentrate on its 'phonetic' weakness. Specifically, I argue that the vowel [ə] output by the phonological computation in this position is subject to phonetic shortening (possibly due to the overlap of consonantal gestures; Browman and Goldstein 1990), which can lead to its total disappearance from the acoustic record. I suggest, nevertheless, that this process is phonetic and does not create exceptions to the SSR.

As argued above, the final syllable in words with antepenultimate stress forms a degenerate foot; the correct parses for HLL and LLL words with initial stress are (H́)L(L̀) and (ĹL)(L̀); the medial syllable is never the head of a foot. An output [ə] in this position can be shortened or even entirely dropped:

(88)	a.	(i)	⟦ˈjiːrəzə̥d⟧	*yerezed*	'chickens'
		(ii)	⟦ˈjiːrzə̥d⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦ˈtapəfæ⟧	*tapfe*	'[if] [(s)he] took'
		(ii)	⟦ˈtapfæ⟧		
	c.	(i)	⟦ˈmãnəgən⟧	*manegenn*	'glove'
		(ii)	⟦ˈmãngən⟧		
		(iii)	*⟦ˈmãŋgən⟧		

This 'dropping' of the schwa can violate otherwise exceptionless phonological generalizations, specifically the SSR and phonotactic constraints.

The latter case is illustrated by example (88a-ii), where a long vowel appears to precede a consonant sequence that is not a possible complex onset. Even more blatant violations

[25] For the sake of the argument, I assume that syllable structure constraints treat [st] as an illicit onset, even though [st] happens to be possible word-initially. However, given the cross-lingustically frequent aberrant status of such sequences, the argument is not very strong. In addition, underlyingly long vowels shorten before [st] sequences: [ˈbraːz̥] 'big' but [ˈbrastər] 'size'. As noted in the text, there are no examples with *prima facie* illicit onsets such as *[drəilta], but the prediction is that these should also be parsed with a moraic coda in the first syllable.

are found in the case of conditional formation, such as that exemplified by (88b-ii). The structure of the conditional merits additional discussion.

Humphreys (1995) gives the form of the conditional suffix as /–Vf/; it is always followed by the person-number suffixes of the 'habitual imperfect'. Thus, a normal conditional form is at least trisyllabic, containing the verbal root, the /–Vf/ suffix, and an ending. However, four verbs possess stems with no vowels. In this case, the vowel of the conditional suffix is a stressed [æ] (example (89)).

(89)	a.	[ma ˈr̥æfæ]	*ma rafe*	'if [(s)he] did'
	b.	[ma ˈr̥æfæ]	*ma rofe*	'if [(s)he] gave'
	c.	[ma ˈtæfæ]	*ma teufe*	'if [(s)he] came'
	d.	[ma ˈhæfæ]	*ma afe*	'if [(s)he] went'

With longer stems, the vowel either is realized as [ə] or disappears completely. Humphreys (1995) presents this as a lexical distribution, saying that some stems take the vowel-less form, some take the /–əf/ form, and a small minority exhibit free variation. However, he also notes (somewhat contradicting himself) that the vowel-less forms 'never seem to be obligatory variants' of those containing [əf].[26] The vowel-less forms can violate both the SSR and generalizations regarding possible consonant sequences. These are shown in examples (90) to (91).

(90)	a.	⟦ˈpa:lfæ⟧	*palfe*	'[if] [(s)he] dug'
	b.	⟦ˈlu:d̥fæ⟧	*louedfe*	'[if] [it] went mouldy'
(91)	a.	⟦ˈfankfæ⟧	*fankfe*	'[if] [(s)he] neglected'
	b.	⟦ˈsta:g̊fæ⟧	*stagfe*	'[if] [(s)he] tied'

These examples also show the behaviour of voiced obstruents before the conditional suffix. According to Humphreys (1995), they do not undergo complete devoicing (as would be expected otherwise), but are realized as either 'voiceless lenes' (« sourde[s] douce[s] ») or as 'lenes with decreasing voicing' (« douce[s] à sonorité décroissante »); Humphreys (1995) explicitly compares them with voicing found in sandhi contexts.

I suggest that the apparent dropping of the schwa in these contexts is a phonetic process. In other words, the phonetics–phonology interface allows a continuum of realizations for the phonological segment [ə] in this position, but this fact does not change the phonological representation. If the proposal is correct, the forms cited in examples (90) and (91) do not violate either the SSR or the language's phonotactics. However, if schwa deletion is not phonological but rather driven by phonetic considerations,[27] the variation found in the majority of these cases is only to be expected.

[26] « Malgré sa grande frequence, /-f-/ ne semble jamais être une variante obligatoire et /-əf-/ est capable de le remplacer après n'importe quelle finale. » (Humphreys 1995, p. 372)

[27] I do not go into detail on what exactly these 'phonetic' considerations are. The phonetics–phonology interface allows schwa deletion in this position: I take no position on whether this deletion is controlled (e. g. depending on speech rate) or completely automatic (e. g. due to the aerodynamic properties and elasticity of the organs of speech), or (most likely) both.

However, the issue of variation is not quite as simple. Humphreys (1995) only notes variation for those forms where he has actually encountered it; when he has not heard a 'less aberrant' token, he does not write it; for this reason many of the distributions are stated in lexical terms, as we have seen with the conditional. Yet categorical behaviour (if it is in fact categorical, which of course cannot be taken for granted) does not necessarily mean categorical representation: since the forces behind the variation are functional, we can only expect the functionally beneficial variant to be over-represented in the actual corpus. I will therefore assume that if there are good reasons to suppose that a form recorded without variation actually may contain the [ə] vowel in the 'trough' position, then surface-phonological representations with a schwa may be hypothesized unless there is specific evidence to the contrary.

7.3.3.3 Consonant sequences

The phonotactics of Bothoa Breton are relatively simple. We have already discussed the Syllable Size Restriction. In terms of sonority and possible consonant sequences, the language presents a familiar picture. Complex onsets are of the familiar type (s)C(R(G)), where C is any consonant, R is a sonorant and G is a glide: the largest possible onset is found in [skrwẽːʒal] 'screech' (*skrijal*). There are also familiar sub-restrictions such as the absence of [tl] and [dl] onsets; and nasals are almost never found in complex onsets (the only exception is [mn]).

In closed syllables, more than one consonant following the (necessarily short) vowel is only allowed word-finally (and then the final sequences must still be of falling sonority). Heterosyllabic sequences of more than two consonants are only allowed if they can be syllabified in accordance with these principles: thus [mpl] is an allowed sequence, as in [imˈpliːo] 'employ' (*implijout*), but, say, *[rpf] is not (though it may appear due to phonetic schwa deletion, as in [ˈharpfæ] '[if] [(s)he] leant' (*harpfe*)).

There are two restrictions that will be of interest later on:

- First, obstruent sequences (in practice limited to two obstruents) are almost exclusively voiceless. Where stops are involved, there are just two exceptions: ⟦ɛgˈzamin⟧ 'examination' and ⟦ˌpazˈglãːn⟧ 'woolwork needle'. The first one appears to be a French borrowing, which means it is not necessarily indicative of the restrictions in the core vocabulary (it is also definitely monomorphemic, and so may be the locus of exceptions). The status of the second one is less clear. If it is not another exception, it could represent surface-phonological [ˌpazəˈglãːn] with phonetic dropping of the [ə] in the trough position (as suggested by the form *pase-gloan* recorded by dictionaries such as Favereau 1997; Hemon and Huon 2005). Alternatively, it may be a loose compound where the elements are treated as separate phonological words (see below paragraph 7.4.2.4.1): this is suggested by its cognate in the Plougrescant dialect, which Le Dû (2012, *s. v. gloan*) records as [paːz glãːn]: note the space and the preservation of vowel length in the first component;

- The distribution of the glides [w] and [ɥ] in onsets following the affricates [ʧ] and [dʒ] and dorsal stops [k] and [g] exhibits a pattern reminiscent of fronting agreement: [ɥ] may only follow the affricates, and [w] may only follow the dorsal stops.

7.3.3.4 The distribution of vowel length

As we have seen in the discussion of Pembrokeshire Welsh in chapter 6, in many Brythonic varieties vowel length is intricately related to context, and specifically to the laryngeal specification of the following segment (for Breton, cf. Falc'hun 1951; Le Dû 1978; Ploneis 1983; Sinou 1999 and the relevant chapters in Ternes 2011a).

This section is heavily based on Humphreys' (1995) description of these issues. The distribution of length in ˈVCV sequences is shown in table 7.8, reproduced from Humphreys (1995, p. 92). A plus sign means that the relevant vowel is attested before the relevant consonant, a minus sign means a lack of attestation, and (+) is reserved for long vowels before [f], which in most if not all cases represent merely the optional realization of a V(:)ə sequence found in conditional forms of verbs with final-vowel roots, as in example (92). I have also excluded nasal vowels, since they generally do not participate in length contrasts.

		∅	b	p	d	t	dʒ	tʃ	g	k	v	f	z	s	ʒ	ʃ	h	m	n	j̃	l	r	w	ɥ	j
i	Long	+	+	+	+	—	+	—	—	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	—	+	+	+	+	+	—	—	—
	Short	—	+	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	—	+	—	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	+
e	Long	+	+	+	+	—	—	—	+	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	—	—	+	—	+	+	—	—	—
	Short	—	—	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	—	+	—	—	+	+	—	+	+	—	—	—	—	—	—
ɛ	Long	+	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	+	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	—
	Short	—	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	+	—	+	+	—	+	—	—	+	—	+	—	—	—	—
æ	Long	—	+	—	—	—	+	—	+	—	+	—	+	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	—
	Short	—	—	+	+	+	—	—	—	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	—	—	—	+	+	+	—	—
y	Long	+	+	—	+	—	+	—	+	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	—	+	+	—	+	+	—	—	+
	Short	—	+	+	—	+	—	+	—	+	+	+	+	+	—	+	—	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	—
ø	Long	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	+
	Short	—	+	—	+	+	—	—	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	—	+	+	—	—	+	+	—	—	+
u	Long	+	+	—	+	—	—	—	+	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	—
	Short	—	—	+	—	+	—	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	—	+	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	+
o	Long	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	+	—	+	(+)	+	—	+	—	+	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	—
	Short	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	+	+	+	—	—	—	—	—
ɔ	Long	+	+	—	—	+	+	—	—	—	—	(+)	+	(+)	+	—	—	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	+
	Short	—	+	+	+	+	—	—	+	+	—	—	—	+	+	+	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	+
ɒ	Long	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Short	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	+	+	—	—	—	—	+	+	+	—	+	—	—	+	—	—	—
a	Long	+	+	+	+	+	—	—	+	+	+	(+)	—	—	+	—	+	—	—	—	+	+	—	—	+
	Short	—	+	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	—	+	—	+	+	—	—	+

Table 7.8: Vowel length in ˈVCV contexts

(92)	a. (i)	⟦ˈpɛːfæ⟧	*paefe*	'(if) [(s)he] paid'
	(ii)	⟦ˈpɛəfæ⟧		
	b. (i)	⟦ˈzaːfæ⟧	*savfe*	'(if) [(s)]he raised'
	(ii)	⟦ˈzaːəfæ⟧		

Shading is used in table 7.8 to highlight those cases where the distribution of length is unexpected under traditional assumptions, i. e. long vowels before voiceless obstruents and [m], short vowels before voiced obstruents, as well as the absence of the reverse pattern (long vowel before a voiced obstruent; short vowel before a voiceless obstruent or [m]).

The tables show that Bothoa Breton does not conform to the traditional picture regarding the relationship between vowel length and laryngeal features in Breton dialects; both cases of a short vowel followed by a voiced obstruent and of a long vowel followed by a voiceless obstruent are attested in this dialect. Some examples are given below.

(93) Long vowel before a voiceless obstruent

a.	[ˈgleːpã]	*glepañ*	‘wettest’
b.	[ˈglepã]		
c.	[r̥ɛzoˈnaːpɒh]		‘more reasonable (French *raisonnable*)’
d.	[r̥ɛzoˈnapɒh]		
e.	[ˈjɒːtən]	*geotenn*	‘blade of grass’
f.	[ˈjɒtən]		
g.	[ˈfɔːtən]	*faot*	‘mistake’
h.	[ˈnaːtyr]	*natur*	‘nature’

(94) Short vowel before a voiced obstruent

a.	[ˈkogəw]	*kogoù*	‘roosters’
b.	[ˈivul]	*eoul*	‘oil’
c.	[ˈlɒgɒd̥]	*logod*	‘mice’
d.	[ˈgədəl]	*godell*	‘pocket’

The pattern shown in example (93) is the less widespread of the two. Its most prominent source appears to be the failure of (morphologically induced) vowel shortening in comparative and superlative forms of adjectives: as discussed below in paragraph 7.4.2.4.2, these forms involve regular devoicing of voiced obstruents and (less regular) shortening of the vowel; when the shortening fails, the anomalous pattern emerges. Another source of the pattern is Romance borrowings; cf. the last two examples in (93) with French *faute*, *nature*.

As for the reverse pattern, some instances are what Humphreys (1995) calls ‘isolated’; nevertheless, some generalizations can also be extracted. Some cases of short vowels before voiced obstruents involve the segment [v] originally inserted to avoid hiatus, as in example (95).

(95)

a.	[ˈivul]	*eoul*	‘oil’
b.	[ˈdyvyn]	*dihuniñ*	‘to dream’
c.	[ˈʒævyz̥]	*joaius*	‘cheerful’

Unfortunately Humphreys (1995) does not expand on the nature of this hiatus-breaking in detail. Hiatus is not systematically avoided in the dialect; most examples of hiatus-breaking

[v] appear before a high rounded vowel, but (at least historically) it is also compatible with both non-high round vowels and preceding long vowels, as in [ˈr̥a:von] 'Rennes' (*Roazhon*).[28]

Another set of cases involves disyllabic words with identical vowels in both syllables, as in (96).

(96)	a.	[ˈmyzyl]	*muzul*	'measure'
	b.	[ˈgrizi]	*grizilh*	'hail'
	c.	[ˈlɒgɒd̥]	*logod*	'mice'

However, examples of similar words obeying the expected generalizations also exist:[29]

(97)	a.	[ˈzi:bi]	*sivi*	'strawberries'
	b.	[ˈdʒɥi:zi]	*gwizi*	'sows'
	c.	[ˈi:liz̥]	*iliz*	'church'

Prominent examples of the pattern are the productive derivational suffixes /-adən/ and /-adər/ exemplified in (98).

(98)	a.	(i)	[ˌkonˈtadən]	*kontadenn*	'tale'
		(ii)	[ˌr̥i:ˈdadən]	*redadenn*	'running'
	b.	(i)	[ˌw̥e:ˈzadər]	*c'hwezenn*	'sweat'
		(ii)	[ˌpli:ˈʒadər]	*plijadur*	'pleasure'

On the whole, however, Bothoa Breton does not exhibit any special relationship between vowel length and laryngeal features: long and short vowels and voiced and voiceless obstruents freely co-occur in all combinations; where such interactions do exist, as discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.4.2, they are treated as indicative of morphologically restricted processes rather than general properties of the language's phonology.[30]

In theoretical terms, the main difference between Bothoa Breton and Pembrokeshire Welsh is the status of underlying vowel length. In chapter 6 I argued that in Welsh, input long vowels are shortened because constraints such as syllable extrametricality and stress alignment impose a certain prosodic structure which disallows long vowels outside a two-syllable window at the right edge of the word. In Bothoa Breton, on the other hand, vowel length surfaces faithfully, and the prosodic system follows from constraints such as Weight-to-Stress. This means that MaxLink-μ and Weight-to-Stress dominate well-formedness constraints militating against bimoraic syllables and non-peripheral feet, as shown in (99).

[28] The atlas of Le Roux (1924–1963) (map 544) shows forms with hiatus such as [Rãõn] (point 21, Lohuec, around 30 km NW of Bothoa); at point 34 (Pemeurit-Quintin, 9 km NW of Bothoa in the same *canton* of St-Nicolas-du-Pélêm) the form is given as [Rã$_{w}$õn], still with a short vowel.

[29] All the words in example (96) are monomorphemic; [ˈzi:bi] and [ˈdʒɥi:zi] are not, although [ˈi:liz] is.

[30] For this reason I also do not give Humphreys' (1995) table for ˈVC# contexts. In Bothoa Breton, the laryngeal distinction is collapsed word-finally, and there are no restrictions on vowel length in word-final syllables other than the SSR.

(99) Faithfulness to underlying length: [ˈhaːdərəz̥] ‘sowing season’

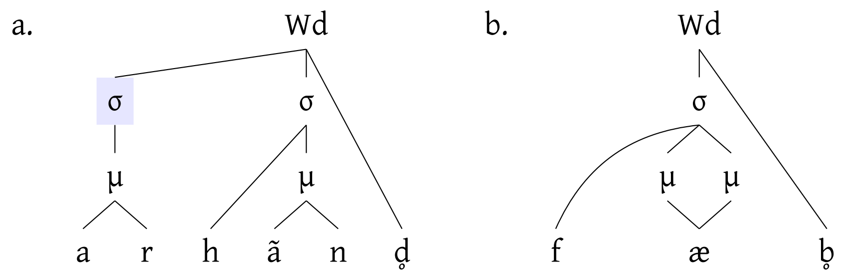
/haː$_{\mu\mu}$dərəz/	MaxLink[V]	WSP	*[μμ]$_{\sigma}$	Align-R(Hd,Wd)
a. ☞ [(ˈhaː$_{\mu\mu}$)dərəz̥]			*	**
b. [haː$_{\mu\mu}$(ˈdərəz)]		*!	*	
c. [(ˈha$_{\mu}$də)rəz]	*!			**

Similarly, where Welsh enforces vowel lengthening to impose the necessary prosodic structure, Bothoa Breton is very judicious in deploying lengthening, with the result that underlying length and shortness are reproduced quite faithfully in surface representations. These issues are the subject of the next section.

7.3.3.5 Extrametricality and (sub)minimality

In this section I conclude the discussion of Bothoa Breton suprasegmental phonology by treating the relaxation of syllable structure constraints in word-final position. In this position, both consonant sequences ([ˈarhãnd̥] ‘money’) and long vowels before a consonant ([ˈfæːb̥] ‘weak’) are allowed. This can be accounted for if the final consonant is parsed outside the syllable and thus cannot influence its structure. As in the case of Pembrokeshire Welsh, I assume that the pattern can be explained if the final consonant is allowed to be adjoined to the higher-level word node, shown in (100).

(100) Word-final extrametricality



As discussed above in connection with syllable structure (cf. in particular footnote 60 on page 180), I assume in this thesis that segments cannot be adjoined to a syllable bypassing moraic associations, since this is necessary to derive syllable size restrictions from constraints on moraic structure.

The status of final consonants in monosyllabic words with short vowels like [ˈtəg̊] ‘hat’ is more complicated, hinging on both extrametricality and word minimality. The first issue is whether extrametricality in Bothoa Breton is actively enforced, as in Pembrokeshire Welsh (paragraph 6.4.5.2.4), or only used as a last resort to rescue unparsable segments. The second issue is whether CVC forms are bimoraic (violating constraints against consonant moraicity) or subminimal.

In principle, subminimality in Bothoa Breton can be repaired by vowel lengthening. This is demonstrated by the alternations in (101), which show the neutralization of underlying length contrasts in the context of stressed monosyllables.

(101) a. Underlying short vowels: lengthening

(i)	[ˈbroː]	*bro*	‘country’
(ii)	[ˈbrojəw]	*broioù*	‘countries’

b. Underlying long vowels: faithful mapping

(i)	[ˈtiː]	*ti*	‘house’
(ii)	[ˈtiːər]	*tier*	‘houses’

The key issue, then, is why the vowel does not lengthen in forms such as [ˈtɔg̊] ‘hat’. I suggest that these forms are in fact subminimal, because Parse(Seg,σ) and *μ[C] outrank FtBin and Segment Extrametricality. This also means that extrametricality in (100) is enforced by Parse(Seg), i. e. a constraint requiring that segments be parsed into any sort of prosodic structure (rather than specifically a syllable) outranking whatever constraint prohibits extrametrical segments. This is demonstrated in (102).

(102) Lengthening only in open stressed monosyllables:[31]

		MaxLink-μ	Parse(Seg)	Parse(Seg,σ)	*μ[C]	FtBin	Seg-XM	*[μμ]$_\sigma$
/fæːb/	a. ☞ [(ˈfæː$_{\mu\mu}$)⟨b̥⟩]			*				*
	b. [(ˈfæː$_{\mu\mu}$)b̥]		*!	*				*
	c. [(ˈfæ$_\mu$b̥$_\mu$)]	*!			*		*	
	d. [ˈf(æb̥)$_\mu$]	*!				*	*	
/bro/	e. [(ˈbro$_\mu$)]					*!		
	f. ☞ [(ˈbroː$_{\mu\mu}$)]							*
/tɔg/	g. [(ˈtɔ$_\mu$g̊$_\mu$)]				*!		*	
	h. [(ˈtɔː$_{\mu\mu}$)⟨g̊⟩]			*!				*
	i. [(ˈtɔː$_{\mu\mu}$)g̊]		*!	*				*
	j. ☞ [ˈt(ɔg̊)$_\mu$]					*	*	

7.4 Alternations and analysis

In this section I present my proposal for the segmental representations of Bothoa Breton and proceed to analyse alternations found in the language; thus, the description of the alternations should be seen as providing the rationale for the representational proposal.

The full contrastive hierarchy for Bothoa Breton is shown in fig. 7.4. As in the case of Pembrokeshire Welsh, I assume that empty root nodes are prohibited in Bothoa Breton; the place of the empty root node in the hierarchy is occupied by [h], the unit segment for the feature I call C-laryngeal[voiceless]. The abbreviations for features which I will use in tableaux throughout this section are given in table 7.9.

[31] In (102), I use the notation ⟨segment⟩ for extrametrical segments (i. e. those adjoined to the word node) and no bracketing for completely unparsed segments.

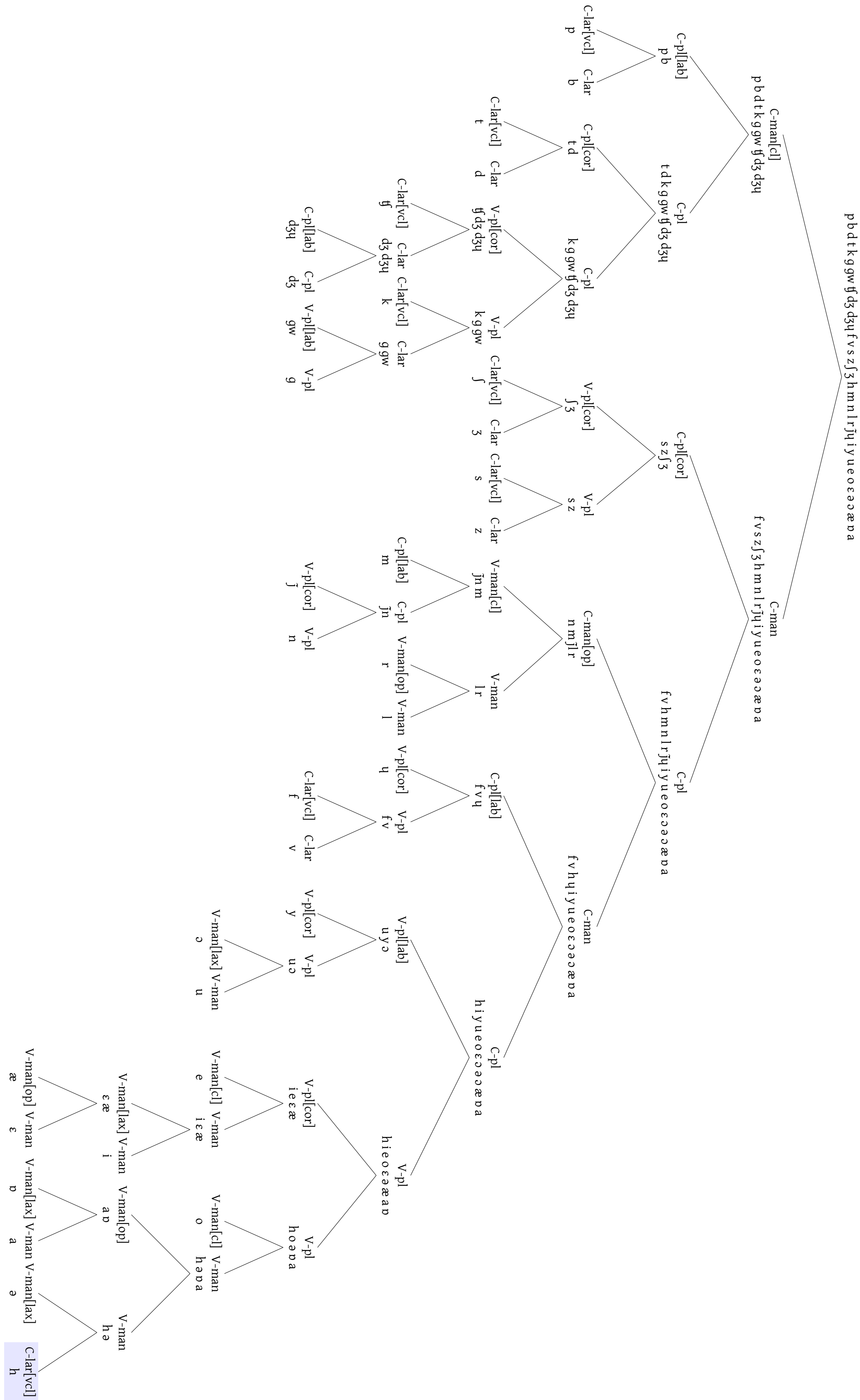


Figure 7.4: Contrastive hierarchy for Bothoa Breton

Feature	Shorthand
C-manner[closed]	{g}
C-manner[open]	{l}
C-place[coronal]	{z}
C-place[labial]	{v}
C-laryngeal[voiceless]	{h}
V-manner[closed]	{o}
V-manner[open]	{a}
V-manner[lax]	{ə}
V-place[coronal]	{i}
V-place[labial]	{u}

Table 7.9: Shorthand notation for features in Bothoa Breton

7.4.1 Vocalic representations and alternations

Productive phonological vowel alternations are not numerous; I concentrate on vowel raising and stress-driven alternations. For ease of reference, the representations for vowels are again shown in table 7.10, while fig. 7.5 shows the featural classes proposed for vowels in this dialect.

	V-place		V-manner		
Segment	[cor]	[lab]	[op]	[cl]	[lax]
/i/	✓				
/u/		✓			
/y/	✓	✓			
/e/	✓			✓	
/o/				✓	
/ɛ/	✓				✓
/ɔ/		✓			✓
/ə/					✓
/æ/	✓		✓		✓
/ɒ/			✓		✓
/a/			✓		

Table 7.10: Proposed inventory and feature specifications for Bothoa Breton vowels

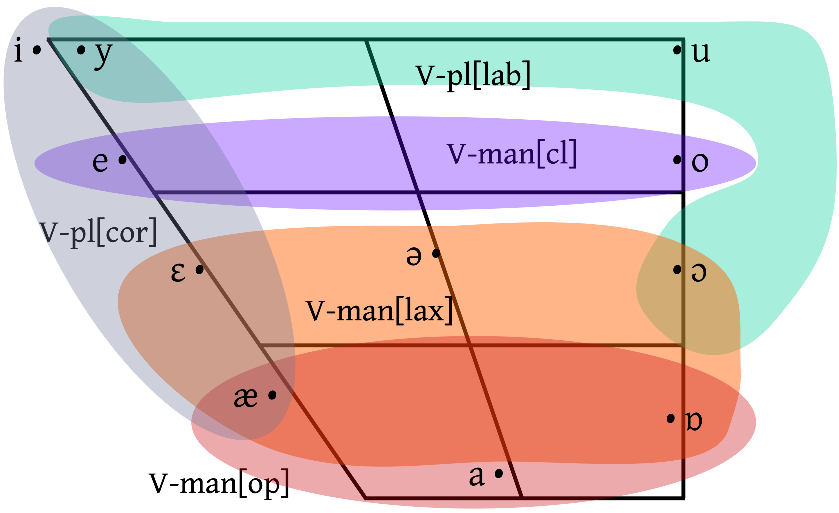


Figure 7.5: Featural classes of vowels in in Bothoa Breton

7.4.1.1 Stress-related alternations

As described above in section 7.3.1, stress mostly stays immobile within a paradigm or across morphologically related items, and where it does move, some form of secondary stress very often remains. Nevertheless, a few alternations can be found.

7.4.1.1.1 Data As described by Humphreys (1995), the plural suffixes /–ən/ and /–jən/ cause the stress to shift from a short vowel to the vowel preceding the suffix.[32] These plural suffixes are strongly associated with the agentive derivational suffixes /–ər/ and /–ɛːr/. In the case of the former, the stress shift leads to an alternation between [ə] and [æ], as shown in example (103):

(103)	a.	(i)	[maˈsõːnər]	*masoner*	‘mason’
		(ii)	[masoˈnærjən]	*masonerion*	‘masons’
	b.	(i)	[ˈtoːər]	*toer*	‘roofer’
		(ii)	[toˈærjən]	*toerion*	‘roofers’
		(iii)	[ˈtoːərjən]		

The alternation between [æ] and [ə] also appears in the conditional suffix /–æf/ discussed above in section 7.3.3.2; the hyphens shows morpheme boundaries for clarity:

(104)	a.	[ma ˈt-æf-æ]	*ma teufe*	‘[if] [(s)he] came’
	b.	[ma ˈpaːl-əf-æ]	*ma palfe*	‘[if] [(s)he] dug’

In general, the vowels [æ], [ɒ], and [a] in the ‘trough’ position all can alternate with the schwa. Example (105) shows this for [ɒ] and [a]:

[32] Humphreys (1995, p. 247) says that the stress shift happens ‘sometimes’; however, his examples of lack of shift are either words with monosyllabic bases (where the shift applies vacuously) or bases with long vowels, where the shift is blocked for phonological reasons.

(105)	a.	(i)	[ˈlɒgɒd̥]	*logod*	‘mice’
		(ii)	[ˈlɒgətad̥]	*logota*	‘catch mice’
	b.	(i)	[ˈtɒhad̥]	*toc’had*	‘ear (of corn, wheat etc.)’
		(ii)	[ˈtɒhətad̥]	*toc’hata*	‘gather, harvest’

However, both these examples involve derivational rather than inflectional morphology. If the trough pattern is created by the addition of inflectional suffixes, the low vowels often remain intact, as seen example (106) with the singulative suffix /–ən/ and plural /–əw/.

(106)	a.	[ˈlɒgɒdən]	*logodenn*	‘mouse’
	b.	[ˈgɒlɒzəw]	*golvizhier*	‘beaters’
	c.	[ˈdɒrnəræzəw]	*dornerezhoù*	‘threshings’

In addition, [a] in the trough position can also be preserved in derivational morphology:

(107)	a.	[ˈbɒlhad̥]	*golc’hed*	‘duvet’
	b.	[ˈbɒlhadad̥]	*golc’hedad*	‘duvet contents’

Note, however, that the suffix /–ad/ in example (107) is the same suffix that we assumed to be affiliated to the word level with reference to stress data (section 7.3.2.5), whereas the examples with reduction in example (105) involve categorial changes, which could reasonably be attributed to the stem level. It would thus appear possible that vowel reduction (at least of [a]) is restricted to the stem level. There are not enough data to provide a confident analysis, however.

It is also possible that the mid vowels [ɛ] and [ɔ] are subject to reduction to schwa in at least some positions. There is evidence for this in the case of [ɛ]. Specifically, both [ə] and [ɛ], when found in the trough position before a [j] derived from [l] via a palatalization process (see paragraph 7.4.2.1.2), undergo coalescence with it to surface as [i], as seen in example (108)

(108)	a.	(i)	[ˈmɒrzəl]	*morzhol*	‘hammer’
		(ii)	[ˈmɒrziəw]	*morzholioù*	‘hammers’
	b.	(i)	[ˈr̥asˌtɛl]	*rastell*	‘rake’
		(ii)	[ˈr̥astiəw]	*rastelloù*	‘rakes’

This is perhaps best analysed as involving reduction from [ɛ] to [ə] in the trough position, unifying the behaviour of the two vowels. In addition, [ɛ] is almost never found in the trough otherwise.[33]

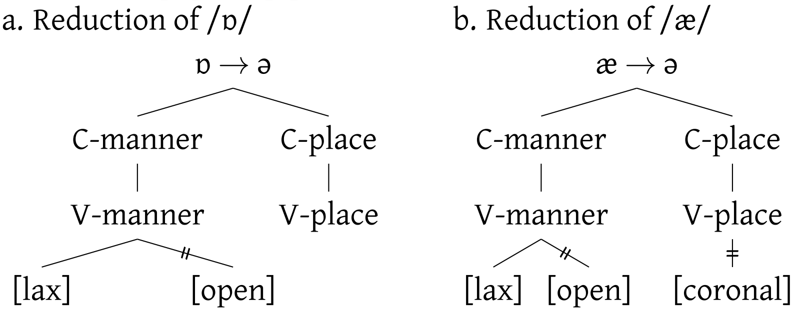
In fact, neither [ɛ] nor [ɔ] are very frequent in ‘weak’ positions, i. e. positions other than the main stressed syllable and the final syllable, which, as suggested in section 7.3.2.6, are heads of feet. Neither is found in the trough position. While they may appear in other unstressed syllables, it is overwhelmingly either the initial syllable (which might also be a foot head given Humphreys’s description of tertiary stress) or in inflected forms with stress shifts (as in [dɛˈvɒtɒh] ‘more pious’, from [ˈdɛvɒd̥] ‘pious’), where lack of reduction could be cyclic.

[33]There is one example, [ˈtãnɛrɒh] ‘softer’ (*teneroc’h*), but it appears anomalous, in that the [ɛ] is the product of an otherwise irregular shortening ([tãˈnɛːr] ‘tender’), so there is clearly some exceptionality involved.

Thus, it is not inconceivable that at least [ɛ], and possibly also [ɔ], might undergo reduction to [ə] in some positions, though alternation evidence for [ɔ] is lacking.

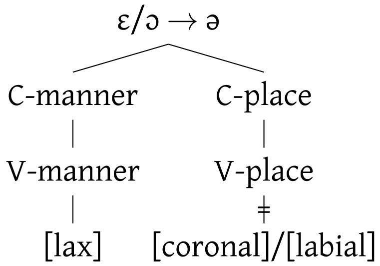
7.4.1.1.2 Analysis In terms of the featural specifications shown in table 7.10, reduction of [æ], [ɒ], and [ɛ] (and potentially [ɔ]) can be represented as the delinking of a V-manner [open] specification in weak positions. In the case of [ɒ], this creates [ə] directly; in the case of [ɒ], the expected segment is {V-man[lax],V-pl[cor]}, i. e. the vowel [ɛ], which is also disallowed in this position and further reduces to [ə]. The relevant autosegmental diagrams are shown in (109).

(109) Reduction of [æ] and [ɒ]



If the mid vowels [ɛ] and [ɔ] also reduce to schwa in weak positions, both reduction processes can be treated as the delinking of the relevant V-place feature (note that [ə] has a V-place node according to the contrastive hierarchy). This is shown in (110).

(110) Reduction of [ɛ] and [ɔ]



In computational terms, this alternations presents a straightforward instance of the reduction of subsegmental complexity in non-head position, in line with other privative approaches such as those of J. Harris (1997, 2005); Harris and Urua (2001). I will assume a positional-faithfulness approach (e. g. Beckman 1998; Alderete 1999; Iosad 2012b), although nothing in particular hinges on this in Breton. The rankings are shown in (111). The basic idea is that constraints against complex structures (such as *{ə, a, i}, which corresponds to *[æ], and *{ə, a}, i. e. *[ɒ]) dominate general Max constraints (which effects vowel reduction) but not Max_{Hd} constraints, which block reduction in foot heads.

(111) Vowel reduction in Bothoa Breton

			$\textsc{Max}_{Hd}$({i})	$\textsc{Max}_{Hd}$({a})	Max({ə})	*{ə, a, i}	*usə, i	*{ə, a}	Max({a})	Max({i})
/toːær/	a.	[(ˈtoː)ær]				*!	*	*		
	b.	[(ˈtoː)ɛr]					*!		*	
	c.	[(ˈtoː)ɒr]						*!		*
	d.	[(ˈtoː)ar]			*!					*
	e.	[(ˈtoː)ir]			*!				*	
	f. ☞	[(ˈtoː)ər]							*	*
/toærjən/	g. ☞	[to(ˈærjən)]				*	*	*		
	h.	[to(ˈɛrjən)]		*!			*		*	
	i.	[to(ˈɒrjən)]	*!					*		*
	j.	[to(ˈarjən)]	*!		*				*	*
	k.	[to(ˈirjən)]		*!	*				*	
	l.	[to(ˈərjən)]	*!	*				*	*	

I assume that delinking only affects features rather than nodes, because this allows for an analysis where reduction is driven by constraints on feature co-occurrence (i. e. *[æ] and the like), meaning that delinking of entire nodes does not lead to harmonic improvement. An alternative analysis is based on constraints that prohibit the combination of certain features with certain nodes. This would mean that, for instance, the two constraints *[ɛ] (specifically *{V-man[lax], V-pl[cor]}) and *[ɔ] (*{V-man[lax], V-pl[lab]}) could be replaced by a single constraint *{V-man[lax], C-pl}, which would also (partially) subsume *[æ]. Given the relatively meagre evidence for vowel reduction, any decision at this point is more or less arbitrary. From an architectural perspective, since I recognize both nodes and features as possible arguments in markedness constraints, the difference between the approaches is negligible. I assume the precise choice rides on a closer analysis of the data, whereas conceptually the difference is not enormous.[34]

7.4.1.2 Vowel raising

Short unstressed [e] productively alternates with [i] in hiatus (recall that phonetically this [i] may be realized as a non-syllabic glide). This [i] can be preceded by dorsal stops.

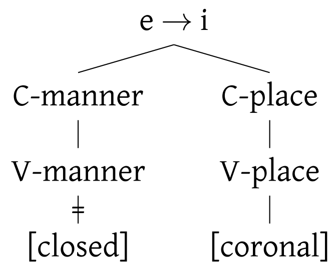
(112) a. (i) [ˈalve] *alc'hwez* 'key'
(ii) [ˈalviəw] *alc'hweziòu* 'keys'
(iii) ⟦ˈalvjəw⟧

[34]In this section I assumed that vowel reduction is in fact a phonological process, possibly with lexical or stratal restrictions. There are some indications that it is not necessarily so and that at least in some cases the vowel written [ə] in the trough position might in fact be a phonological [æ], meaning that the ⟦ə⟧ is an artefact of phonetic interpretation (cf. Barnes 2007; Iosad 2012b). The evidence is provided by the fact that there are some examples of the [æ] in the conditional suffix /–æf/ surfacing in a medial syllable. One example is [ˈøːrəʒæfæ] '([s]he) would marry'. Note that the [æ] is not in the trough position as defined in section 7.3.3.2, although the form does alternate with [ˈøːrəʒfæ]. Another example is [ˌkusˈkæfæ] '([s]he) would sleep', which coexists with [ˈkuskfæ], and note the irregular stress pattern. Both examples are noted for one speaker, and are described as 'sporadic variants' (« avec le statut de variantes sporadiques »). The issue can only be resolved by empirical study.

b.	(i)	[ˈklɔːge]	*kloge*	‘ladle’
	(ii)	[ˈklɔːgiəw]	*klogeoù*	‘ladles’
	(iii)	⟦ˈklɔːgjəw⟧		
c.	(i)	[ˈʃaːre]	*charre*	‘scythe handle’
	(ii)	[ˈʃaːriad̥]	*charread*	‘forceful blow’
d.	(i)	[ˈbøːre]	*beure*	‘morning’
	(ii)	[ˈbøːriɒh]	*beureoc’h*	‘earlier in the morning’

However the raising is motivated (note that in all cases it happens in the trough position, since an unstressed [e] is in these cases preceded by a stressed syllable and necessarily followed by another syllable), in autosegmental terms it is easily understood as the delinking of a V-manner[closed] feature, as seen in example (113).

(113) Raising of [e] via delinking



Again, in principle this process might be treated as delinking of the manner node rather than of the feature, but this would require a more complicated analysis which would have to account for the lack of similar alternations with [o]. There are indeed no examples of [o] raising to [u] in a similar context, which might be explained by the fact the deleting the manner specification from [o] would result in an otherwise prohibited empty segment. However, any account of the behaviour of [o] would be pure conjecture: there is only one example of [o] in hiatus ([toˈærjən] ‘roofers’), but [o] is not in the trough position, and in addition it coexists with [ˈtoːərjən], which makes the status of the form less clear. Thus, for the sake of the argument I will assume that raising is explained by some constraint prohibiting {V-man [cl], V-pl[cor]} in hiatus dominating Max(V-man[cl]) but not Max(V-pl[cor]).

7.4.1.3 The nasal vowels

I do not discuss the nasal vowels at length in this dissertation. I note two particular properties that would need to be discussed in a fuller account of Bothoa Breton phonology.

7.4.1.3.1 Representational issues There is suggestive evidence for treating nasal vowels as representationally related to the coronal nasal [n]. The clearest evidence is provided by alternations such as that shown in example (114)

(114)	a.	[ˈpond̥]	*pont*	‘bridge’
	b.	[ˈpõːʃəw]	*pontioù*	‘bridges’

Here, the nasal does not appear because of a restriction on homorganic nasal–fricative sequences which appears to be exceptionless in Bothoa Breton.[35] Instead, the nasal coalesces with the preceding vowel. A contrast between [Ṽn] and [Vn] sequences seems to exist, but it is said to be most robust in unstressed position, and it is not immediately clear that unstressed 'nasal vowels' are not really the result of a gesture overlap under conditions of reduced duration. No definitive pronouncements appear possible at this stage.

7.4.1.3.2 Length According to Humphreys (1995), length is not distinctive for nasal vowels in Bothoa Breton except [ã] in the position before [n] (which is also interesting in view of the relationship between nasal vowels and [n] just sketched). This conclusion is based on the rôle of the nasal vowels in lexical contrast, which is indeed restricted. However, nasal vowels do appear to obey restrictions on long vowels, in that unstressed nasal vowels (which, except [ã], are relatively infrequent) are uniformly short. Since prosody is not necessarily lexically contrastive, the length of nasal vowels might need to be represented in the phonology somehow. Again, I leave this matter aside here.

7.4.1.4 Diphthongs

As discussed in section 7.2.1.3, the diphthongs of Bothoa Breton are [ɛĭ], [əy̆], [əw] and [aw], and [ãw̃]. Phonologically, their most important characteristic is that they pattern with short rather than long vowels in that they do no necessarily attract stress and that they may precede tautosyllabic consonants.

In section 7.3.3.1 I have argued that diphthongs are best represented as a single branching mora. Further, I propose that the mora dominates segments which from a featural perspective are both vowels, just as in Welsh.

The non-nucleus part of the diphthong can only contain mannerless segments (i. e. the high vowels). While this is not necessarily significant in view of the typological frequency of such a pattern, it might also be taken as additional evidence for the status of high vowels as mannerless segments, as this restriction receives a straightforward featural basis: no V-manner nodes are allowed in the non-head portion of a diphthong.

As for the nuclear portion, there is evidence for just one contrast in nucleus quality: that of [əw] (which is ⟦æw⟧ for some speakers) versus [aw]. I suggest that from a phonological perspective the possible diphthongal nuclei are [ə] (V-manner[lax]) and [a] (V-manner [open]), with no V-place features, or more generally complex segments, allowed in diphthong nuclei.[36] If this generalization is correct, it provides some evidence for [ə] and [a] as unit segments for V-manner features. Thus, in the remainder of this chapter I will use the phonological notation for diphthongs as shown in table 7.11. I use the symbol [w] rather than [u] for the diphthongal glide for consistency with [ãw̃].

[35] Non-homorganic sequences are allowed: [ˈamzər] 'weather', [ˈpinviʧad̥] 'enrich oneself'.

[36] The apparent lack of diphthongs with a [o] nucleus has to be admitted as a lexical gap.

Phonetic notation	Surface phonology
[ɛĭ]	[əi]
[əy̆]	[əy]
[əŭ]/[æŭ]	[əw]
[aŭ]	[aw]
[ãŭ̃]	[ãw̃]

Table 7.11: Phonological notation for diphthongs

7.4.1.5 Morphologically conditioned alternations

A number of vowel changes in inflection appear to be driven by morphology or even triggered on a word-by-word basis.

The back vowels [a], [ɔ] and [ã] are fronted to [i] by the plural suffix /–i/, but this suffix is unproductive and extremely rare. Instances for [i] that appear in this formation trigger palatalization of dorsal stops to postalveolar fricatives.

(115)	a.	(i)	[ˈkəg̊]	*kog*	'rooster'
		(ii)	[ˈʧiːdʒi]	*kegi*	'roosters'
	b.	(i)	[ˈpɔːləz̥]	*polez*	'chicken'
		(ii)	[ˈpiləzi]	*polezi*	'chickens'
	c.	(i)	[ˈgast]	*gast*	'bitch'
		(ii)	[ˈdʒisti]	*gisti*	'bitches'
	d.	(i)	[ˈbrãːn]	*bran*	'crow'
		(ii)	[ˈbriːni]	*brini*	'crows'

There is a very small class of nouns forming plurals purely by vowel change, such as [ˈmiːn] 'stone' (*maen*), plural [ˈməin] (*mein*); I do not have much to say about these alternations here.

7.4.1.6 Summary: vowels

Despite having a relatively large vowel inventory, Bothoa Breton does not exhibit many vocalic alternations that would give evidence for the representations. The alternation classes I propose for Bothoa Breton are shown in fig. 7.6. In addition to the classes discussed in this section, [i] and [y] are grouped together because they trigger a palatalization process, as described below in section 7.4.2.1.

As fig. 7.6 shows, the evidence for some of the specifications I propose is rather inconclusive; in some cases, as in the case of [o], the assignment of features has to be relatively arbitrary. However, this system allows us to give an account of such facts as can be gleaned from Humphreys' (1995) description. A fuller account is of course possible, but it requires a better understanding of the possible alternations and their conditioning, as well as of the interaction between prosody and segmental phonology, than is available at the moment

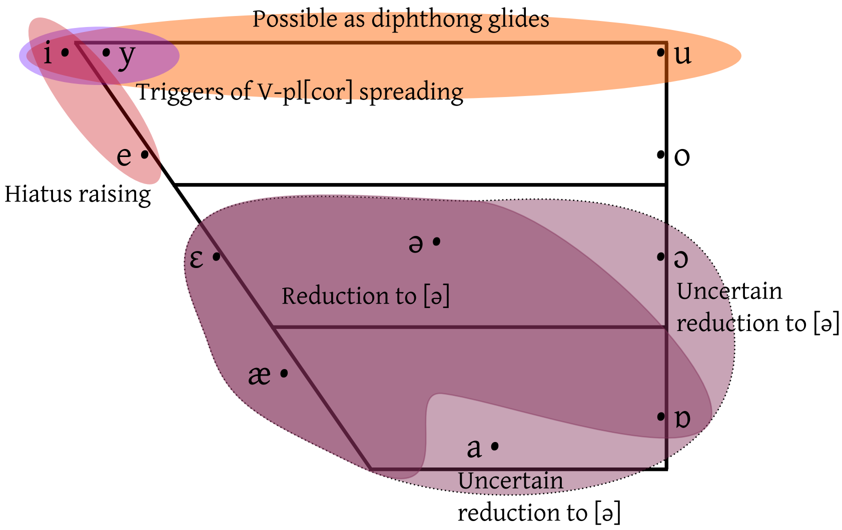


Figure 7.6: Alternation classes in Bothoa Breton

7.4.2 Consonant representations and alternations

The featural specifications I propose for consonants are given in table 7.12. To save space, table 7.12 only gives *featural* specifications, whereas empty nodes whose appearance is driven by contrastive specification are discussed in more detail below.

Note that, as in the case of Welsh, I associate contrastive non-specification for a feature with the presence of a bare featural node. An important feature of Bothoa Breton, as I argue below, is that it makes use of the possibility of ternary contrasts (presence of a feature *vs.* presence of a bare node *vs.* absence of a feature) in surface phonological representations.

In this section I consider palatalization, high vowel gliding, and word-level laryngeal phonology, before moving on to initial mutations.

7.4.2.1 Palatalization

I discuss two kind of palatalization separately: the palatalization of dorsals by high front vowels and the palatalization of coronals and dorsals due to coalescence with an onset [i].

7.4.2.1.1 Velar palatalization The postalveolar affricates [ʧ] and [dʒ] appear in many contexts where there is no evidence for deriving them from other segments: they contrast with dorsal stops, fail to alternate with them, and the context is not *a priori* conducive to palatalization. This is shown in example (116).

(116)	a.	(i)	['sʧøːl]	*skeul*	'ladder'
		(ii)	['kəwəd̥]	*kavout*	'find'
	b.	(i)	['ʧɛvələg̊]	*kefeleg*	'woodcock'
		(ii)	[kazə'kɛnəg̊]	*kazekenned*	'mares'
	c.	(i)	['ʧahəd̥]	*kerzhet*	'to walk'

	C-place		V-place		C-manner		V-manner		C-laryngeal
Segment	[labial]	[coronal]	[coronal]	[labial]	[open]	[closed]	[open]	[closed]	[voiceless]
/p/	✓					✓			✓
/b/	✓					✓			
/t/		✓				✓			✓
/d/		✓				✓			
/k/						✓			✓
/g/						✓			
/gw/				✓		✓			
/ʧ/			✓			✓			✓
/dʒ/			✓			✓			
/dʒɥ/	✓		✓			✓			
/f/	✓								✓
/v/	✓								
/s/		✓							✓
/z/		✓							
/ʃ/		✓	✓						✓
/ʒ/		✓	✓						
/h/									✓
/ɥ/	✓		✓						
/n/					✓			✓	
/m/	✓				✓			✓	
/j̃/			✓		✓			✓	
/l/					✓				
/r/					✓		✓		
/i/			✓						
/a/							✓		
/o/								✓	
/u/				✓					

Table 7.12: Featural specifications for consonants in Bothoa Breton

(ii) [ˈkaləd̥] *kalet* ‘hard’

This would seem to demonstrate that [ʧ] and [dʒ] are part of the inventory of underlying segments. I suggest this is indeed the case. Nevertheless, there is also evidence that at least some instances of [ʧ] and [dʒ] are derived from dorsal stops.

Data First, sequences of dorsal stops [k g] (phonetically ⟦kʲ gʲ⟧ in this position) followed by high front vowels [i y] are relatively rare in the language. The sequence [ky] appears not to be found at all, while [gy] is only attested in the clearly borrowed name [ɔgysˈtiːn] ‘Augustine’ (in addition, it is found in an underived form, which are known to sustain exceptions). As for [ki] and [gi], they are found in the following contexts:

- Postlexically:

(117)	a.	[ak i ˈziː]	*hag he zi*	'and her house'
	b.	[ag ˈivul]	*hag eoul*	'and oil'

- Before the future suffixes /–id̥/ (2nd person plural), /–iːãmp/ (1st person plural), /–iːaʃ̃ʧ/ (2rd person plural):

(118)	a.	[ˈlakiãmb̥]	*lakiamp*	'we will put'
	b.	[ˈpleːgid̥]	*plegit*	'you (pl.) will fold'

- Before certain derivational suffixes:[37]

(119)	a.	[ˈvrãŋkiz̥]	*frankiz*	'open space, the outdoors'
	b.	[ˈbegiʃad̥]	*begisat*	'to chatter'

- Before instances of [i] derived by raising (section 7.4.1.2):

(120)	[ˈklɒːgiəw]	*klogeoù*	'ladles'

Alternations between dorsal stops as such and the affricates are few and far between. They are found with the plural suffix /–i/, which also causes the otherwise irregular overwriting of the root vowel with an [i(ː)]. This high vowel in the root also causes the alternation.[38]

(121)	a.	(i)	[ˈkəg̊]	*kog*	'rooster'
		(ii)	[ˈʧiːdʒi]	*kegi*	'roosters'
	b.	(i)	[ˈgast]	*gast*	'bitch'
		(ii)	[ˈdʒisti]	*gisti*	'bitches'

I suggest that the fact that [k] and [g] are all but excluded from the position before high front vowels morpheme-internally indicates that the phonological computation maps the dorsal stops to [ʧ] and [dʒ] in this context. I will refer to this alternation as velar palatalization. It happens only at the stem level, explaining the paucity of alternations, as well as the fact that the alternation is blocked before [i] derived by raising; in section 7.4.2.2 below I argue that raising is a word-level process, which explains the counterfeeding relationship. It is noteworthy that clearly inflectional suffixes such as the future morphemes do not trigger velar palatalization, since inflection is normally assumed to happen only at the word level.[39]

Moreover, at least in the case of [ʧ] there is evidence from initial consonant mutations that some tokens of word-initial affricates are derived from underlying dorsal stops followed

[37]There are also exists a derivational suffix /–yz̥/, but there appear to be no relevant examples.

[38]There is also at least one instance of velar palatalization in an irregular plural before a non-high front vowel: [dʒɛvər] 'goats' (*gevr*), cf. singular [ˈgawr].

[39]Note, however, that the inflectional suffix /–i/ also appears to trigger this alternation in [ˈʧiːdʒi] 'roosters', from [ˈkəg̊]. Following Bermúdez-Otero (2012), I suggest that this form is an irregular root-based formation rather than one where the inflectional suffix is added to the stem, as demonstrated by the fact that the root allomorph [ˈʧiːdʒ] is bound, and root-based formations undergo stem-level phonology. See also below paragraph 7.4.2.2.2 for more discussion.

by [j]. Specifically, the so-called spirantization (see below section 7.4.3.1) involves a change from [k] to [h]. Moreover, when the [k] precedes a sonorant, the result is the so-called voiceless sonorant (as discussed below in section 7.4.3.1, this is important evidence for representing voiceless sonorants as [h]–sonorant sequences). This is shown in example (122).

(122)	a.	(i)	[ˈkaːz̥]	*kazh*	‘cat’
		(ii)	[mə ˈhaːz̥]	*ma c’hazh*	‘my cat’
	b.	(i)	[ˈkriːb̥]	*krib*	‘comb’
		(ii)	[mə ˈhriːb̥]	*ma c’hrib*	‘my comb’

The outcome of the spirantization of [ʧ] in the sequence [ʧɥ] is the same as that of [k] before sonorants

(123)	a.	[ˈʧɥiːzin]	*kegin*	‘kitchen’
	b.	[i hɥiːzin]	*he c’hegin*	‘her kitchen’

This behaviour is consistent with the word for ‘kitchen’ being underlyingly represented as /kɥiːzin/.

Similarly, [ʧ] before a high front vowel is spirantized to [h], which could potentially be derived if the [ʧ] corresponded to /k/:

(124)	a.	[ˈʧiː]	*ki*	‘dog’
	b.	[ə ˈhiː]	*ar c’hi*	‘the dog’

No such argument from mutation can be made for [dʒ]. If words such as [dʒiːr] ‘word’ (*ger*) had an underlying dorsal stop, we would expect that stop to become [h] in the course of lenition (section 7.4.3.3). However, this does not happen, and [dʒ] remains unchanged:

(125)	a.	(i)	[ˈgɔˌdɛl]	*godell*	‘pocket’
		(ii)	[i ˈhɔˌdɛl]	*e c’hodell*	‘his pocket’
	b.	(i)	[ˈdʒiːr]	*ger*	‘word’
		(ii)	[i ˈdʒiːr]	*e c’her*	‘his word’
		(iii)	*[i ˈhiːr]		

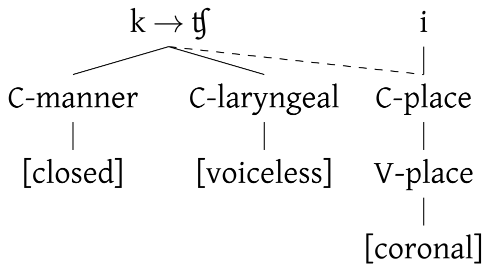
There is thus very little evidence for underlying /gi/ sequences which surface as [dʒi], even though there is circumstantial evidence for a /g/→/dʒ/ change before high front vowels in forms such as [ˈdʒisti] (as the plural of [ˈgast]).[40] I conclude that a process of velar palatal-

[40]Humphreys (1995) discusses another type of evidence for a distinction between underived [ʧ dʒ] and derived ones. Briefly, Bothoa Breton distinguishes between two allomorphs of the definite and indefinite articles, which are sensitive to the phonology of the following word. Of particular interest here is the distinction between following coronals and non-coronals: [ən ˈdɒrz̥] ‘the bread roll’ (*an dorzh*) but [ə ˈgəw] ‘the lie’ (*ar gaou*). In the case of [ʧ] and [dʒ], the article allomorphy reproduces the diachronic origin: [n]-ful forms are chosen before affricates descending from **tj* and **dj* ([ən ˈdʒəwl] ‘the devil’, cf. Welsh *diawl*) but [n]-less forms are used before those going back to dorsals ([ə ˈdʒiːr] ‘the word’, cf. Welsh *gair*). Similarly, underlying initial [h] is associated with [n]-ful forms ([ən ˈhã͂w̃n] ‘the name’) but [h] derived from [ʧ] (and ultimately [k]) takes [n]-less forms like dorsals ([ə ˈhiː] ‘the dog’, cf. Welsh *cî*). However, I suggest that the article allomorphy cannot be used to diagnose the phonological make-up of following words. First, it is also sensitive to etymological differences

ization is active at the stem level in Bothoa Breton, producing [ʧ] and [dʒ] from [k] and [g] before [i y] (the absence of the opaque mutation pattern of example (125) is accounted for in paragraph 7.4.3.4.2).

Analysis In featural terms, velar palatalization is represented as a straightforward process of the spreading of V-pl[coronal] from [i] and [y] to the placeless dorsal stops. This is shown in example (126).

(126) Velar palatalization: /ki/ → [ʧi]



The process of velar palatalization thus provides evidence both for the featural specification of [i] and [y] as V-place[coronal] vowels and the markedness relationships and place specifications for the nonanterior stops. Such relationships, with dorsals unmarked for place and easily susceptible to place changes, are of course not uncommon, as documented by K. Rice (e. g. 1996, 2003).

There are two further remarks that must be made here. First, I assume that spreading is triggered only by [i] and [y] that are parsed as nuclei; see the next section for discussion of onset [i] and [y]. Second, note that spreading is triggered only by those V-place[coronal] vowels that do not bear any V-manner features. I suggest that both these restrictions can be expressed as restrictions on domain heads (Kenstowicz 1997; Morén 2001; de Lacy 2002, 2004, 2006a; Jurgec 2010b).

In OT terms, this requires that some constraint driving spreading dominate DepLink(V-pl [cor]), although it is dominated by constraints on domain heads. In this instance, we require the following constraints, using the notation Δ_F to mean 'head (or "designated terminal element") of the domain of [F]' (Following Jurgec 2010b, I assume that Δ-constraints only apply

that are not recoverable from synchronic alternations, as in the case of initial [hw] ([n]-ful forms before *huV and [n]-less forms before *χw), so at least some arbitrary subcategorization must be involved (note that I assume [w] and [u] are not phonologically distinct in Bothoa Breton). Second, the class of onsets selecting for [n]-ful forms ([t d ∅ h w]) does not seem to be motivated by the featural structure of the language otherwise. Finally, if the selection of the article allomorphs were driven by the phonology, it would have to be sensitive to the featural make-up of the initial consonant *before* the application of the palatalization rule. However, palatalization is a stem-level rule, whereas the article is clearly a separate lexical item: this creates an ordering paradox, since one would expect insertion of the article to follow the entire cycle of the phonological derivation in the noun. While this may appear less of an issue in fully parallel frameworks, one would still have to deploy whatever machinery one uses to deal with counterbleeding opacity in this case. Moreover, this example demonstrates the greater restrictiveness of stratal models: while fully parallel frameworks and some current versions of serial OT allow the interaction of any two processes (e. g. via Prec constraints in the case of the latter), stratal models impose more restrictive global conditions on rule ordering (cf. Kiparsky 2011 on this point), and they predict such an interaction to be impossible.

to heads of branching domains, i. e. that they are not the same as feature co-occurrence restrictions or moraic enhancement constraints.)

(127) *$\Delta_{\text{V-pl[cor]}}$V-man[lax]/[cl]: ‘assign a violation mark for each head of a V-pl[cor] domain that also bears a V-man[lax]/V-man[cl] feature’.[41]

(128) Have-μ/$\Delta_{\text{V-pl[cor]}}$: ‘assign a violation mark for each head of a branching V-pl[cor] domain that does not also head a moraic domain’. This constraint ensures that spreading of V-pl[cor] only happens from nuclear positions.

As in chapter 6, I use the non-committal constraint schema Share to drive spreading. The ranking is shown in (129), using [ˈʧiː] ‘dog’ to demonstrate palatalization and [ˈklɒːge] ‘ladle’ to show lack of spreading from complex segments. I also show the result for an underlying /kiɛzeg/ ‘horses’, where, under the ranking given in example (129), palatalization fails because the high front vowel is parsed as an onset, so the output at the stem level is [kjɛzəg]. This form ultimately surfaces as [ˈʧɛzəg̊], as discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.1.2 and section 7.4.2.2. To save space, I do not show the constraint Max(V-man[cl]) which ensures that this feature is not deleted to satisfy *$\Delta_{\{i\}}$/V-man[lax], as in [ˈklɒːdʒi] for /klɒːge/. More nuanced description of the constraint Uniformity also follows below (page 278 *sqq.*).

(129) Velar palatalization

			Uniformity	Have-μ/$\Delta_{\{i\}}$	*$\Delta_{\{i\}}${o, ə}	Onset	Share({i})	DepLink({i})	*ComplexOnset
/ki/	a.	[k(iː$_{\mu\mu}$)$_{\{i\}}$]					*!		
	b. ☞	[(ʧiː$_{\mu\mu}$)$_{\{i\}}$]						*	
/klɒːge/	c. ☞	[ˈklɒːg(e$_{\mu}$)$_{\{i\}}$]					*		
	d.	[ˈklɒː(dʒe$_{\mu}$)$_{\{i\}}$]			*!			*	
/kiɛzəg/	e.	[k(i$_{\mu}$)$_{\{i\}}$.ɛ$_{\mu}$zəg]				*!	*		
	f.	[(ʧi$_{\mu}$)$_{\{i\}}$.ɛ$_{\mu}$zəg]				*!		*	
	g. ☞	[k(j)$_{\{i\}}$ɛ$_{\mu}$zəg]					*		*
	h.	[(ʧj)$_{\{i\}}$ɛ$_{\mu}$zəg]		*!				*	*
	i.	[(ʧ)$_{\{i\}}$ɛ$_{\mu}$zəg]	*!						

7.4.2.1.2 Coronal palatalization The process that I call coronal palatalization, or ‘coalescence’, is triggered by certain suffixes.

Data In the case of coronal obstruents, coalescence produces postalveolar fricatives [ʃ] and [ʒ], except in the case of the sequence [st], in which case the outcome is [sʧ]. The following examples show the alternations:

(130) [d] → [ʒ]

a.	(i)	[ˈpraːd̥]	*prad*	‘prayer’
	(ii)	[ˈpraːʒəw]	*pradoù*	‘prayers’
b.	(i)	[ˈøːrəd̥]	*eured*	‘marriage’
	(ii)	[ˈəːrəʒo]	*eurediñ*	‘marry’

[41] It is not enough to ban the presence of a V-manner node with the feature set proposed in fig. 7.4, because [i] and/or [y] always have to be specified for V-manner to distinguish them from other V-pl[cor] segments.

(131) [t] → ʃ

a.		[ˈpond̥]	*pont*	‘bridge’
b.		[ˈpõːʃəw]	*pontioù*	‘bridges’

(132) /z/ → [ʒ]

a.	(i)	[ˈmiːz̥]	*miz*	‘month’
	(ii)	[ˈmiːʒəw]	*mizioù*	‘months’
b.	(i)	[ˈtemz̥]	*temz*	‘manure’
	(ii)	[ˈtemʒo]	*temzañ*	‘fertilize with manure’

(133) [s] → [ʃ]

a.		[ˈplaz̥]	*plas*	‘place’
b.		[ˈplaʃəw]	*plasoù*	‘places’

(134) [st] → [sʧ]

a.		[ˈlɒst]	*lost*	‘tail’
		[ˈlɒsʧəw]	*lostoù*	‘tails’

(135) [n] → /j̃/ (phonetically ⟦ɲ⟧ or ⟦j̃⟧)

a.	(i)	[ˈpwiːn]	*poan*	‘pain’
	(ii)	⟦ˈpwiːj̃əw⟧	*poanioù*	‘pains’
b.	(i)	[ˈʧærn]	*korn*	‘horn’
	(ii)	⟦ˈʧærɲəw⟧	*kornioù*	‘horns’

(136) [l] → [j]

a.		[ˈpaːl]	*pal*	‘shovel’
b.		[ˈpaːjəw]	*palioù*	‘shovels’

(137) [ˌɛl], [əl] → [i]

a.		[ˈmɒrˌzɛl]	*morzhol*	‘hammer’
b.		[ˈmɒrziəw]	*morzholioù*	‘hammers’

I interpret this phenomenon as involving coalescence with an onset [i]. That at least some relevant suffixes do contain this segment in their segmental representations is demonstrated by the examples in (138)

(138) The plural suffixes /–iəw/ and /–iən/

a.	(i)	[ˈbroː]	*bro*	‘country’
	(ii)	[ˈbrojəw]	*broioù*	‘countries’
b.	(i)	[ˈlɛvər]	*levr*	‘book’
	(ii)	[ˈlɛvərjəw]	*levrioù*	‘books’
c.	(i)	[ˈɛskɔb̥]	*eskob*	‘bishop’
	(ii)	[ɛsˈkɔbjən]	*eskibien*	‘bishops’

(139) The derivational suffix /–iad/

a.	(i)	[ɔˈtɔː]	*oto*	‘car’
	(ii)	[ɔˈtɔjad̥]	*otoiad*	‘contents of a car’

b.	(i)	[ˈlwɛːr]	*loar*	‘moon’
	(ii)	[ˈlwɛːrjad̥]	*loariad*	‘lunar month’

Importantly, the explicit [j] appears following exactly those segments that do not undergo coronal palatalization, i. e. vowels, labials, and [r].

As for dorsals before onset [i], the evidence is somewhat ambiguous. Historically, **kj* tended to give *ʃ* and **gj* could yield either *ʒ* or *j* (Jackson 1967, §585). In the case of *kj gj* → *ʃ ʒ*, the treatment is identical to that of coronal stops, although not in the case of **gj* → *j*.

Examples with suffixation are not abundant, but it is at least possible for sequences of a dorsal stop and [j] to coalesce into affricates:

(140)	a.	[ˌlasˈtikən]	‘rubber band (French *élastique*)’
	b.	[ˈlastiʧəw]	‘rubber bands’

There is also some evidence for palatalization-as-spirantization in Bothoa Breton from initial mutations. As discussed above in paragraph 7.4.2.1.1, initial [ʧ] derived from [k] undergoes spirantization to [h]. However, initial [ʧ] before vowels other than [i y], i. e. in positions where it cannot be derived from /k/, spirantizes to ⟦ç⟧, phonologically [hj] (see below section 7.4.3.1), as seen in example (141).

(141)	a.	[ˈʧɛzəg̊]	*kazegennoù*	‘horses’
	b.	[mə ˈhjɛzəg̊]	*ma c’hazegennoù*	‘my horses’

This can be explained if the underlying form of the word is /kiɛzəg/, and [k] coalesces with the [i] to create [ʧ]; cf. the tableau in (129).

The evidence for the treatment of /gj/ as [j] is sparse, but it is seen in the following example:

(142)	a.	[ˈbɛːləg̊]	*beleg*	‘priest’
	b.	[ˈbɛːliən]	*belegion*	‘priests’

As discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.2.2, [ˈbɛːliən] can be derived from an intermediate [ˈbɛːləiən] in line with the second treatment.[42] Nevertheless, it appears this pattern is not very regular in Bothoa Breton, so I will assume it is an exception from a synchronic perspective. A possible argument in favour of this assumption is the fact that coalescence as seen in example (140) applies to what is clearly a recent borrowing, whereas the mapping from /gj/ to [j] is necessarily an older process which may have already lost its productivity.

The initial [i] of a suffix, whether part of the suffix itself or produced by palatalization from [l], can create the variable palatalization phenomena discussed above (p. 221):

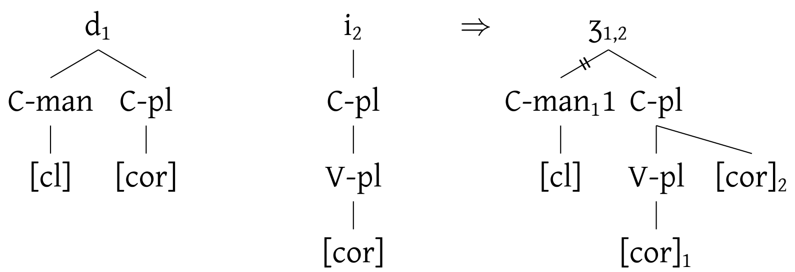
[42] There are several examples of this paradigm in Middle Breton (Lewis and Piette 1962; Schrijver 2011a): *b(a)elec* ‘priest’, plural *baeleyen*, *beleien* (but also *beleguyen* with [gj]); *marchec* ‘horse rider’, plural *mareien*; *benhuec* ‘tool’, plural *binhuyou*; *guynieyer* ‘vineyards’, Modern Breton *gwinieg*. Favereau (2001, §54) notes: ‘Words in *-eg* [...] have a slightly irregular plural in *-eien* or *-eion* (although local usage has sometimes preserved *-egion* [in Vannetais], or *-ejen* [i. e. with [ʒ]] ← *-egien*)’ (« Les mots en *-eg* [...] ont un pluriel légèrement irregulier en *-eien* ou *-eion* (mais l’usage local a parfois conservé *-egion* W ou *-ejen* ← *-egien*) »). He also notes doublets such as *kregier* or *krejer* for ‘fangs’ (*krog*), *ste(g)ier* or *stejer* for ‘strings’ (*stag*).

(143)	a.	(i)	[ˈbɒrd̥]	*bord*	'side'
		(ii)	⟦ˈbɒrdʒəw⟧	*bordoù*	'sides'
		(iii)	⟦ˈbɒrdiəw⟧		
	b.	(i)	[ˈhrasˌtɛl]	*rastell*	'rake'
		(ii)	⟦ˈr̥astiəw⟧	*rastelloù*	'rakes'
		(iii)	⟦ˈr̥astjəw⟧		
		(iv)	⟦ˈr̥astʧəw⟧		

These changes represent various points on the continuum between almost complete gesture overlap producing a affricate to almost complete dissociation producing a separate vocalic segment (cf. Zsiga 1995, 2000). I suggest that they are outside the purview of phonological computation and the correct surface-phonological representations for the words in example (143) are [ˈbɒrdiəw] and [ˈhrastiəw]. I return to the question of why these instances of [i] fail to trigger palatalization below in section 7.4.2.2.

Analysis The analysis of coalescence with coronal obstruents does not present significant complications. Coronal stops (*modulo* laryngeal features) are specified as {C-manner [closed], C-place[coronal]}, while the outcome of palatalization, i. e. the fricatives [ʃ] and [ʒ], is {C-place[coronal],V-place[coronal]}. Simple merger of coronal stops with the {V-place [coronal]} segment is impossible due to feature co-occurrence constraints, and the C-manner specification is sacrificed to satisfy these latter, as shown in (144). Since in all cases of coalescence the sequence is followed by a vowel, I assume that coalescence is driven by the combined power of Onset and *ComplexOnset (recall from (129) that the former dominates the latter).

(144) Coronal palatalization: /dj/ → [ʒ]



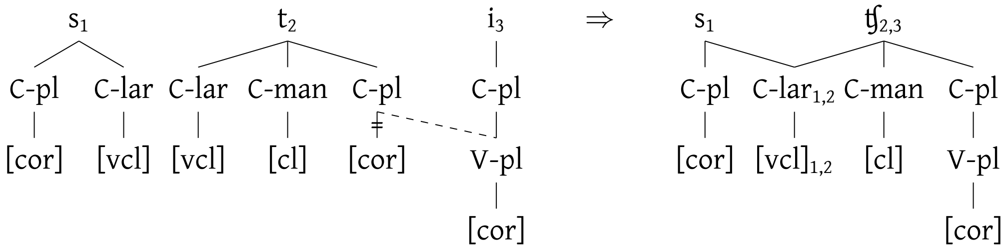
In the case of the coronal fricatives, the situation is all but identical: the only difference is that they do not have a C-manner feature to begin with, so there is simply full coalescence.

The sequence [st] presents a somewhat different outcome,[43] but one that is straightforwardly predicted by the present proposal. Rather than the expected *[sʃ], the result of coronal palatalization is [sʧ]. In featural terms, this means that it is the stop's C-manner [closed] feature is preserved at the expense of its C-place[coronal] specification. The reason

[43] Since there are no [zd] sequences, the result for them is unknown.

for this is presumably a phonotactic constraint against [sʃ] sequences, which are indeed unattested in the language. The derivation is shown in (145).[44]

(145) Coronal palatalization: /st/ → [sʧ]



The combined tableau for coronal obstruents is shown in (146). Note that *ComplexOnset (and by extension Onset) have to dominate Uniformity in order to produce coalescence. To save space, I do not show candidates which delete the feature V-place[coronal]. I also do not show candidates where an input root node does not have a correspondent, assuming unviolated Max(Root).[45]

(146) Palatalization of coronal obstruents: [ˈpraːʒəw] 'prayers', [ˈlɒsʧəw] 'tails', [ˈtemʒo] 'to fertilize with manure'

			*{g,z,i}	*[sʃ]	Onset	ComplexOnset	Uniformity	Max({z})	Max({g})
/praːd$_1$i$_2$əw/	a.	[ˈpraː.d$_1$i$_2$.əw]			*!				
	b.	[ˈpraː.d$_1$j$_2$əw]				*!			
	c.	[ˈpraː.{g,z,i}$_{1,2}$əw]	*!				*		
	d.	[ˈpraː.dʒ$_{1,2}$əw]					*	*!	
	e.	[ˈpraː.j$_{1,2}$əw]					*	*!	*
	f. ☞	[ˈpraː.ʒ$_{1,2}$əw]					*		*
/lɒst$_1$i$_2$əw/	g.	[ˈlɒs.t$_1$i$_2$.əw]			*!				
	h.	[ˈlɒs.t$_1$j$_2$əw]				*!			
	i.	[ˈlɒs.{g,z,i,h}$_{1,2}$əw]	*!				*		
	j. ☞	[ˈlɒs.ʧ$_{1,2}$əw]					*	*	
	k.	[ˈlɒs.ʃ$_{1,2}$əw]		*!			*		*
	l.	[ˈlɒs.j$_{1,2}$əw]					*	*	*!
/temz$_1$i$_2$o/	m.	[ˈtem.z$_1$i$_2$.o]			*!				
	n.	[ˈtem.z$_1$j$_2$o]				*!			
	o. ☞	[tem.ʒ$_{1,2}$o]					*		
	p.	[tem.j$_{1,2}$o]					*	*!	

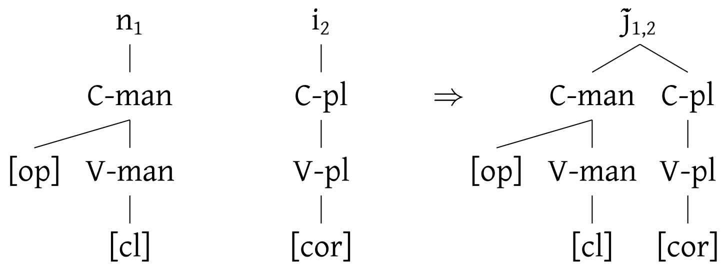
[44] It is also possible that the C-place node also undergoes coalescence, in which case the first segment is phonologically a [ʃ] (recall that phonetically the sequence is realized as ⟦ɕtɕ⟧). In any case, there is no contrast between mannerless {C-pl[cor], C-lar[vcl]} segments before [ʧ].

[45] Note that in cases where the coalescing sequence is preceded by a short vowel, as in [ˈøːrəʒo] 'to get married' from /øːrədio/, *ComplexOnset can be repaired by building a closed syllable: [ˈøː.rəd.jo]. However, as discussed above (see the tableau in (84)), I assume NoCoda dominates *ComplexOnset, so this candidate is not viable.

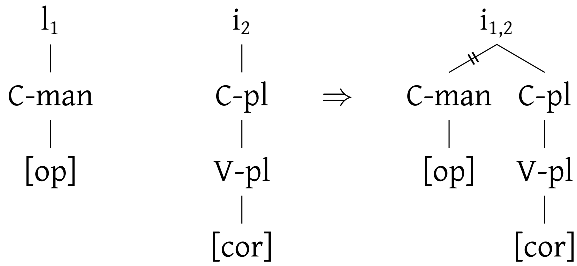
Among the other phonetic coronals, /l/ surfaces as [j], because coalescence results in the delinking of the C-manner node of the [l] due to feature co-occurrence constraints. In the case of [n], however, coalescence does create a licit segment. This is shown in (147).

(147) Coronal palatalization of sonorants

a. /nj/ → [j̃]



b. /lj/ → [j]



The tableaux for coronal sonorants are given in (148) and (149). The interesting constraint in both cases in *{C-man[op], V-pl[cor]} (abbreviated *{l,i}). In the case of /lj/ sequences, this constraint is ranked sufficiently high to prevent the appears of an otherwise unattested segment consisting of these features, and the response of the computation is to delete C-man[op] to yield an onset [i].[46] In the case of /nj/, however, this constraint is violated, as the outcome of coalescence is the segment /j̃/, consisting of the features {C-man [op], V-man[cl], V-pl[cor]} (or {l,o,i} in shorthand notation). In this case, deletion of C-man [op] is expected to create a licit segment; however, the segment is the vowel [e]. It cannot be parsed either as a nucleus (since this violates Onset) or as an onset (since this parse is completely impossible for this segment in the language), and therefore candidate (c.) is the winner.[47]

[46] In other Breton dialects, the inventory includes the palatal lateral [ʎ], which is also the outcome of palatalization, e. g. at Plougrescant (Le Dû 1978). The difference between these dialects and Bothoa Breton is easily derived via reranking of *{C-man[op], V-pl[cor]} and Max(C-man[op]).

[47] This situation is reminiscent of the analysis of labial epenthesis in Serbian by Morén (2006) (cf. also Iosad and Morén-Duolljá in preparation for Russian), where sequences of a labial and floating V-place[coronal] surface as e. g. [pʎ], despite the fact that [ʎ] in Serbian is also a relatively complex segment, and alternatives with less subsegmental structure are available for epenthesis: for instance, for underlying /kap^{i}ɛ/ ‘(it) drips’ (where ^{i} is the floating feature) the winning form is [ˈkapʎɛ] with {C-man[cl], V-man[cl], V-pl[cor]} [ʎ] rather than, say, {V-pl[cor], V-man[cl]} [ɛ]. The reason, Morén (2006) suggests, is top-down conditioning of prosodic structure, which treats the candidate [kapʎɛ] as preferable to *[kapɛɛ].

(148) Coalescence with sonorants: [ˈpwiːɟ̃əw] ‘pains’, [ˈpaːjəw] ‘shovels’

	SylStruc	Onset	Max({o})	ComplexOnset	*{l,i}	Uniformity	Max({l})
/ˈpwiːn$_1$i$_2$əw/ a. [ˈpwiː.n$_1$i$_2$.əw]		*!					
b. [ˈpwiː.n$_1$j$_2$əw]				*!			
c. ☞ [ˈpwiː.$_1$ɟ̃$_2$əw]					*	*	
d. [ˈpwiː.e$_{1,2}$.əw]		*!				*	*
e. [ˈpwiː.e̯$_{1,2}$əw]	*!					*	*
f. [ˈpwiː.j$_{1,2}$əw]			*!			*	*
/ˈpaːl$_1$i$_2$əw/ g. [ˈpaː.l$_1$i$_2$.əw]		*!					
h. [ˈpaː.l$_1$j$_2$əw]				*!			
i. [ˈpaː.$_1${l,i}$_2$əw]					*!	*	
j. ☞ [ˈpaː.j$_{1,2}$əw]						*	*

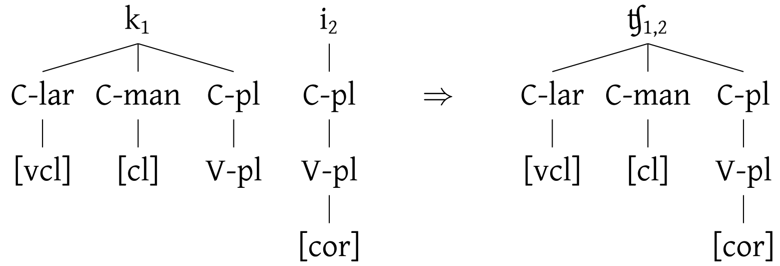
In the case of [r], both coalescence and the deletion of C-man[op] would lead to the creation of illicit segments containing {V-man[op], V-pl[cor]}, and faithfulness blocks the deletion of V-pl[cor]. Therefore, with all segmental options exhausted, the derivation settles on a violation of *ComplexOnset. Note that the relative ranking of *{V-man[op], V-pl[cor]} and Max constraints is immaterial here, although the lack of this segment in the surface inventory indicates that the markedness constraint dominates at least one of the Max constraints. Note, however, that *{V-man[op], V-pl[cor]} must be outranked by a faithfulness constraint protecting larger structures (section 3.2.1.2): this is needed for underlying /æ/ ({V-man[op], V-pl[cor], V-man[lax]}) to surface, at least in foot head position, despite containing the offending feature pair. Note also that forms such as [ˈlwɛːrjad̥] clearly contain complex onsets, because the sequence [rj] is preceded by a long vowel.

(149) Coalescence blocked, complex onset results: [ˈlwɛːrjad̥] ‘lunar month’

/lwɛːr$_1$i$_2$ad/	*{a,i}	Max({i})	Onset	Max({a})	ComplexOnset	*{l,i}	Uniformity	Max({l})
a. [ˈlwɛː.r$_1$i$_2$.ad̥]			*!					
b. ☞ [ˈlwɛː.r$_1$j$_2$ad̥]					*			
c. [ˈlwɛː.{l,a,i}$_{1,2}$ad̥]	*!					*	*	
d. [ˈlwɛː.r$_{1,2}$.ad̥]		*!					*	
e. [ˈlwɛː.{a,i}$_{1,2}$ad̥]	*!						*	*
f. [ˈlwɛː.{l,i}$_{1,2}$ad̥]				*!		*		
g. [ˈlwɛː.j$_{1,2}$ad̥]				*!			*	*
h. [ˈlwɛː.l$_{1,2}$ad̥]		*!		*			*	

All labials (both obstruents and the sonorant [m]) do not undergo coalescence with [j]; the mechanism is similar to that seen in the case of [r]: Max(C-pl[lab]) and Max(V-pl[cor]) prevent deletion and feature co-occurrence blocks coalescence, ensuring violaton of *Complex Onset (see below tableau (152)). As concerns the placeless stops (phonetic dorsals), the prediction is that they will undergo a process similar to that shown for the stop in [st] sequences and will surface as [ʧ] *resp.* [dʒ], as shown in (150).

(150) Coalescence of placeless stops with [j]



This is exactly what happens with word-initial [ʧ] before a vowel other than [i] or [y], as discussed above.

Note, that coalescence requires *ComplexOnset to dominate Uniformity, which is at odds with the ranking established in (129) for dorsal stops. I suggest that reconciling these rankings is best done within a stratal model. In the next section I present a detailed analysis of stratal differences in the behaviour of high vowels and relate these facts to the different types of palatalization.

7.4.2.2 Gliding

In this section I consider the status of the glides [w j ɥ] and their relationship to the high vowels [u i y]. I argue that [w] and [j] can be considered to be non-nuclear realizations of [u] and [i], whereas [ɥ] is best treated as a separate segment.

Humphreys (1995, p. 166) discusses this matter in little detail. He claims that glides and high vowels are in all but complementary distribution in terms of syllable position, with a few exceptions to be discussed below. Moreover, he notes that syllabic pronunciations very occasionally heard for what are normally [w] and [j], so ⟦biˈɔ̃ːn⟧ and ⟦luˈarn⟧ for [ˈbjɔ̃ːn] ‘fast’ (*buan*) and [ˈlwarn] ‘fox’ (*louarn*). However, he does not discuss the phonological evidence at length. In this section I consider the three potential glides in order.

7.4.2.2.1 The back rounded vowel On the surface, [w] and [u] stand in complementary distribution: no instances of short [u] are found prevocalically, and [w] is never found before consonants (with the exception of [w] as the second part of a diphthong, but we have seen in section 7.4.1.4 that in fact I assume it to be nuclear) There are, however, no alternations that would confirm the phonological identity of these segments.[48] Thus, it seems safe to conclude that [w] and [u] represent the same phonological segment in non-nuclear and nuclear position respectively. This analysis is further buttressed by the proposed analysis of the lenition of [ɡw], for which see below in section 7.4.3.3.

7.4.2.2.2 The front unrounded vowel The situation with [i] is more complex, since there is more evidence for a distinction between [i] and [j], which comes from palatalization processes. Specifically, [j], but not [i], triggers coronal palatalization; on the other hand, both

[48] One possible piece of evidence for a distinction between [w] and [u] is the article allomorphy discussed in footnote 40, but it is argued there that it is irrelevant.

trigger velar palatalization (in certain conditions). To disentangle the behaviour of [i] and [j], we need a closer analysis of the interaction between morphology and phonology.

As discussed there is evidence for at least one level distinction, in that some [i]-initial suffixes fail to trigger velar palatalization, while it is all but exceptionless morpheme-internally. In addition, [i] derived from [e] via raising is also not a spreading trigger. In this section I consider further evidence for phonological levels.[49]

The stem level I suggest gliding is in operation at the stem-level. This is seen most clearly in the existence of morpheme-internal sequences of a labial followed by [j]:

(151)	a.	[ˈbjan]	*bihan*	‘small’
	b.	[ˈpjɒh]	*peoc’h*	‘peace’
	c.	[ˈmjãːwal]	*miaoual*	‘meow’

As discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.1.2, this is due to Onset and faithfulness constraints dominating *ComplexOnset. Another dominated constraint is Have-μ[V] which requires vowels to project a mora. The tableau is shown in example (152).

(152) Gliding at the stem level: [ˈbjan] ‘small’

/b₁i₂an/	*{v,i}	Max({i})	Max({v})	Onset	*ComplexOnset
a. [b₁i₂.an]				*!	
b. ☞ [ˈb₁j₂an]					*
c. [ˈ{v,g,i}₁,₂an]	*!				
d. [ˈb₁,₂an]		*!			
e. [ˈdʒ₁,₂an]			*!		

As for sequences of non-labials followed by [i] and a vowel, more discussion of the rôle of Uniformity is in order. In (129), I assumed that Uniformity is ranked high enough to prevent coalescence, at least in the case of /kj/, where it cannot be blocked by feature co-occurrence as in (152).

In paragraph 7.4.2.1.1 I assumed without argument that /kiV/ sequences (at the stem level) are mapped to [kjV] rather than [ʧV]. The evidence for this comes mainly from initial consonant mutation. Recall that initial [ʧ] before a non-high vowel undergoes spirantization to [hj] (⟦ç⟧), in parallel with single /k/ spirantizing to [h]. However, if we assumed that the coalescence of the two onset segments happened at the stem level, we would run into an ordering paradox: unless the mutation-triggering autosegment is also present at the stem level, it cannot rescue the underlying [k] from coalescence and turn it into [h]. Yet the mutation autosegment cannot come in earlier than the word level (if we assume it is an agreement morpheme) or even the phrase level (if it is part of the lexical representation of the trigger).

On the other hand, if coalescence itself happens on a later level (such as the word level, as discussed below), it is possible to analyse the derivation of [ʧɛzəg̊] ‘horse’ from /kiɛzəg/

[49] I thank Ricardo Bermúdez-Otero for discussion of several issues treated in this section.

without running into these problems. Specifically, if [i] is parsed into the onset at the stem level, we can unify this coalescence with 'coronal palatalization' (both are triggered at the word level by onset [i]) and ensure that the mutation trigger (which is an exponent of an inflectional category, appearing at the word level) is able to 'see' the underlying [k] and turn it into [h]. Thus, assuming that [i]-gliding is operative at the stem level provides us with an account of dorsal–[j] coalescence that does not run into ordering issues.

However, the ranking which ensures the lack of coalescence in (129) also predicts the blocking of coalescence following coronals, and it is not obvious that this prediction is borne out. In the absence of alternations, it is difficult to ascertain whether the stem level allows complex onsets consisting of a coronal and [i]. There are a few examples that could be interpreted in this way, but the number of these is not very great. Some examples are given in (153).

(153)	a.	(i)	[pasiˈãnto]	*pasiantaat*	'wait'
		(ii)	*[paˈʃãnto]		
	b.	(i)	[komprəˈnasion]	*komprenasion*	'understanding'
		(ii)	*[komprəˈnaʃon]		

Many of these words appear to be Romance borrowings; in particular, the suffix /–sion/ is always borrowed in this form, although it is difficult to say whether such words are treated as monomorphemic or derived in Breton. There are a few exceptions to this generalization, but they are always morphologically non-trivial, involving, for instance, what appears to be bound allomorphs:

(154)	a.	(i)	[haˈnaːo]	*anavout*	'to know'
		(ii)	[ˈhãndiæz̥]	*anaoudegezh*	'knowledge'
	b.	(i)	[ˈtalo]	*talvout*	'to earn'
		(ii)	[ˈtalfiæz̥]	*talvoudegezh*	'value'

In principle, this could be consistent with either hypothesis. We could take the existence of forms such as [komprəˈnasion] and [ˈtalfiæz̥] as evidence for the admissibility of such complex onsets at the stem level in Bothoa Breton, which would allow for uniform behaviour of [i] following all consonants. On the other hand, the relative peripherality of such sequences could be treated as evidence for their exceptional status: stem-level rules (such as coalescence would have to be) are known to sustain lexical exceptions. A third alternative is to assume that forms such as those in examples (153) and (154) are exceptional in that they contain onsetless syllables because the instances of [i] are underlyingly moraic, and this is faithfully reproduced by the stem-level phonology. In this case, we could assume that an input nonmoraic [i] is allowed to coalesce with preceding coronals, explaining the lack of unambiguous examples of complex [Cj] onsets with coronals.[50]

I would suggest that this last alternative is in fact the most appealing one. However, if coalescence with coronals is a live rule, we have to explain why it is allowed (*ComplexOnset ≫ Uniformity) in this context but blocked in the case of [kj] onsets (Uniformity ≫ *Complex

[50]The key question here is the status of forms such as *komprenasion*: Humphreys (1995) writes them as <kómprenasjon>, but given that in all cases that [i] is unstressed, the 'gliding' might just be an effect of shortness.

Onset). A possible solution is assuming that coalescence with coronals is disallowed not by the general Uniformity constraint but by a local conjunction constraint [*{C-man[cl], V-pl [cor]}&Uniformity]$_{\text{Seg}}$, which prohibits coalescence from producing [ʧ dʒ] but not [ʃ ʒ ɟ j]. This is shown in example (155). As the tableau shows, there is one undesirable prediction, in that it is assumed that underlying /stiV/ sequences can surface as [stjV], and such sequences are unattested. Nevertheless, this is a relatively minor overgeneration issue.

(155) Coalescence cannot produce [ʧ]

			*[sʃ]	[*{g,i}&Uniformity]$_{\text{Seg}}$	*ComplexOnset	Uniformity
/k$_1$i$_2$V/	a. ☞	[k$_1$j$_2$V]			*	
	b.	[ʧ$_{1,2}$V]		*!		*
/t$_1$i$_2$V/	c.	[t$_1$j$_2$V]			*	
	d. ☞	[ʃ$_{1,2}$V]				*
/st$_1$i$_2$V/	e. ☞	[s.t$_1$j$_2$V]			*	
	f.	[s.ʃ$_{1,2}$V]	*!			*
	g.	[s.ʧ$_{1,2}$V]		*!		*

However, given the unclear status of exceptional forms, I leave the ultimate resolution of this issue for future work.

The word level At the word level, gliding is also active, and it is supplemented by coalescence. At the same time 'velar' palatalization is switched off at this level. Consider the forms in example (156), where hyphens mark morpheme boundaries.

(156)	a.	(i)	/pwiːn-iəw/	*poanioù*	'sorrows'
		(ii)	[ˈpwiːɲ̟əw]		
	b.	(i)	/kwæd-iəw/	*koadioù*	'forests'
		(ii)	[ˈkwæʒəw]		

The stratal model can also explain why [i] derived by raising from [e] fails to be reparsed into the onset, and thus does not participate in coalescence, as seen in forms such as [ˈklɒːgiad̥] 'ladleful' (*[ˈklɒːdʒad̥]), from [ˈklɒːge]. At the stem level, the vowel [e] is parsed as a nucleus, and while the word-level ranking allows raising, it blocks changes in the prosodic parse due to faithfulness. Thus, the [i] remains nuclear.

Similarly, when an underlying [i] is parsed as a nucleus at the stem level, adding a vowel-initial suffix does not lead to gliding, with faithfulness compelling a violation of Onset. This explains the only minimal pair given for the [i] ~ [j] contrast by Humphreys (1995, p. 166):

(157)	a.	(i)	[ˈʧɛːr]	*kêr*	'village'
		(ii)	[ˈʧɛːrjəw]	*kêrioù*	'villages'
	b.	(i)	[ˈʧɛːri]	*kevre*	'string'
		(ii)	[ˈʧɛːriəw]	*kevrioù*	'strings'

The difference between the two forms is that the [i] has no prosodic parse in the input in [ʧɛːrjəw], being introduced as part of the word-level suffix, and so it is glided to avoid hiatus. On the other hand, in [ˈʧɛːriəw] the [i] is moraic in the input, since it receives a mora via normal syllabification processes at the stem level. The ranking is shown in (158). I assume that the operative constraint here is MaxLink-μ[V]. Note that MaxLink can be vacuously satisfied via deletion, so Max(V-pl[cor]) is necessary to prevent this.

(158) Faithfulness blocks gliding

			MaxLink-μ[V]	Max({i})	Onset	*ComplexOnset
/ʧɛː$_{μμ}$riəw/	a.	[ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$ri$_{μ}$.ə$_{μ}$w]			*!	
	b. ☞	[ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$rjə$_{μ}$w]				*
	c.	[ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$r$_{μ}$əw]		*!		
/ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$ri$_{μ}$əw/	d. ☞	[ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$ri$_{μ}$.ə$_{μ}$w]			*	
	e.	[ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$rjə$_{μ}$w]	*!			*
	f.	[ˈʧɛː$_{μμ}$rə$_{μ}$w]		*!		

The same principle is at work in cases of the failure of gliding that are abundantly attested across the boundary between the verbal stem and vowel-initial verbal inflections. These are exemplified in (159).

(159) Gliding and coalescence fail to apply

a. (i) [ˈbiːni-o] *bennigañ* ‘bless’
   (ii) *[ˈbiːɟo]
b. (i) [ˈbaːdi-o] *badeziñ* ‘baptize’
   (ii) *[ˈbaːʒo]

Here, the formation of the verbal stem from a precategorial root triggers a stem-level cycle, which includes syllabification: $\sqrt{\text{baːdi}} \rightarrow [\text{baːdi}_{\mu}]_{\text{V}}$. This account brings out an important advantage of stratal models vis-à-vis approaches to phonological opacity that rely on output–output correspondence (e. g. Kenstowicz 1996; Benua 1997; Kager 1999) or paradigm uniformity (e. g. McCarthy 2004c), because the bare verbal stem in Bothoa Breton is never identical to a surface form.[51] This means there is no reference form with a nuclear vowel, such as *[ˈbaːdi], faithfulness to which could be used to justify the underapplication of coalescence. Conversely, in a cyclic/stratal model the existence of the stem-level cycle is predicted from first principles, ensuring the correct results (for similar arguments, see Bailyn and Nevins 2008; Bermúdez-Otero 2011).

Finally, there are (at least) two exceptions to the generalization: gliding fails to apply in the forms [ˈbɒrdiəw] ‘tables’ and [avɔˈkadiən] ‘lawyers’. It is clear that it cannot be blocked by phonotactic considerations: the expected forms *[bɒrʒəw] and *[avɔˈkaʒən] are by no means exceptional. At first blush, these forms appear to be problematic for Bermúdez-

[51]In other Breton dialects, the 2nd person singular imperative form is often identical to the stem, but in Bothoa there is no dedicated imperative form, the relevant meanings being expressed by present-tense forms, which always bear suffixes.

Otero's (2012) conception of lexical listing. He proposes that exceptional word-level constructs (which these plural forms seem to be) are stored analytically, i. e. as strings of underlying segmental representations. This is opposed to nonanalytic listing, which involves fully prosodified representations, but is only available at the stem level. Since the exceptional status of forms such as [avɔˈkadiən] is related to their prosodic structure rather than segmental make-up, analytic listing would be insufficient to derive the exceptionality.

However, Bermúdez-Otero (2011, 2012) also proposes that word-level suffixes may exceptionally attach to bare roots rather than stems, and in these cases the phonology treats them as if they were stem-level (cf. above footnote 39). We can then assume that the exceptionality of the forms [ˈbɒrdiəw] and [avɔˈkadiən] lies in their morphosyntactic structure: the plural suffix attaches to the bare root rather than to the stem. This triggers a stem-level phonological cycle, which has access to the nonanalytically listed exceptional forms and faithfully reproduces them on the surface.[52]

Apart from an increased rôle for faithfulness, there is at least one reranking in the word-level phonology: coalescence may apply to onset [ki] sequences at this level, producing [ʧ]. This applies both to [kj] onsets created by stem-level cycles (as in [ˈʧɛzəɡ̊]) and to those created by concatenation at the word level (as in [ˈlastiʧəw]).

Later levels There is another instance of the underapplication of coalescence, which I also analyse in terms of a level distinction. As we saw in paragraph 7.4.2.1.2, coronal palatalization of [l] produces [i], normally glided to [j], as in [ˈsʧøːjəw] 'ladders' from /sʧøːliəw/. If the [l] is preceded by an unstressed [ə] or [ɛ], the outcome is a non-glided [i] (i. e. a nucleus that does not trigger coronal palatalization). This is seen in example (160).[53]

(160)	a.	(i)	[ˈmɒrˌzɛl]	*morzhol*	'hammer'
		(ii)	[ˈmɒrziəw]	*morzholioù*	'hammers'
		(iii)	*[mɒrʒəw]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈøbəl]	*ebeul*	'foal'
		(ii)	[ˈøbiən]	*ebeulien*	'foals'
		(iii)	*[ˈøbjən]		

As discussed above in section 7.4.1.1, I assume the patterning of [ɛ] and [ə] reflects a vowel reduction process. The motivation for the process whereby [əi] is realized as [i] is not entirely clear from the data. We could speculate that, for instance, the sequence [ə.jV] is dispreferred because the less sonorous vowel [ə] projects a mora whereas [i] does not.

In any case, only long [øː] and [õː] can be followed by other vowels in the language, while short [ə] never precedes a hiatus (as in Welsh). Thus, while the word-level phonology outputs the plural of 'hammer' as [mɒrzəiəw] (ignoring prosodic structure), at a later (phrasal)

[52]Note that nonanalytic listing with faithfulness, being accessible at the stem level, would also be required to derive the exceptions from coalescence in underived forms as argued in the previous section.

[53]There are (isolated) examples with other vowels or consonants, e. g. [ˈmyzio] 'to measure' from [ˈmyzyl] 'measure'; [ˈbɛːliən] 'priests', singular [ˈbɛːləɡ̊]. Humphreys (1995) also notes variation between [ˈpapərjəw] and [ˈpapriəw] as the plural of [ˈpapər] 'paper', with the second explainable as due to an intermediate [paprəiəw] with metathesis.

level the [əi] sequence is realized as a (nuclear) [i], but consonant–[i] coalescence is inactive at that level. I assume this is best treated with a reranking on the postlexical level, whereby both Uniformity and whatever constraints conspire to ban the [əi] sequence are promoted above Onset. This is shown in (161). The postlexical computation takes the output of the word level as input, which means that [i] is not moraic. I assume that it becomes moraic and that the preceding vowel is deleted, requiring a violation of the constraint DepLink-μ which prohibits moraic reassociation. An alternative would be to see the [i] as being the result of coalescence of the two vowels, but give the high rank of Uniformity this appears to require more complex mechanisms than the deletion-based solution.

(161) No coalescence at the postlexical level: [ˈbrøziəw] ‘wars’

/brøz$_1$ə$_{2\mu}$jə$_\mu$w/	Uniformity	*[əi]	Max({i})	Onset	Max({ə})	DepLink-μ
a. [ˈbrøz$_1$ə$_{2\mu}$jə$_\mu$w]		*!				
b. [ˈbrøz$_1$ə$_{2\mu}$ə$_\mu$w]			*!	*		
c. ☞ [ˈbrøz$_1$i$_{2\mu}$ə$_\mu$w]				*	*	*
d. [ˈbrøʒ$_{1,2\mu}$ə$_\mu$w]	*!				*	

The existence of the input forms with the [Vj] sequence is confirmed by the fact that ‘double-stressed’ words ending in [l] may retain the stress on the second syllable, and in this case there is no vowel reduction and no coalescence. For instance, Humphreys (1995) records cases of variation such as the following:

(162) a. [ˈkonˌtɛl] *kontel* ‘knife’
b. (i) [ˌkonˈtɛjəw] *kontilli* ‘knives’
(ii) [ˈkontiəw]

The nature of the variation is not noted; however, it is commonly acknowledged that the variable application of rules (in this case the deletion of the second foot) is often associated with the postlexical level, further supporting the stratal affiliation of the relevant processes.[54]

Similarly, coalescence is inactive before the future suffixes /–iːamp/ and /–iːaɲʧ/. The [iː] in these suffixes is underlyingly long, which is seen when they attach to stem that do not contain a syllable nucleus: [ˈgr-iːamb̥] ‘we will do’. However, with other stems the [i] can shorten, albeit without causing coronal palatalization, as seen in example (163).

(163) a. [ˈlɛniamb̥] *leniamp* ‘we will read’
b. [ˌlɛˈniːamb̥]
c. *[ˈlɛʒ̑amb̥]

The shortening in these cases is also variable, so perhaps we would be justified in treating it as a variably applied postlexical rule. This would mean that the suffix vowels are long at the

[54] Of course variation may also arise from other sources, such as allomorphy. In the absence of detailed data I do not investigate these issues here.

word level, and since long vowels are always faithfully parsed as bimoraic nuclei, the lack of coalescence in example (163) follows straightforwardly.

The proposal for the phonological behaviour of [i]/[j] at various levels is summarized in table 7.13. I show processes within each level for ease of exposition, without implying within-level ordering. For ease of exposition, nuclei are given in [square brackets].

As discussed in paragraph 7.2.1.1.2, surface nuclear [i] in hiatus is phonetically often realized as a glide. This means that Bothoa Breton has two separate gliding phenomena: one that is a phonological process operating on the stem level and one that is a phonetic process that is still not part of the computation, a representative case of rule scattering (section 1.2.2.4).[55] Its existence provides further corroboration of the modular architecture of grammar and an ontological distinction between phonetics and phonology.

7.4.2.2.3 The front rounded vowel Unlike the other two high vowels, I propose that the vowel [y] and the glide [ɥ] are different phonological segments.

Descriptively, they almost stand in complementary distribution: short [y] is almost never followed by a vowel, and preconsonantal [ɥ] only appears as part of the diphthong [əɥ]. There are a couple of exceptions, such as [ˈlaːryən] 'Lanrivain (placename)' (*Larruen*) and [ˈdaːryo] 'to mature' (*dareviñ*), but both of these are explainable in a stratal model: the first is monomorphemic and thus possibly exceptional, in the second the [y] is parsed as a nucleus at the stem level (cf. [ˈdaːry] 'ripe, mature').

However, [ɥ] has an important property that makes it very different from [w] and [j]: it can never form a syllable onset on its own. This is especially visible in the lenition mutation: while initial [gw] maps to [w] (which I analyse as an instance of [u], see below section 7.4.3.3), initial [dʒɥ] maps not to [ɥ] but to [v]: [i ˈveːle] 'his bed' from [dʒɥeːle] 'bed'. However, [ɥ] is retained in the spirantization of [ʧɥ] to [hɥ] ([ə ˈhɥiːzin] 'the kitchen', from [ˈʧɥiːzin]), since it can remain a part of the complex onset. In addition, [ɥ] is not attested as a single onset in non-derived environments either: it is always part of an onset cluster.[56] I suggest that this behaviour is due to the segment [ɥ] bearing a C-place[labial] rather than a V-place feature, since this allows for a simple account of the alternation with [v].

At the same time, the prosodically driven alternation between [ɥ] and [y] can be analysed as an instance of reassociation of [labial] between the C- and V-place tiers (Clements 1991a; Youssef 2011). That is, a word like [ˈdʒɥeːle] 'bed' could be underlyingly represented as /gyeːle/. At the stem level, the prosodic parse pushes the second segment into the onset to avoid hiatus; however, since [y] (the segment {V-pl[lab], V-pl[cor]}) is disallowed in the onset, the [labial] feature reassociates to the C-place node, as shown in (164).

[55]In line with Bermúdez-Otero's (2007a) predictions regarding the life cycle of phonological rules, the phonetic gliding process appears to be making inroads into the phonology: Humphreys (1995) cites a form [ˈlyːdʒənad̥] 'burn a fire until only ashes are left', clearly related to [ˈlyːdy] 'ashes' (*ludu*) and derived from what would normally be predicted to surface as [ˈlyːdyənad], with no gliding due to stem-level syllabification. Note that [d] alternates with [dʒ] rather than with [ʒ], as it normally does in coronal palatalization.

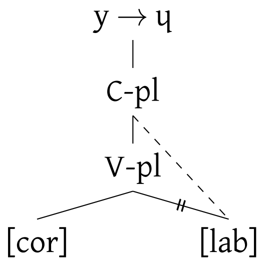
[56]With the exception of [ʧɥ] and [dʒɥ], which are historically derived from [kw] and [gw] before front vowels, other examples of onset [ɥ] involve French borrowings, but the contrast between [w] and [ɥ] is said to be robust (p. 167).

Level	Process	HORSE kiɛzəg	SP+HORSE[a] kiɛzəg	DOG ki	LADLEFUL klɒːge	FOREST-PL kwæd	HAMMER-PL mɒrzɛl	READ-FUT.1PL lɛn
Stem	Prosodic parse	(ki[ɛ])$_\sigma$zəg	(ki[ɛ])$_\sigma$zəg	(k[i])$_\sigma$	klɒː(g[e])$_\sigma$	(kw[æ]d)$_\sigma$	mɒr(z[ɛ]l)$_\sigma$	(l[ɛ]n)$_\sigma$
	Velar palatalization[b]	—	—	(ʧ[i])$_\sigma$	—	—	—	—
Word	Affixation	—	SP-(ki[ɛ])$_\sigma$zəg	—	klɒː(g[e])$_\sigma$ad	(kw[æ]d)$_\sigma$iəw	mɒr(z[ɛ]l)$_\sigma$iəw	(l[ɛ]n)$_\sigma$iːamp
	Spirantization	—	(hi[ɛ])$_\sigma$zəg	—	—	—	—	—
	Prosodic parse	—	—	—	klɒː(g[e])$_\sigma$([a]d)$_\sigma$	(kw[æ])$_\sigma$(di[əw])$_\sigma$	mɒr(z[ɛ])$_\sigma$(li[əw])$_\sigma$	(l[ɛ])$_\sigma$(n[iː])$_\sigma$amp
	Raising	—	—	—	klɒː(g[i])$_\sigma$([a]d)$_\sigma$	—	—	—
	Vowel reduction	—	—	—	—	—	mɒr(z[ə])$_\sigma$(li[əw])$_\sigma$	—
	Coronal palatalization[c]	(ʧ[ɛ])$_\sigma$zəg	—	—	—	(kw[æ])$_\sigma$(ʒ[əw])$_\sigma$	mɒr(z[ə])$_\sigma$(i[əw])$_\sigma$	—
Phrase	[ə]–[i] fusion	—	—	—	—	—	mɒr(z[i])$_\sigma$([əw])$_\sigma$	—
	Shortening	—	—	—	—	—	—	(l[ɛ])$_\sigma$(n[i])$_\sigma$amp
Output		ʧɛzəg̊	hjɛzəg̊	ʧiː	klɒːgiad̥	kwæʒəw	mɒrziəw	lɛniamb̥

Table 7.13: Stratal organization and the phonology of [i] in Bothoa Breton

[a] SP stands for the element triggering the spirantization mutation.
[b] Triggered by nuclear [i] on preceding velars.
[c] Triggered by onset [i], which coalesces with preceding velars and coronals.

(164) Reassociation of [labial]



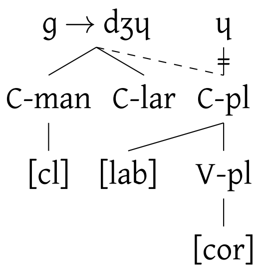
In OT terms, this is achieved by ranking Onset above constraints which prohibit the reassociation of the [labial] feature, as in (165). In the case of [i], Onset is satisfied by pushing the /i/ into a complex onset, but I assume syllable structure constraints disallow this for [y] (perhaps because it is a relatively complex segment), so instead reassociation creates an allowed onset segment. Note that spreading of V-pl[cor] and coalescence are not viable options at the stem level, as shown in (129), so I do not show relevant candidates in example (165).

(165) The gliding of [y] as a featural change

/gye:le/	Onset	SylStruc	Max({u})	DepLink(C-pl)([lab])	MaxLink(V-pl)([lab])
a. [gy$_\mu$.e:$_{\mu\mu}$le]	*!				
b. [gy̯e:$_{\mu\mu}$.le]		*!			
c. [gje:$_{\mu\mu}$.le]			*!		
d. ☞ [gɥe:le]				*	*

Once this segment is in place at the word level, it can coalesce with a preceding dorsal stop to produce what I interpret as a [dʒɥ] segment (I discuss other aspects of this segment, including the rationale for treating it as a segment and not a sequence, in paragraph 7.4.3.4.3), as shown in (166). The ranking does not present significant problems, as *ComplexOnset outranks Uniformity at the word level and featurally the coalescence is unproblematic. Note that this scenario also explains the absence of [ky] and [kɥ] sequences in Bothoa Breton surface forms.

(166) Coalescence of dorsals with [ɥ]



This concludes the discussion of gliding and palatalization in Bothoa Breton. In the next sections we turn to issues around laryngeal phonology.

7.4.2.3 Final laryngeal neutralization

I analyse final laryngeal neutralization (paragraph 7.2.2.2.2) in Bothoa Breton as complete suspension of laryngeal contrast in non-onset position. I formalize this as deletion of the C-laryngeal node with preservation of other features. Thus, I propose (following Avery 1996, cf. also Hsu 1998; van Oostendorp 2008; Strycharczuk 2012a for ternary laryngeal contrasts) that Bothoa Breton represents a counterexample to Lombardi's (1995a) dictum that '[t]here is no phonological contrast between a representation with a bare Laryngeal node and no Laryngeal node at all' (, p. 28). As for the mechanisms triggering neutralization, I will assume a positional faithfulness approach which excludes laryngeal contrast from non-onset position (Beckman 1998; Lombardi 1999; cf. also Bethin 1992), although this is largely done for the sake of the argument.

7.4.2.3.1 The ternary contrast on the surface I use the term 'final laryngeal neutralization' (Iverson and Salmons 2011) rather than 'final devoicing' to emphasize that in Breton the process is not one of mapping of one class of segments (the voiced obstruents) onto another class (the voiceless obstruents) which surfaces unchanged in the relevant position; rather, it represents complete suspension of contrast (Steriade 1997) between the two classes of segments. The phonetic realization of the outcome of this neutralization, however, is variable.

Specifically, I suggest that, given surface underspecification (Pierrehumbert and Beckman 1988; Keating 1988b, 1990a, 1996; Jansen 2007a; Colina 2009), the laryngeal aspects of the phonetic implementation are relatively free to vary depending on context. The concept of freedom of variation is best understood in terms of Keating's (1988; 1990; 1996) window model of coarticulation, where more freedom corresponds to a wider window (in the relevant dimension, as discussed in section 1.3.3.1).

This freedom is often taken to mean that surface underspecification necessarily implies that the unspecified element is realized by interpolating between the target values of the flanking specified elements (Pierrehumbert and Beckman 1988; Cohn 1993; Hsu 1998; Colina 2009), although recent work shows that this approach must be nuanced, as discussed in more detail below in section 8.1.2. This fits well with Humphreys' (1995) description of word-final obstruents as 'consonants with decreasing voicing'. As argued by Westbury and Keating (1986); Jansen (2004), variable voicing in such cases is explained as due to overspill of vocal fold vibration in the absence of an active devoicing gesture. In phrase-final position, this overspill is inhibited by the lack of a following voiced segment as an interpolation target, the lower pressure differential across the larynx due to lower respiratory effort, and possibly to enhancement at domain boundaries via glottaling (Hock 1999; Blevins 2005; Iverson and Salmons 2007). The fact that prevocalic and presonorant voicing in sandhi is described as variable further buttresses the proposal that it may be due to phonetic implementation rather than to the phonetic implementation of a voicing category.

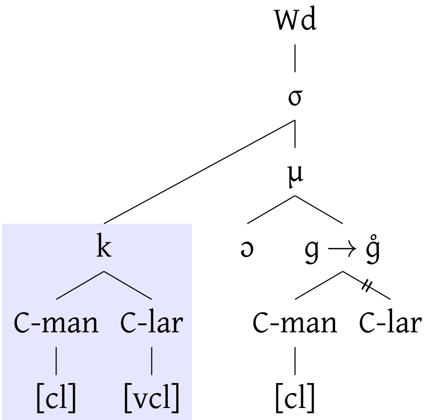
Further phonetic evidence for the existence of the ternary contrast is provided by the fact that word-final obstruents are also realized in special ways when they are preceded or followed by other consonants, something that I called 'lack-of-release phenomena' above in paragraph 7.2.2.2.1; these involve progressive assimilation in terms of nasality, lack of burst (especially following fricatives), and sometimes deletion (which seems, at least in some cases, to be gestural overlap rather than a phonological deletion process; although cf. Bermúdez-Otero 2010). The fact that no such phenomena are described for other positions further suggests that the phonology outputs a third category of obstruents word-finally.

This approach further underscores the lack of a direct link between phonological dimensions and their phonetic implementation, and thus the abstract nature of phonological features. While the variable voicing of delaryngealized obstruents could be construed as a matter of surface interpolation of laryngeal state, it is more difficult to ascribe these lack-of-release phenomena to laryngeal phonetics. Nevertheless, it can be argued that the lack of release does create additional indeterminacy in terms of the identification of laryngeal features, since it obscures potential cues such as burst strength and segment/closure duration. This demonstrates that the 'C-laryngeal' dimension in Bothoa Breton is in fact implemented by a multitude of covarying cues (Kingston and Diehl 1994; Kingston et al. 2008), which are *all* affected when a phonological operation affects the relevant node.

Given all of the above, in the remainder of this chapter I will assume that the difference between variably voiced word-final obstruents and categorically voiced onset obstruents reflects a difference in the output of the phonological module. Below I will also present phonological evidence for the existence of this ternary contrast.

7.4.2.3.2 Geometric analysis The process of final laryngeal neutralization in a word like /kɔg/ 'rooster' is formally shown in (167): the C-lar node is delinked from the word-final extrametrical consonant, while the C-lar node in the onset (shaded) is untouched (cf. D. C. Hall 2009).

(167) Final laryngeal neutralization: /kɔg/ → [kɔg̊]



In a word with an underlying voiceless consonant such as /tɔk/ 'hat', also realized with a laryngeally unspecified final consonant, the only difference is the presence of an [voiceless] feature; the same process will apply in the case of a final sonorant–obstruent sequence.

One obvious exception to this generalization is the behaviour of the segment [h]; if the C-laryngeal delinking rule were to apply, the outcome would be an empty root node (possibly with an empty place and/or manner node, depending on the contrastive hierarchy); however, underlying [h] in word-final position is realized either as ⟦x⟧ (phrase-finally) or as a range of dorsal, pharyngeal, and laryngeal sounds (⟦ħ⟧, ⟦ɣ⟧, ⟦ɦ⟧).

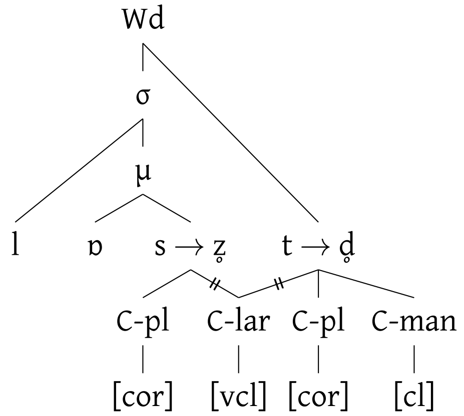
Conceptually there is nothing preventing us from assuming that these are the phonetic realization of an empty root node. I would suggest, however, that word-final underlying [h] is realized faithfully. Phonetically, the fact that it has voiced realizations in a phrasal context (despite being specified as C-lar[voiceless]) should not be surprising. First, we can assume a wider window of potential realizations for [h] because it does not stand in contrast to a segment that only differs from it in terms of a laryngeal feature; absence of contrast along a dimension is known to be able to lead to greater variability (Dyck 1996; van Alphen 2007; cf. also relevant discussion in paragraph 6.4.2.2.1). Second, voiceless [h] is known to be poorly perceptible in intervocalic position (Mielke 2003), so we would expect the use of such enhancement strategies if allowed by the phonetics–phonology interface of the language. Finally, the very fact that word-final [h] has essentially the same range of realization as word-internal [h] suggests (albeit not conclusively) that they are the same segment, if we assume that the phonetics–phonology interface cannot completely neutralize output contrasts (section 1.3.3.1).

From a phonological perspective, the contrastive hierarchy for Bothoa Breton given in fig. 7.4 (page 256) also provides an argument. In this contrastive hierarchy, [h] is the segment that is assigned a default specification because it would otherwise be featureless. If we assume that the ban in empty root nodes is enforced across the board in this dialect, we therefore expect the output correspondent of a featureless node to be exactly [h] (see also below section 7.4.3.3).

Thus, while there is no conclusive phonological evidence that would allow us to decide whether word-final [h] should be treated as an empty root node or as a surface [h], I assume the latter solution as being consistent with both phonetic and phonological data.

A final case in point is word-final obstruent sequences (⟦sp⟧, ⟦st⟧, and ⟦sk⟧ are possible in this position, but the absence of ⟦stʃ⟧ would appear to be an accident of history). According to Humphreys (1995), these are realized as voiceless phrase-finally and prevocalically, but are voiced before obstruents (irrespective of whether the final stop is released, though voiced pronunciations with a released stops, of the type ⟦ˌlɒ*zd* ˈbɛːr⟧ 'short tail' are said to be extremely rare). The analysis for such words is given in (168). I am assuming a doubly linked instance of C-laryngeal[voiceless] in the underlying representation in line with standard assumptions on Lexicon Optimization (Prince and Smolensky 1993; Inkelas 1994): since there are no alternations which could show that the two consonants have separate instances of the feature, and below I argue that word-medially the outcome will be a doubly linked C-laryngeal[voiceless].

(168) Prosodic parse of /lɒst/ ‘tail’



Despite being parsed into the syllable, the coda obstruent [z̥] still loses its laryngeal specification, as demonstrated by the possibility of a voiced pronunciation before a voiced obstruent. Before vowels, such sequences are described as normally voiceless in Bothoa Breton, with a voiced pronunciation said to be very rare. Long obstruent articulations normally inhibit passive voicing (Ohala and Solé 2010), which is consistent with the lack of prevocalic voicing in this context; the fact that obstruents do trigger (phonetic) regressive assimilation can be ascribed to the fact that, unlike vowels and sonorants, they are actively voiced, and can trigger anticipatory voicing (Jansen 2004). Again, a fuller picture can only emerge given instrumental data, so the proposal must remain a hypothesis by now.

7.4.2.3.3 OT analysis As briefly discussed in section 7.4.2.3, I suggest that final laryngeal neutralization in Bothoa Breton is driven by a ranking that protects C-laryngeal specification in syllable onsets but leaves them unlicensed in other positions (Bethin 1992; Beckman 1998; Lombardi 1999). This approach is also clearly related to proposals that laryngeal contrasts are preserved before sonorants rather than in an onset (Lombardi 1995a, 1995b; Rubach 2008; Beckman, Jessen, and Ringen 2009; Jurgec 2010b); I discuss some evidence for the importance of onsets rather than presonorant position below.

Final neutralization In the simplest case, final neutralization is driven by the classic positional faithfulness ranking of Max$_{\text{Onset}}$([F]) over *[F] over Max([F]). In the case of Bothoa Breton, both classes of obstruents undergo the neutralization, meaning that *C-laryngeal outranks both Max(C-lar) and Max(C-lar[vcl]); in other words, there is no Preservation of the Marked (de Lacy 2006a; section 4.3).[57] In addition, it has to dominate a constraint which penalizes segments which are not specified for C-laryngeal; I write this augmentation constraint as Have(C-lar). The ranking is shown in (169). For clarity, I show which segments violate the given constraint. I also ignore the violations of Have(C-lar) incurred by vowels,

[57] See Iosad (2012a) for an analysis of Friulian ‘final devoicing’ with Preservation of the Marked. Similarly, in some Breton dialects (e. g. at Plougrescant; Le Dû 1978), at least voiceless fricatives are protected from presonorant voicing word-finally, which can be analysed as (selective) preservation of C-lar[vcl].

since candidates without these violations are knocked out by highly ranked co-occurrence constraints.

(169) Final laryngeal neutralization: [ˈkwæd̥] ‘forest’ (plural [ˈkwæʒəw]), [ˈtɔg̊] ‘hat’ (plural [ˈtɔkəw])

	Max$_{\text{Onset}}$(C-lar)	*C-lar	Max(C-lar)	Max({h})	Have(C-lar)
/kwæd/ a. [ˈkwæd]		kd!			
b. ☞ [ˈkwæd̥]		k	d̥		d̥
c. [ˈg̊wæd̥]	g̊!		g̊d̥	g̊	g̊d̥
/tɔk/ d. [ˈtɔk]		tk!			
e. [ˈtɔg]		tg!		g	
f. ☞ [ˈtɔg̊]		t	g̊	g̊	g̊
g. [ˈd̥ɔg̊]	d̥!		d̥g̊	g̊	d̥g̊

This ranking ensures that C-lar nodes are deleted unless the relevant segment is parsed as an onset. However, this ranking predicts that a non-onset [h] should map to an empty root node, which above I argued to be impossible on the surface. In principle, one could recruit the constraint Have(C-lar) to force a violation of *C-lar (with Max(C-lar[vcl]) ensuring preservation of the feature), but the tableau in (169) shows that it is not viable. I suggest, therefore, that we should admit a constraint requiring that a root node dominate at least one feature, which I will call Have([F]). The existence of such a constraint further confirms the necessity for the representational metalanguage to distinguish between geometrical nodes and features (section 2.1). This is because the constraint has to be formulated as follows:

Constraint 20
|Have([F])| :=
$(output \wedge Root) \rightarrow \langle\downarrow\rangle feature$
‘An output root node dominates a node which is a feature’

In the metalanguage, features are distinguished from nodes by having the predicate *feature*, which allows this constraint to be formulated.

The ranking ensuring preservation of non-onset [h] is shown in (170). Note that Max (Root) must also dominate *C-lar to ensure that the latter constraint is not satisfied via deletion (Lombardi 2001b); contrast the behaviour of word-final voiced fricatives in Pembrokeshire Welsh (paragraph 6.4.4.3.1).

(170) Preservation of non-onset [h]: [ˈzɛːh] ‘dry’

/zɛːh/	Max(Rt)	Have([F])	*C-lar	Max(C-lar)	Max({h})
a. ☞ [ˈzɛː⟨×, C-lar, [vcl]⟩]			*		
b. [ˈzɛː⟨×, C-lar⟩]		*!	*		*
c. [ˈzɛː⟨×⟩]		*!		*	*
d. [ˈzɛː]	*!			*	*

Onset enhancement As presented above, laryngeally specified obstruents stand in complementary distribution with those lacking a C-laryngeal node: the former appear in onsets and the latter elsewhere. The tableaux in the preceding section show how this distribution is achieved for underlyingly specified obstruents. However, given Richness of the Base, it is incumbent on the ranking to ensure that the same result is achieved with input delaryngealized obstruents (Inkelas 1994). The ranking in (169) is not sufficient for this purpose: it ensures that input C-lar is preserved in the onset, but has nothing to force C-lar to appear in an onset when it is not present in the input.

I propose a solution similar to that given for Pembrokeshire Welsh [h] (section 6.4.4.1): the preservation of C-lar is due to a constraint Align-L(σ, C-lar) which requires that left edges of syllables be marked with the presence of a laryngeal specification (cf. Krämer 2000); formally, it is similar to the Align-R(Hd, [Prom]) constraint used for Welsh (definition 11 on page 135). In other words, this constraint penalizes delaryngealized segments at the left edge of a syllable. To ensure the complementary distribution of the obstruent classes, it forces the epenthesis of C-lar node. It has to be outranked by both Dep(Root) (to ensure that no other segment, such as [h], is epenthesized in onsetless syllables) and by feature co-occurrence constraints (to prohibit the epenthesis of C-laryngeal to vowels and sonorants, which I assume to be incompatible with C-lar; see paragraph 7.4.3.2.2 for more discussion of this issue). The ranking is shown in (171), which uses the symbol [n̬] for a combination of the features of [n] and a C-laryngeal node and the symbol [nʰ] for a C-lar[vcl] [n].

(171) Onset enhancement: [ˈbroː] ‘country’ (hypothetical form), [ˈnɔː] ‘nine’, [ˈalve] ‘key’

			Dep(Root)	*[n̬]	Align-L(σ, C-lar)	Dep(C-lar)	Dep({h})
/b̥ro/	a.	[ˈb̥roː]			*!		
	b. ☞	[ˈbroː]				*	
	c.	[ˈproː]				*	*!
/nɔː/	d. ☞	[ˈnɔː]			*		
	e.	[ˈn̬ɔː]		*!		*	
	f.	[ˈnʰɔː]		*!		*	*
/alve/	g. ☞	[ˈalve]			*		
	h.	[ˈ⟨×, C-lar⟩alve]	*!			*	
	i.	[ˈhalve]	*!			*	*

Note that, due to the OT principle of minimum violation and to the subset relationships among structures (and thus violation sets), the ranking ensures that only the minimal structure necessary to satisfy the constraint which enforces the unfaithful mapping is inserted in the surface representation.

In this sense, the proposal formulates in precise geometrical terms an insight that has been expressed by several authors previously, namely that *voiced obstruents are less marked than voiceless ones in Breton phonology*. Usually, this insight is expressed in terms of default specifications:

- Carlyle (1988): a redundancy rule assigns [−voice] to obstruents in certain well-defined positions and [+voice] elsewhere (see section 8.2.2.3 for more discussion);
- Krämer (2000): OnsetVoicing: 'the left edge of every syllable coincides with the left edge of a voiced segment';
- D. C. Hall (2009): DefaultVoicing: 'output segments should be voiced'.

However, in this form the generalizations are relatively arbitrary. In the present account, the relative unmarkedness of voiced obstruents is expressed via these segments possessing less subsegmental structure (K. Rice 1996, 2003; Causley 1999; and section 4.3). This accords well with their behaviour otherwise in the language, as we shall see presently.

The necessity of Align-L(σ, C-lar) happens to be confirmed not just by hypothetical considerations around Richness of the Base, but also by some facts of Breton phonology. As we shall see below, consonant mutation normally operates only on obstruents, creating obstruents in turn. However, the lenition mutation (section 7.4.3.3) creates an alternation between [m] and [v]:

(172)	a.	[ˈmaːb̥]	*mab*	'son'
	b.	[ˈdəw ˈvaːb̥]	*daou vab*	'two sons'
	c.	*[ˈdəw ˈv̥aːb̥]		

Under the representational assumptions of this thesis, the alternation creates a C-lar segment from one that has no laryngeal specification, and, if lenition is at all phonological, the appearance of the C-lar segment must be ascribed to a constraint militating against laryngeally unspecified obstruents in onset position. Here, I use Align-L to force the presence of C-laryngeal in onsets.

Note that Align-L can also be used to replace $\text{Max}_{\text{Onset}}$ in example (169). This might be desirable in view of the ambiguous status of onsets in prosodic theory (cf. Topintzi 2010, chap. 7). In the standard theory of positional faithfulness, constraints such as $\text{Max}_{\text{Onset}}$ (and others such as initial syllable faithfulness; Steriade 1994; Beckman 1997, 1998; Casali 1998; Barnes 2006; Becker 2009; Becker, Ketrez, and Nevins 2011; Becker, Nevins, and Levine 2012) coexist with those such as faithfulness in head positions (e. g. Beckman 1998; Alderete 1999). Since onsets are seldom, if ever, viewed as heads (and work such as that by J. L. Smith 2012 explicitly treats them as *non-heads*), this is a somewhat uneasy coexistence. This is probably part of the reason that constraints such as $\text{Max}_{\text{Onset}}$ have tended to be replaced by pre-vocalic or pre-sonorant faithfulness constraints (Rubach 2008; Beckman, Jessen, and Ringen 2009; Jurgec 2010b), which at least have a clear functional grounding (Steriade 1994, 2001); similarly, many initial-syllable effects have been ascribed to alignment and augmentation rather than faithfulness (Zoll 1997, 1998; Walker 2000; J. L. Smith 2002, 2004; Teeple 2009). However, translating the present proposal into a framework assuming a special status for the pre-sonorant position seems poorly motivated: while it is of course possible to formulate a constraint requiring that obstruents before a sonorant or vowel bear a C-lar specification, the formal and/or functional advantages of such a proposal are not immediately clear. The alignment schema, on the other hand, is widely attested cross-linguistically. I leave this issue for future investigation.

7.4.2.4 Provection

I use the convenient label 'provection' (cf. Jackson 1967, §446–449 *et passim*) to designate an alternation whereby single voiced obstruents or clusters of obstruents (irrespective of their laryngeal specification) become voiceless. I consider two aspects of this alternation: one that appears morphologically induced (but for which there is ample evidence) and one that is phonologically driven (for which the evidence is more equivocal).

7.4.2.4.1 Phonological provection As discussed in section 7.3.3.3, there is a distributional restriction in Bothoa Breton whereby sequences of obstruents tend to be voiceless, in particular if at least one of the obstruents is a stop. In this section I discuss further evidence which shows that the voicelessness of consonant sequences is actively enforced by Bothoa Breton phonology.

Data The best evidence comes from closely knit compounds, as seen in example (173). According to Humphreys (1995, p. 202), these forms are 'tightly connected syntagms which could be considered compounds in the making'.[58] In many cases, these contrast with 'free' sequences of the same roots.

(173)	a.	(i)	/kaːz/	*kazh*	'cat'
		(ii)	[o ˌhasˈpjan]	*ur c'hazh-bihan*	'kitten'
		(iii)	[o ˈhaːz bjan]	*ur c'hazh bihan*	'a small cat'
	b.	(i)	/w̥eːz/	*c'hwezh*	'smell (n.)'
		(ii)	[ˈval]	*fall*	'bad'
		(iii)	[ˌw̥esˈfal]	*c'hwezh-fall*	'stink'

Importantly, long vowels are shortened before consonant sequences that undergo provection but not before those that are realized with voicing. The latter behaviour is characteristic of external sandhi, whereas vowel shortening is due to the syllable size restriction in force at the word level. Morphosyntactically, the status of 'provecting' stem concatenations as compounds seems to be confirmed by the fact that they can serve as bases for further derivations, as in example (174).

(174)	a.	[ˈliːvəd̥]	*lived*	'pale'
	b.	[ˈval]	*fall*	'bad'
	c.	[ˌliːvəˈfal]	*lived-fall*	'pale'
	d.	[ˌliːvəˈfalad̥]	*lived-fallaat*	'to pale'

Important evidence is found in affixation. A key piece of data, just as with Welsh /–der/ (section 6.4.4.2), is provided by the suffix /–dər/, which forms abstract nouns. The voicing specification of its first consonant is seen following sonorants:

[58] « [C]ertains syntagmes à soudure étroite, qu'on pourrait considérer comme des composés en voie d'integration ». This 'provection in common phrases' is quite common across Breton dialects, see Jackson (1967, §§487–489).

(175)	a.	(i)	[ˈhiːr]	*hir*	'long'
		(ii)	[ˈhirdər]	*hirder*	'length'
	b.	(i)	[ˈtom]	*tomm*	'warm'
		(ii)	[ˈtomdər]	*tommder*	'warmth'

When suffixed to obstruent-final bases, the resulting consonant cluster is always voiceless. The clearest example is (176).

(176)	a.	[ãnˈwɛːzo]	*annoazhañ*	'offend'
	b.	[ãnˈwɛstər]	*annoazder*	'humiliation'

Example (176) demonstrates that even two underlyingly voiced obstruents become devoiced in contact.[59] We saw in section 6.4.4.2 that similar behaviour is characteristic of Welsh dialects; for discussion of obstruent clusters in Breton, see also Falc'hun (1938); Jackson (1967); Press (1986). Crucially, in Breton the phonetic realization of laryngeal contrasts makes it clear that these sequences can be neither ⟨×, C-lar⟩ (which would make them voiced) nor ⟨×⟩ (since the obstruents do not demonstrate the characteristics of delaryngealization which are found in true delaryngealized sequences word-finally).

Analysis: laryngeal similation Languages where all obstruent clusters have uniform laryngeal specification are usually analysed in terms of voicing assimilation (e. g. Lombardi 1995a, 1999; Wetzels and Mascaró 2001). In Breton, however, as we have seen, there is an additional restriction on sequences of voiced obstruents, which are devoiced. As in the analysis of Welsh above, I use the term 'similation'.

Accounting for this phenomenon is especially important in view of the present featural proposal: the ban on what appears to be the spreading of a voicing feature (cf. for instance Uffmann 2005) but not of a voiceless one seems more consistent with a theory where it is voicing that is marked, since the alternations could be accounted for by a markedness constraint against double association of [voice] but not the Laryngeal node; structurally, the existence of a markedness constraint singling out a structure usually requires this structure to be bigger than those satisfying the constraint (section 4.3).

Since, as noted above, the realization of these word-internal sequences shows that they must bear the C-lar[vcl] feature, which does show that we must deal with a subversion of the

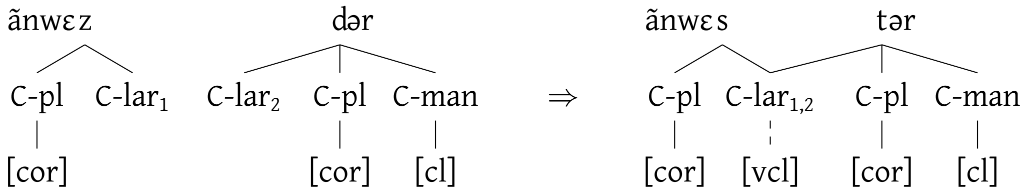
[59] Two further examples are less conclusive:

(177)	a.	(i)	[ˈbraːz̥]	*bras*	'big'
		(ii)	[ˈbrastər]	*braster*	'size'
	b.	(i)	[ˈzɛːh]	*sec'h*	'dry'
		(ii)	[zɛstər]	*sec'hder*	'dryness'
		(iii)	[zɛhtər]		

In the case of [ˈbrastər], the underlying voicing specification of the final consonant is unclear: apart from [ˈbrastər], other derivatives from this root are the comparative and superlative forms [ˈbrasɒh] and [ˈbrasã] and the causative/inchoative verb [ˈbrasad̥], which have both undergone the morphological provection discussed below (as also shown by the vowel shortening). Whereas in other Breton dialects the long vowel in [ˈbraːz̥] would only be consistent with a /z/, in Bothoa this criterion is not applicable, as discussed in section 7.3.3.4. In [ˈzɛhtər]/[ˈzɛstər], the highly irregular alternation between [h] and [s]/[z] complicates matters.

'default' Breton markedness hierarchy (where 'voiceless' is more marked than 'voiced') in the context of double linkage, exactly as described in section 4.3.4. Specifically, I assume that when assimilation requirements force the appearance of a doubly linked C-laryngeal node, a [voiceless] feature is epenthesized to license this double linkage, as tentatively proposed for Welsh in paragraph 6.4.4.2.4. The process is shown in (178).

(178) Laryngeal similation: /ãnwɛːzdər/ → [ãnˈwɛstər]



Below we shall see that this process is blocked across certain boundaries, explaining the existence of some exceptions.

Celtic compounds One important diagnostic context that is unavailable in Bothoa Breton is the behaviour of consonant sequences in the so-called 'Celtic' compound type. These are head-final compounds, usually of the N + N type (contrast the head-initial N + A compounds discussed above). If this type were productive in Bothoa Breton, this would naturally lead to a proliferation of obstruent sequences. However, it appears that this structure is not productive either in the Bothoa dialect (it is not described by Humphreys 1995) nor in Breton in general. Favereau (2001, §195) says: '[t]he structure of generic complements [...] has replaced the ancient structure, of which there remain but traces'.[60]

There might be a few lexicalized examples left. One such word is [ɛsˈkɔpti] 'bishopric', from [ˈɛskɔb̥][61] 'bishop' (*eskob*) and [ˈtiː] 'house' (*ti*). It does seem to adhere to the restriction on voicelesness in obstruent sequences, but this evidence is not conclusive. First, it is not obvious that this particular word is a 'live' compound that is not stored as an underived form in the lexicon.[62] Second, it presents phonological problems: the second element in these head-final compounds normally undergoes lenition (section 7.4.3.3), for instance in (standard) *dourgi* 'otter', from *ci* 'dog', which makes it unclear what the input to the devoicing process is: it could be the underlying consonants (so /ɛskɔbti/), it could be the forms after lenition has applied,[63], so /ɛskɔbdi/ or if provection 'competes' with an autosegmentally triggered mutation (so /ɛskɔb[L]ti/ where [L] is the mutation autosegment; Hamp 1951; Lieber 1983, 1987; Swingle 1993; Wolf 2007a). Thus, while the limited evidence from the 'Celtic' compound type is suggestive, it is too ambiguous to be used with any confidence.

[60] « La structure des compléments génériques [...] a remplacé l'ancienne structure, dont il ne reste que des traces ». For similar statements, cf. Trépos (1966, §164), Kervella (1946, §873).

[61] Cf.the plural [ɛsˈkɔbjən] for the laryngeal specification of the final consonant.

[62] The word appears to be an old formation. In Welsh, *esgopty* is attested in the 13th century, according to *Geiriadur Prifysgol Cymru*, earlier than the now-current term for bishopric, *esgob(i)aeth*. In Middle Breton, *escobty* is attested, for example, in the 16th-century *Heurioù* (*Middle Breton Hours*). Note also that its meaning is not compositional.

[63] For instance if mutation happens in a pre-phonological module of the grammar such as morphology (Stewart 2004; Green 2006, 2007).

Prefixes Another potential source for obstruent sequences is prefixation. There are two productive obstruent-final prefixes in Bothoa Breton: the negative /diz–/ or /dis–/ and the repetitive /had–/. The latter provides almost no evidence for provection, because the behaviour of its final consonant is quite reminiscent of the behaviour of final [d] in external sandhi: it does not exert any influence on a following obstruent ([ˌhaˈdesko] 'relearn' (*ad-deskiñ*), from [ˈdesko] 'learn' (*deskiñ*)), and in fact normally disappears in preconsonantal position. When prefixed to another coronal stop, it can result in 'slight gemination', as in ⟦haˈt·apo⟧ 'retake' (*adtapout*), again similar to external sandhi. The status of /had–/ as a separate (probably word-like) phonological domain seems also to be confirmed by the fact that it consistently bears (secondary) stress, despite consisting of just one light syllable. Tellingly, in the one (lexicalized) case where this prefix attracts main stress, the initial voiced obstruent also undergoes provection, which happens only inside the word-like domain: [ˈhaʧəz̥] 'once again' (*ad-gwezh*), from [ˈdʒøz̥] 'time, occasion' (*gwezh*).

As for the suffixes /diz–/ and /dis–/, their behaviour is ambiguous. Their distribution is nearly complementary, but it cannot be derived from general principles of the phonology of the language. Since there is no intervocalic voicing in Bothoa Breton, the fact that /diz–/ appears prevocalically (as in [ˌdiˈzalve] 'place used to start opening something', from [ˈalve] 'key') would seem to point to a underlying /z/. However, /dis–/ is found before [l] and [m] (but not [r]), and there does not seem to be a general restriction against the sequence [zl].[64]

A relevant fact in relation to these prefixes is the fact that they (somewhat inconsistently) trigger lenition of the following verb stem (except in the case of [m]). In this case, the sequence [zv] can be created across the morpheme boundary:

(179)	a.	(i)	[ˈba:dio]	*badeziñ*	'baptize'
		(ii)	[ˌdizˈva:dio]	*divadeziñ*	'rename'
	b.	(i)	[ˈdzɥi:ad̥]	*gweañ*	'twist'
		(ii)	[ˌdizˌvi:ˈadən]	*disgweadenn*	'rotating, turning'

However, just as with the 'Celtic' compounds, when lenition normally creates a voiced stop, it is blocked and the entire cluster is realized without voicing:

(180)	a.	(i)	[ˈpako]	*pakañ*	'to pack'
		(ii)	[ˌdisˈpako]	*dispakañ*	'to unpack'
	b.	(i)	[ˈkargo]	*kargañ*	'to load'
		(ii)	[ˌdisˈkargo]	*diskargañ*	'to unload'

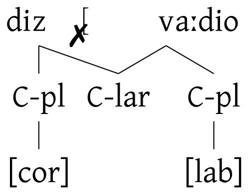
At first blush, this seems paradoxical: the same boundary blocks spreading in the case of the voiced obstruents but fails to do so for voiceless ones. That spreading of C-lar[vcl] is in fact allowed across the stem–prefix boundary is confirmed by the devoicing of [z] in

[64] Admittedly [zl] is very infrequent, being found only across a morpheme boundary. However, [sl] appears to be in the same position: in fact Humphreys (1995) records this sequence only in [ˌdisˈli:vo] 'discolour' and its derivatives, so it does not appear that there is a particular reason to suppose that the choice of [dis] over [diz] before [l] is phonologically driven. Similarly, [sm] is only found in words involving the [dis] suffix, whereas [zm] is also possible, if rare and only across morpheme boundaries.

the prefix /diz–/ followed by C-lar[vcl] fricatives (in practice this is only [h]): [ˌdishãˈnaː] ‘unknown’ ([hãˈnaːo] ‘know’) and ⟦ˌdiˈʃɒːl⟧ ‘sunset’, phonological [ˌdisˈhjɒːl] (cf. [hjɒːl] ‘sun’).

I suggest that this paradox is resolved thanks to feature geometry and the distinction between nodes and features. In the case of [ˌdizˈvaːdio], the similation constraint would require the sharing of C-laryngeal *nodes*, which the boundary blocks, as seen in (181) (see below for the precise interpretation of this blocking).

(181) No spreading across a prefix–stem boundary

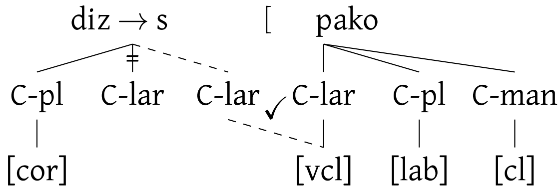


In the case of C-lar[vcl], it is the feature that spreads across the boundary rather than the node, and the requirement to spread the feature outranks the constraint which prohibits its spreading across the boundary. Importantly, for spreading to occur the correct domain has to be in place, i. e. the two adjacent segments should both have a C-lar node. This might be problematic in light of the proposal that Bothoa Breton has coda delaryngealization (section 7.4.2.3): since not all sequences straddling the prefix–stem boundary are licit onsets, one might expect the [z] in (181) to be delaryngealized.

I suggest that the answer is connected with the fact that the prefix /diz–/ triggers lenition. As I argue below in section 7.4.3.3, the trigger of lenition is a floating C-lar node. It is this floating node that docks to the preceding obstruent in violation of the delaryngealization requirement, creating the opportunity for spreading.

The same mechanism is responsible for the ‘failure’ of lenition seen when /diz–/ is prefixed to stops: the docking of the C-laryngeal node to the preceding segment creates the domain for [voiceless] spreading, as shown in (182).

(182) Spreading of [voiceless] across the prefix–stem boundary



The ability of [vcl] to straddle a boundary to the exclusion of C-lar further confirms the fact that the former is structurally larger, and thus more marked, than the latter.

OT analysis The analysis of laryngeal similation in Bothoa Breton is, in principle, similar to the analysis of the corresponding phenomena in Welsh. As in the case of Welsh, I use the non-committal formulation Share(C-lar) for the constraint driving assimilation, and Have([vcl])/Double (cf. definition 17 on page 168) to ensure provection. In addition, the analysis of Breton requires a separate constraint requiring that [vcl] spread to an adjacent C-lar node; again, I write it as Share([vcl]). The ranking for the simplest case, i. e. for provection in a non-compound, unprefixed word, is shown in (183)

(183) The simple case of provection: [ãnˈwɛstər] ‘humiliation’

/ãnwɛːzdər/	Align-L(σ, C-lar)	Share(C-lar)	Have([vcl]/Double)	*C-lar	Dep({h})
a. [ãnˈwɛ(z)$_{\text{C-lar}}$.(d)$_{\text{C-lar}}$ər]		*!		**	
b. [ãnˈwɛz̥.(d)$_{\text{C-lar}}$ər]		*!		*	
c. [ãnˈwɛ(z.d)$_{\text{C-lar}}$ər]			*!	*	
d. [ãnˈwɛz̥.d̥ər]	*!				
e. ☞ [ãnˈwɛ(s.t)$_{\{h\}}$ər]				*	*

The same ranking accounts straightforwardly for apparent assimilation to C-lar[vcl], as in [ˈzɛhtər] ‘dryness’; I do not show it to save space, but it is entirely parallel to the analysis of Welsh words such as [ˈiuχter] ‘height’ (tableau (137) on page 166).

For more complex words, the set of constraints used in example (183) must be supplemented with constraints regulating the spreading of C-laryngeal and C-laryngeal[voiceless] across various prosodic boundaries. These are often formulated in terms of Crisp Edge constraints (e. g. Noske 1997; Itô and Mester 1999a; D’Imperio and Rosenthall 1999), stating that certain domain boundaries should not be crossed by multiple-association lines. A less direct alternative is proposed by Bickmore (2000), who suggests formalizing Crisp Edge by requiring that two elements sharing some specification should also belong to the same higher-order prosodic constituent. Finally, these constraints may not be separate from those driving assimilation, if assimilation is due to alignment constraints which only require that a featural domain stretch to the edge of the relevant prosodic constituent (e. g. Jurgec 2010b). For concreteness, I use the second approach, with a constraint schema Contain([F])(Domain).

Constraint 21
|Contain([F])(Domain)| :=
$(\mathit{output} \wedge [\mathrm{F}] \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle \mathrm{i} \wedge \langle\uparrow\rangle \mathrm{j} \wedge @_{\mathrm{i}} \mathit{Root} \wedge @_{\mathrm{j}} \mathit{Root} \wedge @_{\mathrm{i}} \neg \mathrm{j} \wedge @_{\mathrm{i}} \langle\uparrow\rangle \mathrm{k} \wedge @_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{Domain}) \rightarrow @_{\mathrm{j}} \langle\uparrow\rangle \mathrm{k}$
‘If nodes i and j share a featural specification [F], they belong to the same prosodic domain k’

Again for concreteness, I assume that such constraints can only refer to *prosodic* domains rather than morphosyntactic ones (Scheer 2010; Bermúdez-Otero 2012); this means that any blocking of spreading by morphosyntactic boundaries should be mediated by prosodic constituents (e. g. Selkirk 1984; Nespor and Vogel 1986; Seidl 2001), by stratal considerations, or both (cf. Bermúdez-Otero and Luis 2009). As Bermúdez-Otero (2012) emphasizes, the evaluation of such hypotheses requires attention not just to the phonological details but also to the morphosyntactic repercussions. Given the relatively meagre amount of available data, I will not discuss the analysis in-depth. Nevertheless, some remarks are in order.

Provection, understood as sharing of a C-laryngeal specification, is allowed in compounds (or pseudo-compounds) such as [ˌkasˈpjan] ‘kitten’ but prohibited across a prefix–stem boundary (as in [ˌdizˈvaːdio]) ‘rename’. On the other hand, the latter context does allow the spreading of C-lar[vcl] if the correct domain is in place (as in [ˌdisˈpako]) ‘unpack’. The distinction between (pseudo-)compounds such as [ˌkasˈpjan], which pattern with unprefixed words in allowing provection, and prefixed forms such as [ˌdizˌviːˈadən], where provection is blocked, is somewhat problematic for an approach based on prosodic domains. It might be reasonable to see the former as being formed of two (minimal) prosodic words, especially given its stress pattern with two stresses on light syllables. As we saw in section 7.3.2, stress on light syllables that does not obviously optimize rhythm usually emerges as the result of the high ranking of faithfulness to foot structure at the stem level.

For the sake of argument, I will assume the following analysis of compounds such as [ˌkasˈpjan]. The roots $\sqrt{\text{kaːz}}$ and $\sqrt{\text{bjan}}$ are prosodified in the course of root-to-stem derivation. (It is not clear whether prosodification at this level involves only foot structure or the construction of prosodic words as well.) The compound is constructed via a second stem-level cycle which takes as its input the prosodified stems [(ˈkaːz)$_{\mathrm{Ft}}$] and [(ˈbjan)$_{\mathrm{Ft}}$], preserves the stresses but enforces unfaithful mapping, in particular provection and vowel shortening. If initial prosodification involves the construction of prosodic words, the second stem-level cycle might construct recursive prosodic words (in which case provection involves spreading across a minimal projection boundary) or it might simply leave the foot structure, for prosodic words to be built later.

Deciding whether the stem level derivation build phonological words or only feet requires reference to many factors which I cannot discuss in detail here. Note in particular that the answer largely hinges not so much on provection as on the treatment of the consonant /z/. In [ˈkaːz̥] 'cat', the consonant is extrametrical, i. e. adjoined to the prosodic word node, but in [ˌkasˈpjan] this is clearly not so: the [s] must be adjoined to the nuclear mora. This could be either because extrametricality is only available for maximal projections of prosodic words, or because there is no prosodic word node at the first cycle and [z] is simply permitted to remain unparsed at the stem level, being adjoined to a mora later on, as sketched in fig. 7.7.

(a) Recursive prosodic words (b) Unparsed consonant in the input

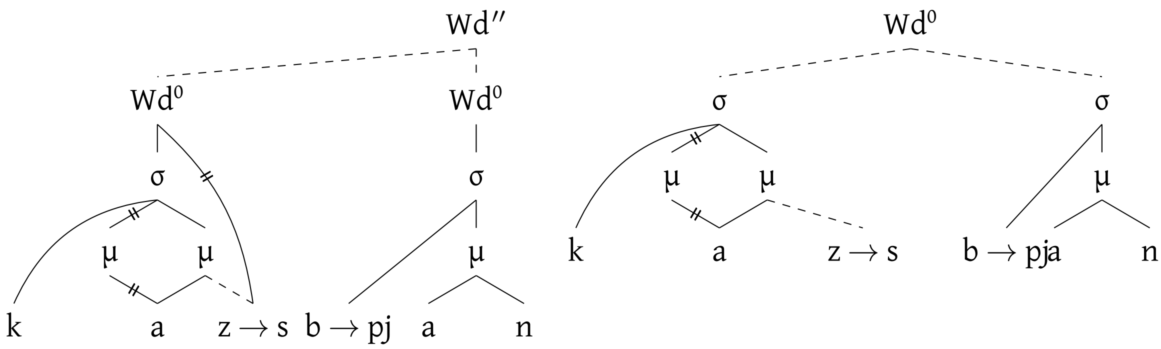


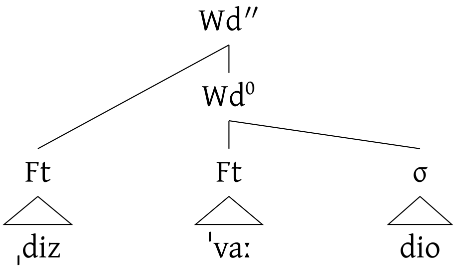
Figure 7.7: Possible options for compounds: [ˌkasˈpjan] 'kitten'

For concreteness, I will assume that provection in forms such as [ˌkasˈpjan] does not involve crossing a Wd^0 boundary, because prosodic words are only built at the word level, i. e. option (b) in fig. 7.7. Therefore, provection in [ˌkasˈpjan] does not violate the constraint Contain([F])(Wd^0).

There is some morphosyntactic evidence that (pseudo-)compounds such as [ˌkasˈpjan] are stems. For instance, the morphosyntactic idiosyncrasies of the compound elements are invisible to inflectional categories: the comparative of [ˌmahaˈmaːd̥] 'cheap' is [ˌmahaˈmatɒh], even though the comparative of [ˈmaːd̥] 'good', which is the second part of the compound, is [ˈdʒɥɛlɒh]; this suggests that the compound stem is already unanalysable at the word level. Also, as noted above, these compounds can serve as inputs to what are clearly stem-building operations, as in the derivation of [ˌliːvəˈfalad̥] 'to pale' from the compound [ˌliːvəˈfal] 'pale'.

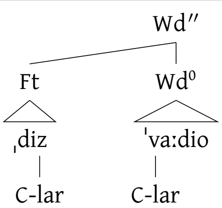
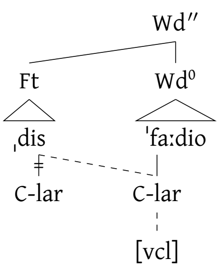
As for prefixed forms such as [ˌdizˈvaːdio] 'rename', I suggest for them the structure sketched in (184). Here, the (lexically stressed, i. e. foot-projecting) prefix /diz–/ is adjoined to a minimal projection of the prosodic word, with the result that the two adjacent obstruents cannot share a C-laryngeal specification, since they do not belong to the same minimal projection of a prosodic word node.

(184) Foot adjunction at the word level



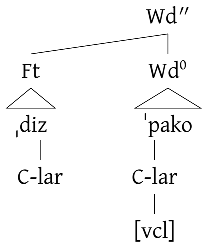
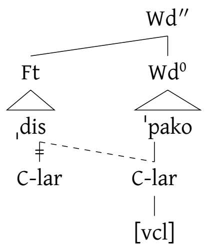
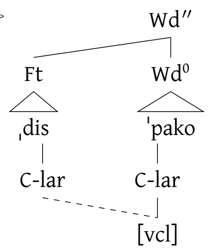
The ranking which blocks provection in this case is shown in (185).

(185) No provection across a Wd⁰ boundary

/diz(vaːdio)$_{\mathrm{Wd}}$/	Share({h})	Contain(C-lar)(Wd⁰)	Contain({h})(Wd⁰)	Share(C-lar)
a. ☞ 				*
b. 		*!	*	

In the prosodically identical case of [ˌdisˈpako] ‘unpack’, C-lar[vcl] is able to spread across a Wd^0 boundary, in particular because there is no conflict with Contain(C-lar)(Wd^0). The relevant ranking is shown in (186).[65]

(186) C-lar[vcl] assimilation across a Wd^0 boundary

<table>
<tr><th>/diz + C-lar (pako)$_{Wd}$/</th><th>Share({h})</th><th>Contain(C-lar)(Wd^0)</th><th>Contain({h})(Wd^0)</th><th>Share(C-lar)</th></tr>
<tr><td>a. 
</td><td>*!</td><td></td><td></td><td>*</td></tr>
<tr><td>b. 
</td><td></td><td>*!</td><td>*</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>c. ☞ 
</td><td></td><td></td><td>*</td><td>*</td></tr>
</table>

There is a final issue that deserves comment here, and that is the surfacing of the floating C-lar node in the coda of /diz–/, which seems at odds with the analysis in paragraph 7.4.2.3.3 above. I assume that the explanation here is stratal. Specifically, the analysis in (186) presupposes that the /diz–/ is a word-level suffix. As proposed by Mohanan (1986); Baker (2005); Buckler and Bermúdez-Otero (2012), word-level morphemes undergo a cycle of stem-level computation before they enter the word-level computation. Given the syllabic analysis of final neutralization in paragraph 7.4.2.3.3, we expect the output of this word-level suffix to be [ˈdiz̥]. This output is fed into the word level, where it is concatenated with a floating C-lar node, normally expected to cause lenition of a following voiceless stop. As I argue below

[65]The impermeability of the prefix–stem boundary to feature spreading is of course not unique to Breton: for instance, a similar phenomenon is attested in Russian, where the front vowel [i] causes palatalization of a preceding dorsal inside the word (understood as the root–suffixes complex) but not across a prefix–stem boundary, nor across the boundary of two words (e. g. Plapp 1996, 1999; Rubach 2000; Blumenfeld 2003; Gribanova 2008, 2009; Padgett 2011; Iosad and Morén-Duolljá, in preparation). The fact that the prefix–stem boundary behaves like a word boundary has been seen as motivation for viewing the prefix as being adjoined at the word level rather than at the stem level, see especially Blumenfeld (2003); Gribanova (2008). This suggestion apparently also finds support in the morphosyntactic autonomy of Russian prefixes and prepositions (e. g. Svenonius 2008). I leave it to further research to verify whether a similar argument may be made for Breton.

in section 7.4.3.3, the surfacing of this floating node is driven by *Float, a straightforward augmentation constraint requiring that class nodes be associated with root nodes.[66] In this case, it always associated to the left, because the stem-level phonology provides it with a landing site that does not already bear a C-laryngeal node, docking to which does not require coalescence with a following C-laryngeal node, normally leading to lenition. This is shown in (187).

(187) Floating node prefers to avoid coalescence

	Max(C-lar)	*Flt(C-lar)	Uniformity	DepLink(Rt)(C-lar)
diz̥ pako C-pl C-lar$_1$ C-lar$_2$ C-pl C-man [cor] [vcl] [lab] [cl]				
a. diz̥ pako C-pl C-lar$_2$ C-pl C-man [cor] [lab] [cl]	*!			
b. diz̥ pako C-pl C-lar$_1$ C-lar$_2$ C-pl C-man [cor] [vcl] [lab] [cl]		*!		
c. diz̥ bako C-pl C-lar$_{1,2}$ C-pl C-man [cor] [lab] [cl]			*!	*
d. ☞ dis pako C-pl C-lar$_1$ C-lar$_2$ C-pl C-man [cor] [vcl] [lab] [cl]				*

Crucially, we only need to consider the case of delaryngealized obstruents to the left of the floating node. The rich base certainly provides inputs where docking to the left would also create violations of Uniformity, in which case the outcome would probably have been different from that observed in the language; however, there is a principled reason why such inputs are not found in actual forms: the stratal model predicts that only the input shown in (187) is a possible one, as discussed in section 3.3.3.

7.4.2.4.2 Morphologically induced provection This type of provection is associated with a number of suffixes, most prominently the comparative /‑ɒh/ and superlative /‑ã/. Similar changes are associated with the formation of denominal and deadjectival verbs with the suffix /‑ad̥/ in the verbal noun.

Adjectives Provection in adjectives (and adverbs) is much more regular than that in verbs, perhaps because the relevant suffixes are much more productive than the verbal

[66]I assume MaxFloat (Wolf 2005, 2007a) is not part of Con, see section 3.2.3 above.

/-ad̥/ suffix. Following Humphreys (1995), I only give comparative forms, since superlative forms can be derived by substituting /-ã/ for /-ɒh/.

In terms of segmental changes, the comparative suffix does not exert any influence on the following segments and sequences of segments:

- (Voiced) sonorants: [m n j̃ l r]
- Long vowels (whether stressed or unstressed)
- The segment /h/
- Voiceless obstruents: [p t ʧ k f s ʃ] (inasmuch as the laryngeal specification of stem-final obstruents can be determined)
- The sequences [st sk]
- The sequences [mp nt ŋk]

Some cases are shown in example (188).

(188)	a.	(i)	[ˈpɛl]	*pell*	‘far’
		(ii)	[ˈpɛlɒh]	*pelloc’h*	‘further’
	b.	(i)	[ˈw̥ɛr]	*c’hwerv*	‘bitter’
		(ii)	[ˈw̥ɛrɒh]	*c’hwervoc’h*	‘more bitter’
	c.	(i)	[ˈbeː]	*bev*	‘alive’
		(ii)	[ˈbeːɒh]	*bevoc’h*	‘more alive’

In a very few cases (apparently lexically determined), vowel-final adjectives may have optional variants with a [h] before the comparative suffix:[67]

(189)	a.	[ˈskãː]	*skañv*	‘light’
	b.	[ˈskãːhɒh]	*skañvoc’h*	‘lighter’
	c.	[ˈskãːɒh]		

All underlyingly voiced obstruents (there are no examples for [ʒ]) are subject to devoicing:

(190)	a.	(i)	[zɛˈlaːb̥]	*sellapl*	‘stingy’
		(ii)	[zɛˈlaːpɒh]	*sellaploc’h*	‘stingier’
	b.	(i)	[ˈpinvid̥ʒ̊]	*pinvidik*	‘rich’
		(ii)	[ˈpinviʧɒh]	*pinvidikoc’h*	‘richer’

Connected with devoicing is the shortening of long vowels in the syllable preceding the devoiced obstruent; according to Humphreys (1995, p. 267), the two processes are ‘generally’ associated.[68] This is seen in example (191)

(191)	a.	(i)	[ˈfɛːb̥]		‘weak (French *faible*)’
		(ii)	[ˈfepɒh]		‘weaker’

[67] In some neighbouring dialects, the pattern with a surface [h] is much more regular, and appears not only following vowels but also following sonorants, e.g. at Saint-Gelven (around 12 km south by south-east of Bothoa) one finds [ˈdʒɥɛlhãw] ‘best’ (*gwellañ*), Bothoa [ˈdʒɥɛlã] (Humphreys 1995, p. 267).

[68] « Cet assourdissement est généralement accompagné de l’abrégement de la voyelle. »

	b.	(i)	[ˈzoːd̥]	*sod*	'mad'
		(ii)	[ˈzotɒh]	*sotoc'h*	'madder'
	c.	(i)	[ˈgwaːg̊]	*gwak*	'soft'
		(ii)	[ˈgwakɒh]	*gwakoc'h*	'softer'

When the comparative and superlative suffixes are added to adjectives which end in sonorants or /h/, the shortening is optional:

(192)	a.	(i)	[ˈbɛːr]	*berr*	'short'
		(ii)	[ˈbɛːrɒh]	*berroc'h*	'shorter'
		(iii)	[ˈbɛrɒh]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈviːl]	*vil*	'ugly'
		(ii)	[ˈviːlɒh]	*viloc'h*	'uglier'
		(iii)	[ˈvilɒh]		

In the case of polysyllabic bases where the vowel in the second syllable is a schwa, the trough pattern arises, which can lead to the usual shortening of the second syllable. There is at least one case where syncope appears to have become phonologized:

(193)	a.	[ˈɛːzəd̥]	*aezet*	'easy'
	b.	[ˈɛstɒh]	*aezetoc'h*	'easier'

Note the shortening of the vowel in the first syllable uncharacteristic of phonetic vowel deletion in the trough. Note also the devoicing of the obstruent sequence: again, this is reminiscent of provection, but might possibly be due to regressive assimilation.[69]

Finally, in cases of adjectives formed used the obstruent-final suffixes /–uz/, /–yz/, /–ãnt/, /–idʒ/, as well as the suffix /i/, the formation of the comparative is accompanied by a shift of stress to the presuffixal syllable, as shown in example (194).

(194)	a.	(i)	[ˈspontid̥ʒ̊]	*spontik*	'timid'
		(ii)	[sponˈtiʧɒh]	*spontikoc'h*	'more timid'
	b.	(i)	[ˈdɛvɒd̥]	*devot*	'devout'
		(ii)	[dɛˈvɒtɒh]	*devotoc'h*	'more devout'

It also appears that the comparative suffix induces lengthening of a stem-final vowel if there are no long vowels in the stem:

(195)	a.	(i)	[ˈneve]	*nevez*	'new'
		(ii)	[neˈveːɒh]	*nevesoc'h*	'newer'[70]
	b.	(i)	[ˈkasti]	*kastiz*	'lean'
		(ii)	[kasˈtiːɒh]	*kastisoc'h*	'leaner'

[69] There are no derivatives to confirm the laryngeal specification of the final consonant. (The orthographic [t] is linguistically irrelevant and is due to the much-discussed convention of writing all adjectives with final voiceless obstruents, cf. Wmffre 2007b.)

[70] The actual form given by Humphreys (1995, p. 268) is [neˈvɛːɒh], but this could easily be a misprint (*<néve:òh> for <névé:òh> in Humphreys' transcription).

If the stem does contain a long vowel, there is no lengthening:

(196)	a.	(i)	[ˈdaːry]	*darev*	‘ripe, mature’
		(ii)	[ˈdaːryɒh]		‘riper’
	b.	(i)	[ˈbøːre]	*beure*	‘morning’
		(ii)	[ˈbøːriɒh]	*beuroc’h*	‘earlier in the morning’

Verbs A similar alternation is found with verbs and their derivatives. Humphreys (1995) presents these facts in terms of a provection-inducing verbal noun suffix /–ad/; in fact, however, the provection is carried over to the personal forms, as well as to agentive nouns formed from these bases using the suffix /–ɛːr/ (in other words, it is used to build the verbal stem). I only show the verbal nouns in this section.

Provection and vowel shortening seem to be quite regular when this suffix is added to bases of the relevant form, as the following examples show:

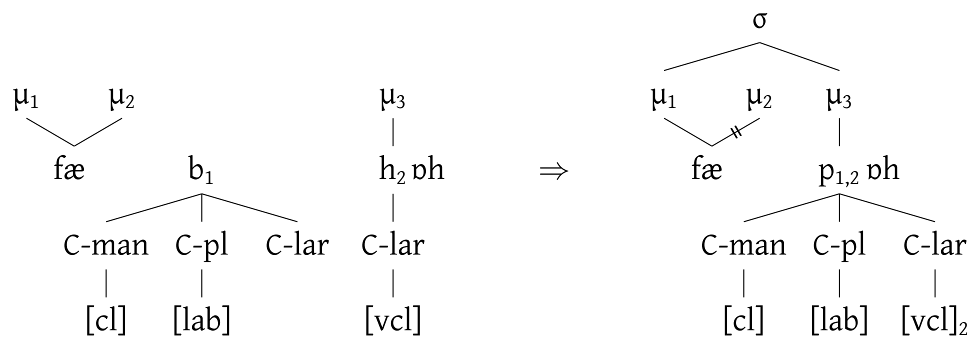
(197)	a.	(i)	[ˈkaːz̥]	*kazh*	‘cat’
		(ii)	[ˈkasad̥]	*kazha*	‘to be on heat (of cats)’
	b.	(i)	[mahaˈmaːd̥]	*marc’had-mat*	‘bargain’
		(ii)	[mahaˈmatad̥]		‘get a bargain’

Shortening appears to be absent in contexts where provection is inapplicable, i. e. where the pre-suffix consonant is a sonorant or absent altogether; it does seem to happen when the relevant segment is /h/.

(198)	a.	(i)	[vyːr]	*fur*	‘wise’
		(ii)	[ˈvyːrad̥]	*furaat*	‘become wise’
	b.	(i)	[ˈr̥yː]	*ruz*	‘red’
		(ii)	[ˈr̥yːad̥]	*rusaat*	‘redden’
	c.	(i)	[ˈjaːh]	*yac’h*	‘in good health’
		(ii)	[ˈjahad̥]	*yac’haat*	‘heal’

Autosegmental analysis I suggest that this process provides further evidence for the phonological activity of the feature C-lar[voiceless]. I analyse it as the suffixation of a C-lar [voiceless] segment (i. e. [h]) associated to a mora. I suggest that faithfulness to moraic structure prevents the [h] from surfacing in an onset, meaning that instead it coalesces with the preceding consonant if that is possible, creating an (exceptional) moraic coda. In the case of voiced obstruents, this coalescence leads to devoicing, similarly to Welsh [h] (section 6.4.4.1). The surfacing of the suffixal mora created prohibited trimoraic syllables, and so the second mora of the underlying vowel is delinked. The result is vowel shortening (a similar analysis of shortening in Anywa is given by Trommer and Zimmermann 2010). The bimoraic status of the resulting syllable is confirmed by the fact the stress shift seen in polysyllabic stems, as in [ˈdɛvɒd̥] ‘pious’, [dɛˈvɒtɒh] ‘more pious’. The analysis is shown in example (199).

(199) Morphological provection: autosegmental analysis



The nature of the apparent vowel shortening as an *additive* process is emphasized by the lengthening of stem-final vowels, as in [kasˈtiːɒh] 'leaner' from [ˈkasti], and in the lack of vowel shortening in forms such as [ˈdyːɒh] 'blacker' from [ˈdyː] 'black'. This shows that the correct generalization is not the vowel shortens before a provecting suffix, but that it is shortened in this context only when followed by a consonant; otherwise it may even become long.

OT analysis The ranking needed to derive devoicing in cases such as [ˈfæpɒh] is shown in (200). I suggest that the key constraint in the operation of provection is the constraint MaxLink(C-lar[vcl])(μ), which requires that surface instances of C-lar[vcl] which are associated to a mora in the input are also associated with a mora in the output (i. e. project a moraic domain). In concert with Max(C-lar[vcl]), this constraint ensures that both the mora and the feature are associated with a suitable consonant.

(200) Shortening as suffixation of a mora: [ˈfæpɒh] 'weaker'

/fæː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$b + h$_{\mu_3}$ɒh	SylStruc	MaxLink({h})(μ)	Max({h})	*μ[C]	Max-μ	DepLink-μ
a. [fæː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$bɒh]			*!		*	
b. [fæː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$pɒh]		*!			*	
c. [fæː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$p$_{\mu_3}$ɒh]	*!			*		*
d. ☞ [fæ$_{\mu_1}$p$_{\mu_3}$ɒh]				*	*	*
e. [fæ$_{\mu_1}$b.h$_{\mu_3}$ɒh]	*!			*		
f. [fæ$_{\mu_1}$b.hɒh]		*!				

In the case of sonorant-final stems, the C-lar[vcl] feature cannot surface on the consonant because of undominated feature co-occurrence restrictions. Therefore, the winning candidate must violate Max(C-lar[vcl]). As the tableau in (201) shows, this means that the top stratum of the constraints cannot choose the winning candidate. I suggest that the variation in the output is between a candidate where the coalescence of the segments fails entirely, leading to deletion of the mora, and a candidate where the floating mora does attach to the coalesced segment, even if the C-lar[vcl] is lost. The variation then depends on the ranking between the constraint *μ[C], which prohibits consonantal morae, and Max(Rt), which can compel coalescence (with consequent preservation of the mora) even in the face of the deletion of some features.

(201) Variable shortening before sonorants: [ˈvi(ː)lɒh] ‘uglier’

/viː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$l$_a$ + h$_{b\mu_3}$ɒh	*{l, h}	MaxLink({h})(μ)	Max({h})	*μ[C]	Max(Rt)
a. ☞ [viː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$l$_a$ɒh]			*		*?
b. [viː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$lʰ$_{a,b}$ɒh]	*!	*			*
c. ☞ [vi$_{\mu_1}$l$_{a,b\mu_3}$ɒh]			*	*?	
d. [vi$_{\mu_1}$lʰ$_{a,b\mu_3}$ɒh]	*!			*	

Since Humphreys (1995) does not describe the precise nature of the variation between forms with short and long vowels, the precise ontology of the dashed line between *μ[C] and Max(Rt) is not known: it could be different rankings for different speakers or some sort of stochastic choice.

Interestingly, stems ending in [h] present (across-speaker) variation in terms of vowel shortening. Within the framework of the present proposal, this can be explained as a difference in whether C-lar[vcl] is allowed to dock vacuously to the [h] (cf. Wolf 2005, 2007a for a discussion of the rôle of vacuous docking of floating features). If the constraint against vacuous docking is dominated by something like Max(Rt), then the feature is associated to stem-final consonant, taking the mora with it and leading to shortening. However, if the constraint against vacuous docking prevents the surfacing of C-lar[vcl], the choice is ceded to the same ranking in example (201), which can produce both outcomes.

In general, however, moraic [h] seems to be dispreferred. In some cases, [h] does show the behaviour expected under the present account if [h] is the initial consonant of the suffix, as in [ˈbrahɒh] ~ [ˈbraːɒh] from [ˈbraː] ‘beautiful’. In other cases, however, it is deleted, while Max-μ compels the transfer of the mora to the vowel, as in (202). (I assume that the dispreference for moraic [h] is driven by an augmentation constraint similar to that we saw for Welsh in section 6.4.4.1; however, since Breton does not show the sort of asymmetry between stops and fricatives that allows us to identify that constraint in Welsh, I use the non-committal shorthand *h$_\mu$.)

(202) Mora suffixation leading to lengthening: [kasˈtiːɒh] ‘leaner’

/kasti$_{\mu_1}$ + h$_{\mu_2}$ɒh	*h$_\mu$	Max({h})	Max-μ	*μμ
a. [ˈkasti$_{\mu_1}$ɒh]		*	*!	
b. [ˈkasti$_{\mu_1}$h$_{\mu_2}$ɒh]	*!			**
c. ☞ [ˈkastiː$_{\mu_1\mu_2}$ɒh]		*		**

Note that, compared to the purely phonological process of coalescence with a surface [h] in Pembrokeshire Welsh (section 6.4.4.1), in Bothoa Breton the coalescence has become morphologized to a greater degree, in that it is no longer a transparent phonological alternation describable purely in terms of segmental interactions. This is seen in the existence of variation and non-phonological exceptions. In addition, it appears that there is at least an incipient distinction between morphological provection in adjectives and verbs (recall that the latter never shorten vowels before sonorants), which is explainable if the alternation has, at least in some contexts, ceased to be purely phonological.

7.4.3 Mutations and exceptional sandhi

In traditional terminology (followed by Humphreys 1995), Bothoa Breton exhibits four types of consonant mutation: lenition, spirantization, provection, and 'lenition-and-provection'. Here I chiefly consider the phonological aspects of these alternations, although some discussion of morphosyntax is unavoidable.

7.4.3.1 Spirantization

As the label implies, this mutation turns (voiceless) stops and affricates into fricatives, with additional voicing in the case of [t] and [p] and further modifications depending on the following segment, as shown in table 7.14. When segments that mutate to [h] before a vowel ([k] and [ʧ]) precede a sonorant in an unmutated form, the result is a voiceless sonorant, identical to that produced in provection (see below section 7.4.3.2):

(203)	a.	(i)	[ˈlɛːrənəw]	*lerennoù*	'belts'
		(ii)	[ˈklɛːrənəw]	*klerennoù*	'crosspieces'
	b.	(i)	⟦o ˈl̥ɛːrənəw⟧	*ho lerennoù*	'your belts'
		(ii)	⟦o ˈl̥ɛːrənəw⟧	*ho c'hlerennoù*	'their crosspieces'

As discussed above in paragraph 7.4.2.2.2, some unmutated instances of [ʧ] alternate with [hj] rather than [h], which is explained by spirantization pre-empting coalescence at the word level; the phonological rationale is assimilated to that of the spirantization of [k].

Spirantization is triggered by a small set of proclitics, which never attach to verbs: [mə] 'my', [om] 'our', [o] 'their', [i] 'her'

A very productive phenomenon is the spirantization which is caused by the definite and indefinite articles for words beginning with [k] and [ʧ] (and only these segments) in contexts where lenition is inapplicable (i. e. in the case of masculine singular, masculine plural inanimate and feminine plural nouns):

(204)	a.	(i)	[ˈkaːz̥]	*kazh*	'cat'
		(ii)	[ə ˈhaːz̥]	*ar c'hazh*	'the cat'

Process	Voicing		Fission	Spirantization					
Unmutated	p	t	ʧ{ɛ, ø, a}	k	ʧ{i, y}	ʧɥ	kl	kr	kw
Spirantized, phonological	v	z	hj	h	h	hɥ	hl	hr	hw
Spirantized, phonetic	⟦v⟧	⟦z⟧	⟦ç⟧	⟦h⟧	⟦h⟧	⟦ɥ̊⟧	⟦l̥l⟧	⟦r̥⟧	⟦w̥⟧

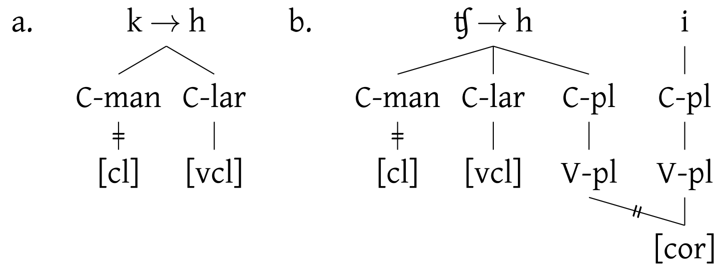
Table 7.14: Spirantization in Bothoa Breton

b. (i) [ˈʧiːdʒi] *kegi* ‘roosters’
(ii) [ə ˈhiːdʒi] *ar c’hegi* ‘the roosters’

7.4.3.1.1 Analysis I suggest that the traditional spirantization mutation is best analysed as consisting of two separate processes triggered in different contexts; I call them ‘restricted’ and ‘full’ spirantization.

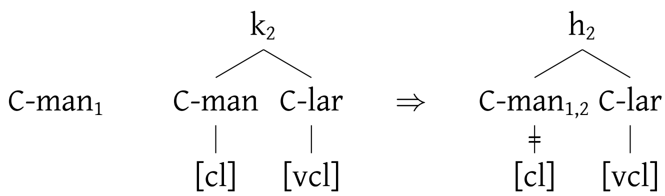
Restricted spirantization refers to the mutation of [k] and [ʧ] following articles in certain morphosyntactic contexts. Within the featural system shown in table 7.12, it is analysable as a subtraction process removing the C-manner node. In the case of [k], all that is required is the deletion of the manner node. We also need to analyse the spirantization of [ʧ] to [h]: recall that in paragraph 7.4.2.2.2 I consider the spreading of V-pl[cor] from nuclei to happen at the stem level, which means that when the spirantization autosegment arrives at the word level, it is concatenated with a [ʧ]. In this case, the removal of the manner node creates an illicit segment, which is repaired by delinking of V-pl[cor].[71] This is shown in (205).

(205) Restricted spirantization as subtraction



The technical implementation of this idea depends on a number of factors. Subtraction presents a challenge to additive models of morphology more generally and specifically to the treatment of consonant mutation as an autosegmental process (cf. in particular Green 2006, 2007). As discussed above in section 3.2.3, I generally analyse subtraction as the coalescence of a floating node with an existing node, with deletion of the feature triggered by the high rank of the relevant DepLink constraint. The autosegmental mechanism is shown in example (206) using [k] as an example; the pattern for [ʧ] is similar, except it also involves the deletion or delinking of V-pl[cor] due to feature co-occurrence constraints.

(206) Spirantization of [k]



The ranking needed to derive this is shown in (207).

[71]The same process is of course applicable for (perhaps hypothetical) instances of underlying [ʧ] before a high front vowel.

(207) Restricted spiratization

	*Float(C-man)	Max(C-man)	DepLink(C-man)([cl])	Max([cl])	Uniformity
C-man$_1$ k$_2$ (C-man [cl], C-lar [vcl])					
a. C-man$_1$ k$_2$ (C-man [cl], C-lar [vcl])	*!				
b. k$_2$ (C-man$_1$ [cl], C-lar [vcl])		*!	*		
c. k$_2$ (C-man$_{1,2}$ [cl], C-lar [vcl])			*!		*
d. h$_2$ (C-man$_1$, C-lar [vcl])		*!		*	
e. ☞ h$_2$ (C-man$_{1,2}$, C-lar [vcl])				*	*

As discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.2.2, the trigger of spirantization must be present at the word level, since it 'sees' the contrast between [kj] and [ʧ] which is obliterated by the word-level phonology. Therefore, despite being associated with the definite and indefinite article, the spirantization trigger cannot be part of the lexical representation of the articles, because in that case it could only affect the initial consonant after word concatenation, i. e. in postlexical phonology. Therefore, I suggest that the floating C-manner feature shown in (206) is associated with agreement for the feature definite, as well as for gender and number. This morpheme is inserted in certain contexts by input subcategorization (Paster 2006; Bye 2007; Yu 2007), which also explains why segments other than [k] and [ʧ] are unaffected by restricted spirantization: the mutation happens because the subcategorization frame prevents the trigger from being inserted.

7.4.3.1.2 Full spirantization The term 'full spirantization' applies to the entire gamut of changes shown in table 7.14, which is triggered by an entirely different set of lexical items, namely by the possessive clitics ([mə] 'my', [om] 'our', [o] 'their', [i] 'her'). Interestingly, in the case of the former three it is also accompanied by a change from initial [hr] to [r].[72] However, when a [hr] sequence is created by the application of stop spirantization to [k], it remains intact; in other words, there is a chain shift, as seen in example (208).

(208)	a.	(i)	[ˈhrɔʃəd̥]	*roched*	'shirt'
		(ii)	[mə ˈrɔʃədəw]	*va rochedoù*	'my shirts'

[72]The only other 'voiceless sonorant' that can appear initially is [hj], but it appears to be unaffected. Initial [h] is also immune: [mə ˈhãw̃n] 'my name' (*va hañv*), [mə ˈhjɒːl] (*va heol*) 'my sun' from [ˈhãw̃n], [hjɒːl].

b. (i) [ˈkriːb̥] *krib* ‘comb’
(ii) [mə ˈhriːb̥] *va c’hrib* ‘my comb’

In the case of [p] and [t], spirantization involves the removal of both C-manner[closed] and C-laryngeal[voiceless] specifications, which could be interpreted as shown in example (209). (Hereinafter I will use simple delinking to show subtraction in order to reduce clutter; the mechanism in all cases is the same as that in (205).)

(209) Full spirantization as subtraction

p → v

C-pl C-man C-lar

| ǂ ǂ

[lab] [cl] [vcl]

As pointed out above, if the insertion of the mutation-triggering features is subject to subcategorization requirements, it is possible to account for the fact that voiceless stops undergo spirantization-cum-voicing but neither voiced stops nor voiceless fricatives undergo at least one part of this double process. If the agreement morpheme which contains both the C-manner and C-laryngeal floating nodes dimensions only selects for segments that are *both* C-manner[closed] and C-laryngeal[voiceless], then neither voiced stops nor voiceless fricatives are expected to undergo the mutation.

The proclitic [i] ‘her’ stands outside this system: unlike the other possessive proclitics treated here, it does not affect initial [hr]; in addition, as noted above, it prefixes [h] to vowels and sonorants (i. e. it has the form [ih], under the analysis given in section 7.4.3.2). Thus, it is subject to very specific subcategorization requirements, triggering a unique type of mutation that is similar but not identical to spirantization (for a treatment of overlapping but distinct mutations as independent processes, cf. Ellis 1965). Still, the mechanisms involved are basically the same, so I do not discuss it further.

Although the same arguments regarding the word-level affiliation of the trigger apply in the case of full spirantization (and also in the case of the unnamed mutation cause by [i] ‘her’), the agreeing features would have to be entirely different from those that need to be postulated for restricted spirantization: all elements that trigger full spirantization are possessive proclitics. Therefore, they represent possessive prefixes, with the noun agreeing with the determiner for number, gender, and person. Although it might seem uneconomical to postulate two different morphosyntactic processes with very similar phonological outcomes, it would appear that the existence of this split has some corroboration: as Humphreys (1995) notes, restricted spirantization remains vital even in those dialects where other types of spirantization are dying out.[73] If the proposal made here is correct, then these dialects demonstrate obsolescence of possessive agreement but retain the agreement for definiteness and number.

[73] « L’isolement de cette mutation [i. e. restricted spirantization], ainsi que sa vitalité même dans les dialectes qui vont vers l’élimination de la spirantisation, constitute une bisarrerie jusqu’ici inexpliquée. » (p. 234)

7.4.3.2 Provection

The term 'provection' in this context refers to a mutation whereby all voiced segments (including sonorants) are devoiced, while vowels are prefixed with [h]. Voiceless obstruents and [r̥] remain unaffected. The pattern of the provective mutation is shown in table 7.15.

	Devoicing									Prefixation of [h]					
Unmutated	b	d	dʒ	dʒɥ	g	gw	v	z	ʒ	V	j	w	l	m	n
Provected, phonetic	⟦p⟧	⟦t⟧	⟦tʃ⟧	⟦tʃɥ⟧	⟦k⟧	⟦kw⟧	⟦f⟧	⟦s⟧	⟦ʃ⟧	⟦hV⟧	⟦ç⟧	⟦w̥⟧	⟦l̥l⟧	⟦m̥m⟧	⟦n̥n⟧
Provected, phonological	p	t	tʃ	tʃɥ	k	kw	f	s	ʃ	hV	hj	hw	hl	hm	hn

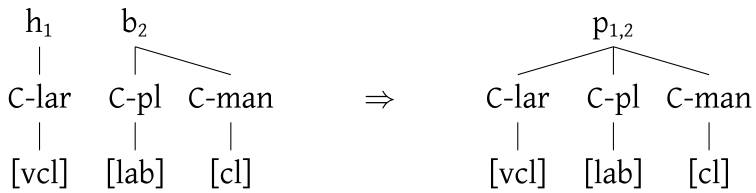
Table 7.15: The provective mutation in Bothoa Breton

Provection is triggered for all the segments shown in table 7.15 by the possessive proclitic [o] 'your (pl.)'. The proclitic [i] 'her', which triggers spirantization (section 7.4.3.1) for voiceless stops, also triggers the prefixation of [h] to vowels and the devoicing of sonorants. Examples of provection are shown in (210).

(210)	a.	(i)	[ˈmaːb̥]	*mab*	'son'
		(ii)	⟦o ˈm̥maːb̥⟧	*ho mab*	'your (pl.) son'
		(iii)	[o ˈhmaːb̥]		
	b.	(i)	[ˈalve]	*alc'houez*	'key'
		(ii)	[o ˈhalve]	*hoc'h alc'houez*	'your (pl.) key'
	c.	(i)	[ˈbrøːr]	*breur*	'brother'
		(ii)	[o ˈprøːr]	*ho preur*	'your (pl.) brother'

7.4.3.2.1 Analysis: stops The simplest interpretation of this pattern is to assume that the morphemes causing provection simply end in a [h] segment, which consists of just the C-laryngeal[voiceless] feature. Since nothing inhibits it from appearing before vowels, it is simply prefixed in this position. When it appears before an obstruent, it coalesces with the following segment; since all voiced obstruents have a C-laryngeal[voiceless] counterpart, devoicing is exactly the predicted outcome, as shown in example (211).

(211) Devoicing of obstruents by provection



The question that needs answering is why the segment [h] coalesces with the following stop, given that coda [h] seems to be, in principle, allowed in the language, even before obstruents, as in [ˈzɛhtər] 'dryness'

The simplest way to account for this is to leverage the distinction between the word level and the postlexical level. If we assume that the mutation trigger in fact has the form

/oh/, the mutation cannot happen before the postlexical level, because the conditions for it only arise following the concatenation of the target and the trigger. If this is so, we can simply leverage the fact that C-lar[vcl] is dispreferred in non-syllable-initial positions, and rank the anti-coalescence constraint Uniformity low enough to permit this coalescence. For the sake of the argument, I assume that the relevant constraint is *C-lar: coalescence is deployed to remove a violation of this constraint that is not neutralized by the higher-ranking Align-L(σ, C-lar). The difference between the word level and the postlexical level is shown in example (212).

(212) Reranking of Uniformity at the postlexical level: [ˈzɛhtər] 'dryness', [o ˈprøːr] 'your brother'

			Unif$_{word}$	Max(Seg)	*C-lar	Unif$_{postlexical}$	Max({h})
/zɛːh$_1$d$_2$ər/	a. ☞	[ˈzɛh$_1$t$_2$ər]			***		
	b.	[ˈzɛːt$_{1,2}$ər]	*!		**		
	c.	[ˈzɛːd$_{1,2}$ər]	*!		**		*
	d.	[ˈzɛːd$_2$ər]		*!	**		*
/oh$_1$ b$_2$røːr/	e.	[oh$_1$ ˈp$_2$røːr]			**!		
	f. ☞	[o ˈp$_{1,2}$røːr]			*	*	
	g.	[o ˈb$_{1,2}$røːr]			*	*	*!
	h.	[o ˈb$_2$røːr]		*!	*		*

One question that I do not attempt to answer here is why the coda [h] output at the word level in [ˈzɛhtər] does not coalesce with the following [t] postlexically. The difference between the [h] in [oh] and the [h] in [ˈzɛhtər] at the postlexical level lies in their prosodic status in the input: since the latter is parsed into several layers of prosodic structure in the output of the word level, I assume it may be subject to faithfulness constraints that are not operative in the case of [oh] (which, being a clitic, is likely to not even be a prosodic word); cf. the discussion of faithfulness to prosodically parsed material in Welsh in paragraph 6.4.5.1.3.[74] For reasons of focus I leave this question for further research.

Finally, provection also exemplifies Preservation of the Marked. Below (section 7.4.3.3) we shall see that the ranking at the postlexical level requires that DepLink(C-lar)([vcl]) must outrank Max([vcl]), because that ranking is required to effect the voicing that is part of the lenition mutation (cf. the tableau in (207) for the mechanism). The coalescence shown in (211) also violates DepLink(C-lar)([vcl]), so some other factor must make it possible. I suggest that the crucial constraint is MaxLink(Rt)(C-lar[vcl]), which is inactive in the case of floating manner nodes, but preserves the link between a root node and the C-lar[vcl] feature when that link is present in the input, as in the case of [h]. Once again, structures that are bigger have the advantage of being able to be singled out by faithfulness constraints.

[74] Other alternatives are of course available. For instance, we could assume that the retention of the [h] in [ˈzɛhtər] has something to do with the fact that it forms part of a doubly linked structure (cf. especially Hayes 1986; Kirchner 2000; Honeybone 2005b).

7.4.3.2.2 The status of voiceless sonorants Before we attempt an analysis of sonorants, a discussion of the status of phonetic sequences such as ⟦m̥⟧, i. e. the 'voiceless sonorants'. There are (at least) two possible approaches to this question. First, the voiceless sonorants may be treated as unitary segments on a par with voiced sonorants, probably bearing the relevant sonorant features in addition to the feature C-laryngeal[voiceless], similar to the 'phonemic' voiceless sonorants of Icelandic (e. g. Árnason 2011, §6.4), Burmese (Maddieson and Emmorey 1984). Second, they might be treated as tautosyllabic[75] sequences of a [h] and a sonorant. Here, I assume the latter position.

Humphreys (1972, 1995) analyses voiceless sonorants as tautosyllabic clusters. He adduces two phonological arguments. First, such a treatment brings out the fact that the provection in mutation can be analysed as prefixation of [h] in both [o ˈm̥aːb̥] 'your son' and [o ˈhalve] 'your key'. Admittedly, this argument is not very strong, since a treatment in terms of phonemic voiceless sonorants allows for a unified analysis of provection for both obstruents and sonorants as coalescence.

Second, Humphreys (1995) notes that voiceless sonorants seen in provection are identical to those produces when a [k] undergoes spirantization before a sonorant, as in (203).[76] The single-segment approach would apparently require additional machinery to enforce coalescence here.

Another relatively robust argument for the treatment of 'voiceless sonorants' as complex clusters lies in the existence of the (phonetic) segment ⟦ɥ̊⟧: as discussed elsewhere in this chapter (paragraphs 7.4.2.2.3 and 7.4.3.4.3), the segment [ɥ] is only licensed in complex onsets, and alternates with [v] when this cannot be provided. The fact that the sequence [ʧɥ] undergoes spirantization to [ɥ̊] and not [f] might be taken as evidence for the status of the initial [hɥ] as a complex onset.

It might also be noted that at least some of the 'voiceless sonorants' do in fact consist of a voiceless and voiced portion (such as ⟦l̥l⟧) (cf. Maddieson and Emmorey 1984).

The onset-cluster analysis faces one potential problem. Initial mutations are able to single out the cluster/segment [hr]/[r̥], treating it differently from [h] (see below section 7.4.3.1 and paragraph 7.4.3.3.1); this type of non-local look-ahead might be theoretically problematic (see Buckley 2009a and paragraph 7.4.3.4.3 below). I return to the issue of [r̥] briefly in paragraph 7.4.3.2.4. Nevertheless, on balance the 'cluster' approach is simpler than the single-segment analysis, so I adopt the former here.[77]

[75] This qualification is necessary, as [h]–sonorant sequences, as in [dæhˈmaːd̥] 'always' are distinct from 'voiceless sonorants'.

[76] Of course this claim cannot be taken for granted; in general, the study of whether initial mutations in the Celtic languages produce complete neutralizations is still largely in its infancy, although Welby, Ní Chiosáin, and Ó Raghallaigh (2010) report some cases of incomplete neutralizations for Irish.

[77] It is also possible that the two alternatives discussed in this section are not in reality distinct, if Kehrein (2002); Kehrein and Golston (2004) are correct that tautosyllabic clusters of a consonant and a 'laryngeal' segment such as [h], [ɦ], or [ʔ] are never phonologically distinct from a consonant bearing a laryngeal specification. Their proposal is to treat laryngeal specifications as attaching to prosodic constituents; in the context of Bothoa Breton, the arguments are largely architectural (for instance, the proposal clearly requires the existence of the onset as an actual constituent, which is not universally accepted), although this insight appears difficult to square with the status of [hɥ] as a complex onset. These issues clearly merit further research.

7.4.3.2.3 Sonorant provection: analysis Once we assume that the 'voiceless sonorants' are onset clusters with [h], we are in a position to understand the reason for the resyllabification. If sonorants never bear a C-laryngeal node on the surface, parsing the [h] into the onset does not help with *C-lar violations. I propose that resyllabification here is a strategy to satisfy Align-L(σ, C-lar), as shown in example (213). The ranking is not different from that established at the word level.

(213) Provection as onset enhancement: [o ˈhma:b̥] 'your son'

/oh ma:b̥/	Align-L(σ, C-lar)	*C-lar	*ComplexOnset	Max({h})	Max(Seg)
a. [o .ma:b̥]	*!			*	*
b. [oh .ma:b̥]	*!	*			
c. ☞ [o .hma:b̥]		*	*		

As with the obstruents, the question is why [h.C] sequences persist outside mutation contexts. First, the answer might be parallel to that eventually found for obstruents. Second, [h.C] sequences with sonorants are in fact very rare: according to Humphreys (1995, p. 173), they are found only in the word [dæhˈma:d̥] 'always' and as 'relaxed variants' (« variantes relâchées ») of the sequences '[s] + sonorant', themselves found only across a prefix–stem boundary; the latter surely means that the alternation between [z]/[s] and [h] is not necessarily phonological. In any case, we saw that prefixes retain a degree of prosodic autonomy, which means that faithfulness to prosodic structure might come into play in these cases as well.[78]

7.4.3.2.4 The status of [hr] The status of the voiceless sonorant [r̥] merits some more discussion. Together with [ç] and [w̥] (i. e. [hj] and [hw], which can be derived from underlying forms with unobjectionable /hi/ and /hu/ sequences), and unlike all other voiceless sonorants, it can be initial in unmutated words. In fact, initial [r] is completely excluded from word-initial position (*modulo* mutations), and only [r̥] is permitted (similar developments are historically characteristic of Welsh, as well as many south-eastern Breton dialects, e. g. that of Grand-Lorient; Cheveau 2007[79]). If this a synchronic fact about Bothoa Breton phonology, it seems to require a relatively *ad hoc* constraint against word-initial [r] (which has good phonetic motivation, however, see Solé 2002), probably defeating a Dep constraint against insertion of root nodes. Alternatively, however, we could assume that this represents the addition of a C-lar[vcl] feature to [r] rather than insertion of a new segment, creating a unitary [r̥] — the only true voiceless sonorant in the system.

Moreover, as briefly discussed above, [r̥] exhibits special mutation behaviour which cannot be derived from the mutation behaviour of [h], which also suggests that it may be a

[78] Humphreys (1995) also proposes that [dæhˈma:d̥] might also be analysed as two words, which would means that [h.C] sequences with sonorants are in fact never tolerated. Historically, [dæhˈma:d̥] is derived from [ˈdæh] 'hold, thing' (*dalc'h*) and [ˈma:d̥] 'good', used as an intensifier, but it is not obvious the derivation can be sustained synchronically.

[79] Another celebrated example is of course Ancient Greek (W. S. Allen 1987).

single segment, as otherwise these facts would require non-local reference in the choice of mutation allomorphs.

The problem with admitting [r̥] as a segment lies in the fact that it breaks the parallelism between underived voiceless [r̥] as in [r̥ɔʃəd̥] 'shirt' and [r̥] as the outcome of spirantization of [kr], as in [mə ˈhriːb̥] 'my comb', which is clearly derived from a sequence of two root nodes ([ˈkriːb̥] 'comb'). Of course, it might be the case that the neutralization is not complete, in which case this is not a problem. However, if the two types of [r̥] are indeed the same phonological object, it appears additional computation is needed to enforce coalescence of [hr] to [r̥] in [mə ˈr̥iːb̥], and neither possible motivation of coalescence adduced in paragraphs 7.4.3.2.1 and 7.4.3.2.3 is applicable in this case. An *ad hoc* constraint against [hr] onsets is possible, but not particularly insightful. I leave these issues aside here.

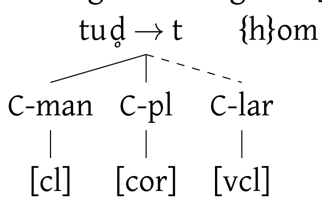
7.4.3.2.5 'Phantom [h]**'** One issue that has not been discussed in connection with provection is why it has to be treated as coalescence with an underlying *segment* [h] rather than a floating C-laryngeal[voiceless] feature that simply docks to the following consonant when one is available but forces epenthesis of a root node (surfacing as [h]) before when that is impossible (before a vowel or, depending on the analysis, a sonorant). Part of the answer is that, as discussed above in paragraph 7.4.3.2.1, the coalescence of a floating C-laryngeal node with a following obstruent is predicted to lead to the deletion of an attached C-lar[vcl] feature, although this argument is internal to the analysis. In this section I show that evidence which demonstrates that this sort of epenthesis is prohibited in Bothoa Breton.

A very small number of lexical items behave as if they started with a voiceless consonant. First, there is no voicing of obstruents before these words even though they are vowel-initial. Second, the lack-of-release phenomena associated with word-final nasal–stop sequences are also absent. This is demonstrated by example (214).

(214)	a.	(i)	⟦tut om ˈamzər⟧	*tout hon amzer*	'all our time'
		(ii)	*⟦tud om ˈamzər⟧		
	b.	(i)	⟦gãnt i ˈw̥ɛːr⟧	*gant he c'hoar*	'with her sister'
		(ii)	*⟦gãnː i ˈw̥ɛːr⟧		

I suggest this is best analysed as an instance of a floating C-lar[vcl] feature. It can dock to a preceding obstruent because the concatenation by necessity happens postlexically, and the ranking at the word level always produces delaryngealization of the final obstruents, which means the floating C-laryngeal node simply associates to the preceding obstruent, as shown in (215); cf. the discussion of floating C-laryngeal docking to a preceding obstruent delaryngealized by earlier strata in paragraph 7.4.2.4.1.

(215) Docking of floating C-lar[vcl]



However, when there is no preceding obstruent, the floating feature simply fails to surface, and epenthesis of a root node is not deployed to rescue it. The ranking is shown in (216).

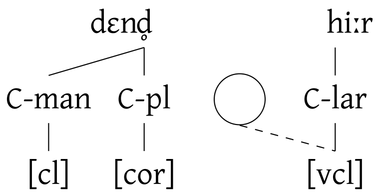
(216) Floating C-lar[vcl] only surfaces following an obstruent

			Dep(Root)	Max({h})	*C-lar	DepLink(Rt)({h})
/tud̥ {h}om/	a.	[tud̥ om]		*!	*	
	b. ☞	[tut om]			**	*
	c.	[tud̥ hom]	*!		**	
/{h}om/	d. ☞	[om]		*		
	e.	[hom]	*!		*	

There are two further remarks to be made in connection with this 'phantom [h]'. First, no change is documented for sonorants followed by a 'phantom [h]', which further suggests that voiceless sonorants are not possible segments in the language, or at least that *{C-man[op], C-lar[vcl]} is ranked above Max(C-lar[vcl]), prohibiting the creation of voiceless sonorants to satisfy the latter constraint.

Second, the relevant changes are not noted before a surface [h]: consonants in sandhi are normally voiceless before [h], but that is to be expected given that it is normally ⟦h⟧ rather than ⟦ɦ⟧ in this position. The fact that there is no spreading in a syntagm like ⟦ˌdɛn: ˈhiːr⟧ (phonologically [ˌdɛnd̥ ˈhiːr]) 'long tooth' confirms that the C-laryngeal node may not spread across a word boundary, cf. the discussion in paragraph 7.4.2.4.1. Further, note that the feature C-laryngeal[voiceless] also fails to spread to the preceding consonant in ⟦ˌdɛn: ˈhiːr⟧, even though such spreading appears to be allowed across higher-level boundaries. The reason is that there is in fact no domain for such spreading in this sentence: since the final obstruent has been delaryngealized on the word level, there is no C-laryngeal tier for the feature to be active on, as schematized in (217).

(217) C-lar[vcl] can only spread to a node



This will be important in the discussion of irregular devoicing sandhi in section 7.4.3.4.

7.4.3.3 Lenition

Lenition is by far the most productive mutation, appearing in the widest range of morphological contexts (and often said to be encroaching on the domain of other mutations, see Humphreys 1990).

7.4.3.3.1 Data The phonological rationale of lenition in shown in table 7.16. It only affects obstruents, [m], and [hr]/[r̥].

Basically, voiced stops (and [ʧ]) undergo voicing in lenition contexts; the same happens to [r̥]. The behaviour of voiced stops is heterogeneous: the labial stop (and [m], the only nasal to participate in mutation) is spirantized to [v]; the coronal stop (and the postalveolar affricate except before [ɥ]) is unaffected; and [g] is spirantized (losing its voice specification in the process) in most contexts but deleted before a [w]. In the sequence [dʒɥ], the affricate is deleted and the [ɥ] alternates with [v]. Other segments are unaffected.

Lenition is mostly triggered by certain lexical items; as in example (218).

(218) a. [i] ‘his’
- (i) [ˈtiː] *ti* ‘house’
- (ii) [i ˈdiː] *e di* ‘his house’

b. [də] ‘to’, [wa] ‘on’, [diwa] ‘from on’
- (i) [ˈkrəiz̥] *kreiz* ‘middle’
- (ii) [wa ˌgrəiz an ˈdeː] *war greiz an dez* ‘in the open’

In some cases lenition is caused in concert by lexical and morphological factors; that is, certain lexical items trigger the mutation only in certain morphosyntactic contexts. Specifically, [o(n)] ‘a(n)’ and [ə(n)] ‘the’ trigger lenition of feminine singular nouns; [oˈnõn] ‘one’ and [hãj̃] ‘this’ only trigger lenition if they refer to feminine singular nouns; and the definite article [ə(n)] triggers lenition of masculine plural animate nouns, unless they contain the suffix /–əw/.

Feminine singular nouns and masculine plural animate nouns (these latter only unless the contain the suffix /–əw/) also cause lenition of following adjectives, with an important exception: if the noun ends in any obstruent and the adjective starts with a voiceless stop (which would be expected to become voiced), the entire consonant sequence becomes voiceless. Lenition does happen if the adjective starts with a voiced stop (which undergoes spirantization) or if the noun ends in a vowel or sonorant (in which case all adjectives may undergo mutation).

(219) a. Sonorant + underlying voiceless obstruent
- (i) [ˈpəwr] *paour* ‘poor’
- (ii) [koːz̥] *kozh* ‘old’
- (iii) ⟦o ˌvroː ˈbəwr⟧ *ur vro baour* ‘a poor country’
- (iv) ⟦o ˌgaːdər ˈgoːz̥⟧ *ur gador gozh* ‘an old chair’

b. Obstruent + underlying voiceless obstruent
- (i) ⟦o ˌrwek ˈpəwr⟧ *ur wreg paour* ‘a poor woman’

Process	Voicing					Spirantization			Deletion		No change									
Unmutated	p	t	ʧ	k	r̥	b	m	g	gw	dʒɥ	d	dʒ	f	v	s	z	ʃ	ʒ	h	n
Lenited	b	d	dʒ	g	r	v	v	h	w	v	d	dʒ	f	v	s	z	ʃ	ʒ	h	n

Table 7.16: Lenition in Bothoa Breton

(ii) ⟦on ˌiːlis ˈkoːz̥⟧ *un iliz gozh* ‘an old church’

c. Sonorant + underlying voiced obstruent

(i) [ˈbjan] *bihan* ‘small’

(ii) [dʒɥɛn] *gwenn* ‘white’

(iii) [o ˌvroː ˈvjan] *ur vro vihan* ‘a small country’

(iv) [o ˌgaːdər ˈvɛn] *ur gador wenn* ‘a white chair’

d. Obstruent + underlying voiced obstruent

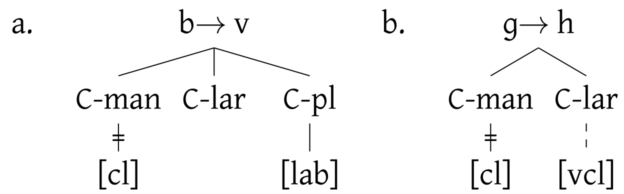
(i) ⟦o ˌrweg ˈvjan⟧ *ur wreg vihan* ‘a small woman’

(ii) ⟦on ˌiːliz ˈvɛn⟧ *un iliz wenn* ‘a white church’

7.4.3.3.2 Analysis Under the representational assumptions used here, the changes involved in lenition can be described in terms of subtraction: voicing of voiceless stops and [r̥] is represented as subtraction of a [voiceless] feature, while the spirantization of stops and [m] represents deletion of C-manner features. As elsewhere in this thesis, I assume that this is not real subtraction but rather the docking of a floating C-laryngeal *resp.* C-manner node with DepLink-driven deletion. As in the case of spirantization, I assume that the different allomorphs of whatever triggers the mutation (see section 5.4) are selected by a subcategorization mechanism, depending on the consonant that follows. This accounts for the existence of mappings such as chain shifts: see paragraph 7.4.3.4.2 for more discussion.

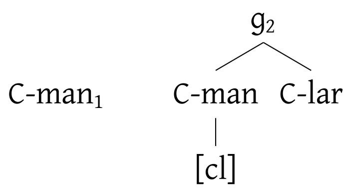
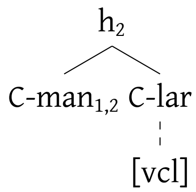
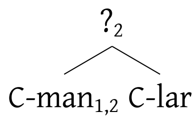
The spirantization of the voiced stop [b] is straightforwardly represented as the delinking of the C-man[cl] feature, with preservation of the C-laryngeal node and the place feature. In the case of [g], the situation is more difficult, since there is a change in the laryngeal specification. I suggest this is so because simple docking of the floating Manner node would otherwise create a featureless segment; this is repaired by epenthesizing a [voiceless] feature on the Laryngeal node, as shown in (220).

(220) Lenition of [b] and [g]



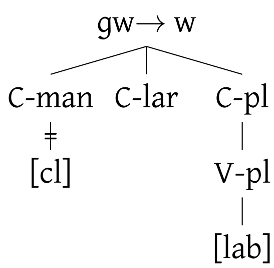
The ranking for the deletion of C-man[cl] in the case of [b] is similar to that shown in (207), so I do not show it here. The epenthesis of C-lar[vcl] in the case of [g] is shown in (221); this is another use for the constraint Have[F] prohibiting featureless segments (paragraph 7.4.2.3.3).

(221) Epenthesis of C-lar[vcl] in lenition

	Have([F])	Dep([vcl])	DepLink(C-lar)([vcl])
			
a. ☞ 		*	*
b. 	*!		

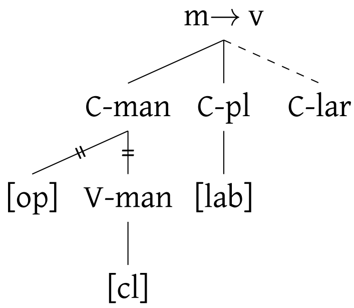
Note that this analysis does not hold before [gw]: rather than [hw] (phonetic ⟦w̥⟧), the result in this case is a [w]. This can be accounted for if we assume that [gw] is represented as a single segment bearing the feature V-place[labial]. The removal of the manner feature in this case does not create a featureless segment, but rather a V-pl[lab] segment. In addition, since the consonant is initially parsed as the onset, this segment retains this prosodic affiliation, and onset [u] is, as I argued in paragraph 7.4.2.2.1, precisely ⟦w⟧. This is shown in example (222). (See also below for [dʒɥ] as a complex segment.)

(222) Lenition of [gw]



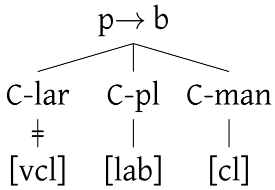
The analysis of spirantization in lenition as delinking of the manner node is directly applicable to nasals. Specifically, in the case of [m] delinking the C-manner node automatically leads to the deletion of all subsidiary nodes. The residue is precisely {C-pl[lab]}, corresponding to [v], as shown in (223). Note that if sonorants underlyingly lack a C-laryngeal node, as I suggest in paragraph 7.4.3.2.2, then this mutation should also involve the epenthesis of a C-lar node, forced by Align-L(σ, C-lar) as discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.3.3.

(223) Lenition of [m]



The voicing of stops is similarly analysed as the linking of a C-laryngeal node to a stop consonant to the exclusion of its underlying C-laryngeal specification, as shown in (224). The mechanics of the docking of C-lar are essentially the same, so I do not dwell on them further.

(224) Lenition of [p]



This analysis of voicing is further confirmed by the facts of exceptional devoicing sandhi, to which we turn next.

7.4.3.4 Exceptional devoicing sandhi and failure of lenition

As discussed above in section 7.4.2.3, in most cases a word-initial voiced obstruent is not influenced by a preceding obstruent within the phrase. However, this is not true for a small, lexically restricted set of words. When preceded by an obstruent, the initial consonants of these words are devoiced irrespective of the underlying laryngeal specification of the preceding segment. Some examples are found in (225). In some cases the word-final consonant in the examples is deleted via (phonetic) sandhi, but the devoicing is still present. To clarify this, I put the surface-phonological segment in parentheses, even if it is not actually present in the phonetic surface form.

(225) a. (i) [ba] ‘in’
(ii) [ˈlakad̥ o va:s pa stʃø:l]
lakaat ur vazh ba skeul
‘put a step into a ladder’
b. (i) [də] ‘to’
(ii) [o ˈvwɛrp ten] *ur voereb din* ‘an aunt of mine’
(iii) [ˈhem(p) tə n oˈværn] *eomp d’an oferenn* ‘we go to Mass’
c. [ˈgãnd̥] ‘with, by’

(i) [də ˌgas ˈkãntæ] *da gas gante* ‘in order to carry with them’
(ii) [ˈdɛ:bə veʒ̃(ʧ) ˈkãntæ] *debret a vent gante* ‘they are eaten by them’

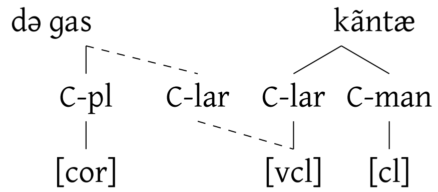
d. [bəˈnakəd̥] ‘any’
(i) [o ˈmãm(p) pəˈnakəd̥] *ur mempr bennak* ‘any member’

Other words are in the set are [dəz̥] ‘of’, [zə] ‘that’, [ˈze:] ‘this one’, and [bed̥] ‘been’

7.4.3.4.1 Analysis If lenition is analysed in terms of a floating C-laryngeal node, the explanation of devoicing sandhi is all but identical to that proposed for the spreading of [voiceless] in prefixes (see (182) on p. 298): in a phrasal context, the floating node docks to the preceding obstruent, creating the environment for [voiceless] spreading.

Thus, if the preposition [gãnd̥] is underlyingly /{C-lar}kant/, then the derivation of the relevant part of the phrase [də gas kãntæ] is as shown in (226). Contrast this behaviour with the lack of spreading from voiceless segments to word-final delaryngealized obstruents, as seen in (217) on page 318: the presence of the lenition trigger is crucial to create the tier along which the spreading happens.

(226) Exceptional devoicing sandhi



The only difference is that I assume that the floating node in the case of the devoicing sandhi is part of the lexical representation of the word, which means that if no landing site (i. e. root node) is available to the left, the floating node docks to the right, explaining the fact that normally words such as [gand̥] surface with a voiced obstruent.[80] The behaviour of the floating C-lar node is somewhat similar to that of floating C-lar[vcl], or ‘phantom [h]’, as discussed in paragraph 7.4.3.2.5: since it too docks to a preceding delaryngealized obstruent (produced at the word level) and fails to dock to a following vowel. In this respect, the only difference between the two objects is that ‘phantom [h]’, for historical reasons, only appears before vowels, which means it *never* docks to the right, whereas the lenition autosegment may dock to the right because it happens to be followed by consonants on some occasions.

[80]This aspect of the proposal has clear diachronic motivation: words that undergo devoicing sandhi appear to have undergone context-free lenition diachronically. For instance, Bothoa Breton [bəˈnakəd̥] ‘any’ corresponds to Middle Breton *pennac* (Lewis and Piette 1962; Schrijver 2011a). Similarly, many of the relevant words are prepositions (such as [də] ‘to’ and [dəz] ‘from’). Historically, prepositions in Brythonic have tended to undergo context-free lenition: Old Welsh, Old Breton *gurth* (Fleuriot 1964; Falileyev 2007), Welsh *wrth*, Standard Breton *ouzh* (Bothoa [oh]). In Welsh, as discussed by Morgan (1952); Ball and Müller (1992), some prepositions exhibit similar behaviour to the Breton ones that trigger devoicing sandhi, in that they normally appear with a lenited initial (for instance *gan* ‘with’) but behave as if they began with an unlenited one for the purposes of mutation: *a chan* ‘and with’ rather than **a gan*.

This analysis of devoicing sandhi unifies the phenomenon with what is traditionally analysed as the absence of the lenition mutation of adjectives following obstruent-final nouns,[81] such that /ˈkoːz/ 'old' is mutated in [ˌgaːdər ˈgoːz̥] 'old chair' but not in [ˌiːlis ˈkoːz] 'old church' (*[ˌiːliz̥ ˈgoːz]) despite the identical morphosyntactic environment. Once again, we can assume that the presence of the mutation autosegment in [ˌiːlis koːz̥] because it is definitely present in phrases like [ˌgaːdər ˈgoːz̥], and then the supposed 'lack of lenition' is merely a manifestation of the same phenomenon.

7.4.3.4.2 Lexical insertion and the stratal affiliation of lenition Another important aspect of devoicing sandhi in Bothoa Breton is that it never applies when lenition manifests itself in alternations that do not involve laryngeal features: [on ˌiːliz̥ ˈvɛn] 'a white church' from [ˈdʒɥɛn] 'white' (*[on ˌiːlis ˈfɛn]). I suggest this corroborates our assumption that in Bothoa Breton the choice between the C-laryngeal and C-manner allomorphs of the lenition autosegment happens at the point of lexical insertion.

If the floating C-laryngeal node were present in the input to the phonology before segments other than voiceless stops, nothing would prevent it from causing the same sort of devoicing sandhi with initial voiced fricatives derived by lenition.[82] I assume for the sake of the argument that the mechanism here is input subcategorization (Paster 2006; Bye 2007; Yu 2007). This point is arguable (e. g. Wolf 2008), but the bottom line is that only one lenition-triggering element is chosen, based on the initial segment of the word undergoing the mutation. Thus, the chain shift involved in lenition does not fall within the purview of the phonological component, obviating the need for the use of devices such as local conjunction (Kirchner 1996). In addition, this type of allomorph selection can also explain the lack of lenition of segments such as [d], [dʒ], or [n].

Importantly, the C-laryngeal autosegment involved in lenition can interact with lexical items both to its right and to its left, which indicates it must be inserted at the postlexical level. In terms of the stratal model, this makes an important prediction, namely that lenition may never interact with word- and stem-level phonology. In this respect, it contrasts with restricted spirantization, which happens at the word level and may disrupt normal word-level processes such as coalescence with onset [i] (so that 'his horses' is [i ˈhjɛzəg̊] and not *[i ˈhɛzəg̊] as would be expected given unmutated [ʧɛzəg̊] and the /ʧ/ → [h] pattern of mutation). This explains why there is no evidence for underlying initial [g] rather than [dʒ] before front high vowels, as described in paragraph 7.4.2.1.1: by the time lenition happens, both underlying /g/ and underlying /dʒ/ in this position have already been mapped to [dʒ], and even if some of the instances of [dʒ] were underlyingly /g/, this fact is no longer recoverable. Thus, the stratal model correctly predicts the impossibility of the unattested paradigm [ˈdʒiːr] 'word' ~ [i hiːr] 'his word' in Bothoa Breton.

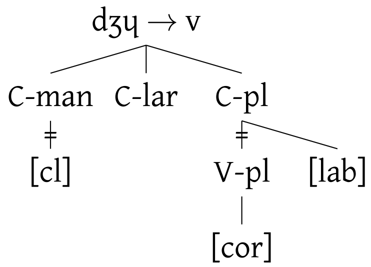
7.4.3.4.3 The lenition of 'labialized stops' revisited The lenition of [gw] discussed above involved the deletion of a manner specification, which leaves behind a V-place[labial] seg-

[81] The exception is often treated as a morphosyntactic one, but since all other triggers of lenition happen to be sonorant- or vowel-final, it is safe to assume the restriction is in fact phonological.

[82] As indeed it does in other Breton dialects (Falc'hun 1938, 1951; Jackson 1967).

ment. In this section I consider the lenition of [dʒɥ]. I assume it cannot be a complex onset, since this would require lenition to operate non-locally, treating initial [dʒ] before a vowel differently from [dʒ] in a complex onset.[83] I suggest that the segment [dʒɥ] is represented using the features {C-man[cl], C-pl[lab], V-pl[cor]}. The removal of the manner feature would normally produce the segment {C-pl[lab], V-pl[cor]}, which corresponds to [ɥ]. However, since [ɥ] is only licensed in complex onsets, the V-pl[cor] feature is also delinked, leaving just C-pl[lab], i. e. [v]: exactly the desired result.

(227) Lenition of [dʒɥ]



The basic ranking is shown in example (228), although I do not expand on the nature of the constraint (or more likely ranking of multiple constraints) which prevent the appearance of the segment [ɥ] (although not its superset [dʒɥ]) as a simplex onset.

(228) Lenition of [dʒɥ]

C-man + {g, v, i}	Max(C-man)	*.ɥ	Max({v})	Max({i})	Max({g})
a. {g, v, i} [dʒɥ]	*!				
b. {v, i} [ɥ]		*!			
c. {g, i} [dʒ]	*!				
d. {g, v} [b]	*!			*	
e. ☞ {v} [v]				*	*
f. {i} [i]			*!		*

7.4.3.5 Lenition-and-provection

As the name suggests, the effects of this mutation are essentially the composition of lenition and provection: as a result, voiceless stops remain unaffected, while for [d(ʒ)], voiced fricatives, sonorants, and vowels the effect of lenition-and-provection is simply devoicing. In the case of voiced stops, however, lenition-and-provection consists of both spirantization and devoicing; for [gw] and [dʒɥ], the outcome is the devoicing of the result of stop deletion. A summary is given in table 7.17.

[83] For relevant discussion, cf. Buckley (2009a). However, as discussed in paragraph 7.4.3.2.2, prohibiting mutation from looking further than one segment from the edge is problematic for analysing the lenition [r̥]/[hr]. I leave these issues for further research.

Process	No change				Devoicing					Deletion		Spirantization			Prefixation of [h]					
Unmutated	p	t	ʧ	k	d	dʒ	v	z	ʒ	gw	dʒɥ	b	m	gw	V	w	j	l	n	m
Mutated, phonological	p	t	ʧ	k	t	ʧ	f	s	ʃ	hw	f	f	f	ʍ	hV	hw	hj	hl	hn	hm
Mutated, phonetic	⟦p⟧	⟦t⟧	⟦ʧ⟧	⟦k⟧	⟦t⟧	⟦ʧ⟧	⟦f⟧	⟦s⟧	⟦ʃ⟧	⟦w̥⟧	⟦f⟧	⟦f⟧	⟦f⟧	⟦w̥⟧	⟦hV⟧	⟦w̥⟧	⟦ç⟧	⟦l̥l⟧	⟦n̥⟧	⟦m̥m⟧

Table 7.17: Lenition-and-provection in Bothoa Breton

Lenition-and-provection is attested after the word [ma] 'if', as well as two verbal particles, which apparently do not have any other segmental content in this dialect.

(229) [∅] 'particle used between a verb and any preverbal constituent except a subject or a direct object'

a. [deska] *deska* '(s)he studies'

b. [ba ˈdʒɥɛngãm$_1$ ∅ ˌteska$_2$ ˈmaːd̥$_3$]
ba Gwengamp e teska mad
'He studies$_2$ well$_3$ in Guingamp$_1$'

I propose that lenition-and-provection is Bothoa Breton is best analysed as lenition triggered by [h]-final items, i. e. that 'if' is a lenition trigger which is underlyingly represented as /mah/ on the segmental level; similarly, the empty particles are actually lenition-triggering /h/ morphemes. Lenition applies as normal if it can (i. e. delinking C-manner features as appropriate), while [h] behaves exactly as it does in provection. No special mechanisms are needed to derive this mutation.

This concludes the discussion of the phonology of Bothoa Breton. In the next chapter I consider some further implications of the analyses proposed here and in chapter 6. An especially prominent rôle is reserved for the discussion of surface ternarity and underspecification and for a treatment of some alternative analyses of the weight pattern of Pembrokeshire Welsh as discussed in chapter 6.

Chapter

8 Discussion and alternative analyses

In this chapter I provide more explicit discussion of the architectural implications of some proposals made in chapters 6 and 7, with particular attention to issues such as the relationship between phonetics and phonology, the rôle of structural markedness, and the universality of markedness hierarchies. This also gives us the opportunity to discuss some possible alternative analyses of the relevant phenomena. In this chapter I concentrate on the following topics:

- Pre-sonorant voicing, 'passive voicing', and surface underspecification. I show that the data and analysis discussed in chapters 6 and 7 have important implications for 'laryngeal realism', in that they both demonstrate the necessity of surface ternary contrasts and break the link between variable realization and lack of phonological specificaton;
- The relationship between laryngeal features and quantity. Under this rubric, I discuss a set of alternatives to the analysis of weight in Pembrokeshire Welsh (including a previous analysis of a Breton dialect with a similar system) and argue that the moraic enhancement approach of paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 is superior to these. I also discuss how moraic enhancement, with its suspect typological implications, is used as a last resort to capture 'unnatural' alternations, and how their unnatural status appears to lead to a breakdown of the system;
- The relationship between moraicity, sonority, and featural structure. I take issue with the existence of a more or less universal 'sonority hierarchy' as distinct from the markedness hierarchies expressed by featural structure and constraint types. I discuss the proposition that sonority-hierarchy effects are best described as deriving from the interaction of constraints on prosodic structure and representationally defined markedness hierarchies, without appeal to a separate 'sonority' dimension in the formal phonology.

8.1 Reconsidering surface underspecification

A major feature of the analyses proposed in the present thesis for both Pembrokeshire Welsh and Bothoa Breton is the distinction between contrastive non-specification for a feature (formalized as a bare node) and underspecification, formalized as the lack of the relevant node. In Welsh, this distinction was leveraged to account for the inertness of the C-manner [lowered larynx] segments [v] and [ð] in processes implicating C-laryngeal features. In Breton, the difference between laryngeally unspecified segments and those with a bare C-laryngeal node has both phonological and phonetic consequences. Phonologically, the former only participate in the sharing of the C-laryngeal node (i. e. provection) and are inert in processes implicating C-laryngeal *features*, unless they acquire a C-laryngeal node by some other means (normally from a floating element). Phonetically, I suggested that the laryngeal underspecification of (in particular) word-final elements is responsible for pre-sonorant voicing found across word boundaries (cf. Colina 2009).

While the phonological evidence for this type of surface underspecification is relatively unobjectionable in a substance-free theory of phonology, the phonetic evidence needs to be interpreted carefully. This is particularly true when the phonological evidence is not very abundant and hinges mostly on partly morphologized processes such as initial mutation. Perhaps even more seriously, some recent results regarding pre-sonorant and passive voicing (Strycharczuk and Simon, forthcoming; Strycharczuk et al. 2011; Strycharczuk 2012a) seem to undermine the proposal that the voicing of laryngeally underspecified segments is a gradient function of their phonetic environment, as suggested by authors such as Keating (1988b, 1990a, 1996); Hsu (1998); Colina (2009). In this section I argue that while the view of variable, or 'passive', voicing as being solely the product of gradient interpolation which results from the lack of a laryngeal specification is probably too simplistic, a more nuanced theory of the phonetics–phonology interface, like the one sketched in section 1.3.3 based on the window model, can accommodate the relevant facts without sacrificing the more modular approach.

8.1.1 Surface underspecification and (lack of) contrast

The label 'surface underspecification' refers to a situation where an output segment is not associated with a feature that can otherwise be present in surface representations (or a similar situation in domains other than segmental phonology, most prominently in the case of tone). Such a state of affairs was expressly prohibited in earlier versions of generative phonology deriving from Chomsky and Halle (1968), and it was assumed that all surface segments are fully specified for phonological features, with phonetics trivially transcribing these into phonetic entities (cf. also Hale, Kissock, and Reiss 2007; Hale and Reiss 2008). However, in later work it was recognized that allowing surface underspecification can have positive consequences for both phonological and phonetic analysis, cf. in particular Pierrehumbert (1980); Keating (1988b); Pierrehumbert and Beckman (1988).

The phonological arguments for surface underspecification hinged largely on factors such as transparency in harmony (e. g. Steriade 1987). In the phonetic realm the early proposals concentrated on the idea that the lack of phonological specification for a feature translates into the lack of a phonetic target for the realization of that feature; consequently, the relevant dimensions of phonetic implementation were argued to be governed in a deterministic manner by the relevant phonetic context. Significant evidence to this effect was amassed in the area of tone (Pierrehumbert 1980; Pierrehumbert and Beckman 1988; Davison 1992; Myers 1998), vowel quality (van Bergem 1994; Choi 1995), nasality (Cohn 1993; Huffman 1993), and consonantal place of articulation (Keating 1988a).

Surface underspecification theory has been applied in the realm of laryngeal features to explain the apparent variability in the voicing of obstruents in languages such as English, German, and Ecuadorian Spanish. Thus, Jansen (2004, §2.2.2, §2.3.1) suggests that in languages such as English or German the voicing of postvocalic obstruents may be due to overspill of the relatively easily maintained voicing from the preceding vowel (Westbury and Keating 1986), and Jessen and Ringen (2002) interpret the variable voicing of stops that they find in German as reflecting the lack of a phonological specification for laryngeal features.

8.1.1.1 Pre-sonorant voicing: phonetics

Pre-sonorant voicing has been suggested to result from surface underspecification for laryngeal features in Taiwanese (Hsu 1998) and Ecuadorian Spanish (Colina 2009). Descriptively, (some) obstruents in these languages are realized with vocal fold vibration when they precede a vowel across a word boundary, but not word-medially, as the following examples from Ecuadorian Spanish (e. g. K. Robinson 1979; Lipski 1989) show:

(1)	a.	Word-initial			
		(i)	[no se]	*no sé*	‘(I) do not know’
		(ii)	[a ˈsiðo]	*ha sido*	‘(it) has been’
	b.	Word-medial			
		(i)	[ˈkasa]	*casa*	‘house’
		(ii)	[ˈmizmo]	*mismo*	‘same’
	c.	Word-final			
		(i)	[las ˈkasas]	*las casas*	‘the houses’
		(ii)	[az ˈiðo]	*has ido*	‘(you) have gone’

The basic idea is that word-final obstruents in these languages cannot support a laryngeal specification, and thus that the extent of vocal fold vibration is extrapolated purely by the phonetic context: in other words, there is passive voicing in ‘voiced contexts’ (e. g. in intersonorant position) but passive devoicing in contexts such as the end of an utterance (e. g. Jansen 2004), much as I suggested for Bothoa Breton in chapter 7.

While this approach runs into (phonetic) problems, as discussed below in section 8.1.2.1, it does allow us to avoid significant problems which a more traditional account in terms of [voice] assimilation faces when dealing with pre-sonorant voicing.

8.1.1.2 Pre-sonorant voicing: phonological problems

The connection between the lack of featural specification and the lack of a relevant contrast has been recognized in phonological theory at least since Trubetzkoy (1939), and it provides a crucial link that allows us to explain the connection between the lack of contrast along a certain dimension and greater variability in its realization (e. g. Dyck 1996). The connection is made very explicitly in the window model of (co)articulation proposed by Keating (1988a, 1990b) and discussed above in section 1.3.3.1.

For the purposes of the analysis of pre-sonorant voicing, the most important consequence of this connection between the lack of contrast and surface underspecification is the redundancy of voicing specifications in sonorants in many languages. This may be a problem because systems with pre-sonorant voicing, such as that found in Breton, are often analysed in terms of a categorical process of the spreading of the voicing feature from a sonorant to a preceding obstruent (Krämer 2000; D. C. Hall 2009); further examples from the literature are Polish dialects (Rubach 1996) and Catalan (Bermúdez-Otero 2001; Jiménez and Lloret 2008). If these analyses are correct, this might be a problem for the Contrastivist Hypothesis, since voicing in sonorants is usually not contrastive and thus not predicted to be active in the phonology.

One possible response has been divorcing the representation of voicing in obstruents and sonorants, most prominently using the feature (or node) [sonorant voice] (e. g. Rice and Avery 1989; Piggott 1992; K. Rice 1993; Avery 1996; D. C. Hall 2007), which simultaneously acts as a manner feature delimiting the class of sonorants and a laryngeal feature implemented as vocal fold vibration (not unlike the way C-man[lowered larynx] works for Pembrokeshire Welsh; cf. also Blaho 2008). Another option, noted by D. C. Hall (2009), is leveraging the contrastive hierarchy and putting [voice] (or Laryngeal) above manner features (including [sonorant voice]), so that all segments are contrastively specified for [voice].

However, there is some reason to believe that both laryngeal coarticulation and phonological spreading of [voice] are rarer across a word boundary than we could expect. Thus, Myers (2010), in a study of English, finds that in word-final voiced fricatives the voicing interval is shortened before a voiceless sound, but that the converse does not happen: voiceless fricatives remain reliably so before voiced segments. More importantly for our purposes, Jansen (2004, 2007b) finds that English voiced obstruents (i. e. segments contrastively specified for an obstruent laryngeal feature, whatever that may be for English) exert a more significant assimilatory influence on a final [z] than sonorants.[1] Jansen interprets this in terms of non-assimilatory voicing in the pre-sonorant context, i. e. the as a perseverative extension of the voicing from the preceding vowel, rather than regressive voicing assimilation. Strycharczuk and Simon (forthcoming) reach similar conclusions for West Flemish (although see below for more discussion of their results).

Of course these results cannot be uncritically applied to other languages for which categorical pre-sonorant voicing has been claimed, in particular given the bias towards English,

[1] With this, we can compare the fact that vowels and sonorants (laryngeally unspecified, i. e. passively voiced) in Bothoa Breton are said to rarely if ever induce voicing of obstruent sequences (⟦ˈlɒs(t) e⟧ ‘it is a tail’), while voiced obstruents, which are contrastively specified for C-laryngeal, do induce voicing (⟦ˌlɒz(d) ˈbɛr⟧ ‘a short tail’), which is presumably anticipatory.

a language often claimed to use [spread glottis] rather than a prevoicing feature in its phonology (the literature is vast, but cf. Honeybone 2005a, 2012; Iverson and Salmons 1999; Goblirsch 2005). Nevertheless, given the phonological problems that the spreading account faces in languages without a voicing contrast in sonorants, it appears that accounts in terms of categorical spreading would need firmer evidence for the phonological nature of this process, and so far this has not been forthcoming. I will therefore reject this approach for Breton, pending more detailed phonetic investigations.

In the next section I will discuss the findings of Strycharczuk and Simon (forthcoming); Strycharczuk et al. (2011), who suggest that surface-underspecification accounts of pre-sonorant voicing are incorrect, and will provide a defence of surface underspecification in the context of the window model.

8.1.2 Does passive voicing exist?

As discussed in section 8.1.1, many proponents of theories that reject full surface specification of phonological features assume that segments underspecified for a feature will not show evidence of controlled phonetic implementation in aspects relevant to that feature. Such a position is found both in response to facts such as pre-sonorant voicing in Ecuadorian Spanish, where surface underspecification is severely restricted, for instance by the prosodic context (Colina 2009), and more generally in the context of a privative approach for which lack of specification is quite normal, as it is the only thing that contrasts with the presence of a specification.

In this section I will discuss evidence against the narrow equation of the lack of feature specification with ‘gradient’ phonetic implementation. I will argue that this evidence can be accommodated in a model such as that proposed in the present thesis, which is able to distinguish between lack of specification and contrastive non-specification.

8.1.2.1 The window model and categorical variation

Recent phonetic studies of pre-sonorant voicing in West Flemish (Strycharczuk and Simon, forthcoming) and Quito Spanish (Strycharczuk et al. 2011) have demonstrated that the gradient pattern of voicing based on interpolation is either not found or coexists with another type of realization. Specifically, segments said to undergo ‘pre-sonorant’ voicing can be realized either with full voicing throughout or as fully voiceless segments, with the choice being apparently random for every given speaker (or at least not obviously driven by phonological context).

In fact, it appears that something very much like this choice might also be used by Bothoa Breton speakers. As noted in paragraph 7.2.2.2.2 (page 227), Humphreys (1995) claims that fricatives can in fact be fully voiceless word-finally before a vowel, although normally obstruents are at least partially voiced in this position.[2] Crucially, no such phenomenon is noted for stops. This is consistent with the model of the origin of pre-sonorant fricative voicing proposed by Strycharczuk and Simon (forthcoming), who relate it to the fact that in

[2] Admittedly he only notes this for underlying voiceless fricatives. For lack of reliable data, I do not speculate as to why that may be the case.

fricatives, unlike stops, perceptually important cues for voicing are concentrated during the articulation of the segment itself, rather than following the release. In other words, speakers are more likely to interpret the more or less controlled overspill of voicing from a preceding vowel into the obstruent (Westbury and Keating 1986) as a cue for a categorical distinction (and start using such a distinction themselves) if the segment is a fricative than if it is a stop.

These facts clearly falsify the strong prediction that if a segment is underspecified for laryngeal features on the surface, then it will demonstrate gradient voicing effects. However, I would suggest that such 'categorical variation' is fully consistent with the window model (Keating 1988a, 1990b). As discussed above, a key insight of the window model is that lack of contrast (i. e. phonological underspecification) corresponds to a wide range of *allowed* realizations; however, this does not have any logically necessary repercussions as to the *observed* range of variation. If the window is sufficiently wide, there may be more than one path through it: 'Depending on the particular context, a path through a segment might pass through the entire range of values in the window, or span only a more limited range within the window.' (Keating 1990b, p. 457). In other words, gradient automatic interpolation should not be the only possible phonetic realization of surface underspecification.

As discussed in sections 1.3.3.1 and 4.1 above, the existence of categorical distributions in the data can arise from the fact that certain pressures, such as discrete contextual factors, mechanical properties, or social functions, can enforce a clustering of values within the permissible window that can reach statistical significance but does not have phonological relevance. I suggest that cases such as West Flemish and Quito Spanish exemplify precisely this situation. The phonology outputs delaryngealized obstruents in word-final position, meaning that the window is very wide and *both* 'voiced' and 'voiceless' realizations are possible in this context. However, given the fact that, due to the diachronic scenario sketched above, most instances of the relevant fricatives will be either fully voiced or fully voiceless, speakers will assume that this pattern is socially conventionalized, and will proceed to use it (cf. Carr 2000; Uffmann 2010). In this respect, it is telling that, according to Strycharczuk et al. (2011), some speakers of Quito Spanish *do* use the gradient voicing pattern, further confirming the link between a more traditional approach to wide windows and the categorical-but-optional variation.

Summing up this section, I suggest that the pattern of stochastic choices among discrete variants does not represent a fatal counterexample to the contrast-based view of surface underspecification. While the data discussed in this section do shed light on the complexity of the phonetics–phonology interface and on its nontrivial nature (section 1.3.1), they are fully consistent with a formal model that views pre-sonorant voicing such as that found in Breton as the result of the suspension of a binary laryngeal contrast formalized through deletion of an organizing node. In the next section I argue that ternary contrasts are indeed necessary, and the presence of what I interpret as a laryngeal specification in Welsh stops is not inconsistent with their exhibiting 'passive voicing'.

8.1.2.2 The evidence against underspecification in binary contrasts

Much recent work on laryngeal phonology has suggested that laryngeal surface underspecification is found not just in cases such as Ecuadorian Spanish, West Flemish, or Breton, where it is relatively narrowly circumscribed in prosodic terms and probably related to the suspension of phonological contrast, but also in languages such as German or English. The obstruent (or at least stop) systems of the latter are analysed in terms of a privative contrast between [spread glottis] (or [fortis], or H) segments, realized as segments with positive VOT (in the case of stops), or as voiceless segments with short-lag VOT (in the case of fricatives). This position has been defended by, among others, Iverson and Salmons (1995, 1999, 2003a, 2007); Ringen (1999); Jessen and Ringen (2002); Honeybone (2001, 2005a, 2012); Petrova et al. (2006); similar approaches can be found in more traditional, often structuralism-inspired work, such as that by Steblin-Kamenskij (1960, 1963, 1974); Goblirsch (2005).

Both phonetic and phonological evidence is presented in favour of this approach. I will not discuss the phonological evidence in much detail here for reasons of focus, as it largely concerns Germanic languages and is thus outside the scope of the present thesis. However, a consideration of the phonetic aspects of these proposals can be instructive.

8.1.2.2.1 The purely privative approach and essentialism A major claim of many scholars working in this tradition is that the phonological specification goes hand in hand with phonetic realization, see especially Ringen and Helgason (2004); Helgason and Ringen (2008); Petrova et al. (2006); Beckman et al. (2011). In other words, the claim is that the presence of 'categorical' phonetic specification can be taken as conclusive evidence for some phonological specification, and conversely, the presence of 'variable' or 'gradient' laryngeal realization can be taken as evidence for a lack of specification. Similarly, Avery (1996) proposes that segments that are not marked for any laryngeal features (i. e. bear neither a Laryngeal nor a [sonorant voice] node) always receive variable voicing in the phonetics (he calls this 'contextual voicing').

Thus, for instance, Ringen and Helgason (2004); Helgason and Ringen (2008); Beckman et al. (2011) show that certain varieties of Swedish contrast [spread glottis] stops (realized with post- or optional preaspiration) with fully voiced stops, and argue that the latter must have a [voice] specification, even though it appears redundant phonologically. Similarly, Iverson and Salmons (1995); Jessen and Ringen (2002) leverage the fact that German lenis stops are pronounced without consistent voicing in all positions to argue for a phonological representation of these segments without a laryngeal specification, while Beckman, Jessen, and Ringen (2009) propose that German fricatives bear a [voice] feature, based in part on their consistent voicing across context (i. e. on the lack of variable voicing characteristic of stops). Van Rooy and Wissing (2001) also propose that languages which use consistent obstruent prevoicing in the *phonetics* also obligatorily possess certain *phonological* characteristics, i. e. they show regressive voicing assimilation — although note that if the account of Breton proposed in chapter 7 is correct, their contention is falsified from a phonological perspective.

Such approaches are inconsistent with that espoused in the present thesis on two counts. Conceptually, substance-free phonology rejects the tight coupling of phonological representation and phonetic realization that these approaches require. These 'essentialist' (the term is due to Kingston, Lahiri, and Diehl 2009) views undermine the independence of the phonological and the phonetic components of grammar. In particular, these approaches uncritically identify 'categorical' behavioural phenomena with symbolic phonological events.

A more serious problem is empirical. The essentialist approach is, in principle, more restrictive than the substance-free position, since it predicts systems such as that proposed for Breton in chapter 7 not to exist: Breton, as a language with prevoiced obstruents, should treat [voice] as the marked value.[3] Ideally, therefore, refuting the essentialist view would require empirical falsification. In this section I argue that this is indeed possible.

The crucial point for this purpose is the existence of ternary contrasts in obstruents and the non-trivial relationship between variability and phonological specification. An important difference between the present approach and the purely privative approach of authors such as Iverson and Salmons (1995) and Honeybone (2005a) is the use of feature geometry to express the difference between contrastive non-specification and full underspecification (section 2.1.2.2). I argue that surface ternarity is indispensable to capturing the entire range of contrasts needed for surface phonological representations (cf. also Y. Kim 2002; Strycharczuk 2012a), and this that the purely privative approach is insufficient both phonetically and phonologically.

8.1.2.2.2 The importance of contrastive non-specification There is an important mismatch in the empirical predictions of the two approaches with respect to the realization of the 'lenis' (i. e. non-[spread glottis]) segments. The binary approach predicts that such segments will *always* be variably ('passively') voiced, in line with surface underspecification theory. This proposal works well enough for languages such as German, English, Turkish (Kallestinova 2004), or — and I return to this below — Welsh, where [spread glottis] segments (at least stops) do indeed contrast with variably voiced ones. However, it runs into significant problems with languages which contrast [spread glottis] (long-lag VOT) with voiceless unaspirated (short-lag VOT) segments with no voicing overspill from a preceding sonorant. Such systems have been described, for example, in Icelandic (Löfqvist and Yoshioka 1981), Scottish Gaelic (Ladefoged et al. 1998), and certain Norwegian dialects (Oftedal 1947).

On the other hand, the system proposed in this thesis seems to run into a problem with the stop system of Welsh. I have suggested that in both Welsh and Breton stops are normally specified either as C-lar[vcl/SG] or as C-laryngeal, which means that in both languages, unless delaryngealization ensues on the surface, the laryngeal contrast in stops should be expressed consistently, without variation. This prediction appears to be borne out in Breton, which (at least in onsets) shows a contrast between prevoiced and short-lag VOT stops. However, Welsh is described as contrasting consistently aspirated stops and variably voiced ones (e. g. Ball 1984; G. E. Jones 2000; Ball and Williams 2001), essentially like German, and thus consistent with the orthodox 'laryngeal realism' model.

Nevertheless, just as the existence of a categorical distribution in the phonetics does not *per se* prove the existence of a phonological specification, so does the existence of variation

[3] This should at least be true for Bothoa Breton and dialects such as that of Argol, shown to use prevoicing by Bothorel (1982). Systems with at least some aspiration of stops are reported for peripheral dialects such as Léonais (Falc'hun 1951) and Vannetais (Ternes 1970), but Humphreys (1995) explicitly denies the presence of aspiration in Bothoa.

not necessarily point towards an absence of a symbolic specification. The problem with Welsh can be resolved if we assume that the bare C-laryngeal specification does restrict the window of possible realizations, i. e. it is in fact associated with certain instructions to the articulatory module, but that these instructions do not necessarily imply the production of consistent closure voicing. In this respect, I follow the lead of Kingston, Lahiri, and Diehl (2009), who argue (following Westbury 1983; Westbury and Keating 1986) that enlargement of the supraglottal cavity in English (and, Kingston, Lahiri, and Diehl suggest, in German — and presumably we can extend this further) in lenis stops is in fact controlled, even though it does not always create a transglottal pressure differential that is sufficient to sustain full closure voicing. The upshot is that the phonetic variability of stop voicing is not an automatic aerodynamic consequence of the lack of any activity cuing laryngeal features. Put more bluntly, there is no 'passive' voicing in English, and thus, by extension, possibly in other languages with similar laryngeal systems.

In terms of the present model, *phonologically* there is no significant difference between the laryngeal systems of languages such as Icelandic, Breton, Welsh, and Swedish. They all contrast a C-lar['fortis'] specification with a bare C-lar specification that has different phonetic cues but is still not equivalent to surface underspecification. The realization of this bare C-lar specification is *controlled* but *diverse* and largely *conventional*: that is, languages can differ in significant and not necessarily very principled ways in the phonetic implementation of these contrasts.

The controlled nature of this implementation follows from the architecture of phonology sketched in chapter 1, so I do not discuss it again. The conventionality is just another way of saying that the phonetics–phonology interface is non-trivial and shows cross-linguistic differences as well as differences across speakers, social contexts, and so on (section 1.3). The most important point here is *diversity*, as this is exactly where the present model most significantly diverges from the essentialist approach.

Here, I leverage the proposals of Kingston and Diehl (1994, 1995); Kingston et al. (2008), who emphasize the lack of consistent, invariant phonetic cues for phonological features (cf. also e. g. Stevens and Blumstein 1981; Lisker 1986). Instead, they argue that speakers (and listeners) attend to a number of covarying acoustic properties that the human auditory system automatically integrates into a set of what they call 'intermediate perceptual properties' (IPPs). Crucially, more than one acoustic cue (such as closure voicing or F_0 and F_1 movements) may contribute to a single IPP. Conversely, not all 'raw' acoustic cues must be present to create the necessary auditory percept.

Note that the IPPs themselves are not linguistic: as discussed by Kingston et al. (2008), they are part of the general human auditory system. I would suggest that this line of thought, which ties specifically linguistic entities (features) with a necessarily limited set of non-linguistic ones, puts us in a position to explain the typological recurrence of certain mappings between phonetics and phonology without recourse to a strong Universal Grammar with a highly deterministic interface and thus phonetically trivial representations, à la Chomsky and Halle (1968); Hale, Kissock, and Reiss (2007); Hale and Reiss (2008). This goes a long way towards resolving the apparent overgeneration problem faced by the substance-free approach (cf. section 1.4).

For our purposes, it is sufficient to assume that the bare C-laryngeal feature specification in systems where it contrasts with a 'fortis' type of laryngeal specification can vary across, or indeed within, languages. I suggest that speakers of different languages are attuned to the different cues which contribute to the various IPPs to a different degree, which produces the variation.

Thus, in languages such as English, German, or Welsh, 'lenis' obstruents (at least stops) are realized with some controlled expansion of the oral cavity, but little or no glottal activity to promote voicing; this is manifested as inconsistent, mostly perseverative voicing, as amply documented in phonetic studies. In languages such as Central Swedish, the voicing is much more consistent, and presumably promoted by numerous articulatory means; we can speculate that perhaps Swedish speakers attend to voice onset time as an important cue, and thus maximize contrast along precisely this dimension. In languages such as Icelandic or Scottish Gaelic, where there is no voicing of lenis stops, we can speculate that speakers do not attend to closure voicing very much, concentrating on other components of the IPPs.[4]

The same variability is found in the realization of the marked values of features. Thus, in languages such as Swedish (Helgason 2002) and Welsh (Morris 2010) the 'fortis' stops can be realized with post- or preaspiration, apparently depending not just on position in the syllable but also, for instance, on social factors. In many varieties of English fortis stops are realized with glottal spreading in the onset but with glottal narrowing (up to complete closure) in the coda. Incidentally, this is a major issue for those essentialist approaches that specifically identify the 'fortis' feature of English with [spread glottis]; at the same time it does not present any difficulties for the substance-free approach, which does not require a single feature to be realized identically across contexts (see also Avery and Idsardi 2001).

Interestingly, the same non-uniformity is found in the realization of laryngeal contrasts in systems with consistent obstruent prevoicing. Although they have received somewhat less attention in the context of a general theory of laryngeal features (although cf. J. Harris 2009), a very similar picture appears to emerge there as well. For instance, there is ample evidence for variation in the realization of laryngeal contrast in a paradigmatic 'voicing' language such as French (cf. e. g. Temple 1998, 2000). Perhaps most spectacularly, Scobbie (2006) shows, in a study of Shetland Scottish English, that speakers may vary the voice onset time of stops across the entire possible range, as long as a VOT contrast is maintained. The issue is muddied by the fact that the conditioning is clearly social-indexical, raising important questions as to whether social accommodation actually involves the switching of mental

[4] Very tentatively, I suggest that this is not unrelated to the marginality of voicing in the system of obstruent contrasts. Note that many languages where at least some voicing is observed in stops have fairly robust laryngeal contrasts in other obstruents (English and German both contrast fortis and lenis fricatives at least at two place of articulation). On the other hand, in Icelandic the voicing contrast in fricatives is marginal, being confined mostly to loanwords. The sole exception is orthographic *v*, which may well be an approximant [ʋ] (Árnason 2011). The same is true of Norwegian (Kristoffersen 2000), where some dialects are reported to have no voicing in stops. Scottish Gaelic is usually described as having both a [f] ~ [v] and a [x] ~ [ɣ] contrast. However, the [v] is in many dialects an approximant [w], and the [ɣ] could also perhaps be described as a sonorant (importantly, in Scottish Gaelic, as in Welsh, there are few if any phonological alternations grouping voiced and voiceless fricatives as a class). Admittedly, Swedish is very similar to Norwegian in this respect, but does use voicing in stops. I leave these questions for future investigation.

grammars, but I suggest we are justified in seeing Scobbie's (2006) results as vindicating a non-essentialist approach to the phonetic interpretation of phonological structure.

In this section I have argued that an adequate theory of featural structure should be able to distinguish between two sorts of 'variable' realizations. One type, corresponding to phonological surface underspecification, involves the complete absence of specific instructions to the phonetics–phonology interface, although the interface may still choose to make certain statistically detectable distinctions. Another type, corresponding to contrastive non-specification, may also lead to variable realizations, as speakers do not attend to all components of the intermediate perceptual property conventionally associated with the relevant featural specification in equal measure. Of course, this means that it is not possible to distinguish between the two types of variation merely in terms of a distinction between 'categorical' and 'gradient'; instead, the decision should be done on the basis of both a phonological analysis and a deep understanding of the phonetic factors involved. This, however, is precisely the point of the present thesis. Further, it is clear that the distinction between two types of feature non-specification proposed here should be detectable empirically. I suggest that the approach presented here can be helpful in trying to find the delineation between phonetics and phonology (Cohn 2006; Scobbie 2007).

8.1.2.2.3 The rôle of enhancement The model presented in the preceding section, with its emphasis on the multiplicity of phonetic cues for featural specification, has clear similarities with existing literature on *enhancement* (see especially Stevens and Keyser 1989, 2010; Keyser and Stevens 2006; Avery and Idsardi 2001). However, there are also important differences, which I discuss in this section.

Avery and Idsardi (2001) point out that the traditional approach based on voice onset time (Lisker and Abramson 1964) views prevoicing and aspiration as two extreme points on a single continuum, although in principle they are implemented by orthogonal mechanisms, or, using their terminology, they belong to different dimensions: glottal tension and glottal width, respectively (cf. also Vaux and Samuels 2005). Avery and Idsardi suggest that the laryngeal dimensions should indeed be viewed as separate, and that when one of the dimensions (or, as a marked case, a feature along the dimension) is specified by the phonology as contrastive, then the other can be added to the unmarked type of segment as a redundant specification, to enhance the contrast.

The approach of Avery and Idsardi (2001) is similar to the one employed in the present thesis, in that they emphasize that phonological representations should be built relying on *phonological* evidence, such as phonological activity in alternations, and that the enhancement mechanisms are not part of the phonology. They also recognize the special rôle of contrast, in that they suggest that a dimension used in a contrastive manner in a language cannot be used for enhancement. Thus, in a glottal width system (i. e. an 'aspiration language' such as English), the dimension available for enhancement is glottal width, by default with a [slack] feature — i. e. voicing. Conversely, in a glottal tension system such as Japanese,[5] glottal width is available for enhancement, which Avery and Idsardi (2001) see in the

[5]Note that Avery and Idsardi's (2001) key argument for the phonological activity of [voice] in Japanese is *rendaku*, the analysis of which is not uncontroversial (e. g. Itô, Mester, and Padgett 1995; Itô and Mester 1995).

existence of so-called 'vowel devoicing'. (Somewhat similarly, Tsuchida, Cohn, and Kumada 2000 analyse English fricatives as having a [voice] contrast, with the unmarked member of the opposition receiving a glottal spreading gesture via enhancement.)

This approach has the advantage of explaining why only 'aspiration' languages have 'passive voicing'. In principle, languages with robust phonological evidence for the marked status of prevoiced obstruents (such as, say, Ukrainian) should be analysed as 'mirror images' of 'aspirating' languages such as English, contrasting no specification with [voice] (or [slack vocal cords], or L); however, if passive voicing is an automatic, uncontrolled consequence of the lack of specification, then it remains unclear why 'voicing' languages do not have passive voicing of phonologically unmarked stops, and Avery and Idsardi's (2001) proposal provides an explicit, contrast-based explanation for this typological gap.

However, Avery and Idsardi (2001) also follow the line of thinking which associates variation with lack of specification. They assume that the phonologically specified member of the opposition is realized with less variation (*dimensional invariance*), while the phonologically unspecified (albeit enhanced) member will demonstrate variable implementation. As discussed above, this runs into problems with languages such as Swedish, which apparently overspecify the unmarked member.

In addition, Avery and Idsardi's (2001) approach suffers from a lack of an explicit division of labour between phonetics and phonology. They insist that their approach is modular, in that phonological specifications are minimal, based on contrast, and rely on phonological specification, while completion and enhancement are purely phonetic processes. However, they also suggest that both phonological specifications and completion/enhancement use their proposed laryngeal dimensions and features, in a violation of domain-specificity. Similarly, in the analyses they provide, the enhancement features appear able to participate in processes normally associated with phonology, such as autosegmental spreading. To take another example, Iverson and Salmons (2003b) use Avery and Idsardi's (2001) framework to propose an analysis of Dutch that also utilizes noncontrastive specification in the phonology.

Thus, the status of these enhancement features as phonetic or phonological entities appears ambiguous. In principle, as discussed in section 4.2.3, there is nothing to prevent the phonological computation from overspecifying segments with features that are redundant in terms of contrast, as long as the features themselves are required for phonological computation. However, in this respect Avery and Idsardi's (2001) model is less restrictive than the present one, because there is no necessary inclusion relationship between the featural specifications, which makes it similar to one simply based on binary features: indeed Iverson and Salmons (2003b) explicitly present their proposal as an alternative to Wetzels and Mascaró's (2001) argument that [voice] is a binary feature. Coupled with a free ranking of the constraints referring to, say, [spread glottis] and [slack vocal cords], this system is in effect equivalent to a binary-feature model, in that a segment may bear either a glottal width or a glottal tension specification (although apparently not both simultaneously), and the phonology regulates the behaviour of the two possible specifications independently of each other. In contrast, I propose that if a less marked (i. e. structurally smaller) phonological entity exhibits phonological activity, repercussions for the behaviour of its superset structures follow inexorably from the structure of the representation. This provides for a more restrictive theory of phonological computation, and a richer theory of the interface accounts for (in)variability effects without sacrificing modularity.

Nevertheless, I suggest that Avery and Idsardi's (2001) basic insight is sound: even if the number of 'dimensions' that speakers attend to in the implementation of contrast is small, it is greater than one; the same approach lies behind the IPP proposal of Kingston and Diehl (1995); Kingston et al. (2008); Kingston, Lahiri, and Diehl (2009). I conclude that enhancement, especially as understood by Avery and Idsardi (2001), clearly has a rôle in the realization of (laryngeal) contrast, but that this rôle is, in many cases, localized at the interface between phonetics and phonology, rather than in phonology itself.

8.1.3 A note on ternary contrasts elsewhere

Since this thesis has a relatively narrow empirical focus, I have so far been mostly preoccupied with laryngeal phonology, because this is where the languages I have considered in detail offer most material for comparison. Nevertheless, (phonetic) evidence for a distinction between a minimally specified representation and an unspecified one (and by extension ternary contrasts) has also been reported in the literature. For instance, many languages are described as neutralizing place contrasts among nasals to ⟦ŋ⟧ in certain positions, and this has been taken as evidence for the status of dorsal place as the least marked option in those languages, see especially K. Rice (1996). However, some scholars have argued that (again, at least in some languages) this ⟦ŋ⟧ is not phonologically specified as dorsal, but is rather either placeless (Trigo 1988; Baković 2000) or less marked than dorsal, i. e. glottal (de Lacy 2006a, §2.2.1.1.1), which has been taken as an argument against the (universal) low markedness of dorsal place.

It appears — not entirely unexpectedly — that both options may in fact be attested. Thus, strong evidence for the absence of a surface place specification in place-neutralized nasals has been gathered for some languages (Trigo 1988). On the other hand, Ramsammy (2011, forthcoming) demonstrates that some dialects of Spanish do show robust evidence of neutralization to a nasal segment categorically specified for place (coronal in some dialects, dorsal in others). Even more crucially for our purposes, Ramsammy (2011) shows that one and the same dialect may demonstrate neutralization to dorsal in one context (word-finally) but to a surface-underspecified nasal in another one (in word-medial codas). Following K. Rice (1996) and Ramsammy (2011), it appears that the best analysis for these Spanish dialects involves completely placeless nasals as representations for medial codas and nasals with a bare C-place node to represent the outcome of place neutralization in word-final position. There are of course additional questions to be answered, such as whether the difference between 'alveolarizing' and 'velarizing' dialects is represented phonologically (i. e. whether one or both of these require the presence of not just a C-place node but also a feature at the edge of a word) or phonetically (i. e. it is purely a matter of the phonetic implementation of a bare C-place node), but answering these requires a closer phonological analysis that cannot be provided here for obvious reasons of focus. Nevertheless, I suggest that the distinction between underspecified segments and segments specified with a bare node is useful not only in the realm of laryngeal phonology but also in other areas.

8.1.4 Voicing as an active feature in sonorants

Another possible analysis of pre-sonorant voicing that does not make use of surface underspecification relies on designating vowels and sonorants as bearers of a [voice] and/or [sonorant voice] feature. Such an analysis is offered for Breton by Krämer (2000) and D. C. Hall (2009) and for Slovak by Blaho (2008).[6]

The analysis by Krämer (2000) uses binary features and a somewhat complicated mechanism to achieve voicing; I will discuss it more specifically below in section 8.3.1, in the context of a broader comparison of the present account with other approaches to Breton phonology; for the purposes of the present discussion, the interesting aspect is that Krämer (2000) assumes full specification of laryngeal features on the surface, and thus cannot derive the ternary contrast.

The accounts by Blaho (2008) and D. C. Hall (2009), although they differ in details, both build on the idea that pre-sonorant voicing is due to a combination of the sharing of laryngeal features across a word boundary and some factor ensuring that sonorants are always voiced: Blaho (2008) treats sonorants (but not obstruents) as having the [voice] feature directly under the root node and proposes a constraint protecting specifically this structure, while D. C. Hall (2009) uses a constraint requiring that sonorants should be voiced (which, given his featural representations, is an enhancement constraint).

As discussed in section 8.1.1.2, assigning [voice] to sonorants can be problematic from a contrastivist perspective. D. C. Hall (2009) leverages the contrastive hierarchy to resolve the issue: the hierarchy Laryngeal $\gg$ [voice] $\gg$ [sonorant] groups voiced segments together and then uses [sonorant] to distinguish the voiced sonorants from the obstruents. Blaho (2008) does not face this issue because she argues that even if a feature is not required for contrast, it may be present in the phonology if the learner is compelled by alternations to posit it.

Once again, a crucial issue for these approach is their inability to distinguish between voiceless and devoiced obstruents, a difference that is reflected in the phonology of Breton.[7] They also require quite complicated phonological mechanisms to derive the distinction between the behaviour of obstruents in word-final versus non-word-final positions. For instance, Blaho (2008) assigns an important rôle to presonorant faithfulness (Lombardi 1995a; Rubach 2008; Beckman, Jessen, and Ringen 2009) in word-level phonology, and essentially has to stipulate that word-final obstruents before sonorants are not pre-sonorant for the purposes of faithfulness, although they do interact with the following sonorant (she uses a variant of the 'empty CV' approach, cf. Scheer 2004). D. C. Hall (2009) correctly notes that word-internal obstruent sequences in Breton are prevailingly voiceless (cf. section 7.4.2.4), unlike those encountered across a word boundary, but does not provide a formal analysis.

For reasons of focus I do not consider Blaho's (2008) analysis of Slovak in any more detail here, although I do suggest that her insistence on full surface specification makes it difficult to adapt it for the Breton facts. As for D. C. Hall (2009), I also discuss his approach in more

[6] D. C. Hall (2007) also proposes an analysis of certain Czech facts that requires active voicing of sonorants, although see Strycharczuk (2012b) for critical discussion of similar Polish data. See also section 8.1.1 for more citations of work in a similar vein.

[7] I am not aware of any phonological evidence that would speak for or against an analysis of Slovak using ternary contrasts and surface underspecification, although this possibility was suggested by Uffmann (2009).

detail below (section 8.3.2), where I argue that the 'core' facts motivating it also receive a better explanation in terms of the proposed account, and thus that it is unnecessary to posit a [voice] feature on vowels and sonorants to derive pre-sonorant voicing.

Once again, I cannot deny that systems which treat vowels and sonorants as bearing a laryngeal feature may in fact exist, and it is highly likely that they may be analysed using a version of D. C. Hall's (2009) contrastive hierarchy with laryngeal features above manner. Nevertheless, I suggest that, on balance, at least the facts of pre-sonorant voicing in Breton are more consistent with an approach in terms of variable voicing conditioned by surface underspecification.

To conclude, in this section I have argued that the relationship between surface underspecification and variable realization is much more complex than usually assumed, since it involves multiple aspects of both purely linguistic knowledge (i. e. the phonetics–phonology interface) and extralinguistic factors such as general cognitive capacity and socially driven aspects of language use. It goes without saying that the conception outlined in the foregoing sections can only be preliminary, and that much empirical study is needed to refine and verify (or falsify) its predictions.

8.2 Alternatives to moraic enhancement

In chapter 6 I proposed that certain intervocalic consonants in Pembrokeshire Welsh are forced to become ambisyllabic geminates because of moraic enhancement constraints, which require certain features to be licensed by a mora irrespective of syllabic position. This approach goes against both the standard theory (Zec 1988; de Lacy 2006a) which sees coerced moraicity as driven by a preference for highly sonorous codas coupled with across-the-board pro-moraicity constraints such as Weight by Position or Foot Binarity, and the revised framework of Morén (2001), which allows the hierarchy to be subverted by DepLink-μ constraints. In this section I consider some potential alternative analyses and argue that moraic enhancement remains necessary.

8.2.1 'Distinctive' vowel length

Awbery (1986b), working within a rule-based theory, treats the patterns of vowel length in Pembrokeshire Welsh as reflecting the persistent application of well-formedness conditions. She proposes that in contexts where vowel length is distinctive it is specified in the lexical entry; where it is predictable, it is left unspecified underlyingly and filled in by morpheme structure constraints (which assign vowel length in contrastive contexts) and 'word structure rules', which follow the phonological computation and assign predictable length.

There are three variables in the input that must all be considered in providing a full theory of vowel lengh in Welsh: vowel moraicity, consonant moraicity, and consonant featural specification. In paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 I argued that faithfulness to featural specification is undominated: considerations regulating the relative markedness of various moraic associations never enforce a featurally unfaithful mapping. In addition, underlying consonant moraicity is reproduced faithfully (in the right prosodic context) in the few cases moraic faithfulness outranks moraic markedness (i. e. in the case of the sonorants [n l r]). On the other hand, vowel moraicity, while certainly part of the phonological computation, is almost entirely determined by the phonological context, and is thus 'predictable', in the sense that a vowel underlyingly specified as long will only surface with the second mora intact if this is allowed by the prosodic context (i. e. in an open stressed syllable with an appropriate consonant following it). In a certain sense, the prosodic structure of Pembrokeshire Welsh involves a conspiracy (Kisseberth 1970; Kenstowicz and Kisseberth 1979) whereby both long and short vowels in the input are realized in an identical manner depending on the surface prosody: this is precisely the insight that Awbery (1986b) expresses using persistent application of vowel length rules.

The reason I have assumed that faithfulness to vowel length cannot enforce an unfaithful mapping is that the opposite assumption does not really help with deriving the tightly interwoven distribution of vowel and consonant quality and quantity. Even if we assume that the length contrast before [n l r] is just a fact of the lexicon that happens to be reproduced on the surface, we still have to grapple with the fact that vowel length interacts with the quality of following consonants that are not [n l r], which means that some reference to the quality and/or moraicity of the consonant is needed, and there is no analytical gain in treating long stressed vowels before [n l r] as underlyingly long: since some sort of mechanism ensuring that short vowels are excluded before short consonants (and long vowels are excluded before long consonants) is unavoidable to account for the predictable distributions, we might as well co-opt it to derive predictable vowel lengthening (or shortening) before [n l r] as well. I assume, therefore, that since it is the properties of the consonants that determine the distribution of vowel length in any case, we are entitled to view the quantity of vowels as being all but entirely predictable from the surface context, i. e. 'non-distinctive', *pace* Awbery (1986b).

Having rejected underlying vowel length as an important factor for surface distribution of morae, we now face a set of analytic choices that must be made in order to account for the Welsh pattern. The main variables are as follows:

- Is consonant quantity (which is fully predictable) phonological, or is it part of phonetic implementation?
- If it is phonological, is it distinct from featural representation?
- If quantity and quality are distinct, how is the tight coupling between them enforced in the phonology?

The analysis offered in chapter 6 relies on a positive answer to the first two questions, while the issues raised by the third question are addressed via the novel device of moraic enhancement constraints, which require certain featural configurations to be licensed by the head of a moraic domain. However, alternative analyses are available which differ from the present one in every one of these points. In the following section I will consider them in turn.

8.2.2 Lengthening and segmental context

For concreteness, I will take as my starting point the work of Bye and de Lacy (2008), who also grapple with issues related to enforcing or blocking of stressed vowel lengthening in certain segmental and prosodic environments. Their basic proposal is to view such facts as an instance of the blocking of vowel lengthening by the constraint NoLongVowel combined with various constraints of the type *Geminate/[F] ranked against Main-to-Weight, i. e. the constraint enforcing vowel lengthening in (main-)stressed syllables. This allows them to derive the facts without recourse to moraic enhancement. In this section I put the enhancement approach into a wider typological perspective, and also offer some alternatives to Bye and de Lacy's (2008) analyses of other languages exhibiting patterns similar to that found in Pembrokeshire Welsh. I will especially focus on the rôle of the putative *Geminate[F] constraints and in particular whether they are distinct from *μ[F] constraints.

8.2.2.1 Phonetic lengthening

The first question is whether the lengthening of consonants following stressed vowels is in fact a phonological process. In principle, the fact that consonants are pronounced with greater duration following short stressed vowels need not be taken as evidence for consonant moraicity, just as greater vowel duration need not indicate phonological vowel lengthening (cf. Hayes 1995, §4.5.3). It is entirely possible to view the lengthening as part of the phonetic implementation of stress following phonologically short vowels. We could then analyse the Welsh data in terms of an interaction between vowel length and consonant quality (much as Awbery 1986b in fact does), and ignore the post-short-vowel lengthening.[8]

The evidence for or against moraicity can be phonetic or phonological (cf. Pycha 2009, 2010). However, phonetic data of this kind are seldom readily available, and finding phonological evidence requires careful consideration of the entire language. With this caveat in mind, in this section I will offer a tentative analysis of Latvian, which Bye and de Lacy (2008) offer as an example of a language distinguishing between different classes of obstruents for the purposes of gemination.[9]

8.2.2.1.1 Latvian: the evidence for bimoraicity Citing Holst (2001), Bye and de Lacy (2008) claim that in Latvian obstruents, but not sonorants, are geminated following main stress, as shown in example (2).

[8] A phonological relationship between vowel length and consonant quality could be difficult to implement without some mediation from consonant quality. However, it is possible to reinterpret 'length' as 'tenseness' or [ATR] (section 6.4.2.2) and then work out a solution à la Youssef (2010b) with a single feature for '[ATR]', laryngeal, and manner features. Intriguingly, south-eastern Welsh dialects (C. H. Thomas 1975, 1993) show an alternation known as 'hardening' (*calediad*), whereby lenis stops become fortis following a stressed vowel (whether short or long), as in Nantgarw [gwrɛˈ*g*əsa] 'belts' but [ˈgwreː*k*ɪʃ] 'belt'. This exemplifies an interesting interaction between suprasegmental properties of the vowel and the features of the following consonant — something that would be required under the account sketched above. Since I reject the phonetic interpretation of lengthening for Pembrokeshire Welsh, I do not discuss these issues further, and leave an analysis of *calediad* for further research.

[9] I thank Anna Daugavet, Ilja Seržant, and Olga Urek for valuable assistance with Latvian data and sources.

(2)	a.	(i)	[ˈlik:ums]	*likums*	'law'
		(ii)	[ˈdæs:ɑ:]	*desā*	'in the sausage'
		(iii)	[ˈmiz:ɑ]	*miza*	'bark'
	b.	(i)	[ˈpʎɑvɑ]	*pļava*	'meadow'
		(ii)	[ˈzinɑ:t]	*zināt*	'know'
		(iii)	[ˈɑlɑ]	*ala*	'cave'

In Bye and de Lacy's (2008) analysis, the pattern is derived by the ranking NoLongVowel, *Geminate/[sonorant] ≫ Main-to-Weight ≫ *Geminate[obstruent]. Under this ranking, the only way to satisfy the constraint Main-to-Weight, which requires that syllables bearing main stress should be bimoraic, is by gemination of an obstruent. When this is unavailable, the syllable remains monomoraic. It is clear that a very similar mechanism could be deployed to account for the Welsh data: basically, the only difference (apart from the exact featural classes involved) lies in the fact that Welsh does allow vowel lengthening, whereas Latvian faithfully reproduces underlying vowel quality.

In the remainder of this section I will argue that there is very little, if any, evidence that would allow us to view obstruent gemination in Latvian as mora addition. Before we proceed to the analysis, however, it must be pointed that the data given by Holst (2001) appear to be incorrect. First, other sources agree that in Standard Latvian it is only voiceless obstruents that undergo lengthening following a stressed vowel (e. g. Laua 1969; Kariņš 1996; Staltmane 2006).[10] Second, the results of the phonetic study by Kariņš (1996) show that voiceless obstruents are not lengthened before long vowels, cf. [ˈup:e] 'river (nom. sg.)' ~ [upe:] 'river (loc. sg.)'. Thus, of the words given in example (2a), only [ˈlik:ums] 'law' is actually pronounced with a geminate: there is no gemination in [dæsɑ:] 'in the sausage' because of the following long vowel, and no gemination in [ˈmizɑ] 'bark' (at least in Standard Latvian) because the obstruent is voiceless.

The latter counterexample is not a significant challenge for Bye and de Lacy's (2008) approach, since the lack of voiced obstruent geminates could just be due to another *Geminate constraint (which would in fact have good typological support, since there are good phonetic reasons for voiced obstruent geminates to be dispreferred, e. g. Kirchner 2000; Hirose and Ashby 2007; Ohala and Solé 2010). The former, however, is more problematic, because a major claim of Bye and de Lacy (2008) is that optimization of metrical structure never results in consonant gemination (only vowel lengthening), whereas the sensitivity of gemination to the length of the following vowel clearly implicates metrical structure in the phenomenon. Specifically, the fact that gemination only happens following a short stressed vowel before another short vowel suggest an interpretation whereby gemination happens *foot-medially*, rather than following main stress as Bye and de Lacy (2008) insist: contrast the footings [ˈ(u$_\mu$*p:*e$_\mu$)] 'river' and [(ˈu$_\mu$)(*pe:*$_{\mu\mu}$)] 'in the river'.[11]

Kariņš (1996) provides further support for the divorce between main stress and obstruent gemination. He finds a statistically significant lengthening of voiceless obstruents not just

[10] Although Kariņš (1996) reports the existence of dialects where voiced obstruents also undergo this process.

[11] Although cf. Bye and de Lacy's (2008) account of New Zealand English flapping.

following main stress, but also following the third syllable in words such as those in example (3).[12]

(3)	a.	[ˈnesːalipːinɑːt]	*nesalipināt*	‘to not paste’
	b.	[ˈnepːamætːams]	*nepametams*	‘not discardable’

As Kariņš (1996) suggests, the most straightforward interpretation of this fact is in terms of iterative footing and bimoraicity of foot heads, contrary to the contention of Bye and de Lacy (2008). If this approach is correct, it poses an additional problem for Bye and de Lacy (2008): as Kariņš (1996) shows, Latvian utilizes the moraic trochee, while Bye and de Lacy (2008) follow Hayes (1995) in rejecting the existence of phonological trochaic lengthening.

I would suggest, however, that it is not immediately obvious that syllables closed by these geminated voiceless obstruents are in fact bimoraic.

As documented by Kariņš (1996) and Daugavet (2010), evidence for bimoraicity in Latvian concerns mostly the assignment of tone and, in some dialects, compensatory lengthening. The clearest evidence for a contrast between mono- and bimoraic syllables is found in the fact that the latter, but not the former, allow a contrast in pitch contours. Latvian contrasts two or three types of pitch contour, at least under main stress, traditionally called ‘level tone’ (high pitch, written with a tilde), ‘falling tone’ (falling pitch, written with a grave accent) and ‘broken tone’ (a rise-fall contour with some creaky voice, written with a circumflex). Some minimal pairs and triples are given in example (4), taken from Daugavet (2010).

(4)	a.	(i)	[ˈmĩːt]	*mīt*	‘to change’
		(ii)	[ˈmìːt]	*mīt*	‘((s)he) exists’
		(iii)	[ˈmîːt]	*mīt*	‘to tread’
	b.	(i)	[ˈaũksts]	*auksts*	‘cold’
		(ii)	[ˈaûksts]	*auksts*	‘high’
	c.	(i)	[ˈràuks]	*rauks*	‘((s)he) will pucker’
		(ii)	[ˈraûks]	*rauks*	‘yeast’

Crucially, pitch contrasts are only allowed in syllables with a long vowel or with a short vowel followed by a sonorant. Syllables with a short vowel without a coda or with an obstruent coda can only appear with ‘falling tone’. As analysed by Kariņš (1996), this reflects the fact that only higher-sonority codas can license a mora, and the domain of a tonal contrast in Latvian is a bimoraic syllable.[13]

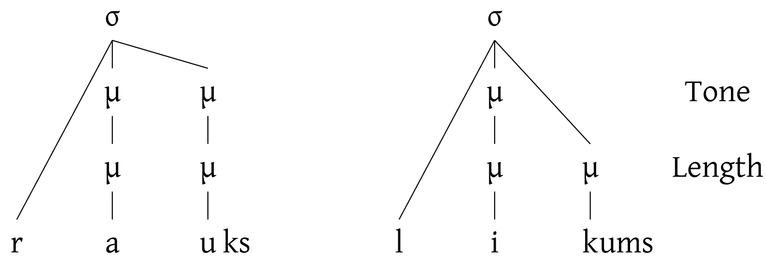
If we accept tonal accents as the main criterion for bimoraicity, then the lengthening of voiceless obstruents cannot be due to an additional mora. The first syllable in words such as [ˈlikːums] ‘law’ is unable to support a tonal contrast, and could therefore be analysed as non-moraic. However, alternative analyses are available. One, which is Kariņš’ (1996) preferred solution, makes recourse to Hayes’ (1995) multiple moraic tiers: it is assumed that both ob-

[12]For a discussion of secondary stress in traditional descriptions of Latvian, see Daugavet (2005).

[13]His analysis closely follows the analysis of similar facts in the related Lithuanian by Zec (1988) (see also M. Gordon 2006). Note, however, that at least some of the Lithuanian evidence is disputed: for instance, Daugavet (2010, fn. 15) argues that the effects of Osthoff’s Law are not part of the synchronic system of modern Lithuanian.

struent and sonorant codas may project level 1 morae (phonetically interpreted as length), but only sonorants may project level 2 morae (which support tone), as shown in example (5). I do not discuss this analysis in detail, since this would take us too far afield, but I note in passing that it remains somewhat unclear what can force this proliferation of moraic levels. In an OT framework, it must be motivated by at least some constraint, and while some types of recursion can be taken as a means to optimize complexity relationships (e. g. Dresher and van der Hulst 1998; C. Rice 2007), it is difficult to argue that the addition of a recursive mora (just to sonorants) involves harmonic ascent.

(5) Two types of bimoraic syllables in Latvian according to Kariņš (1996)



In any case, it is of course possible to argue that stressed syllables in words such as [ˈlikːums] 'law' are indeed bimoraic, but the lack of tonal contrast is due to a constraint against tones aligning on morae headed by insufficiently sonorous segments (e. g. de Lacy 2002; Morén and Zsiga 2006), which would also be reminiscent of the constraint against the 'prominence' feature on certain segments used in the analysis of Welsh in paragraph 6.4.2.3.3. However, this means there is still no conclusive evidence for bimoraicity as the result of voiceless-obstruent gemination.

Note that if Kariņš' (1996) analysis of sonorant moraicity is correct, then whatever constraint forces the moraicity of sonorant codas must be ranked above *μ[son], per Morén (2001). There are at least two candidates for the rôle of this constraint, specifically Weight by Position (or it equivalent) and the constraint enforcing lengthening in stressed syllables or foot heads, call it Stress-to-Weight (Prince 1992) for convenience. We shall now consider lengthening in positions outside main stress.

In Standard Latvian, tone accents are disallowed in syllables other than those bearing main stress. This means that the only type of undoubtedly bimoraic syllable outside this position is one with a long vowel, because long vowels contrast with short ones across the board, cf. the pair [ˈupe] ~ [ˈupeː] 'river (nom. sg.) ~ (loc. sg.)'. If we assume that an independent ranking bans tones from all positions other than the main-stressed syllable, there is no further evidence that would help us decide whether syllables closed by a lengthened obstruent (as in [ˈnesːalipːinɑːt] 'to not paste') are bimoraic. However, Seržants (2003) discusses the existence of some varieties of Latvian where tone accents are in fact permitted on long vowels and diphthongs (i. e. vowels followed by the high vocoids [i] and [u]) which do not bear main stress.

Yet even in these varieties tonal contrasts are not allowed on unstressed syllables with sonorant codas. I take this to mean that whatever factor coerces (in Morén's 2001 terms) the moraicity of sonorant codas in main-stressed syllables is not in force in unstressed syllables, and that unstressed syllables with short vowels followed by sonorants are monomoraic. This gives the following ranking conditions for such varieties, where Stress-to-Weight refers to a constraint requiring enhancement of all metrical heads and Main-to-Weight is its analogue applying only to syllables bearing main stress. For reasons to be discussed below, I also make a distinction between constraints of the type *Geminate/[F] (prohibiting two skeletal nodes associated with a single feature specification) and constraints of the type *μ[F] (militating against segments specified as [F] heading moraic domains). The ranking conditions marked ☞ are based on Bye and de Lacy (2008).

- Vowel Moraicity, MaxLink-μ[V] ≫ *μ[V], NoLongVowel: long vowels and diphthongs are always bimoraic;
- *μ[sonorant] ≫ Weight by Position, Stress-to-Weight: no sonorant moraicity in metrical heads;
- Main-to-Weight ≫ *μ[sonorant], *μ[V]: coerced sonorant moraicity under main stress;

☞ NoLongVowel ≫ Main-to-Weight, Stress-to-Weight: no vowel lengthening due to main or secondary stress;

☞ Main-to-Weight ≫ *μ[V], *Geminate/[voiceless], *μ[voiceless]: obstruents geminate only under main stress;

☞ *Geminate/[voiced] ≫ Main-to-Weight: no gemination of sonorants or voiced obstruents under main stress;

- Stress-to-Weight ≫ *μ[voiceless], *Geminate/[voiceless]: gemination following secondary stress.

The corresponding Hasse diagram is shown in fig. 8.1, although constraints ensuring the correct prosodic restrictions on obstruent gemination are not shown. While it demonstrates

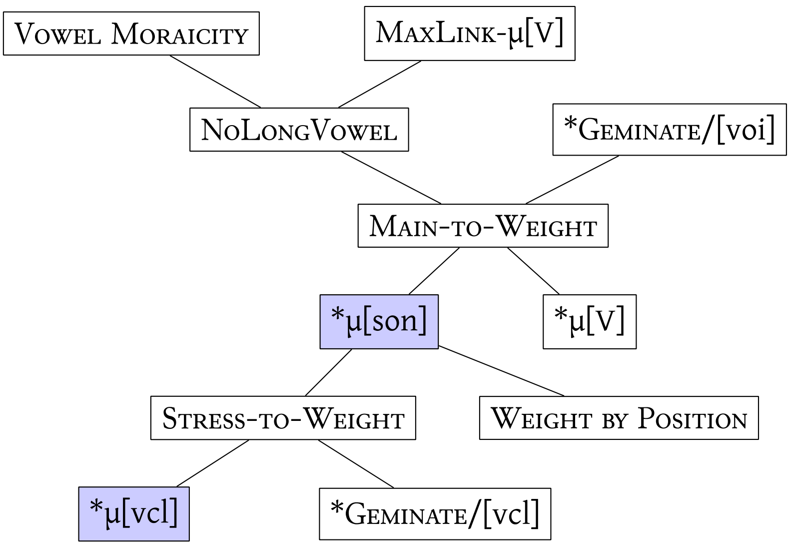


Figure 8.1: Ranking for Latvian facts in line with Bye and de Lacy (2008)

that a ranking consistent with all these conditions does exist, it also shows an undesirable consequence of trying to view obstruent gemination as a phonological process: it requires *μ[sonorant] to dominate *μ[voiceless obstruent] (highlighted boxes). This is because *μ[sonorant] dominates Stress-to-Weight (which accounts for the lack of coerced weight of sonorant codas, and consequently tonal accents, under secondary stress), but *μ[voiceless obstruent] has to be dominated by Stress-to-Weight for obstruent gemination to be possible.

This ranking goes against the standard approach according to which less sonorous segments cannot be preferred to more sonorous ones as moraic codas under coercion (Zec 1988; Prince and Smolensky 1993; de Lacy 2006a). This would appear to call for a DepLink-based solution à la Morén (2001). The constraint DepLink-μ[sonorant] is freely rerankable, and so it can be ranked above *μ[voiceless] to prohibit sonorant moraicity in unstressed syllables without jeopardizing the sonority-based hierarchy. However, below in paragraph 8.2.2.5.1 I show that the use of DepLink-μ[V] in situations of this sort presents certain problems with faithfulness, because it cannot rule out preservation of underlying morae on sonorants in unstressed syllables.

In any case, perhaps a more fruitful approach to the Latvian data involves rejecting obstruent gemination as a phonological process altogether. I suggest that it can be viewed as a *phonetic* correlate of stress. If we exclude obstruent gemination from the phonology, there is no need for Stress-to-Weight dominating *μ[voiceless]: indeed we can uphold Bye and de Lacy's (2008) suggestion that only main stress can be enhanced by qualitative alternations, and thus the problematic ranking disappears. However, it is clear that only deeper phonological analysis and further instrumental study can confirm or deny this suggestion.

In this section I considered some Latvian data presented by Bye and de Lacy (2008) and analysed by them without recourse to mora enhancement. Although these data bear a certain resemblance to those found in Welsh, I have argued that closer attention to the Latvian system shows that its pattern does not necessarily provide a good parallel for Welsh. (I will consider an analysis of Welsh in terms of *Geminate constraints without the additional complications in section 8.2.2.4.)

In any case, a similar approach to Welsh would require us to view the lengthening of consonants as a phonetic rather than as a phonological fact (cf. the discussion of length as a 'correlate of stress' in Welsh in section 6.3.3 above). Although such an account is feasible in principle, it runs into problems with Richness of the Base. Specifically, the contrast between short and long vowels in the context before [n l r] is clearly relevant to the phonology, since it has to do with lexical contrast. Even if this lexical contrast is implemented as one of vocalic rather than consonantal length, we still have no account of why only long vowels are found before segments such as [b d g] and only short ones precede [p t k]: in chapter 6 I assume that these restrictions are not accidental (but see below section 8.2.2.6 for an alternative approach). In this, Welsh crucially differs from Latvian, where the surface distribution of vowel length is quite free, and the problems with the rich base do not arise.

8.2.2.1.2 Gemination and moraicity The analysis of Latvian given in the preceding paragraph highlights an important (potential) distinction that we will need to take into account below. It shows that gemination (whether understood as multiple association or ambisyllabicity) *must* be distinguished from moraicity (Selkirk 1990; Ringen and Vago 2011). As fig. 8.1 shows, the constraint against 'geminate' (long) sonorants must dominate Main-to-Weight, as hypothesized by Bye and de Lacy (2008), but the constraint against moraic (not necessarily long) sonorants must be ranked lower than Main-to-Weight in order to produce a heavy stressed syllable under main stress; it follows that these are in fact *different* constraints. I will discuss this distinction in more detail below (section 8.2.2.4).

8.2.2.2 Deriving laryngeal contrast

In this section I consider a class of solutions which treat the laryngeal contrast as either epiphenomenal or somehow derived from a quantity contrast. If this were the case in Welsh, there would be no need for moraic enhancement, since all the vowel length facts would follow straightforwardly from the quantity-based phonological surface representation. I will argue that adopting such a solution for Welsh still necessitates some device requiring that certain featural structures be associated with length, which is, in effect, equivalent to the moraic enhancement approach offered in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4.

8.2.2.2.1 High German: a purely quantitative system The most straightforward type of a quantity-based system only uses length to distinguish between classes of consonants, without enhancing it by some other means or transforming the quantitative system into a featurally based one in the phonological computation. Precisely such a system is found in Thurgovian High German (Kraehenmann 2001, 2003; Kraehenmann and Lahiri 2008); as argued by Seiler (2009), this sort of contrast appears to be characteristic (at least historically) of many High German dialects (see also Lahiri and Kraehenmann 2004).

In Thurgovian German, the contrast between 'fortis' and 'lenis' obstruents and sonorants is one of length (closure duration for stops, segment duration for fricatives and sonorants). There are also top-down conditions on syllabic structure, and in particular word minimality restrictions which cause vowel lengthening before singleton ('lenis') obstruents in monosyllabic forms but not before certain consonant sequences or long ('fortis') obstruents (see also Seiler 2005 for a related interpretation of similar facts in Bernese German, although Ham 2001 treats the Bernese pattern as open syllable shortening); examples are given in (6).

(6)	a.	(i)	[ˈtːaːk]	'day'
		(ii)	[ˈtːakə]	'days'
	b.	(i)	[ˈafː]	'monkey'
		(ii)	[ˈafːə]	'monkeys'
	c.	(i)	[ˈpurk]	'castle'
		(ii)	[ˈpurkə]	'castles'

The Thurgovian fortis-lenis contrast corresponds to the laryngeal contrast (i. e. the [±voice] of traditional analyses and the [spread glottis]-based system of Iverson and Salmons 1995, 1999; Jessen and Ringen 2002; Honeybone 2005a) of other German varieties. Rewritten in a more traditional transcription, the examples in (6) do indeed show a striking similarity to the Welsh alternation: [ˈtaːg] ~ [ˈtagə], [ˈaf] ~ [ˈafə]. What makes the Thurgovian German a good *comparandum* for Welsh is that the quantity contrast can be preserved in all prosodic positions, including absolute initial (Kraehenmann and Lahiri 2008), which makes it quite similar to featural contrasts and quite unlike a moraicity distinction.

Another interesting consequence of the non-existence of a laryngeal contrast in Thurgovian German is the fact that it is impossible (arguably for representational reasons) to have multiple types of sequences: the 'laryngeal' contrast is always neutralized in sequences. As Kraehenmann (2003) shows at length, two adjacent obstruents are always 'lenis' on the surface; but a sequence of two lenis obstruents is, from the point of view of the laryngeal/-quantitative contrast, indistinguishable from a fortis. This unification of lenis sequences with fortis consonants is extremely reminiscent of phonological provection in the Brythonic languages, and indeed in section 8.2.2.3 I discuss a very similar analysis of Breton by Carlyle (1988).

However, the Thurgovian German analysis cannot be directly transplanted to the Welsh data for a number of reasons. Most importantly, the Thurgovian contrast is primarily one of quantity not just phonologically but also phonetically. Welsh clearly contrasts its fortis and lenis consonants not just in terms of quantity, but also in terms of other features, and I presume that some account of these must also be given. This is especially true if we assume that lenis (i. e. 'short') consonants in Welsh can in fact be long without neutralizing with fortis ones. One context where this happens in Welsh is in examples with a stressed schwa like [ˈɬədan] 'wide'; if Awbery's (1986b) dictum that consonants are long after a short stressed vowel applies in this case (i. e. the word is ⟦ˈɬədˑan⟧ phonetically), then the fact that it does not change to *[ˈɬətan] demonstrates the independence of laryngeal contrast and quantity in Welsh. Unfortunately I have not found sources treating these issues specifically, so I let this stand as a falsifiable prediction.[14]

Nevertheless, languages such as Thurgovian German are a good starting point, because they show very clearly that the connection between vowel length and laryngeal features of following consonants, which is also observed in Middle High German and in many modern dialects, is mediated, at least historically, not by the laryngeal features themselves but by the quantity of the consonant; for ample discussion of this issue with reference to German, see Seiler (2009).

8.2.2.2.2 Enhanced quantity contrast A more complicated case is found in languages where a phonological quantitative contrast is realized in concert with other phonetic features, including glottal state and manner. A typical feature of such systems is great variability in the realization of the contrast, especially with regard to obstruents: 'fortis' obstruents are usually realized as relatively long consonants, most often without any voicing, and frequently accompanied by pre- and postaspiration, while 'lenis' obstruents are shorter, often accompanied by some degree of voicing (although it is highly variable), and frequently spirantized. One area where such systems are frequent is Meso-America (cf. Campbell, Kaufman, and Smith-Stark 1986), where they have been described, for instance, for Oto-Manguean lan-

[14] Even if the stop in [ˈɬədan] turns out not to lengthen (i. e. it is nonmoraic), this does not invalidate the proposals for foot structure made inparagraph 6.4.5.2.4. In this case, words like [ˈɬədan] are treated like Latvian [ˈmizɑ] 'bark', at the cost of a violation of FtBin.

guages, including many Zapotec languages (belonging to the Zapotecan group) and Mixtecan languages (another branch of Oto-Manguean), and Mixe (a member of the unrelated Mixe-Zoque family). Relevant literature includes Jones and Knudson (1977); Nellis and Hollenbach (1980); Jaeger (1983); Avelino (2001); Leander (2008) for Zapotec varieties, DiCanio (2012) for the Mixtecan language Trique, and Bickford (1985) for Mixe.

Bye and de Lacy (2008) propose an account of Guelavía Zapotec (citing Jones and Knudson 1977; González 2003) using *Geminate constraints. They claim that under main stress vowels are lengthened before lenis consonants, whereas when a stressed vowel is followed by a fortis consonant it is the consonant that becomes long, as in the following examples:

(7) a. (i) [ˈra*pː*aˀ] ‘I have’
(ii) [ˈna*ʃː*ɨŋ] ‘it is sweet’
b. (i) [ɾkwaˈβ*eː*ðe] ‘it is spicy’
(ii) [ˈg*oː*zmɨ] ‘sickle’

In parallel with their analysis of Latvian, Bye and de Lacy (2008) treat the pattern as reflecting a ranking Main-to-Weight, *Geminate/Lenis ≫ NoLongV ≫ *Geminate which unfailingly enforces a bimoraic norm but prefers vowel lengthening to gemination when a lenis consonant is involved.

This analysis presupposes that the distinction between geminates and singletons and the contrast between fortis and lenis consonants are not in fact the same, i. e. that ‘geminate lenes’ and ‘singleton fortes’ are conceivable representations that just happen not to surface because of the ranking. I would suggest that there is no compelling evidence to support this conclusion.

Phonetic studies on the relevant languages show that length is primary correlate of the fortis/lenis contrast (see Jaeger 1983; Avelino 2001; Leander 2008 on Zapotecan), and there are also certain phonological arguments, for instance based on inalterability. Nevertheless, the literature does contain proposals using in a fortis/lenis contrast orthogonal to length. In particular, Nellis and Hollenbach (1980) draw attention to the variable realization of that contrast, in particular to the spirantization and voicing that frequently accompany lenis obstruents, which they treat as phonological. It must be noted, however, that such variation in manner and/or voicing is quite common in languages with small inventories that do not utilize these contrasts in their phonology (Lorentz 2007), i. e. the very variability that Nellis and Hollenbach (1980) claim as an argument for the phonological relevance of a featural contrast can be taken as an argument *against* the presence of a contrast. Moreover, the careful phonetic study of San Martín Itunyoso Trique by DiCanio (2012) shows that ‘voicing’ and ‘spirantization’ (as well as aspiration characteristic of fortis obstruents) are best understood as more or less automatic concomitants of the realization of what is phonologically a quantity contrast; it seems plausible that a similar argument could be made for Guelavía Zapotec.

It is also not a given that Bye and de Lacy (2008) are correct in treating the lengthening of vowels and consonants as described by Jones and Knudson (1977) as reflecting the manipulation of moraicity by the phonological computation. For instance, Jones and Knudson (1977) claim that Guelavía Zapotec fortis consonants are also lengthened word-finally, even if the preceding vowel is not stressed:

(8) a. [ˈkuʂ̞ːaʂ̞ː] ‘magpie’
b. [ˈβelːakʰː] ‘how much’

Rather than assuming a phrase-final phonological process of mora addition, it seems better to treat this phenomenon as an instance of phonetic lengthening at a prosodic boundary (à la Wightman et al. 1992; Fougeron and Keating 1997; Cho 2005). This means, however, that length in transcription does not necessarily correspond to phonological length; consequently, it does not follow from the transcription that the lengthening of vowels and/or consonants in the context of stress is also necessarily phonological. Avelino (2001) reaches a similar conclusion for Yalálag Zapotec. In particular, he finds that stress-driven lengthening only happens before lenis *obstruents* (i. e. that lenis sonorants do not trigger lengthening), and that it affects both the vowel and the prevocalic consonant (which is unusual if the relevant process is adding a mora to the vowel). His conclusion is that lengthening of stressed vowels in Yalálag Zapotec is phonetic, and is not the result of a process that assigns two morae to stressed vowels before all lenis consonants, i. e. it is just a correlate of stress.

Of course it is not possible to apply these findings uncritically to Guelavía Zapotec. Nevertheless, I suggest that, on balance, it appears that systems such as those found in Oto-manguean languages do not require an account that separates gemination from the contrast between fortes and lenes. Thus, even if the vowel lengthening under stress is a phonological phenomenon, it appears that *Geminate constraints are not needed to account for the Guelavía Zapotec facts, since the length of fortes comes from the lexicon.

In other words, from a phonological perspective languages such as Guelavía Zapotec are not significantly different from systems such as those found in High German; the difference is in the phonetic realization of the contrast. While High German speakers mostly use duration to signal it, Zapotec speakers command a wider variety of (at least partially controlled) realizations; yet this difference may be of no consequence phonologically.

In the next section I consider a language where laryngeal contrast on the surface clearly cross-cuts quantity, but which has nevertheless been analysed in terms of the former being derived from the latter. Incidentally, the variety in question is a Breton dialect.

8.2.2.3 Léonais Breton

In this section I consider Carlyle’s (1988) treatment of Léonais Breton (specifically the dialect of Lanhouarneau), which demonstrates a pattern of interactions between vowel length, consonant length, and laryngeal features that is similar to Welsh and to other Breton dialects (although, as we saw in section 7.3.3.4, not in the dialect of Bothoa); the patterns are obviously related historically, see also Falc’hun (1951); Jackson (1953, 1967); Ternes (2011b).

8.2.2.3.1 The data and Carlyle’s (1988) analysis The pattern in Léonais Breton is extremely similar to that seen in Welsh, with the addition of final devoicing (and pre-sonorant voicing). All consonants are assumed to be either lenis (short) or fortis (long).[15] Stressed

[15]Note that this sense of ‘fortis’ and ‘lenis’ is different from that used in some previous paragraphs as a cover term for [voiceless] and/or [spread glottis] à la Kohler (1984).

vowels are long before the former and short before the latter. In terms of voicing, fortis obstruents are almost always voiceless; lenis obstruents are voiced word-medially and voiceless word-finally. Word-final obstruents are always short.

(9) Fortis obstruents

a. Word-medial position

(i)	[ˈskot:a]	*skaotañ*	'to burn'
(ii)	[ˈbres:a]	*bresañ*	'to shuffle one's feet'

b. Word-final position: degemination (and devoicing) with vowel lengthening

(i)	[ˈsko:t]	*skaota*	'(s)he burns'
(ii)	[ˈbre:s]	*bresa*	'(s)he shuffles his (her) feet'

(10) Lenis obstruents

a. Word-medial position

(i)	[ˈdi:bu]	*dibroù*	'saddles'
(ii)	[ˈø:gys]	*heugus*	'disgusting'

b. Word-final position: devoicing, vowel lengthening intact

(i)	[ˈdi:p]	*dibr*	'saddle'
(ii)	[ˈø:k]	*heug*	'disgust'

(11) Sonorants

a. Fortis sonorants

(i) Word-medial position

[ˈkol:u]	*kolloù*	'losses'

(ii) Word-final position: preservation in stressed syllables

[ˈkol:]	*koll*	'loss'

b. Lenis sonorants: preceded by long vowels

(i) Word-medial position

[ˈpa:lu]	*palvoù*	'palms'

(ii) Word-final position

[ˈpa:l]	*palv*	'palm'

Word-initially, Carlyle (1988) claims that there is no underlying length contrast in sonorants, but that phonetically they may or may not be lengthened: [ˈl(:)o:ar] 'moon' (*loar*). Stops are said to be predictably fortis in word-initial position, although Carlyle (1988) did not conduct measurements; she refers to Falc'hun's (1951) description, saying that her auditory impressions are broadly in agreement with his data. Falc'hun (1951, pp. 63–65) does discuss initial obstruents, but only in a phrasal context; no data comparable to Kraehenmann's (2003) for phrase-initial obstruents are available.

Carlyle (1988) proposes that underlyingly Léonais Breton contrasts long and short obstruents and sonorants, but does not distinguish between voiced and voiceless obstruents. She proposes that rules governing the quantity of vowels operate at a point when these representations have not been converted into those with laryngeal features. Carlyle (1988) suggests the following rule ordering:

1. Word-final obstruent geminates are simplified to singletons;[16]
2. Stressed vowels are lengthened if possible (i. e. unless followed by a long consonant or a consonant cluster);
3. Redundancy rules apply:
   - All word-final [−sonorant] segments become [−voice];[17]
   - All [−sonorant] segments linked to more than one skeletal position become [−voice];
   - All other obstruents are [+voice].
4. Word-initial consonants are lengthened (obligatorily in the case of obstruents, optionally in the case of sonorants), except in contexts for lenition.

The derivation up to the application of redundancy rules provides an elegant way of unifying vowel quantity and consonant quality, and specifically the connection between short stressed vowels and voiceless obstruents: both appear in the presence of more than one consonantal node. This approach also provides a simple account of what I call 'morphological provection' in paragraph 7.4.2.4.2, i. e. the devoicing of obstruents accompanied by the shortening of vowels. While Bothoa Breton as analysed in chapter 7 requires that the provection-inducing morpheme consist of both a floating C-lar[vcl] feature (to produce segmental changes) and a mora (to produce prosodic alternations), Carlyle (1988) is able to analyse it in terms of an empty segmental position associated with the suffix: it achieves both gemination of the stem-final consonant (which blocks vowel lengthening) and devoicing (via the redundancy rule).

8.2.2.3.2 Aside: provection in Léonais Finally, although Carlyle (1988) does not discuss these issues in detail, the redundancy rule which assigns [−voice] to adjacent obstruents takes care of phonological provection, i. e. the prohibition against adjacent voiced obstruents. It seems that this rule applies in Léonais Breton as well, see especially Falc'hun (1938, 1951). Carlyle (1988) does give forms which seem to show that it does not always apply, but they all implicate the segment [v], and more specifically the ordinal numeral suffix /–ved/ (cognate with Welsh *-fed*, see section 6.3.5.1), as in the following examples (I leave Carlyle's transcription unchanged, but add stress for clarity):[18]

(12)	a.	[ˈhwexvet]	*c'hwec'hvet*	'sixth'
	b.	[ˈdegvet]	*degvet*	'tenth'
	c.	[triˈzegvet]	*trezegvet*	'thirteenth'

However, there is good evidence that the words in example (12) do not represent a true counterexample, because [v] in Léonais Breton functions as a sonorant rather than an obstruent. This is related to the existence of a fourth third labial continuant alongside [f], [v], and [w]. Found in many northern dialects, it is usually described as 'half-voiced' (Carlyle 1988) or a voiced fricative with more noise than [v] (cf. Jackson 1960b, p. 366: 'labiodental, lenis [and] more energetically puffed than [v], […] a voiceless [v] which is well aspirated, and

[16] The actual mechanism proposed by Carlyle (1988) is more complex, but this need not concern us here.

[17] Carlyle (1988) does not really discuss pre-sonorant voicing (apart from some brief remarks on p. 31).

[18] In Bothoa Breton, the suffix is /–əg/, so it cannot be used to provide evidence for or against provection.

might therefore be written [y̥h]'); this segment is found in Léonais dialects such as Lanhouarneau (Carlyle 1988), Le Bourg Blanc (Falc'hun 1951), Saint-Pol-de-Léon (Sommerfelt 1978), and Berrien (Ploneis 1983), and in Trégorrois varieties such as Plougrescant (Jackson 1960b; Le Dû 1978) and Pleubian (Le Roux 1896). I am going to write it [f̬]. In many of these dialects, there is evidence that it is this fricative [f̬] that is the laryngeally specified counterpart of [f], while [v] stands outside the laryngeal contrast.

In Lanhouarneau, the evidence comes from final devoicing (or rather final degemination, as Carlyle 1988 treats it). Here, word-final [f] alternates with [f̬] rather than [v] (the examples and analysis are Carlyle's):

(13)	a.	['ko:f]	*kof*	'stomach'
	b.	['ko:f̬u]	*kofoù*	'stomachs'
	c.	*['ko:vu]		

In turn, word-medial [v] alternates with [o]:

(14)	a.	(i)	['be:o]	*bev*	'alive'
		(ii)	['be:va]	*bevañ*	'to live'
	b.	(i)	['be:ro]	*berv*	'boiling'
		(ii)	['bervet]	*bervet*	'boiled'

Since non-alternating [o] also exists (['go:ro] 'to milk', [go'ro:et] 'milked' (*goro*, *goroet*)), it is best to treat the alternations in example (14) as the vocalization of underlying [v].[19]

More evidence is available from other dialects. For instance, in Plougrescant word-initial voiced fricatives become voiceless when preceded by another obstruent (examples from Le Dû 1978, p. 148):

(15)	a.	(i)	[f̬al:]	*fall*	'bad'
		(ii)	[ə map 'fal:]	*ur mab fall*	'a bad boy'
	b.	(i)	['ze:]	*se*	'this'
		(ii)	['n a:bit se]	*an abid-se*	'this suit'
	c.	(i)	['ʒarl]	*Jarl*	'Charles'
		(ii)	[ta:t 'ʃarl]	*tad Jarl*	'Charles' father'

It would seem that this phenomenon is best described in terms similar to provection, i. e. the addition of a [voiceless] feature to a doubly linked C-laryngeal node spanning the word boundary. Crucially, this phenomenon is not described for [v], which does appear in word-initial position (albeit rarely). This can be explained if it is a sonorant and thus lacks a laryngeal specification.

Finally, the status of [v] as a sonorant is confirmed in Plougrescant Breton by the fact that it can precede a sonorant in word-final position. In general, rising-sonority sequences are disallowed word-finally in that dialect, and they are repaired by deletion of the sonorant (all

[19] Typologically, this vocalization is quite similar to that found with word-final sonorants in languages such as Serbian (e. g. Morén 2006).

examples from Le Dû 1978; I write final obstruents as voiced following the source, although in practice they are also voiceless):

(16)	a.	(i)	[ˈmɛst]	*mestr*	‘master’
		(ii)	[ˈmɛstro]	*mestroù*	‘masters’
	b.	(i)	[ˈdub]	*doubl*	‘lining’
		(ii)	[ˈdublã]	*doublañ*	‘to line’
	c.	(i)	[ˈgɔ:b]	*gobr*	‘wages’
		(ii)	[ˈgɔbrɛst]	*gobr-eost*	‘contract for the harvest season’

However, [v]–sonorant sequences are allowed:

(17)	a.	[ˈæ̃vn]	*evn*	‘bird’
	b.	[ˈkwævr]	*kouevr*	‘copper’

This further confirms that [v], unlike [f̥], is treated as a high-sonority segment in Breton, and thus provection is not expected to apply in example (12).[20]

8.2.2.3.3 Issues with Carlyle’s (1988) analysis Carlyle’s (1988) analysis has a number of attractive properties, accounting for the interaction of vowel length and consonant quality, as well as morphological and phonological provection. Nevertheless, I suggest that it is neither quite workable for Léonais Breton (especially in an OT framework) nor adaptable to the Welsh facts, despite their close similarity to the Breton ones.

One problem with the approach used by Carlyle (1988) is her treatment of initial strengthening. Recall that she proposes a rule of word-initial gemination that applies after the redundancy rules have converted the length contrast into a laryngeal one.

This creates an opaque derivation (and a non-vacuous Duke-of-York gambit). On the surface, voiced and voiceless obstruents contrast word-initially: [ˈgle:p] ‘wet’ (*gleb*), [ˈklu:ar] ‘warm’ (*klouar*). However, Carlyle (1988) analyses these as underlying /klep/ and /kkluar/, respectively: the redundancy rules convert these into intermediate /glep/ and /kluar/, and then initial strengthening restores the gemination in the latter case: [ˈg:le:p], [k:lu:ar].

The evidence for this analysis comes from the lenition mutation. Normally, it is described as voicing of voiceless stops and spirantization of voiced ones (cf. section 7.4.3.3 for Bothoa). However, in Léonais Breton, if the laryngeal contrast in initial position is treated as a quantity distinction, lenition can be described as ‘degemination, with spirantization of singleton stops’. The process is illustrated by the lenition-inducing clitic [e] ‘his’ and its contrast with [e] ‘her’, which does not cause this mutation, instead causing spirantization.

(18)	a.	Sonorants: degemination			
		(i)	[ˈl(:)ø:e]	*leue*	‘calf’

[20] As Carlyle (1988) herself notes, an underlying [v] can in fact be devoiced to [f] in word-final position, but this happens in a restricted morphological environment — the 3sg person singular present of verbs — as in [ˈli:f] ‘((s)he) colours’ from underlying /liv/. This ambiguous behaviour is of course not uncommon for [v] (with perhaps the most celebrated example being Russian; e. g. Hayes 1984; Kiparsky 1985; Padgett 2002), but in any case I do not pursue these issues here for reasons of focus

	(ii)	[e ˈløːe]	*e leue*	'his calf'
	(iii)	[e ˈlːøːe]	*he leue*	'her calf'
b.	Voiceless stops: voicing as degemination			
	(i)	[ˈpːaːs]	*paz*	'cough'
	(ii)	[e ˈbaːs]	*e baz*	'his cough'
	(iii)	[e ˈfːaːs]	*he faz*	'her cough'[21]
	(iv)	[e ˈf̬ːaːs]		
c.	Voiced stops: geminates not derived by mutation			
	(i)	[ˈbːaːs]	*bazh*	'stick'
	(ii)	[e ˈvaːs]	*e vazh*	'his stick'
	(iii)	[e ˈbːaːs]	*he bazh*	'her stick'

The crucial contrast is that between (18b-ii) and (18c-iii). In example (18c-iii), the initial consonant is treated as underlyingly single; its gemination is due to the general rule enforcing the fortisness of all initial consonants, which applies *after* the quantity-based representations have been converted into voicing-based ones. Conversely, in example (18b-ii) the degemination is derived: underlyingly, the consonant is long, the lenition-causing clitic forces a shortening; after which the quantity-to-voice conversion applies to create a voiced stop.

While this account does provide an apparently elegant unification of voicing and quantity facts, it crucially relies on an entirely unmotivated stipulation. Specifically, word-initial gemination is inert just in case lenition has applied before it. This explains the contrast before the short [v] in [e ˈvaːs] 'his stick', which is derived by lenition, and the long [f̬ː] in [e ˈf̬ːaːs] 'her cough', where the mutation does not lead to degemination.

Note that the difference between lenition and spirantization cannot be saved via rule ordering or similar mechanisms such as stratal computation. Specifically, if the voicing of stops seen in lenition is to be derived by their degemination (as Carlyle implies), lenition *must* precede the redundancy rules assigning [+voice] to single obstruents. On the other hand, the redundancy rule must precede initial gemination, because otherwise the latter would neutralize the underlying contrast between fortes and lenes. Spirantization, on the other hand, apparently has to follow at least the redundancy rules, because it is able to produce voiced fortes (cf. Carlyle 1988, p. 72).

Thus, lenition must be separated from initial gemination by at least one other rule, namely the redundancy rules. Crucially, since the redundancy rules make reference to word-final position, they should be available at the word level.[22] Initial gemination, on the other hand, would appear to be a postlexical rule, in particular given its optional status (e. g. Kiparsky 1985).[23] Making sure that word-initial gemination does not apply to lenited consonants re-

[21] Carlyle (1988, p. 53) gives this form as [e ˈvːaːs], but elsewhere (p. 71) she discusses spirantization as changing voiceless stops into voiceless fricatives, with further voicing possible but optional, as shown here.

[22] Carlyle (1988) does not discuss the phonotactics and especially alternations in sufficient detail to evaluate the hypothesis that the redundancy rules refer to the coda, so I take the analysis at face value. Given the syllable structure rules discussed by Carlyle (1988, ch. 3), an obstruent can only be parsed in a word-internal coda if it is followed by another obstruent, in which case it will always fall under the purview of the redundancy rule assigning [−voice] to adjacent obstruents.

[23] Again, I take the descriptions of initial gemination by Falc'hun (1951) and Carlyle (1988) at face value and accept the assumption that it is in fact a phonological rule (although other descriptions of Léonais such as

quires some sort of (probably diacritical) marking to persist through several derivational levels, and I would suggest this is a sufficiently severe violation of many assumptions regarding locality and modularity (usually treated under the rubric of 'bracket erasure') that the analysis becomes suspect. Yet the analysis of lenition as degemination is absolutely crucial to undermining the distinctive status of laryngeal features in Lanhouarneau Breton, because it forms the cornerstone of the edifice that is the derivation of laryngeal contrast from quantity in initial position.

Another issue with Carlyle's (1988) analysis also has to do with the supposed dependence of featural structure on quantity. In Lanhouarneau Breton, the fortis/lenis contrast is relevant for all obstruents, so laryngeal oppositions can be derived from it with no loss of information. In the case of sonorants, the fortis-lenis (or length) contrast also exists, manifesting itself as length (and interacting with vowel quantity in a way parallel to that of obstruents). However, there are three sonorants in Léonais Breton that 'are without an underlying lenis counterpart' (p. 34): these are [m], [ɲ], and [ʎ].[24] These segments are always long, and thus preceded by a short stressed vowel:

(19)	a.	(i)	[ˈtom:]	*tomm*	'hot'
		(ii)	[ˈbrem:ã]	*bremañ*	'now'
	b.	(i)	[ˈsteɲ:]	*stenn*	'stiff'
		(ii)	[ˈbaɲ:el]	*bannier*	'banner'
	c.	(i)	[ˈsaʎ:]	*sailh*	'bucket'
		(ii)	[ˈtryʎ:a]	*truilhañ*	'to dust'

Carlyle (1988) seems to treat this fact as an input generalization: note the word 'underlying' in her formulation. However, this is clearly unacceptable in an OT context. The fact that fortis and lenis sonorants are phonologically distinct (in that they exhibit different behaviour with respect to stressed vowel length) confirms that quantity and featural content *are* represented differently in the phonology, and therefore any analysis must take into account the behaviour of all combinations of quantity and quality provided by the rich base. The fact that [m ɲ ʎ] can only be long following a stressed vowel cannot be ascribed solely to the fact that they are long in the input representation: the computation must enforce this length in some manner.

The fortis sonorants also pose a problem for Carlyle's (1988) analysis as presented. She assumes that word-final extrametricality affects all consonants (or consonant sequences) which form licit onsets (cf. Borowsky 1986; Itô 1986). Since both fortis and lenis obstruents are possible as onsets, they become extrametrical in word-final position. Therefore, stressed vowels are always lengthened in monosyllables before obstruents, leading to alternations such as [ˈskot:a] ~ [ˈsko:t] 'to burn ~ (s)he burns'. In the case of sonorants which contrast for length, the distinction is preserved:

those by Sommerfelt 1962, 1978 do not note it). I would suggest that the relationship between word-medial long consonants in stressed syllables and long consonants word-initially is worthy of targeted empirical study, but given that the analysis of Léonais is not the focus of this thesis, I refrain from further speculation on this point here.

[24]Recall that Welsh has a parallel in the behaviour of [m] and [ŋ].

(20) a. [ˈjeːn] *yen* ‘cold’
b. [ˈjenː] *genn* ‘wedge’

Carlyle (1988) argues that only lenis sonorants become extrametrical, because there is no contrast in sonorant length word-initially, and thus [nː] is an impossible onset; this lack of extrametricality blocks vowel lengthening in [ˈjenː]. However, she does not consider the fortis sonorants. The lack of vowel lengthening before [ɲ] and [ʎ] is in principle amenable to Carlyle's (1988) account, since they are impossible word-initially. However, [m] is very much a possible onset, despite being fortis. Thus it would appear that Carlyle (1988) predicts it to become extrametrical in word-final position and fail to block vowel lengthening, hence counterfactual *[toːm] ‘warm’ from underlying /ttomm/, in parallel to [ˈskoːt] ‘(s)he burns’ from underlying /skott/. I conclude that simply assuming that [m ɲ ʎ] are underlyingly fortis is not sufficient to account fully for the facts of Léonais Breton.[25]

Thus, even in a language with what appears to be independent evidence for the derivation of laryngeal contrasts from a quantity distinction in consonants, where the facts closely parallel those of Welsh, a purely representational solution does not appear to be feasible: at least *some* computational device *must* be present to ensure that consonants of a certain quality are necessarily geminated following a stressed nucleus, in preference to vowel lengthening. Since the evidence tying the surface laryngeal contrast to a surface distinction (i. e. the analysis of lenition as degemination) is highly suspect, it would appear that an analysis along the lines of chapter 6, which takes the quality contrast to be underlying and deriving surface length of both obstruents and sonorants from quantity and prosodic structure, is preferable to the one presented by Carlyle (1988).

8.2.2.3.4 A radical substance-free alternative It would appear that the Breton facts could in principle be amenable to a treatment in terms of quantity under a very expansionist conception of the phonetics–phonology interface. Specifically, we could assume that neither initial gemination nor the redundancy rules are part of the phonology, i. e. that the surface phonological representation in Breton is purely quantity-based like in Thurgovian German (paragraph 8.2.2.2.1). In this case, there is no opacity and no violation of modularity, while the quantity facts follow all but automatically from the presence of a syllable coda (cf. Carlyle 1988, ch. 3 for a discussion of syllabification).

However, this approach requires an ever more radical substance-free approach to representation than that espoused in the present thesis. In particular, it requires the phonetics-phonology interface to make what is apparently a categorical distinction between two types of realization for singleton obstruents, i. e. the categorically voiced type in onset position and voiceless (or underspecified) word-finally; I argued in section 1.3.3 that this is perhaps not a desirable property of the interface.

[25] I also note in passing that Carlyle's (1988) approach to final extrametricality is apparently unable to cope with the facts of Welsh. Recall that in Welsh voiceless stops block vowel lengthening in both word-medial and word-final positions: [ˈsopas] ‘porridge’, [ˈkrut] ‘boy’. This could only be the case in Carlyle's (1988) system if they were impossible onsets, which is clearly incorrect. In addition, the voiceless fricatives [f θ χ] in Welsh do not block vowel lengthening, meaning they are ‘lenis’, which at the very least complicates the redundancy rules by making it necessary to refer to manner and not just laryngeal specification.

Moreover, even if this solution is viable in principle, it does not help with the problem of the fortis sonorants [m ɲ ʎ]: given Richness of the Base, the computation still has to make sure that these always surface as long (except when they are word-initial of follow a consonant). I would thus suggest that it is not feasible to fully explain the interaction between vowel length and consonant quality without recourse to some sort of computational device ensuring the surface length of consonants which possess certain features, even if a highly abstract mechanism is used to derive consonant quality from quantity. In the next section I will argue that the moraic enhancement approach used in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 is superior for this purpose than one based on antigemination constraints.

8.2.2.4 Against antigemination

So far I have argued that consonant quantity in Welsh is both manipulated by the phonological computation (i. e. there is a difference between moraic and nonmoraic consonants in surface representations in this language) and distinct from featural content (i. e. that both 'voiced' and 'voiceless' obstruents, for example, can be both 'short' and 'long').[26]

	Preceding vowel length	
Consonants	Medially	Finally
[p t k]	Short	
[b d g]	Long	
[v ð]	Long	
[f θ χ]	Long	
[s ʃ ɬ]	Short	Long
[m ŋ]	Short	
[n l r]	Lexical	
[h]	Not found	

Table 8.1: Vowel length before consonants in Pembrokeshire Welsh

In paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 I suggested that the pattern of vowel and consonant length found in Welsh (repeated for reference in tables 8.1 and 8.2[27]) is due to a set of constraints of the form Have-μ[F], which promote the moraicity of segments specified for the feature(s) [F]. These constraints are dominated by overall prosodic constraints (so that bimoraic syllables only appear in the head of the prosodic word and moraic segments only appear in the coda) and by faithfulness constraints (which prevents Have-μ[F] constraints from being repaired

[26] I would suggest that the analysis of Welsh should be adaptable to Breton dialects showing similar patterns, such as that of Lanhouarneau, but I leave this for future work.

[27] Table 8.2 shows all possible inputs (i. e. including those supplied by the rich base). Shading indicates unfaithful mappings. Note that I take the projection of morae (indicated as half-length word-medially and as lack of vowel lengthening word-finally) to be unfaithful. The outcome for input /V:n_μ/ is not known, because both [Vn(ˑ)] with vowel shortening and [V:n] with mora delinking from the consonant are licit on the surface, and I am not aware of any evidence that would allow us to choose between them.

(a) Word-medial position

		Input length	
Segments	Input	V	Vː
p t k	t	Vtˑ	Vtˑ
	t_μ	Vtˑ	Vtˑ
b d g	d	Vːd	Vːd
	d_μ	Vːd	Vːd
s ʃ ɬ	s	Vsˑ	Vsˑ
	s_μ	Vsˑ	Vsˑ
f θ χ	θ	Vːθ	Vːθ
	$θ_\mu$	Vːθ	Vːθ
v ð	ð	Vːð	Vːð
	$ð_\mu$	Vːð	Vːð
m ŋ	m	Vmˑ	Vmˑ
	m_μ	Vmˑ	Vmˑ
n l r	n	Vːn	Vːn
	n_μ	Vnˑ	?
u i	i	Vi_μ	Vi_μ
	i_μ	Vi_μ	Vi_μ

(b) Word-final position

		Input length	
Segments	Input	V	Vː
p t k	t	Vt	Vt
	t_μ	Vt	Vt
b d g	d	Vːd	Vːd
	d_μ	Vːd	Vːd
s ʃ ɬ	s	Vːs	Vːs
	s_μ	Vːs	Vːs
f θ χ	θ	Vːθ	Vːθ
	$θ_\mu$	Vːθ	Vːθ
v ð	ð	Vːð	Vːð
	$ð_\mu$	Vːð	Vːð
m ŋ	m	Vm	Vm
	m_μ	Vm	Vm
n l r	n	Vːn	Vːn
	n_μ	Vn	?
u i	i	Vi_μ	Vi_μ
	i_μ	Vi_μ	Vi_μ

Table 8.2: Vowel and consonant length in Pembrokeshire Welsh stressed syllables

by changing featural specification of the relevant segments), but, crucially, they dominate constraints militating against consonant moraicity, allowing the consonants to become moraic and thus block vowel lengthening.

Bye and de Lacy (2008) suggest that such patterns may be derived from the interaction of the constraint NoLongVowel and *Geminate constraints requiring that certain consonants remain singletons. As discussed in paragraph 8.2.2.1.2, these constraints must be able to refer specifically to long consonants, rather than singleton segments in the coda projecting a mora. Since Bye and de Lacy (2008) do not discuss the relationship between gemination and moraicity explicitly (cf. Ringen and Vago 2011) but do assume that gemination is used in the relevant cases to satisfy the constraint Main-to-Weight, which promotes bimoraicity, I assume that their account requires the coda portions of geminates to acquire a mora via something like ‘weight by position’ applying across the board.

I consider word-medial and word-final consonants separately. For reference, table 8.1 repeats the patterns of stressed vowel length before various singleton consonants in Pembrokeshire Welsh.

8.2.2.4.1 Word-medial position In word-medial position, the situation in Welsh is sufficiently similar to the cases described by Bye and de Lacy (2008), so the analysis can be transplanted relatively easily. The necessary ranking is shown in fig. 8.2.[28] The most important point here is that the segments which allow lengthening of vowels are those for which the *Geminate constraint ranks above NoLongVowel, while those for which *Geminate is ranked below that constraint prefer gemination to vowel lengthening. Note that the ranking in fig. 8.2 does not include faithfulness constraints, which only play a rôle in the case of lexically long (or moraic) [n l r]; nevertheless, I include the constraint(s) *Geminate[n l r], because, as discussed in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4, stressed vowels are lengthened before underlyingly nonmoraic (short) [n], [l], and [r].

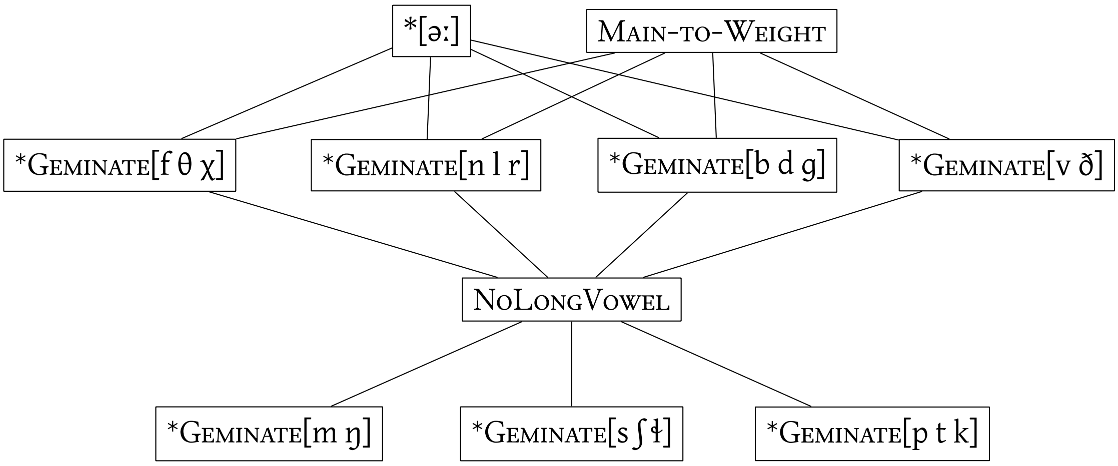


Figure 8.2: Ranking for Welsh with *Geminate constraints: word-medial position

In principle, the ranking in fig. 8.2 is unobjectionable in a substance-free theory of phonology. It does, however, pose some awkward questions for approaches insisting on functionally motivated fixed rankings.

Taken in isolation, the fact that voiceless ('fortis') stops are more prone to gemination than voiced ('lenis') ones has a straightforward phonetic explanation: obstruent articulations are inimical to voicing, since they lead to a build-up of pressure in the supralaryngel region, making it difficult to maintain a sufficient transglottal pressure differential for vocal fold vibration, and longer articulations obviously strengthen this effect. As a consequence, voiceless geminates are typologically preferred to voiced ones (e. g. Hirose and Ashby 2007; Ohala and Solé 2010). However, such functional considerations obviously cannot be the entire story: at least *a priori*, it appears difficult to propose similar functional explanations for the difference between the segment classes [f θ χ] (which do not prefer gemination) and [s ʃ ɬ] (which do). Thus, a certain rôle for more abstract (i. e. functionally arbitrary) phonological computation is more or less unavoidable.

[28] The ranking in fig. 8.2 assumes that voiced obstruents and [f θ χ] become moraic following a stressed [ə], i. e. that the correct output for /ɬədan/ 'broad' is ['ɬə$_{\mu}$d$_{\mu}$a$_{\mu}$n] and not *['ɬə$_{\mu}$da$_{\mu}$n]; if the latter is the surface form, Main-to-Weight must be reranked below the relevant *Geminate constraints, which does not change the major point.

The most serious problem, however, lies in the fact the approach sketched in fig. 8.2 faces the stringent-violation issue, as does any analysis that attempts to single out 'lenis' stops for *non-gemination*: under the present featural assumptions, *Geminate[b d g] is also violated by geminate [p t k] because of the inclusion of featural structures (see the tableau in (197) on page 199).

I discuss the status of sonority and moraic markedness hierarchies below in section 8.2.2.5. However, before doing this, I present further arguments undermining an approach based on *Geminate constraints.

8.2.2.4.2 Word-final position Constraints against long consonants can be formulated in a variety of ways. One option is that espoused by authors such as Selkirk (1990); Ringen and Vago (2011), who suggest that geminates are represented as nodes on a separate timing tier associated to a single root node which organizes subsegmental features. Another option is to assume a single root tier and view geminates as being associated to more than one prosodic node, i. e. as ambisyllabic consonants.

The latter interpretation is not well suited to the Welsh facts. If *Geminate constraints are to be responsible for vowel length in all positions, then they should be inert in final-syllables: in a word like [ˈkrut] 'boy', where the vowel is short, and thus the consonant should be a 'geminate', there is no second syllable node to dominate the consonant.[29]

Therefore, a *Geminate solution must rely on a separate timing tier, where nodes do not stand in a one-to-one relation to bundles of subsegmental features. However, we still need some account of the fact that [s ʃ ɬ] do not lengthen when word-final: contrast [ˈpeːɬ] 'far' and [ˈdiɬad] 'clothes'.

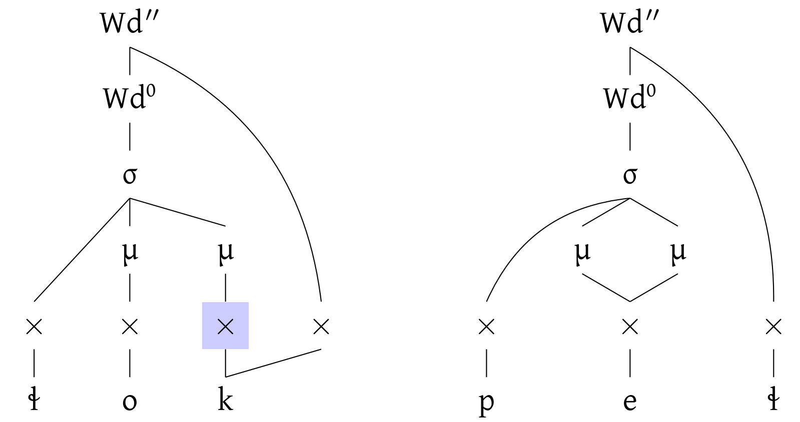
It is of course possible to postulate a brute-force constraint banning long [s ʃ ɬ] word-finally. However, in addition to lacking explanatory force, such a constraint is problematic in terms of locality, since it mentions three objects, two of which are not adjacent (i. e. two timing nodes and the word boundary): in other words, it is highly suspect on architectural grounds (cf. Buckley's 2009 critique of constraints such as Lapse-at-End).

One possible solution involves extrametricality of the final geminate. Since complex codas are all but prohibited in Pembrokeshire Welsh, one half of the geminate has to be extrametrical, giving the representations in (21). If (as I assume) extrametricality is formalized as the adjunction of the final segment to a recursive projection of the prosodic word node, a crucial difference between the two types of representations that is not apparent in the word-medial context is that the first half of a geminated consonant is final in a minimal word projection (shaded), but a single consonant after a stressed vowel is only final in a maximal word projection. Thus, we can motivate the exclusion of long [s ʃ ɬ] in word-final position by a constraint banning these consonants at the right edge of minimal projections of words.

[29] A possible solution would be an empty nucleus (e. g. Kaye 1990; Ségéral and Scheer 2001; Scheer 2004), which would then assimilate the situation in word-final syllables to that in penultima, but then some special account would be needed for the difference in the behaviour of [s ʃ ɬ] in word-final and word-medial position. In the absence of compelling evidence for an empty nucleus (e. g. from tone; cf. Köhnlein 2011), I do not pursue this analysis further.

(21) Final consonants in Wd^0

a. [ˈɬok] ‘sheepfold’ b. [ˈpeːɬ] ‘far’



Note, however, that this account going through also requires an active Extrametricality constraint requiring that the final consonant slot not be dominated by a syllable node (I write this constraint C-XM for brevity). This is because, as discussed in section 8.2.2, the approach based on *Geminate requires across-the-board moraicity of coda consonants, and thus *Geminate is insufficient to block the acquisition of a mora by, say, voiced stops.[30] The requisite ranking is shown in example (22).

(22) Possible ranking for word-final consonants

		C-XM	MtW	*ɬ]$_{Wd^0}$	*Gem[b d g]	*V:	*Gem[p t k]	*Gem[s ʃ ɬ]
/ɬok/	a. [ˈɬo$_\mu$k$_\mu$]	*!						
	b. ☞ [ˈɬo$_\mu$k$_\mu$⟨k⟩]						*	
	c. [ˈɬoː$_{\mu\mu}$⟨k⟩]					*!		
	d. [ˈɬo$_\mu$⟨k⟩]		*!					
/had/	e. [ˈha$_\mu$d$_\mu$]	*!						
	f. [ˈha$_\mu$d$_\mu$⟨d⟩]				*!			
	g. ☞ [ˈhaː$_{\mu\mu}$⟨d⟩]					*		
	h. [ˈha$_\mu$⟨d⟩]		*!					
/peɬ/	i. [ˈpe$_\mu$ɬ$_\mu$]	*!		*				
	j. [ˈpe$_\mu$ɬ$_\mu$⟨ɬ⟩]			*!				*
	k. ☞ [ˈpeː$_{\mu\mu}$⟨ɬ⟩]					*!		
	l. [ˈpe$_\mu$⟨ɬ⟩]		*!					

Nevertheless, there are some problems with such an account. First, as discussed above, the ranking of the *Geminate constraints is arbitrary, and does not appear to bear a connection to other phenomena in the language (cf. below paragraph 8.2.2.5.3). Second, it requires the essentially *ad hoc* constraint against [s ʃ ɬ] at the edge of a minimal word projection, whereas

[30] Another solution that can be used to block consonant moraicity is DepLink-μ (Morén 2000, 2001); see below paragraph 8.2.2.5.1 for a discussion of solutions utilizing these constraints.

in the moraic enhancement proposal (paragraph 6.4.5.2.4) no additional constraint type is needed: the special behaviour of word-final [s ʃ ɬ] is derived by the interaction of independently needed moraic enhancement and a single extrametricality constraint.

Another issue is that the gemination-based approach, unlike one based on moraicity, actually predicts that word-final consonants should be long, since there are clearly two skeletal nodes involved; so far, no lengthening in final position has been described in the literature (although cf. footnote 59 on page 175). The fact that apparently 'short' consonants (in word-final) show structural behaviour similar to long ones (word-medially) in terms of syllable structure suggests the need for a more abstract approach. The correct analysis must then involve *moraic* behaviour, inasmuch moraicity is a measure of *weight* (a purely structural property) rather than of quantity.

I conclude that an account of the Welsh facts based on *Geminate constraints along the lines of Bye and de Lacy (2008) does not have overwhelming advantages over the approach proposed in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4. In the next section I consider several alternative approaches that make use of moraic structure rather than gemination *per se*, and argue that moraic enhancement constraints (Have-μ) are necessary in addition to pure moraic markedness (*μ) and faithfulness (MaxLink-μ and DepLink-μ).

8.2.2.5 Moraic markedness and sonority

An important result in moraic theory has been the tight coupling between moraicity and sonority: as discussed by authors such as Zec (1988, 1995); Prince and Smolensky (1993); Morén (2000, 2001); M. Gordon (2006); de Lacy (2002, 2006a), more sonorous segments tend to acquire morae in contexts where less sonorous segments fail to do so. In the strongest form, it has been proposed (e. g. Zec 1988) that this correlation is absolute, i. e. that if some segment acquires a mora in some context, then all segments of higher sonority will also do so, although Morén (2001) shows that this generalization is too strong. Specifically, Morén (2001) demonstrates that the faithfulness constraints DepLink-μ and MaxLink-μ can subvert the hierarchy of *μ constraints (which are arranged in a sonority-determined ranking). This is a promising result in the context of the Welsh data, but in this section I show that faithfulness is not enough to account for all the data.

8.2.2.5.1 The inertness of DepLink-μ Morén (2001) provides a detailed analysis of two cases where the sonority hierarchy is subverted in certain positions (Hungarian and Metropolitan New York English). An important result of this work is that a segment A can fail to acquire a mora even if the result is an output with a less sonorous moraic segment B, if the constraint DepLink-μ[A] (which is a faithfulness constraint and thus can be freely reranked) outranks *μ[B]. This ranking enforces the moraicity of B even if *μ[B] dominates *μ[A] in line with the sonority hierarchy.

In the context of Pembrokeshire Welsh, this result matters because DepLink-μ could, in principle, be deployed to prevent vowel lengthening before low-sonority segments such as [p t k] while allowing it before more sonorous ones such as [b d g], as shown in (196) on page 198 above, repeated here for convenience:

(23) Sonority subversion with DepLink

	MaxLink-μ([l])	DepLink-μ[l]	DepLink-μ[V]	*μ[ŋ]	*μ[l]	*μ[V]
/kal$_\mu$on/ a. [ka:$_{\mu\mu}$][lon]	*!		**			**
b. ☞ [ka$_\mu$[l$_\mu$]on]			*		*	*
/kola/ c. ☞ [ko:$_{\mu\mu}$][la]			**			**
d. [ko$_\mu$[l$_\mu$]a]		*!	*		*	*
/loŋe/ e. ['lo:$_{\mu\mu}$][ŋe]			**!			**
f. ☞ ['lo$_\mu$[ŋ$_\mu$]e]			*	*		*

However, this solution faces at least two problems. The first one has already been discussed: under the interpretation of markedness constraints proposed in this thesis, constraints that block the moraicity of [b d g] are counterfactually predicted to do the same for [p t k].

A second problem is that DepLink-μ is a faithfulness constraint, meaning that it, by definition, cannot impose an unfaithful mapping (Moreton 2004; Wolf 2007b). It follows that inputs specifying 'incorrect' moraicity relationships cannot be repaired by DepLink-μ constraints. As the tableau in (24) shows, DepLink-μ constraints are unable to remove or reassociate the 'undesirable' mora, and their high ranking in fact contributes to the counterfactual blocking of vowel lengthening, as DepLink-μ[V] prefers candidate (d.) to candidate (c.).

(24) Incorrect results with 'mismatching' inputs

	DepLink-μ[b d g]	DepLink-μ[V]	*μ[p t k]	*μ[b d g]	μ[V]
/so:$_{\mu\mu}$pas/ a. ☞ ['so:$_{\mu\mu}$pas]				**	
b. ☹ ['so$_\mu$p$_\mu$as]			*!		*
/eg$_\mu$in/ c. ☹ ['e:$_{\mu\mu}$gin]		**!			**
d. ☞ ['e$_\mu$g$_\mu$in]		*		*	*

The crucial problem here is faithfulness. The relationships between vowel and consonant moraicity in Pembrokeshire Welsh rest only on the surface facts, and are independent of input moraicity (i. e. weight in Pembrokeshire Welsh is coerced). This requires that they should be enforced by markedness constraints. However, the ranking of moraic markedness constraints required to derive the facts (a fragment of which is shown in fig. 8.3) faces all the same problems as that in fig. 8.2 in terms of sonority hierarchy violations and inconsistency with subsegmental markedness relations.

Another potential account based on *μ[F] constraints that also faces problems because of the hierarchy reversal is similar to Carlyle's (1988) analysis of Breton. Given that consonants with similar featural structures demonstrate similar behaviour in weight-related processes, we could assume that the difference between the [g] in ['e:gin] and the [p] in ['sopas] is one of underlying moraicity; with a highly ranked MaxLink-μ[C], the length facts would follow naturally, and *μ constraints could regulate the featural content of segments. However, ensuring that, say, a moraic stop always surfaces as a voiceless one while a nonmoraic stop is always voiced using *μ constraints requires a ranking essentially similar to that seen in

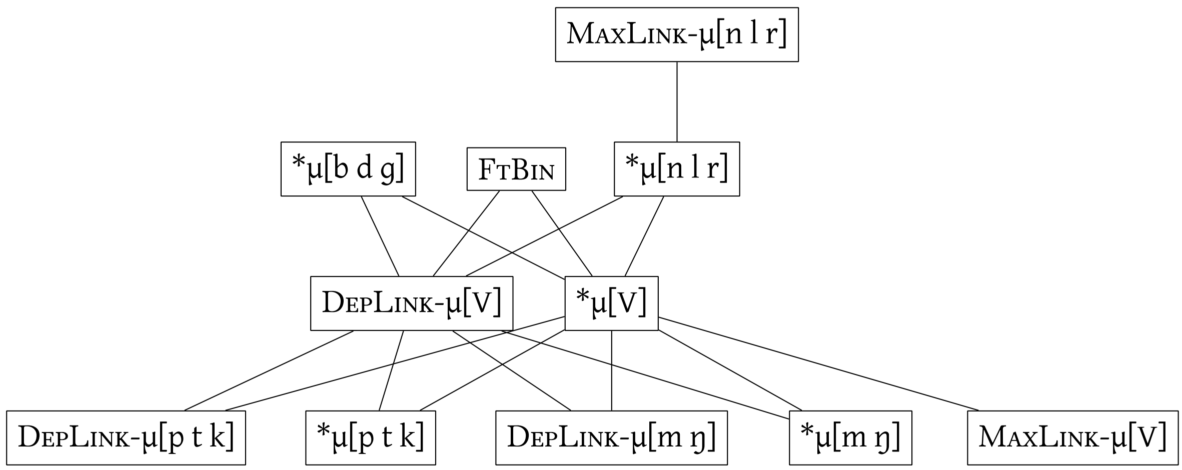


Figure 8.3: Ranking for selected Pembrokeshire Welsh consonant classes with DepLink-μ

fig. 8.3 (the only difference is that feature faithfulness constraints are ranked low rather than high), with all of its associated problems.

Another issues here is related to the fact that input moraicity contrasts appear to be neutralized outside the stressed syllable even for segments such as [n l r] that preserve it in the stressed syllable, but the laryngeal contrast is not. If the contrast between [ˈeːgin] ‘sprout’ and [ˈkapel] ‘chapel’ is underlyingly one between /eKin/ and /K_{μ}aP_{μ}el/, then it is not clear why it is still realized as a laryngeal contrast in [eˈgiːno] ‘to sprout’ and [kaˈpeːli] ‘chapels’.[31] Finally, consonant quality cannot be derived from moraicity in a transparent way if ‘non-geminating’ consonants such as [b d g] do acquire a mora following a stressed [ə] as in [ˈɬədan] ‘wide’.

In fact, inconsistency with the sonority hierarchy is an even bigger problem for *μ constraints, because, unlike *Geminate constraints, *μ constraints can be responsible for other phenomena in the language (such as syllabification) which adhere more closely to standard notions of sonority. Before I discuss this issue, however, I consider another approach that has the potential to derive the facts without recourse to a reranking of *μ constraints.

8.2.2.5.2 The margin hierarchy One apparently workable alternative treats consonant gemination as a way of minimizing sonority at syllable margins. It is able to derive the facts using only markedness constraints, albeit at the cost of still being at odds with many aspects of universalist models. For concreteness, I use the proposals of de Lacy (2006a) as an example of the latter.

It is well-known from the literature that languages prefer to minimize sonority at syllable margins, although there is widespread disagreement as to the precise reason for this phenomenon (e. g. Murray and Vennemann 1983; Vennemann 1988; Clements 1990; Prince and Smolensky 1993; Gouskova 2004; de Lacy 2006a). The fact that low-sonority consonants such

[31] Of course this assumes that the moraicity contrast is in fact neutralized in unstressed position. There certainly appears to be no phonological evidence for a distinction, although to my knowledge the phonetics of obstruents in unstressed position has not been studied in detail.

as voiceless stops preferentially undergo gemination following stressed vowels suggests that open syllables may be dispreferred because they end in highly sonorous segments, i. e. vowels. The consonants of Pembrokeshire Welsh can then be arranged in the hierarchy shown in (25), where shaded segments undergo gemination following stressed vowels.

(25) p t k s ʃ ɬ f θ χ b d g v ð m ŋ n l r

We can account for these facts by assuming a hierarchy of constraints of the form $*{-}\Delta_\sigma \geqslant[\alpha]$, meaning 'assign a violation mark for each segment in a non-DTE of a syllable that is more sonorous than class α', and treat the second mora of a long vowel as being a non-DTE, which is consistent with the prohibition on the branching of the second mora, as discussed in section 6.4.5.1. (I refer to de Lacy 2006a for details of why such constraints might be preferred to fixed rankings.) These constraints interact with *μ[F] constraints requiring that moraic segments be of high sonority, which can also be formulated in terms of a hierarchy: de Lacy (2006a) uses the schema $*\Delta_\mu \leqslant[\alpha]$, i. e. 'assign a violation mark for each DTE of a mora that is not more sonorous than class [α]'. Given these constraint schemata and the hierarchy above, the ranking in (26) can derive the facts for word-medial position. (Faithfulness constraints and Main-to-Weight not shown for convenience.)

(26) Sonority-based gemination: [sopas] 'cold porridge', [ˈe:gin] 'sprout', [ˈemin] 'hymn', [ˈka:nol] 'middle'

			$*{-}\Delta_\sigma \geqslant$[f θ χ]	$*\Delta_\mu \leqslant$[v ð]	$*{-}\Delta_\sigma \geqslant$[n l r]	$*\Delta_\mu \leqslant$[w j]	$*{-}\Delta_\sigma \geqslant$[w j]
/sopas/	a.	[(ˈso:)pas]	*!		*		*
	b. ☞	[(ˈsop$_\mu$)pas]		*		*	
/egin/	c. ☞	[(ˈe:)gin]	*		*		*
	d.	[(ˈeg$_\mu$)gin]	*	*!		*	
/emin/	e.	[(ˈe:)min]	*		*!		*
	f. ☞	[(ˈem$_\mu$)min]	*			*	
/kanol/	g. ☞	[(ˈka:)nol]	*		*		*
	h.	[(ˈkan$_\mu$)nol]	*		*	*!	

While this ranking accomplishes the job, it rests on a number of assumptions that make it incompatible with de Lacy's (2006a) proposal. A very obvious mismatch is the fact that the hierarchy in (25) is clearly inconsistent with some widespread assumptions with respect to the make-up of the sonority hierarchy. One, relatively minor, issue is that the hierarchy in (25) treats voiced stops as more sonorous than (some) voiceless fricatives: de Lacy (2006a) suggests that stops are always less sonorous than fricatives, but Parker (2011) points out that evidence for this particular ranking is rather ambiguous cross-linguistically. More seriously, the hierarchy treats [f θ χ] and [s ʃ ɬ] as two different sonority classes, and this appears somewhat unprecedented. Indeed the consensus in the literature is that sonority is defined by *major* class features (McCarthy 1988; Clements 1990; K. Rice 1992) and perhaps laryngeal features, and de Lacy (2006a) proposes that 'prosodic' markedness constraints (i. e. those that refer to suprasegmental features or prosodic constituent structure) should not be able to make reference to subsegmental features (such as manner or place). In this respect it is also noteworthy that [m] and [ŋ] are treated differently from [n]; formalizing this apparently requires reference to place, which is again impossible in this context according to de Lacy (2006a).[32] Thus, the 'sonority' hierarchy required for this account of Pembrokeshire Welsh is not universal but clearly language-specific.

I suggest that these facts make it impossible to derive the Pembrokeshire facts in line with the proposals of de Lacy (2006a), and indeed any theory that does not allow language-specific subversion of the sonority hierarchy in the assignment of coerced weight.

8.2.2.5.3 Language-specific sonority and the importance of moraic enhancement In the previous sections I have shown that an approach that only uses *μ[F] constraints arranged in a sonority-based (universal) hierarchy faces three major problems:

- The ranking of *μ constraints necessary to derive the Pembrokeshire Welsh facts is out of line with generally accepted approaches to sonority;
- It is impossible to formulate the correct ranking in an approach based on structural markedness hierarchies, since it requires certain structures to be singled out to the exclusion of their supersets by context-free markedness (i. e. not augmentation) constraints;
- The sonority hierarchy required for Pembrokeshire Welsh makes distinctions that have been proposed to be universally irrelevant for the purposes of calculating sonority.

The first problem could, in principle, be solved in a substance-free model, which eschews universal fixed rankings and cross-linguistically valid hierarchies; the two others, however, are much more serious. In this section, I argue that the 'sonority hierarchy' is in fact a language-specific set of smaller hierarchies that emerges from the subset ordering of featural structures in argument positions of markedness constraints. I also argue that the hierarchy defined by *μ[F] constraints in Pembrokeshire Welsh is in fact similar to a more traditional sonority hierarchy, because it is responsible for syllabification; this solves the first two problems. However, since such a hierarchy cannot be used to derive the facts of vowel and consonant length, it follows that they should be due to a different type of markedness constraint: in other words, moraic enhancement is necessary to derive the facts correctly.

The requirement for *μ[F] constraints to be arranged in a hierarchy or fixed ranking in line with 'the' sonority hierarchy is impossible to fulfil in a substance-free framework. There is simply no theoretical apparatus to describe such a hierarchy that would have cross-linguistic validity, because feature structures are assumed to be incomparable across systems. One possible response to this is abandoning the requirement for *μ constraints referring to less sonorous segments to dominate *μ constraints for more sonorous ones (or some other corresponding mechanism such as a markedness hierarchy). I suggest, however, that this move is not warranted by the Pembrokeshire Welsh data.

[32] Steriade (1982) does suggest that coronal *obstruents* can demonstrate special sonority behaviour, but see e. g. Clements (1990); K. Rice (1992). For a different approach to the rôle of place in syllable structure, see van der Torre (2003).

As seen in figs. 8.2 and 8.3, deriving the facts of vowel and consonant length using freely rankable *μ constraints requires, among other things, the domination chain *μ[b d g] ≫ *μ[V] ≫ *μ[p t k]. This ranking is problematic for two reasons.

First, it runs into the stringency problem, as discussed above. Second, it requires the constraint against vowel moraicity *μ[V] to outrank the constraint *μ[p t k]. This is extremely problematic in the context of the general syllabification algorithm. The most robust evidence for sonority comes from syllable structure, and in particular from the fact that languages tend to designate local sonority maxima as syllable nuclei (e. g. Dell and Elmedlaoui 1985; Clements 1990; Prince and Smolensky 1993). In an approach à la that of Morén (2001), all morification (which naturally includes the allocation of syllable nuclei) emerges from the interplay of local markedness (i. e. *μ[F]) and top-down prosodic well-formedness constraints such as foot binarity, weight-by-position, and representational conditions such as the necessity for all syllables to have at least one mora (cf. also Blumenfeld 2011). In this system, a ranking *μ[V] ≫ *μ[p t k] makes the highly undesirable prediction that [p t k] should be preferred to vowels as syllable nuclei.

I suggest that the conflict between syllabification-related evidence for sonority and the evidence from consonant and vowel length can be reconciled if we reject a universal sonority hierarchy and instead recognize the existence of several smaller-scale hierarchical relationships defined by inclusion orderings among featural structures in the arguments of different markedness constraints.

This approach has the potential to cover both large-scale and more finely-grained hierarchical relationships. To take a toy example, assume a language with the sonority hierarchy shown in (27).

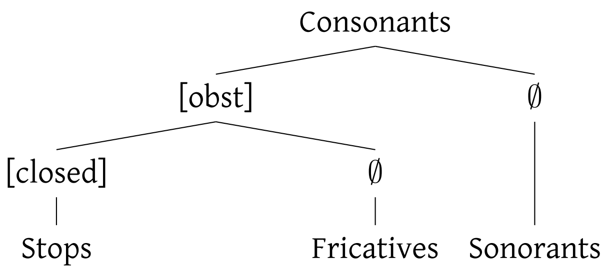


Figure 8.4: Example contrastive hierarchy

(27) Stops ≪ fricatives ≪ sonorants and vowels

To account for these sonority patterns, we can assume a simplified contrastive hierarchy of the form given in fig. 8.4 (I use non-committal representations here: for instance, [obst] can also be C-laryngeal, cf. Blaho 2008). The cut between obstruents and sonorants can be achieved by a constraint *μ[obst], which can ensure that, say, only vowels and sonorants are possible syllable nuclei. At the same time, the distinction between stops and fricatives can be explained by a constraint *μ[closed], which, given the contrastive hierarchy, singles out the more marked class of stops. Note that, crucially, this theory still predicts that the most complex structure (here, the stops) will always show high-markedness behaviour (e. g. restricted distribution), i. e. it is impossible for the 'middle' part of the scale to exhibit higher markedness than the class closer to the left edge; as discussed in section 4.3, this follows directly from the representation (cf. Causley 1999; K. Rice 2003).

This approach is of course not unprecedented: a significant amount of literature is devoted to deriving sonority effects from featural structure, especially in the Government Phonology/Element Theory tradition (e. g. J. Harris 1990, 1997, 2006; Scheer 1998, 2004; van der Torre 2003; Hermans and van Oostendorp 2005; Gussmann 2007; Cyran 2010). However, I do not suggest that there is a unified correlate of higher or lower sonority, in contrast to accounts such as that of Rice and Avery (1989); K. Rice (1992), who argue that sonority corresponds to the amount of [sonorant voice] structure. Rather, I propose that these hierarchies are language-specific and emerge from the interplay of subset orderings of featural structures.

One consequence of this proposal is that we expect small-scale variation in featural specification (i. e. the fact that, say, [n] might be more complex than [m] in some languages but not in others) to lead to small-scale variation in the phonotactic properties of segments. I would suggest that, despite the widespread notion that the sonority hierarchy is largely universal (e. g. Clements 1990; Wright 2004; Parker 2008), this prediction is in fact borne out, as sonority reversals are not uncommon cross-linguistically, cf. K. Rice (2005) for the relative sonority of [l r]. Moreover, 'sonority' classes can cross-cut the inventory in 'unnatural' ways, as in the case of the Welsh distinction between [s ʃ ɬ] and [f θ χ]. The 'uncertainty' of the evidence for the relative sonority of voiced stops and voiceless fricatives pointed out by Parker (2011) also suggests that minor featural differences can lead to small-scale phonotactic variation; for more discussion, cf. also M. Gordon (2006). A limiting case for sonority being equivalent to featural representation is a sonority class consisting of just one segment. Such equivalence of phonotactic behaviour and featural structure is proposed by Wiese (2001), although his argument goes in the opposite direction: he suggests that there is no universal feature distinguishing rhotics (a proposal that is clearly in line with the substance-free approach), and that their distinctive qualities are defined by their phonotactics. Within the present context, this proposal can be reformulated in terms of a non-universal featural specification that can play the rôle of the argument in phonotactic constraints.

The *explanandum* for a substance-free theory is the degree of similarity across languages in the broad outlines of their 'sonority' hierarchies: that is, despite small-scale variation within certain classes, vowels and sonorants do tend to accept moraic status much more readily than obstruents. In a substance-free approach, the proximate cause of this is the broad similarity of contrastive hierarchies across languages, i. e. the fact that many languages demonstrate inventories and phonological patterns that induce speakers to internalize representational systems with a higher degree of subsegmental complexity in the lower-sonority end of the scale. More complex structures stand more chance of being militated against by constraints such as *μ[F], which thus explains the high-markedness properties of segments such as moraic obstruents.

However, given that no cross-linguistically valid comparison of specific featural representation is possible in the substance-free approach, it is clear that the ultimate cause of these broad similarities does not lie in featural structure: it must rather be extralinguistic.

The extensive literature dedicated to explaining the functional basis of phonotactic restrictions (e. g. Mattingly 1981; Ohala 1990; Silverman 1997; Steriade 2001; Wright 2004; M. Gordon 2006) has demonstrated that the biases of the human systems of perception and production tend to converge on a broadly similar set of possible segment sequences. Given these biases, it is not at all surprising that languages make use of a relatively restricted set of prosodic structures, as learnability and diachronic change tend to 'filter out' the less advantageous ones. Since the 'sonority' classes of each grammar are but a grammaticalization of the prosodic system encountered by the learner in her ambient language, it is not surprising that there should be broad agreement in prosodic patterns. However, as I argued in section 1.4, explaining the non-occurrence of certain hypothetical patterns, such as systems where vowels are relatively complex and thus less sonorous than obstruents, is not the job of formal grammar.

8.2.2.6 Conclusion: typological implausibility as a last resort

To conclude this section, I have argued that no current approach to the moraicity of coda segments is able to correctly derive the Pembrokeshire Welsh facts connected to vowel and consonant length in stressed syllables. In particular, the approach that enforces the connection between moraicity and featural structure via sonority, using only the negative markedness constraints *μ[F], can only achieve the necessary results if the connection between moraic markedness and phonotactics is severed. I have argued that the phonotactics of Pembrokeshire Welsh does provide evidence that *μ[F] constraints are ranked in a way that produces a moraicity pattern very similar to the traditional, supposedly universal sonority hierarchy, and thus that accounting for consonant length facts using freely rerankable *μ[F] constraints is undesirable.

Since the pattern of consonant moraicity cannot be explained by recourse to faithfulness (i. e. all types of inputs converge on a single type of output), I conclude that the facts must be accounted for in terms of a markedness constraint that does not use the *μ[F] schema; in paragraph 6.4.5.2.4 I suggested that these are enhancement or augmentation constraints of the form Have-μ[F].

In an OT context, a downside of this approach is that Have-μ constraints have a number of arguably pathological factorial implications: in the extreme case, if all of them are undominated, every consonant is predicted to be moraic, which is clearly a counterfactual result. I would suggest, however, that the rôle of these constraints in Welsh is essentially that of a last resort.[33]

As described in section 5.1.2, the situation in Welsh essentially represents the outcome of a prolonged process of rule telescoping (Bach and Harms 1972), whereby what was originally a rather innocent process of open-syllable lengthening became reinterpreted as a system where vowel quantity was determined by the quality of the following consonant. The crucial prerequisite for the emergence of the Have-μ constraint is the fact that at some point learners were faced with a system where the presence of a long consonant, necessarily

[33] A very similar scenario appears to have been at play in the emergence of moraic enhancement in Western Romance (Morin 1992, 2003; Loporcaro 2007, 2011; Iosad 2012a). I thank an anonymous reviewer for *Lingua* for raising many issues relevant to this section.

preceded by a short vowel, was associated with voicelessness for reasons that had no clear synchronic functional motivation. However, the learner *must* be able to express the relevant generalizations in terms of a formal system. Given the phonotactics of the language otherwise, *μ[F] constraints were not available for this purpose. At this point, the learner has no choice but to posit a constraint that uses an allowed schema.

This scenario is of course reminiscent of the main thrust of Evolutionary Phonology (Blevins 2005, 2006). However, rather than assuming that a historical explanation makes formal grammar redundant, I would suggest that the creation of 'unnatural' phonological patterns actually provides evidence for the existence of an autonomous phonology that is able to transcend the functional pressures and grammaticalize the patterns even when this requires devices that do not necessarily have *a priori* desirable factorial consequences. This idea is of course not new (Bach and Harms 1972; Anderson 1981), but I would suggest that the Welsh (and Breton) data provide further evidence in its favour.

In addition, the scenario sketched here is relevant for the issue of overgeneralization in substance-free phonology: it shows that the rarity of certain patterns is accounted for if constraints are built from a small number of schemata and arranged in rankings in response to the data shaped by the historical development of each language (cf. Hale 2003, 2007). Thus, while there is no good *a priori* reason not to expect a language where all segments are moraic, given a ranking where Have-μ constraints are undominated, the reason that these languages do not appear is that the cumulative probability of the events that are all necessary to produce an ambient language that would lead the learner to such a language is extremely low (cf. A. C. Harris 2008). This is a very common scenario that gives substance-free phonology the ability to achieve good empirical coverage without being completely unfalsifiable.

Finally, it must be noted that the necessity of Have-μ constraints is crucially motivated by the assumption that 'disharmonic' combinations of vowel length and consonant quantity and quality are 'corrected' by the computation and not reproduced faithfully, which is what renders faithfulness constraints such as DepLink-μ unable to enact the correct mappings. As noted above in paragraph 6.3.5.4.2, such disharmonic mappings are apparently attested in newer English borrowings.[34] Thus, in discussing the length facts for Welsh in general, Wells (1979) notes the existence of words such as [ˈdʒɔb] 'job' instead of the expected *[ˈdʒɔːb]. Phonotactically deviant borrowings are also recorded by A. R. Thomas (2000, *sub vocibus*): [ˈteːp] 'tape', [ˈbus] 'bus', [ˈstroːk] 'stroke', [ˈled] 'pencil lead', [ˈod] 'odd', [ˈdʒug] 'jug', [ˈruf] 'rough'.[35]

It is of difficult to evaluate the status of such borrowings, especially in the case of language such as Welsh where essentially all adult speakers are fully fluent in the source language (in this case English). It does appear likely that, *modulo* the few explainable cases of synæresis (paragraph 6.4.5.3.3), the situation in the language prior to the influx of these borrowings would have been consistent with the description used in chapter 6. However, it is

[34] I thank David Willis (p. c.) for discussion of relevant issues.

[35] I am not aware of a source describing the behaviour of such disharmonic words in inflection: for instance, the word *gêm* 'game' appears to have a long vowel, although normally vowels are short before [m]; however, its plural is written *gemau*, implying a short vowel in the first syllable. This would indicate that at least irregular vowel quality is not always preserved. I leave these issues aside for further research

also possible that the gaps (i. e. the absence of, say, long vowels before [p t k]) were treated as accidental even at that earlier stage.

This conundrum shows the real importance of arguments built around Richness of the Base. In pre-borrowing Welsh, learners had the choice of positing either a system based on the relatively orthodox constraint DepLink, at the cost of an extremely large number of lexical gaps, or one based on the factorially undesirable Have-μ constraint that provided a principled explanation for the gaps. This choice is not infrequent with cases of mutually predictable distribution. For instance, the analysis of a similar pattern of interaction between vowel length and consonant quality in Friulian proposed in Iosad (2012a) predicts that forms with long vowels in the input should map to a pattern of surface alternations that was usually not taken into account in the literature, but which nevertheless appears to be (very rarely) attested. Similarly, C. Rice (2006) proposes an analysis of vowel and consonant quantity in Norwegian that predicts input long vowels to surface faithfully even in closed syllables: this prediction goes contrary to the standard picture of the data, and yet it turns out to be correct.

The fact that 'disharmonic' English borrowings are ultimately accepted to Welsh phonology would suggest that at some point (some) speakers may have begun to treat the system as one with lexical gaps, with a greater rôle for faithfulness to at least some types of moraicity. I would suggest that this represents the next step in the life cycle of unnatural patterns: once the cost of maintaining a tighter fit between predicted and attested pattern using poorly motivated constraints becomes too great, learners cease to treat these patterns as part of the phonological computation, and assume a simpler rule system even at the cost of gaps. Once such a phonology is in place, previously disharmonic structures can 'seep' into the lexicon (either by natural life cycle processes or, say, via borrowing) and still surface faithfully. Somewhat paradoxically, if this approach is correct, it further corroborates the necessity of the 'unnatural' account based on moraic enhancement, since its existence would have been the trigger for the reinterpretation.

8.3 Markedness relationships in Breton

In this section I contrast the approach to the obstruent system of Breton proposed in chapter 7 with some previous analyses of a pattern that plays an important rôle in the justification for the present approach.

In chapter 7 I argued that in Breton voiceless obstruents are the most marked class, in that they bear the most subsegmental structure, with voiced obstruents being less marked and delaryngealized obstruents the least marked option in laryngeal phonology. I expressed this insight in feature-geometrical terms, explicitly equating markedness with the amount of subsegmental structure, in a clear parallel to work such as that by Causley (1999); K. Rice (2003). Arguably, Carlyle (1988) expresses a similar insight when she treats [−voice] in obstruents as being associated with structurally larger entities — the 'fortis', i. e. long obstruents.

In this section I compare the present approach to two previously published analyses of sandhi in Île de Groix Breton, a Vannetais variety described in structuralist terms by Ternes

(1970), namely those by Krämer (2000) and D. C. Hall (2009). Both of these authors recognize a ternary contrast in laryngeal state at least at some level of representation, but they either make no explicit commitments as to the relative markedness of voiced and voiceless obstruents (Krämer 2000) or treat voiced obstruents as being more marked (D. C. Hall 2009). I will argue that the present approach enables us to better capture the correct generalizations about Breton laryngeal phonology.

To recap, in chapter 7 I argued that in surface-phonological representations Breton obstruents can bear one of three laryngeal representations: ⟨×⟩ (delaryngealized), ⟨×, C-lar⟩ (voiced), and ⟨×, C-lar, [voiceless]⟩ (voiceless), with delaryngealized obstruents appearing in word-final position and realized with non-phonological voicing in pre-sonorant position. Word-medially, singleton obstruents always bear at least the C-laryngeal node (with the contrast between voiced and voiceless obstruents retained), but adjacent obstruents almost always share a C-laryngeal node, which in this context adds a [voiceless] feature. Finally, floating C-laryngeal nodes (which come either from the lexicon or as a part of a consonant mutation process) can dock either to a following voiceless obstruent (leading to voicing) or to a preceding delaryngealized obstruent. In the latter case, a [voiceless] feature can spread across a word boundary. The situation is summarized in table 8.3, where the voicing diacritic (⟦t̬⟧) is used to show non-phonological variable voicing in the neighbourhood of phonetically voiced segments, and conversely the devoicing diacritic (⟦d̥⟧) shows variable devoicing.

8.3.1 Krämer (2000): ternary contrast with binary features

Krämer (2000) presents an analysis of laryngeal features, with a focus on sandhi phenomena. Krämer also argues that a ternary contrast is required for Breton, which he formalizes in terms of binary features, i. e. a contrast between [∅voice], [+voice], and [−voice], à la Inkelas (1994). However, Krämer (2000) suggests that this ternary contrast is reduced to a binary one by the computation, as [∅voice] obstruents are not allowed on the surface.

8.3.1.1 The analysis

Krämer's (2000) analysis is rather complicated, so I will not reproduce it in detail here. His basic assumption is that the voicing of word-final obstruents in sandhi is a phonological process which associates the feature [+voice] with these segments, rather than a phonetic phenomenon. Under this assumption, Krämer (2000) suggests that the voicing is due to a conjunction of the following constraints:

- Align(stem, L, σ, L): align the left edge of a stem with the left edge of a syllable;
- Onset Voicing: onset segments are voiced.

In general Onset Voicing is dominated by faithfulness, meaning that a word-medial onset is not affected: [ˈʃu*k*ət] 'sit (pl.)!'. However, Krämer (2000) assumes that consonants can be resyllabified across a word boundary. Such resyllabification leads to a violation of Align-L(stem, σ). The conjoined constraint comes into action when an onset containing a voiceless segment also forces a violation of the alignment constraint, ruling out the candidate [ʃu.*k*#əzaj] for 'sit here!'.

<table>
<tr><th>Context</th><th>Phonological representation</th><th>Phonetics</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Word-medial</td><td>×
|
C-lar</td><td>⟦d⟧</td></tr>
<tr><td>×
|
C-lar
|
[vcl]</td><td>⟦t⟧</td></tr>
<tr><td>× ×
C-lar
|
[vcl]</td><td>⟦pt⟧</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Word-final</td><td>× V</td><td>⟦t̬ V⟧</td></tr>
<tr><td>× ×
|
C-lar</td><td>⟦t̬ b⟧</td></tr>
<tr><td>× ×
|
C-lar
|
[vcl]</td><td>⟦d̥p⟧</td></tr>
<tr><td>Word-final with devoicing sandhi</td><td>× ×
|
C-lar C-lar
|
[vcl]</td><td>⟦tp⟧</td></tr>
</table>

Table 8.3: Summary of laryngeal feature patterns in Bothoa Breton

Krämer (2000) ascribes the agreement in voicing in obstruent clusters straddling a word boundary to an assimilation process that preserves laryngeal features in the onset (Beckman 1998), as in [atʃy'paʒ *'ba*:k] 'boat crew'. Finally, Krämer (2000) explains devoicing sandhi via input underspecification. Recall that devoicing sandhi are associated with three types of contexts:

- Lexically arbitrary items such as [bə'nak] 'any', [atʃy'paʃ *pə*'nak] 'any crew';
- Words undergoing the lenition mutation;
- Words in tightly knit compounds.

Krämer (2000) concentrates on the first type and proposes that the first segment in such words is laryngeally unspecified. A preceding obstruent is devoiced by final devoicing, the assimilation constraint requires the entire cluster to be [−voice], and IdentOnset[+voice] is inactive due to the absence of a voicing specification in the input. In isolation, the word for 'any' receives an initial voiced segment because of Onset Voicing.

8.3.1.2 Empirical issues

While Krämer's (2000) analysis achieves reasonable coverage, in the remainder of this section I will argue that it has a number of empirical and conceptual shortcomings that are difficult to resolve in his system.

The most obvious issue with Krämer's (2000) analysis is that it assumes pre-sonorant voicing to be a (presumably categorical) phonological process. He does avoid treating voicing before sonorants as an instance of assimilation, thereby making the approach compatible with one that makes no recourse to voicing specification in sonorants. However, as discussed in paragraph 7.2.2.2.2, the voicing of word-final obstruents in presonorant position appears to be a variable process rather than a categorical assimilation, at least in Bothoa Breton; for observations to similar effect in other Breton varieties, cf. also Jackson (1960b); Timm (1984); McKenna (1988); Wmffre (1999). However, given that no instrumental data are available either for the Bothoa dialect or Île de Groix, this argument cannot be considered very strong. (Another consideration here is of course that these are in fact two different varieties, which do not necessarily have the same phonology.)

However, Krämer's (2000) analysis faces some empirical problems in its own terms. First, as pointed out by D. C. Hall (2009), Krämer assumes that sandhi voicing before nasals is due to resyllabification of the obstruent in a complex onset: [tri'zek] 'thirteen', [trize.'g#mi:s] 'thirteen months'; yet nasals appear to be impossible in (rising-sonority) complex onsets in Breton.

Second, it appears that Krämer (2000) counterfactually predicts that word-final obstruent clusters should also undergo pre-sonorant voicing. Consider example (28), taken from Ternes (1970, p. 98), who says that '[...] consonant groups of two paired consonants [i. e. obstruents] generally remain voiceless before a vowel'.[36]

(28) No pre-sonorant voicing of obstruent clusters

[36] « [L]es [...] groupes consonantiques à *deux* consonnes appariées restent en général sourds devant voyelle. »

a.	[pəˈnoʃt]	*penaos*	'how'
b.	[pəˈnoʃt un amˈzeir]	*penaos un amzer*	'what weather!'
c.	*[pəˈnoʒd un amˈzeir]		

It would appear that under Krämer's (2000) assumptions regarding syllabification, it would appear that the correct syllabification for example (28b) is [pəˈnoʃ.t#un amˈzeir], with a mismatch between syllable and stem boundaries that is expected to trigger pre-sonorant voicing. Given that both the pro-assimilation constraint and the conjoined constraint triggering onset voicing have to dominate the constraint requiring final devoicing in Krämer's (2000) analysis, it appears that the expected winner in this case is, incorrectly, the candidate shown in example (28c).

Perhaps the most serious empirical problem with Krämer's (2000) analysis is that he ignores the two other groups of triggering contexts for devoicing sandhi, i. e. the lenition mutation and words in tightly knit compounds.

With regard to lenition, for lenited words to demonstrate the same behaviour as words such as [bəˈnak] 'any' as triggers of devoicing sandhi, lenition would have to be a process that deletes the input specification for [−voice] stops (and only these segments), since the absence of specification in the input to phonology is crucial for both sandhi devoicing and onset voicing to be possible in Krämer's (2000) analysis. Such a 'prephonological' approach to mutation is not unprecedented in the literature (cf. e. g. Hayes 1990; Stewart 2004; Green 2006, 2007), so we might assume that Krämer's (2000) account goes through here.

However, it would appear that Krämer (2000) is unable to cope with the existence of variable devoiced sandhi. As discussed in paragraph 7.4.2.4.1, obstruents that are adjacent within certain phonological domains undergo 'provection', i. e. across-the-board devoicing; when the same morphemes are adjacent in a larger domain, normal word-level phonology applies with no spreading across the word boundary, leading to minimal pairs such as the following:

(29)	a.	Bothoa (Humphreys 1995)			
		(i)	[ə ˌhasˈpjan]	*ur c'hazh-bihan*	'a kitten'
		(ii)	[ə ˈhaːz̥ ˈbjan]	*ur c'hazh bihan*	'a small cat'
	b.	Berrien (Ploneis 1983)			
		(i)	[ˈgwiːnisˈty]	*gwiniz-du*	'buckwheat'
		(ii)	[ˈgwiːniz ˈdyː]	*gwiniz du*	'black wheat'

Crucially, it is not the identity of the second morpheme that determines whether the first consonant in the cluster undergoes devoicing or voicing but the existence of word-like domain (note also the demotion of the first stress in [ˌkasˈpjan] to secondary status and the absence of — presumably minimality-driven — vowel lengthening in the final syllable of [ˈgwiːnisˈty]). As Krämer (2000) proposes that sandhi devoicing is purely a function of the featural content of the second segment, his approach cannot derive the facts of dialects such as those of Bothoa and Berrien. I conclude, therefore, that it does not achieve the same empirical coverage as the proposals in the present thesis.

8.3.1.3 Conceptual issues

Finally, Krämer's (2000) account suffers from a conceptual weakness, in that it obscures the markedness relationships holding among Breton obstruent classes. He does express the insight that Breton appears to treat voiced obstruents as less marked than voiceless ones, since he makes use of a constraint OnsetVoicing, which is exactly parallel to Align-L(σ, C-lar) proposed in chapter 7. Nevertheless, there is no way to formulate the greater markedness of [+voice], in particular since Krämer (2000) also proposes a constraint Final Devoicing, which is usually treated as the expression of the *less* marked status of voiceless obstruents (cf. J. Harris 2009).

This ambiguous behaviour of [±voice] in terms of markedness finds a ready explanation in the proposal put forward in chapter 7. The three possible representations ⟨×⟩, ⟨×, C-lar⟩, and ⟨×, C-lar, [voiceless]⟩ form a complexity hierarchy. Final laryngeal neutralization, which is driven by the pure markedness constraint *C-lar, prefers structural reduction to ⟨×⟩. However, the augmentation constraint which disprefers bare root nodes triggers a process that appears to be an increase in markedness along the structural hierarchy, adding a C-laryngeal node only at the left edge of a syllable.

Crucially, the augmentation constraint only triggers a minimal increase in structural markedness, which is due to the logic of minimal violation. Recall that the constraint Align-L(σ, C-lar) triggers a violation of Dep(C-lar) when dealing with delaryngealized obstruents in the input (which can be provided by the rich base or created in the process of mutation), but it cannot force the epenthesis of a larger structure (such as C-lar[vcl]), since candidates which epenthesize the latter incur gratuitous violations of other Dep constraints *in addition* to Dep(C-lar). Epenthesis of larger structures would only be possible under duress from an augmentation constraint that specifically referred to such larger structures, but this would require additional machinery to ensure that other input contrasts are not neutralized (see the discussion of D. C. Hall 2009 immediately below). Since there is little evidence of such additional machinery in play, I suggest that the proposal given in chapter 7 provides a better, less stipulative approach to markedness relationships among obstruent classes in Breton than the analysis by Krämer (2000).

8.3.2 D. C. Hall (2009): ternary contrast with privative features

D. C. Hall (2009) proposes an analysis of (some of) the Breton facts that shares many theoretical assumptions with the present approach, in particular in its use of privative features and of the contrastive hierarchy. On the other hand, D. C. Hall (2009) follows the broad outlines of Krämer's (2000) analysis in many respects, in particular with regard to the treatment of final devoicing and pre-sonorant voicing as categorical processes and the view of devoicing sandhi as due to input underspecification. However, probably the biggest difference vis-à-vis the present account is D. C. Hall's (2009) treatment of voiced obstruents as more marked than voiceless ones: he suggests that voiceless obstruents are marked as ⟨×, Lar⟩, voiced obstruents are ⟨×, Lar, [voice]⟩, and sonorants are both ⟨×, Lar, [voice]⟩ and ⟨×, [sonorant]⟩, where [sonorant] is essentially equivalent to the [sonorant voice] of Rice and Avery (1989); K. Rice (1992, 1993); Avery (1996).

D. C. Hall (2009) sees sandhi as mainly driven by a constraint he calls Disalign-R(ω, Lar), which prohibits right edges of words from coinciding with right edges of laryngeal domains. This constraint can be satisfied either by removing the laryngeal specification of the word-final segment or by making the domain of the Laryngeal node straddle the word boundary; in that sense, D. C. Hall's (2009) account is similar to Krämer's (2000), since they both assume that at least some of the phenomena in sandhi are used to signal some sort of boundary mismatch.

D. C. Hall (2009) manages to solve some problems facing Krämer's (2000) account, in particular since it does not require the creation of complex onsets with nasals: the voicing assimilation in [triˈzeg ˈmiːs] 'thirteen months' is triggered by Disalign-R(ω, Lar), not by resyllabification across a word boundary.

From an empirical perspective, D. C. Hall's (2009) account shares some of the drawbacks of Krämer's (2000), in particular with respect to the prediction of pre-sonorant voicing in word-final clusters, as in example (28) (although D. C. Hall does not consider the phonology of obstruent clusters in his brief paper, so it is not entirely clear what the predictions would be) and to the difficulty in deriving domain-related effects. In addition, as D. C. Hall (2009) acknowledges, he has to account for the difference between word-internal consonant sequences, which are always voiceless (with the exception of some obvious French borrowings) and those straddling a word boundary, where doubly-linked [voice] is allowed. This clearly cannot be done in parallel OT, so a reranking across strata is needed, making the account more complicated than the present one, where the ranking for laryngeal features stays unchanged throughout the computation.

In addition, D. C. Hall's (2009) approach differs from the present one with respect to the markedness relationships in the obstruents, since voiced obstruents are more marked (have more structure) than voiceless ones. At the same time D. C. Hall (2009) also recognizes the need for a constraint Default Voicing; although he does not discuss it in detail, it seems he follows Krämer (2000) in treating it as necessary to derive the voicing of input-underspecified obstruents.

Crucially, Default Voicing requires the epenthesis of a 'big' structure, i. e. the treelet ⟨Lar, [voice]⟩, as discussed in section 8.3.1.3. An important question in this respect is why Default Voicing does not apply to underlyingly voiceless obstruents, and the answer obviously has to do with something like DepLink: the presence of the Laryngeal node underlyingly subverts the markedness hierarchy, just as argued by Morén (2001); D. C. Hall (2009) suggests as much, although he formulates the constraint differently.

While this approach to voicing is not necessarily problematic empirically, it still faces some awkward questions. As we saw in paragraph 7.4.2.4.2 and section 7.4.3.2, there is ample evidence for the phonological activity of the feature associated with voiceless obstruents, while in D. C. Hall's (2009) system the provection processes would have had to be treated as subtractive ones. Once again, this is not problematic *per se*, and certainly does not represent a fatal flaw compared with the present analysis, because the latter also needs subtraction to account for some aspects of Breton laryngeal phonology (specifically the voicing of stops in connection with the lenition mutation). However, I would suggest that the present analysis sufficiently motivates the nature of voicing in lenition as the seemingly subtractive addition of a floating node, since it is underpinned by the analysis of devoicing sandhi as spreading of [voiceless] in a domain created by the docking of this floating C-laryngeal node. A subtractive analysis of provection, as far as I can see, would have no independent confirmation of this sort.

To conclude, I suggest that the analysis proposed in chapter 7 both achieves better empirical coverage than either Krämer's (2000) or D. C. Hall's (2009) and provides a sufficiently explicit and motivated account of markedness relationships within the obstruent subsystem, and is therefore to be preferred.

Chapter

9 Conclusion: representation and the sources of variation in substance-free phonology

In this thesis I have presented a comprehensive analysis of the phonology of two closely related varieties of Brythonic Celtic. Although the systems, i. e. the phonological inventories and the patterns of alternation, are quite similar in their broad outlines, there also exist numerous differences between the two languages. These differences have been the focus of the foregoing chapters.

Returning to the analysis in chapters 6 and 7, we can identify at least three distinct sources of variation in sound patterns, all of which we could expect to find within the framework presented in part I.

First, we find differences in the phonological grammars which drive patterns of distribution and alternation, as in the case of the behaviour of underlying [ə] in different Welsh dialects (paragraph 6.4.2.3.6), the difference between Welsh and Breton in the admissibility of complex onsets with glides (sections 6.4.3.4 and 7.4.2.2), or the lack of spreading from high vowels to preceding placeless stops (section 7.4.2.1). This is the most traditional type of grammatical variation in OT, and one that is at least rhetorically claimed to be the only one necessary.

A second type of variation concerns the featural structure of 'similar' sounds. For instance, while the stop systems of Breton and Welsh are extremely similar, there are significant differences in the representation of fricatives. In Breton voiceless fricatives differ minimally from voiced ones, which, in turn, are very simple segments, while in Welsh fricatives do not pattern as a phonological class at all: 'voiced fricatives' are simple segments with no laryngeal counterparts, while 'voiceless fricatives' demonstrate high segmental complexity, which is reflected in their phonological behaviour. This sort of variation is derived from the system of contrasts in the language, established on the basis of phonological behaviour (section 2.1.2): an old insight, recently revived in the shape of Modified Contrastive Specification (Dresher, Piggott, and Rice 1994; Dresher 2009; D. C. Hall 2007) and fitting in well with the substance-free approach (Morén 2006, 2007; Blaho 2008).

Finally, a third, probably most interesting type, concerns the mapping between phonological representation and phonetic substance. The most prominent example of this sort of variation in this thesis is found in the area of laryngeal phonology. I have argued that both Welsh and Breton are best analysed as treating the 'voiceless' or 'fortis' obstruents as more marked than 'voiced' ones, despite the phonetic differences between the implementation of this contrast in the two languages. Thus, I have rejected both the simplistic approach based on a single [±voice] feature à la Wetzels and Mascaró (2001) and the phonetic essentialism of the 'laryngeal realism' school (Iverson and Salmons 1995, 1999, 2003a; Jessen and Ringen 2002; Helgason and Ringen 2008; Honeybone 2005a). I have argued that the similarity of the phonological patterns trumps the phonetic diversity, and thus that the source of cross-linguistic variation in this particular instance is the essentially arbitrary mapping between phonological representation and phonetic substance.

This arbitrariness introduces a major source of uncertainty into attempts at comprehensive cross-linguistic comparison (section 1.2.1.2). As discussed above, we can expect significant cross-linguistic similarities in the types of phonetic cues used to implement phonological contrasts. This is especially so if Kingston et al. (2008) are correct in claiming that the integration of 'raw' phonetic cues into what they call intermediate perceptual properties is not a specifically linguistic process, but rather one driven by the general properties of the human auditory system: in that case, the phonetic implementation of phonological contrasts is a kind of exaptation, taking a free ride on the properties of the auditory system that have no inherent linguistic relevance. However, the fact that a particular cue is used to implement a phonological contrast tells us precisely nothing about the specifically phonological characteristics of that particular contrast. Therefore, any major comparison of the sound patterns of different languages *must* rely on an in-depth analysis of the phonological systems of the languages, with particular attention to the system of contrasts and alternations and to the division of labour among the various components of grammar.

In this thesis I have proposed, by way of an extended example, a methodology for conducting this sort of analysis. I hope to have shown the importance of close attention to the affiliation of sound patterns as phonological or otherwise, the rôle of phonological contrast (and of its absence), and of the primacy of phonological patterning over phonetic substance. This has led to a reconsideration of the nature and importance of central notions such as 'categoricity', 'contrastivity', and 'variation'. The substance-free approach, grounded in the principle of modularity, has shown itself capable of providing explicit, independently founded criteria for resolving the numerous 'boundary disputes' in current phonological thinking (Myers 2000; Cohn 2006, 2011; Scobbie 2007). Despite its commitment to a highly formal computation, substance-free phonology with a rich phonetics–phonology interface promises the possibility of fruitful interaction with laboratory and variationist approaches, which rightly emphasize the subtly controlled nature of both 'phonemic' and 'subphonemic' sound patterns. At the same time, I have broached the possibility of integrating the substance-free approach with Stratal OT, with its commitment to establishing independently grounded mechanisms for phonology–morphology interfaces and an explicit theory of the interaction of synchronic phonology and sound change. In the final reckoning, however, what I have emphasized most is the *autonomy of phonology*, which still has a rôle to play in explaining the sound pattern of human language. The search for the boundaries continues, but I hope to have shown that phonology should not yet be annexed to other domains of the human knowledge of language.

Bibliography

Aaronson, Scott. forthcoming. Why philosophers should care about computational complexity. In *Computability: Gödel, Turing, Church, and beyond,* ed. Brian Jack Copeland, Carl Posy, and Oron Shagrir. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. http://arxiv.org/abs/1108.1791.

Alderete, John. 1999. Head dependence in stress-epenthesis interaction. In van Oostendorp and Hermans 1999, 29–50.

———. 2008. Using learnability as a filter on factorial typology: a new approach to Anderson and Browne's generalization. *Lingua* 118 (8): 1177–1220.

Allen, Margaret Reece. 1975. Vowel mutation and word stress in Welsh. *Linguistic Inquiry* 6 (2): 181–201.

Allen, W. Sidney. 1987. *Vox Graeca: the pronunciation of Classical Greek.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Altshuler, Daniel. 2009. Quantity-insensitive iambs in Osage. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 75 (3): 365–398.

Andersen, Henning. 1973. Abductive and deductive change. *Language* 49 (4): 765–793.

Anderson, John, and Colin Ewen. 1987. *Principles of Dependency Phonology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Anderson, Stephen R. 1981. Why phonology isn't 'natural'. *Linguistic Inquiry* 12 (4): 493–539.

———. 1985. *Phonology in the twentieth century.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Archangeli, Diana. 1988. Aspects of underspecification theory. *Phonology* 5:183–207.

———. 1991. Syllabification and prosodic templates in Yawelmani. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 9 (2): 231–283.

Archangeli, Diana, and Douglas Pulleyblank. 1994. *Grounded phonology.* Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Areces, Carlos, and Patrick Blackburn. 2001. Bringing them all together. *Journal of Logic and Computation* 11 (5): 657–669.

Árnason, Kristján. 2011. *The phonology of Icelandic and Faroese.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Arvaniti, Amalia, and Bruce Connell, eds. 1995. *Phonology and phonetic evidence. Papers in laboratory phonology IV.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Avelino, Heriberto. 2001. The phonetic correlates of fortis-lenis in Yalálag Zapotec consonants. Master's thesis, University of California, Los Angeles.

Avery, Peter. 1996. The representation of voicing contrasts. PhD diss., University of Toronto.

Avery, Peter, and William J. Idsardi. 2001. Laryngeal dimensions, completion, and enhancement. In T. A. Hall 2001, 41–71.

Avery, Peter, and Keren Rice. 1989. Segmental structure and coronal underspecification. *Phonology* 6 (2): 179–200.

Awbery, Gwenllian M. 1984. Phonotactic constraints in Welsh. In Ball and Jones 1984, 65–104.

———. 1986a. Moves towards a simpler, binary mutation system in Welsh. In *Sandhi phenomena in the languages of Europe,* ed. Henning Andersen, 161–166. Trends in Linguistics 33. Berlin, New York, Amsterdam: Mouton de Gruyter.

———. 1986b. *Pembrokeshire Welsh: a phonological study.* Llandysul: Welsh Folk Museum.

———. 2009. Welsh. In *The Celtic languages,* Second, ed. Martin J. Ball and Nicole Müller, 359–426. Routledge Language Family Series. London, New York: Routledge.

Baayen, R. Harald. 2011. Mixed-effects models. In *The Oxford handbook of laboratory phonology,* ed. Abigail C. Cohn, Cécile Fougeron, and Marie Huffman, 668–678. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Bach, Emmon, and Robert T. Harms. 1972. How do languages get crazy rules? In *Linguistic change and generative theory,* ed. Robert P. Stockwell and Ronald K. S. Macaulay, 1–21. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Backley, Phillip. 2011. *An introduction to Element Theory.* Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.

Bailyn, John F., and Andrew Nevins. 2008. Russian genitive plurals are impostors. In *Inflectional identity,* ed. Asif Bachrach and Andrew Nevins, 237–270. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Baker, Brett. 2005. The domains of phonological processes. In *Proceedings of the 2004 Conference of the Australian Linguistics Society,* ed. Ilana Mushin. University of Sydney. `http://hdl.handle.net/2123/112`.

Baković, Eric. 2000. Nasal place neutralization in Spanish. *University of Pennsylvania Working Papers in Linguistics: Proceedings of the 24th Annual Penn Linguistics Colloquium* 7.

———. 2004. Unbounded stress and factorial typology. In McCarthy 2004b, 202–214.

Ball, Martin J. 1984. Phonetics for phonology. In Ball and Jones 1984, 5–39.

Ball, Martin J., and Glyn E. Jones, eds. 1984. *Welsh phonology: Selected readings.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Ball, Martin J., and Nicole Müller. 1992. *Mutation in Welsh.* London and New York: Routledge.

Ball, Martin J., and Briony Williams. 2001. *Welsh phonetics.* Welsh Studies 17. Lewiston, Queenston, Lampeter: Edwin Mellen Press.

Barnes, Jonathan. 2006. *Strength and weakness at the interface: positional neutralization in phonetics and phonology.* Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.

———. 2007. Phonetics and phonology in Russian unstressed vowel reduction: a study in hyperarticulation. MS., Boston University.

Baroni, Marco, and Laura Vanelli. 2000. The relationship between vowel length and consonantal voicing in Friulian. In *Phonological theory and the dialects of Italy,* ed. Lori Repetti, 13–44. Current Issues in Linguistic Theory 212. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

Barton, G. Edward, Robert Berwick, and Eric Ristad. 1987. *Computational complexity and natural language.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Becker, Michael. 2009. Phonological trends in the lexicon: the role of constraints. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

Becker, Michael, and Peter Jurgec. forthcoming. Interactions of tone and ATR in Slovenian. In *Tone and segmental structure,* ed. Wolfgang Kehrein and Björn Köhnlein. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.

Becker, Michael, Nihan Ketrez, and Andrew Nevins. 2011. The Surfeit of the Stimulus: analytic biases filter lexical statistics in Turkish laryngeal alternations. *Language* 87 (1): 84–125.

Becker, Michael, Andrew Nevins, and Jonathan Levine. 2012. Asymmetries in generalizing alternations to and from initial syllables. *Language* 88 (2): 231–268.

Beckman, Jill. 1997. Positional faithfulness, positional neutralization, and Shona vowel harmony. *Phonology* 14 (1): 1–46.

———. 1998. Positional faithfulness. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

Beckman, Jill, Pétur Helgason, Bob McMurray, and Catherine Ringen. 2011. Rate effects on Swedish VOT: evidence for phonological overspecification. *Journal of Phonetics* 39 (1): 39–49.

Beckman, Jill, Michael Jessen, and Catherine Ringen. 2009. German fricatives: coda devoicing or positional faithfulness? *Phonology* 26 (2): 231–268.

Benua, Laura. 1997. Transderivational identity. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo. 1999. Constraint interaction in language change: quantity in English and Germanic. PhD diss., University of Manchester and Universidad de Santiago de Compostela.

———. 2001. Voicing and continuancy in Catalan: a nonvacuous Duke-of-York gambit and a Richness-of-the-Base paradox. MS., University of Manchester.

———. 2003. The acquisition of phonological opacity. In *Variation within Optimality Theory: proceedings of the Stockholm workshop on 'Variation within Optimality Theory',* ed. Jennifer Spenader, Anders Eriksson, and Östen Dahl, 25–36. Stockholm: Stockholm University.

———. 2006. Morphological structure and phonological domains in Spanish denominal derivation. In *Optimality-theoretic studies in Spanish phonology,* ed. Fernando Martínez-Gil and Sonia Colina, 278–311. Linguistik Aktuell / Linguistics Today 99. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 2007a. Diachronic phonology. In de Lacy 2007, 497–518.

———. 2007b. Marked phonemes vs marked allophones: segment evaluation in Stratal OT. Presentation at the Workshop on Segment Inventories, GLOW XXX, University of Tromsø.

———. 2010. Currently available data on English *t/d*-deletion fail to refute the classical feed-forward modular architecture of phonology. Presentation at the 18th Manchester Phonology Meeting.

———. 2011. Cyclicity. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.

Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo. 2012. The architecture of grammar and the division of labour in exponence. In Trommer 2012, 8–83.
———. 2013. The Spanish lexicon stores stems with stem vowels, not roots with inflectional class features. *Probus* 25 (1).
Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo, and Ana R. Luis. 2009. Cyclic domains and prosodic spans in the phonology of European Portuguese functional morphs. Presentation at the Old World Conference in Phonology 6.
Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo, and April McMahon. 2006. English phonology and morphology. In *Handbook of English linguistics,* ed. Bas Aarts and April McMahon, 382–410. Oxford: Blackwell.
Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo, and Graeme Trousdale. 2012. Cycles and continua: on unidirectionality and gradualness in language change. In Nevalainen and Traugott 2012, 691–720.
Bethin, Christina Y. 1992. *Polish syllables: the role of prosody in phonology and morphology.* Columbus: Slavica Publishers.
———. 2006. Stress and tone in East Slavic dialects. *Phonology* 23 (2): 125–156.
Bever, Thomas G. 1992. The logical and extrinsic sources of modularity. In *Modularity and constraints in language and cognition,* ed. Megan R. Gunnar and Michael Maratsos, 179–212. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
Bickford, J. Albert. 1985. Fortis/lenis consonants in Guichicovi Mixe: a preliminary acoustic study. *Work Papers of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, University of North Dakota* 29:195–207.
Bickmore, Lee S. 2000. Downstep and fusion in Namwanga. *Phonology* 17 (3): 297–331.
Bird, Steven. 1995. *Computational phonology: a constraint-based approach.* New York: Cambridge University Press.
Bird, Steven, and Ewan Klein. 1990. Phonological events. *Journal of Linguistics* 26 (1): 33–56.
———. 1994. Phonological analysis in typed feature systems. *Computational Linguistics* 20 (3): 455–491.
Blackburn, Patrick. 2000. Representation, reasoning, and relational structures: a hybrid logic manifesto. *Logic Journal of IGPL* 8 (3): 339–365.
Blaho, Sylvia. 2008. The syntax of phonology: a radically substance-free approach. PhD diss., University of Tromsø.
Blaho, Sylvia, Patrik Bye, and Martin Krämer, eds. 2007. *Freedom of analysis?* Studies in Generative Grammar 95. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
Blevins, Juliette. 2005. *Evolutionary phonology: the emergence of sound patterns.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
———. 2006. A theoretical synopsis of Evolutionary Phonology. *Theoretical Linguistics* 32 (2): 117–166.
Blumenfeld, Lev. 2003. Russian palatalization and Stratal OT: morphology and [back]. In *Annual workshop on formal approaches to Slavic linguistics: the Amherst meeting 2002,* ed. Wayles Brown, Ji-yung Kim, Barbara Partee, and Robert Rothstein, 141–158. Ann Arbor: Michigan Slavic Publications.
———. 2011. Coercion and minimality. *The Linguistic Review* 28 (2): 207–240.

Bod, Rens, Jennifer Hay, and Stefanie Jannedy, eds. 2003. *Probabilistic linguistics.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Boersma, Paul. 1998. Functional phonology: formalizing the interactions between articulatory and perceptual drives. PhD diss., University of Amsterdam.

Boersma, Paul, Paola Escudero, and Rachel Hayes. 2003. Learning abstract phonological from auditory phonetic categories: an integrated model for the acquisition of language-specific sound categories. In *Proceedings of the 15th International Congress of Phonetic Sciences,* ed. Maria-Josep Solé, Daniel Recasens, and Joaquin Romero, 1013–1016. Barcelona: Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona.

Boersma, Paul, and Silke Hamann. 2008. The evolution of auditory dispersion in bidirectional constraint grammars. *Phonology* 25 (23): 217–270.

Borowsky, Toni J. 1986. Topics in the lexical phonology of English. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

Borsley, Robert D. 1999. Mutation and constituent structure in Welsh. *Lingua* 109 (4): 263–300.

Borsley, Robert D., and Maggie Tallerman. 1996. Phrases and soft mutation in Welsh. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 5:1–49.

Borsley, Robert D., Maggie Tallerman, and David Willis. 2007. *The syntax of Welsh.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Bosch, Anna R. K. 1996. Prominence at two levels: stress and pitch prominence in North Welsh. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 5:121–165.

Bosch, Anna R. K., and Kenneth de Jong. 1997. The prosody of Barra Gaelic epenthetic vowels. *Studies in the Linguistic Sciences* 27:1–15.

Bothorel, André. 1982. *Étude phonetique et phonologique du breton parlé à Argol (Finistère-Sud).* Spezed: Diffusion Breizh.

Bradshaw, Mary. 1999. A cross-linguistic study of consonant–tone interaction. PhD diss., The Ohio State University.

Bräuner, Torben. 2008. *Hybrid logic.* Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy. http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/logic-hybrid/.

Braver, Aaron. 2011. Incomplete neutralization in American English flapping: a production study. In *Proceedings of the 34th Annual Penn Linguistics Colloquium,* 31–40. Vol. 17. University of Pennsylvania Working Papers in Linguistics.

Broselow, Ellen, Su-I Chen, and Marie Huffman. 1997. Syllable weight: convergence of phonology and phonetics. *Phonology* 14 (1): 47–82.

Broudic, Fañch. 1995. *La pratique du breton de l'Ancien Régime à nos jours.* Rennes: Presses universitaires de Rennes.

Browman, Catherine, and Louis Goldstein. 1990. Articulatory gestures as phonological units. *Phonology* 6 (2): 201–251.

Buckler, Helen, and Ricardo Bermúdez-Otero. 2012. Word-level affixes trigger stem-level cycles: evidence from German dorsal fricatives. Presentation at the 20th Manchester Phonology Meeting.

Buckley, Eugene. 1992. Theoretical aspects of Kashaya phonology and morphology. Published 1994, Stanford: CSLI. PhD diss., University of California, Berkeley.

———. 2009a. Locality in metrical typology. *Phonology* 26 (4): 389–425.

Buckley, Eugene. 2009b. Phonetics and phonology in Gallo-Romance palatalisation. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 107 (1): 31–65.

Burton-Roberts, Noel. 2000. Where and what is phonology? In Burton-Roberts, Carr, and Docherty 2000, 39–66.

Burton-Roberts, Noel, Philip Carr, and Gerard Docherty, eds. 2000. *Phonological knowledge: concepts and empirical issues.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Bye, Patrik. 2007. Allomorphy — selection, not optimization. In Blaho, Bye, and Krämer 2007, 63–92.

Bye, Patrik, and Paul de Lacy. 2008. Metrical influences on fortition and lenition. In Carvalho, Scheer, and Ségéral 2008, 173–2006.

Bye, Patrik, and Peter Svenonius. 2012. Non-concatenative morphology as epiphenomenon. In Trommer 2012, 427–495.

Calabrese, Andrea. 2005. *Markedness and economy in a derivational model of phonology.* Studies in Generative Grammar 80. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Campbell, Lyle, Terrence Kaufman, and Thomas C. Smith-Stark. 1986. Meso-America as a linguistic area. *Language* 62 (3): 530–570.

Carlyle, Karen Ann. 1988. A syllabic phonology of Breton. PhD diss., University of Toronto.

Carr, Philip. 2000. Scientific realism, sociophonetic variation, and innate endowments in phonology. In Burton-Roberts, Carr, and Docherty 2000, 67–104.

Cartmill, Matt. 1976. Welsh vowel mutation: surface phonology and underlying forms. *Linguistic Inquiry* 7 (4): 675–677.

Carvalho, Joaquim Brandão de, Tobias Scheer, and Philippe Ségéral, eds. 2008. *Lenition and fortition.* Studies in Generative Grammar 99. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Casali, Roderic. 1998. *Resolving hiatus.* New York: Garland.

Cassimjee, Farida, and Charles W. Kisseberth. 1998. Optimal domains theory and Bantu tonology: a case study from Isixhosa and Shingazidja. In *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone,* ed. Larry M. Hyman and Charles W. Kisseberth, 265–314. CSLI Lecture Notes. Stanford, CA: CSLI.

Causley, Trisha. 1999. Complexity and markedness in Optimality Theory. PhD diss., University of Toronto.

Charles-Luce, Jan, and Daniel A. Dinnsen. 1987. A reanalysis of Catalan devoicing. *Journal of Phonetics* 15 (1): 187–190.

Chaudhri, Talat Zafar. 2007. Studies in the consonantal system of Cornish. PhD diss., University of Wales, Aberystwyth.

Cheveau, Loïc. 2006. Les mutations consonantiques en breton vannetais littéraire et en breton lorientais. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 10:1–15.

———. 2007. Approche phonologique, morphologique et syntaxique du breton du Grand Lorient (bas-vannetais). PhD diss., Université de Rennes 2 Haute-Bretagne.

Choi, John D. 1995. An acoustic-phonetic underspecification account of Marshallese vowel allophony. *Journal of Phonetics* 23 (3): 323–347.

Chomsky, Noam, and Morris Halle. 1968. *The sound pattern of English.* New York: Harper / Row.

Cho, Taehong. 2005. Prosodic strengthening and featural enhancement: evidence from acoustic and articulatory realizations of /ɑ, i/ in English. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117 (6): 3867–3878.

Clements, G. Nick. 1986. Syllabification and epenthesis in the Barra dialect of Gaelic. In *The phonological representation of suprasegmentals,* ed. John Massie Stuart, Koen Bogers, Harry van der Hulst, and Maarten Mous, 317–336. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.

———. 1990. The role of the sonority cycle in core syllabification. In Kingston and Beckman 1990, 283–333.

———. 1991a. Place of articulation in consonants and vowels: a unified theory. In *Working papers of the Cornell Phonetics Laboratory.* Vol. 5. Ithaca, NY.

———. 1991b. Vowel height assimilation in Bantu. In *Working papers of the Cornell Phonetics Laboratory.* Vol. 5. Ithaca, NY.

———. 2003. Feature economy in sound systems. *Phonology* 20 (3): 287–333.

Clements, G. Nick, and Elizabeth V. Hume. 1995. The internal organization of speech sounds. In Goldsmith 1995, 245–306.

Cohn, Abigail C. 1990. Phonetic and phonological rules of nasalization. Distributed as *UCLA* Working Papers in Phonetics 76. PhD diss., University of California, Los Angeles.

———. 1993. Nasalisation in English: phonology or phonetics. *Phonology* 10 (1): 43–81.

———. 1998. The phonetics–phonology interface revisited: where's phonetics? In *Proceedings of the 1998 Texas Linguistics Society conference,* 25–40. Texas Linguistic Forum 41.

———. 2006. Is there gradient phonology? In *Gradience in grammar: generative perspectives,* ed. Gisbert Fanselow, Caroline Féry, Ralf Vogel, and Matthias Schlesewsky, 25–44. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

———. 2010. Laboratory Phonology: past successes and current questions, challenges, and goals. In Fougéron, Kühnert, D'Imperio, and Vallée 2010, 3–30.

———. 2011. Features, segments, and the sources of phonological primitives. In *Where do phonological features come from?* Ed. G. Nick Clements and Rachid Ridouane, 13–42. Language Faculty and Beyond 6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

Coleman, John. 1998. *Phonological representations: their names, forms and powers.* Cambridge Studies in Linguistics 85. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Coleman, John, and John Local. 1991. The 'No Crossing Constraint' in autosegmental phonology. *Linguistics and Philosophy* 14 (3): 295–338.

Colina, Sonia. 2009. Sibilant voicing in Ecuadorian Spanish. *Studies in Hispanic and Lusophone Linguistics* 2 (1): 1–18.

Collie, Sarah. 2007. English stress-preservation and Stratal Optimality Theory. PhD diss., University of Edinburgh.

Coltheart, Max. 1999. Modularity and cognition. *Trends in Cognitive Science* 3 (3): 115–120.

Conteh, Patrick, Elizabeth Cowper, and Keren Rice. 1985. The environment for consonant mutation in Mende. In *Current issues in African linguistics,* ed. Gerrit Dimmendaal, 107–116. Vol. 3. Dordrecht: Foris.

Cornillet, Gérard. 2006. *Wörterbuch Bretonisch — Deutsch, Deutsch — Bretonisch.* 3rd edition. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.

Côté, Marie-Hélène. 2011. Final consonants. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.

Crosswhite, Catherine M. 2000. Vowel reduction in Russian: a unified account of standard, dialectal, and "dissimilative" patterns. In *University of Rochester working papers in the language sciences,* ed. Catherine M. Crosswhite and Joyce McDonough, 107–171. Vol. Spring 2000.

Crowhurst, Megan J. 1996. An optimal alternative to Conflation. *Phonology* 13 (3): 409–424.
Crowhurst, Megan J., and Mark Hewitt. 1995. Prosodic overlay and headless feet in Yidiɲ. *Phonology* 12 (1): 39–84.
———. 1997. Boolean operations and constraint interactions in Optimality Theory. MS., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Brandeis University.
Cyran, Eugeniusz. 2010. *Complexity scales and licensing in phonology.* Studies in Generative Grammar 105. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
Cysouw, Michael, and Jan Wohlgemuth, eds. 2010. *Rethinking universals: how rarities affect linguistic theory.* Empirical Approaches to Language Typology 45. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
Daugavet, Anna. 2005. Palīgakcenti latviešu valodā (pēc A. Bilenšteina, J. Endzelīna un M. Brēdes materiāla). *Baltu filoloģija* 14 (2): 13–46.
———. 2010. Syllable length in Latvian and Lithuanian: searching for the criteria. *Baltic Linguistics* 1:83–114.
Davies, John James Glanmor. 1934. Astudiaeth o Gymraeg lafar ardal Ceinewydd. PhD diss., University of Wales, Aberystwyth.
Davison, Deborah. 1992. Parametric variation in pitch realization of 'neutral tone' in Mandarin. *BLS* 18 (2): 67–79.
De Boer, Bart. 2000. Self-organization in vowel systems. *Journal of Phonetics* 28 (4): 441–465.
———. 2001. *The origins of vowel systems.* Oxford Studies in the Evolution of Language 1. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
De Lacy, Paul. 2002. The interaction of tone and stress in Optimality Theory. *Phonology* 19 (1): 1–32.
———. 2004. Markedness conflation in Optimality Theory. *Phonology* 21 (2): 145–199.
———. 2006a. *Markedness: reduction and preservation in phonology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
———. 2006b. Transmissibility and the role of the phonological component. *Theoretical Linguistics* 32 (2): 185–196.
———, ed. 2007. *The Cambridge handbook of phonology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
———. 2009. Phonological evidence. In Parker 2009, 43–78.
De Lacy, Paul, and John Kingston. forthcoming. Synchronic explanation. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory.*
Dell, François, and Mohamed Elmedlaoui. 1985. Syllabic consonants and syllabification in Imdlawn Tashlhiyt Berber. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 7:105–130.
Demuth, Katherine. 1995. Markedness and the development of prosodic structure. *NELS* 25:13–25.
Denez, Per. 1977. Description structurale d'un parler breton (Douarnenez). PhD diss., Université de Rennes 2 Haute-Bretagne.
De Saussure, Ferdinand. 1916. *Cours de linguistique générale.* Publié par Charles Bally et Albert Sechehaye, avec la collaboration de Albert Riedlinger. Paris: Payot.
DiCanio, Christian T. 2012. The phonetics of fortis and lenis consonants in Itunyoso Trique. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 78 (2): 239–272.
D'Imperio, Mariapaola, and Sam Rosenthall. 1999. Phonetics and phonology of main stress in Italian. *Phonology* 16 (1): 1–28.

Dinnsen, Daniel A., and Jan Charles-Luce. 1984. Phonological neutralization, phonetic implementation and individual differences. *Journal of Phonetics* 12 (1): 49–60.

Di Paolo, Marianna, and Alice Faber. 1990. Phonation differences and the phonetic content of the tense–lax contrast in Utah. *Language Variation and Change* 2 (2): 155–204.

Dmitrieva, Olga, Allard Jongman, and Joan Sereno. 2010. Phonological neutralization by native and non-native speakers: the case of Russian final devoicing. *Journal of Phonetics* 38 (3): 483–492.

Downing, Laura J. 2006. *Canonical forms in prosodic morphology.* Oxford Studies in Theoretical Linguistic 12. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Dresher, B. Elan. 2003. The contrastive hierarchy in phonology. *Toronto Working Papers in Linguistics* 20:47–62.

———. 2009. *The contrastive hierarchy in phonology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Dresher, B. Elan, Glyne Piggott, and Keren Rice. 1994. Contrast in phonology: overview. *Toronto Working Papers in Linguistics* 14:iii–xvii.

Dresher, Elan, and Harry van der Hulst. 1998. Head-dependent asymmetries in prosodic phonology: visibility and complexity. *Phonology* 15 (3): 317–352.

Dressler, Wolfgang U. 1973. *Allegroregeln rechtfertigen Lentoregeln: sekundäre Phoneme des Bretonischen.* Innsbrucker Beiträge zur Sprachwissenschaft 9. Innsbruck: Institut für vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft der Universität Innsbruck.

Dressler, Wolfgang U., and Josef Hufgard. 1980. *Études phonologiques sur le breton sud-bigouden.* Wien: Verlag der österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Durand, Jacques, and Francis Katamba, eds. 1995. *Frontiers of phonology: atoms, structures, derivations.* Harlow, Essex: Longman.

Durand, Jacques, and Bernard Laks, eds. 1996. *Current trends in phonology: models and methods.* Salford: European Studies Research Institute, University of Salford.

Dyck, Carrie. 1995. Constraining the phonology–phonetics interface, with exemplification from Spanish and Italian dialects. PhD diss., University of Toronto.

———. 1996. The interface between underspecified phonological representations and specified phonetic representations. In Kleinehnz 1996, 279–293.

Eisner, Jason. 1997. Efficient generation in primitive Optimality Theory. In *Proceedings of the eighth conference on European chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics,* 313–320. EACL, '97. Madrid, Spain: Association for Computational Linguistics.

———. 2000. Easy and hard constraint ranking in Optimality Theory: algorithms and complexity. In *Finite-state phonology: Proceedings of the 5th Workshop of the ACL Special Interest Group in Computational Phonology (SIGPHON),* ed. Jason Eisner, Lauri Karttunen, and Alan Thériault, 22–33. Luxembourg: Association for Computational Linguistics.

Ellis, Jeffrey. 1965. The grammatical status of initial mutation. *Lochlann* 3:315–329.

Ellis, Lucy, and William J. Hardcastle. 2002. Categorical and gradient properties of assimilation in alveolar to velar sequences: evidence from EPG and EMA data. *Journal of Phonetics* 30 (3): 373–396.

Ellis, N. C., C. O'Docharthaigh, W. Hicks, M. Morgan, and N. Laporte. 2001. *Cronfa Electroneg o Gymraeg (CEG): a 1 million word lexical database and frequency count for Welsh.* http://www.bangor.ac.uk/development/canolfanbedwyr/ceg.php.en.

Ernestus, Mirjam, and R. Harald Baayen. 2006. The functionality of incomplete neutralization in Dutch: the case of past-tense formation. In Goldstein, Whalen, and Best 2006, 27–49.

———. 2007. Intraparadigmatic effects on the perception of voice. In van de Weijer and van der Torre 2007, 153–173.

Escudero, Paola, and Paul Boersma. 2003. Modelling the perceptual development of phonological contrasts with Optimality Theory and the Gradual Learning Algorithm. In *Proceedings of the 25th Annual Penn Linguistics Colloquium,* ed. Sudha Arunachalam, Elsi Kaiser, and Alexander Williams, 71–85. Penn Working Papers in Linguistics 8.

Evans, Nicholas, and Stephen C. Levinson. 2009. The myth of language universals: language diversity and its importance for cognitive science. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences* 32 (5): 429–448.

Evenou, Erwan. 1987. Studi fonologel brezhoneg Lanijen (kanton ar Faouet, Kernev). PhD diss., Université de Rennes 2 Haute-Bretagne.

Evenou, Yvon. 1989. Description phonologique du breton de Lanvénégen. *Klask* 1:17–55.

Everett, Daniel L. 2003. Iambic feet in Paumari and the theory of foot structure. *Linguistic Discovery* 2 (1): 22–44.

Ewen, Colin J. 1995. Dependency relations in phonology. In Goldsmith 1995, 570–585.

Fabb, Nigel, and Morris Halle. 2008. *Meter in poetry: a new theory.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Falc'hun, François. 1938. Recherches sur la sonorité des groupes consonantiques en breton. *Études celtiques* 3:335–361.

———. 1951. *Le système consonantique du breton.* Rennes: Pilhon.

———. 1981. *Perspectives nouvelles sur l'histoire de la langue bretonne.* Paris: Union générale d'éditions.

Falileyev, Alexander. 2007. *Le vieux-gallois.* Potsdam: Universitätsverlag.

Favereau, Francis. 1984. Langue quotidienne, langue technique et langue littéraire dans le parler et la tradition orale de Poullaouen. PhD diss., Université de Rennes 2 Haute-Bretagne.

———. 1997. *Geriadur ar brezhoneg a-vremañ / Dictionnaire du breton contemporain.* Brest: Skol Vreizh.

———. 2001. *Grammaire du breton contemporain.* Morlaix: Skol Vreizh.

Fisher, William M., and Ira J. Hirsch. 1976. Intervocalic flapping in English. *CLS* 12 (1): 183–198.

Fitch, W. Tecumseh. 2010. *The evolution of language.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Fitzgerald, Colleen M. 2002. Vowel harmony in Buchan Scots English. *English Language and Linguistics* 6 (1): 61–79.

Flemming, Edward. 2002. *Auditory representations in phonology.* London, New York: Routledge.

———. 2005. Deriving natural classes in phonology. *Lingua* 115 (3): 287–309.

Fleuriot, Léon. 1964. *Le vieux breton: éléments d'une grammaire.* Paris: Klincksieck.

Flynn, Darin. 2007. *Too many solutions: says who?* Presentation at the 12th Alberta Conference on Linguistics, Banff. `http://www.pec.ucalgary.ca/dflynn/files/dflynn/Flynn07b.pdf`.

Fodor, Jerry. 1983. *Modularity of the mind: an essay on faculty psychology.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Foley, James. 1977. *Foundations of theoretical phonology.* Cambridge Studies in Linguistics 20. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Fougeron, Cécile, and Patricia Keating. 1997. Articulatory strengthening at edges of prosodic domains. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 101 (6): 3728–40.
Fougéron, Cecile, Barbara Kühnert, Mariapaola D'Imperio, and Nathalie Vallée, eds. 2010. *Laboratory Phonology 10.* Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
Fourakis, Marios, and Gregory K. Iverson. 1984. On the 'incomplete neutralization' of German final obstruents. *Phonetica* 31:140–149.
Fox, Robert A., and Dale Terbeek. 1977. Dental flaps, vowel duration, and rule ordering in American English. *Journal of Phonetics* 5 (1): 27–34.
Fromkin, Victoria A., ed. 1978. *Tone: a linguistic survey.* New York: Academic Press.
Fukazawa, Haruka. 1997. A correspondence-theoretic approach to Japanese vocabulary strata. In *Papers from the 1997 Mid-America Linguistics Conference (MALC),* ed. Xingzhong Li, Luis López, and Tom Stroik, 47–58. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri.
Fukazawa, Haruka, Mafuyu Kitahara, and Mitsuhiko Ota. 1998. Lexical stratification and ranking invariance in constraint-based grammars. *CLS* 34 (2): 47–62.
Fynes-Clinton, Osbert Henry. 1913. *The Welsh vocabulary of the Bangor district.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.
Garvin, Barbara. 1989. Un fenomeno di prosodia romanesca nel Belli e nella lingua odierna. In *Il romanesco ieri e oggi,* ed. Tullio De Mauro, 149–174. Roma: Bulzoni.
Ghini, Mirco. 2001a. *Asymmetries in the phonology of Miogliola.* Studies in Generative Grammar 60. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
———. 2001b. Place of articulation first. In T. A. Hall 2001, 147–176.
Goblirsch, Kurt Gustav. 2005. *Lautverschiebungen in den germanischen Sprachen.* Heidelberg: Universitätsverlag Winter.
Goldsmith, John. 1990. *Autosegmental and metrical phonology.* Oxford: Blackwell.
———, ed. 1995. *The handbook of phonological theory.* Oxford: Blackwell.
Goldstein, Louis M., D. H. Whalen, and Catherine T. Best, eds. 2006. *Phonetics and phonology: Laboratory Phonology 8.* Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
González, Carolina. 2003. The effect of stress and foot structure on consonantal processes. PhD diss., University of Southern California.
Good, Jeff, ed. 2008. *Linguistic universals and language change.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.
Gordon, Matthew. 2000. Re-examining default-to-opposite stress. *BLS* 26:101–112.
———. 2006. *Syllable weight: phonetics, phonology, typology.* London, New York: Routledge.
Gordon, Matthew J. 2002. Investigating chain shifts and mergers. In *The handbook of language variation and change,* ed. J. K. Chambers, Peter Trudgill, and Natalie Schilling-Estes, 244–266. Oxford: Blackwell.
Gouskova, Maria. 2004. Relational hierarchies in Optimality Theory: the case of syllable contact. *Phonology* 21 (2): 201–250.
———. 2007. The reduplicative template in Tonkawa. *Phonology* 24 (3): 367–396.
———. 2012. Unexceptional segments. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 30 (1): 79–133.
Graf, Thomas. 2010. Formal parameters of phonology: from Government Phonology to SPE. In *Interfaces: explorations in logic, language and computation,* ed. Thomas Icard and Reinhard Muskens, 72–86. Lecture Notes in Artifical Intelligence 6211. Berlin: Springer.
Green, Anthony Dubach. 1996. Stress placement in Munster Irish. *CLS* 32:77–92.

Green, Anthony Dubach. 2006. The independence of phonology and morphology: the Celtic mutations. *Lingua* 116 (11): 1946–1985.

———. 2007. *Phonology limited.* Potsdam: Universitätsverlag.

Gribanova, Vera. 2008. Russian prefixes and prepositions in Stratal OT. In *WCCFL 26,* 217–225.

———. 2009. Phonological evidence for a distinction between Russian prepositions and prefixes. In *Studies in formal Slavic phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and information structure: proceedings of FDSL 7, Leipzig,* ed. Gerhild Zybatow, Denisa Lenertová, Uwe Junghanns, and Petr Biskup, 383–396. Frankfurt: Peter Lang.

Griffen, Toby. 1998. Pitch, stress, and vowel reduction. *General Linguistics* 36:17–32.

———. 1999. A single accent rule for *cynghanedd. Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 6:125–136.

Guillevic, Augustin, and Pierre Le Goff. 1902. *Grammaire bretonne du dialecte de Vannes.* Vannes: Lafolye Frères.

Gussenhoven, Carlos. 2004. *The phonology of tone and intonation.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Gussenhoven, Carlos, and Gösta Bruce. 1999. Word prosody and intonation. In van der Hulst 1999b, 233–271.

Gussmann, Edmund. 2007. *The phonology of Polish.* Oxford: OUP.

Hale, Mark. 2003. Neogrammarian sound change. In Joseph and Janda 2003, 343–368.

———. 2007. *Historical linguistics: theory and method.* Oxford: Blackwell.

Hale, Mark, Madelyn Kissock, and Charles Reiss. 2007. Microvariation, variation, and the features of universal grammar. *Lingua* 117 (4): 645–665.

Hale, Mark, and Charles Reiss. 2000a. Phonology as cognition. In Burton-Roberts, Carr, and Docherty 2000, 161–184.

———. 2000b. ‘Substance abuse’ and ‘dysfunctionalism’: current trends in phonology. *Linguistic Inquiry* 31 (1): 157–169.

———. 2008. *The phonological enterprise.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Hall, Daniel Currie. 2007. The role and representation of contrast in phonological theory. PhD diss., University of Toronto.

———. 2009. Laryngeal neutralization in Breton: loss of voice and loss of contrast. In *Proceedings of the 2009 annual conference of the Canadian Linguistic Association,* ed. Frederic Mailhot.

———. 2011. Phonological contrast and its phonetic enhancement: dispersedness without dispersion. *Phonology* 28 (1): 1–54.

Halle, Morris. 1959. *The sound pattern of Russian: a linguistic and acoustical investigation.* ’s Gravenhage: Mouton.

———. 1995. Feature geometry and feature spreading. *Linguistic Inquiry* 26 (1): 1–46.

Halle, Morris, and Kenneth Stevens. 1971. A note on laryngeal features. In *Quarterly progress report, Research Laboratory of Electronics,* 198–211. Vol. 101. Cambridge, MA: MIT.

Halle, Morris, and Jean-Roger Vergnaud. 1987. *An essay on stress.* Cambridge: MIT Press.

Hall, Kathleen Currie. 2009. A probabilistic model of phonological relationships from contrast to allophony. PhD diss., The Ohio State University.

Hall, Nancy. 2006. Cross-linguistic patterns of vowel intrusion. *Phonology* 23 (3): 387–429.

Hall, T. Alan, ed. 2001. *Distinctive feature theory.* Phonetics and Phonology 2. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Hammarberg, Robert. 1976. The metaphysics of coarticulation. *Journal of Phonetics* 4 (4): 353–363.
Hammer, Françoise. 1969. Der bretonische Dialekt von Plouharnel. PhD diss., Christian-Albrechts-Universität zu Kiel.
Hammond, Mike. 1987. Hungarian cola. *Phonology Yearbook* 4:267–269.
———. 2009. Gen with lazy evaluation. Unpublished MS., University of Arizona.
———. 2012. The phonology of Welsh *cynghanedd*. *Lingua* 122 (4): 386–408.
Hamp, Eric P. 1951. Morphophonemes of the Keltic mutations. *Language* 27 (3): 230–47.
Ham, William. 2001. *Phonetic and phonological aspects of geminate timing.* London, New York: Routledge.
Hannahs, S. J. 2007. Constraining Welsh vowel mutation. *Journal of Linguistics* 43 (2): 341–363.
———. 2009. Welsh svarabhakti: sonority sequencing and foot structure. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 13:21–44.
———. 2011a. Celtic mutations. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.
———. 2011b. Welsh /h/: now you see it, now you don't. Presentation at the 19th Manchester Phonology Meeting.
Hannahs, S. J., and Maggie Tallerman. 2006. At the interface: selection of the Welsh definite article. *Linguistics* 44 (4): 781–816.
Harbour, Daniel. 2009. The universal basis of local linguistic exceptionality. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences* 32 (5): 456–457.
Hargus, Sharon, and Ellen Kaisse, eds. 1993. *Studies in Lexical Phonology.* Phonetics and Phonology 4. San Diego: Academic Press.
Harlow, Steve. 1989. The syntax of Welsh soft mutation. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 7:289–316.
Harris, Alice C. 2008. On the explanation of typologically unusual structures. In Good 2008, 54–76.
———. 2010. Explaining typologically unusual structures: the role of probability. In Cysouw and Wohlgemuth 2010, 91–103.
Harris, John. 1990. Segmental complexity and phonological government. *Phonology* 7 (2): 255–300.
———. 1994. *English sound structure.* Oxford: Blackwell.
———. 1997. Licensing Inheritance: an integrated theory of neutralisation. *Phonology* 14 (3): 315–370.
———. 2005. Vowel reduction as information loss. In *Headhood, elements, specification, and contrastivity: papers in honour of John Anderson,* ed. Philip Carr, Jacques Durand, and Colin J. Ewen, 119–132. Current Issues in Linguistic Theory 259. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
———. 2006. The phonology of being understood: further arguments against sonority. *Lingua* 116 (10): 1483–1494.
———. 2009. Why final obstruent devoicing is weakening. In *Strength relations in phonology,* ed. Kuniya Nasukawa and Phillip Backley, 9–46. Studies in Generative Grammar 103. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
Harris, John, and Geoff Lindsey. 1995. The elements of phonological representation. In Durand and Katamba 1995, 34–79.

Harris, John, and Eno-Abasi Urua. 2001. Lenition degrades information: consonant allophony in Ibibio. *Speech, hearing and language: Work in progress* 13:72–105.

Harvey, Anthony. 1984. Aspects of lenition and spirantization. *Cambridge Medieval Celtic Studies* 8:87–100.

Haspelmath, Martin. 2006. Against markedness (and what to replace it with). *Journal of Linguistics* 42 (1): 25–70.

Hauser, Marc D., Noam Chomsky, and W. Tecumseh Fitch. 2002. The faculty of language: what is it, who has it, and how did it evolve? *Science* 298 (5598): 1569–1579.

Hayes, Bruce. 1984. The phonetics and phonology of Russian voicing assimilation. In *Language sound structure,* ed. Mark Aronoff and Richard Oehrle, 318–328. Cambridge, MA: MIT press.

———. 1986. Inalterability in CV phonology. *Language* 62 (2): 321–351.

———. 1989. Compensatory lengthening in moraic phonology. *Linguistic Inquiry* 20 (2): 253–306.

———. 1990. Precompiled phrasal phonology. In Inkelas and Zec 1990, 85–108.

———. 1995. *Metrical stress theory: principles and case studies.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Hayes, Bruce, Donca Steriade, and Robert Kirchner, eds. 2004. *Phonetically based phonology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Hay, Jennifer, and Katie Drager. 2010. Stuffed toys and speech perception. *Linguistics* 48 (4): 865–892.

Hay, Jennifer, Aaron Nolan, and Katie Drager. 2006. From fush to feesh: exemplar priming in speech perception. *The Linguistic Review* 23 (3): 351–179.

Heinz, Jeffrey. 2009. On the role of locality in learning stress patterns. *Phonology* 26 (2): 303–351.

———. 2011a. Computational phonology part I: foundations. *Language and Linguistics Compass* 5 (4): 140–152.

———. 2011b. Computational phonology part II: grammars, learning, and the future. *Language and Linguistics Compass* 5 (4): 153–168.

Heinz, Jeffrey, and William J. Idsardi. 2011. Sentence and word complexity. *Science* 333 (6040): 295–297.

Heinz, Jeffrey, Gregory Kobele, and Jason Riggle. 2009. Evaluating the complexity of Optimality Theory. *Linguistic Inquiry* 40 (2): 277–288.

Heinz, Jeffrey, Chetan Rawal, and Herbert Tanner. 2011. Tier-based strictly local constraints for phonology. In *Proceedings of the 49th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics.* Portland, OR: Association for Computational Linguistics.

Helgason, Pétur. 2002. Preaspiration in the Nordic languages. PhD diss., University of Stockholm.

Helgason, Pétur, and Catherine Ringen. 2008. Voicing and aspiration in Swedish stops. *Journal of Phonetics* 36 (4): 607–628.

Hemon, Roparz. 1940. *Grammaire bretonne.* Brest: Gwalarn.

———. 1975. *A historical phonology and syntax of Breton.* Dublin: Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies.

Hemon, Roparz, and Ronan Huon. 2005. *Dictionnaire breton/français et français/breton.* 11th. Lannuon: Al Liamm.

Hermans, Ben, and Marc van Oostendorp. 2005. Against the sonority scale: evidence from Frankish tones. In *Organizing grammar: studies in honor of Henk van Riemsdijk,* ed. Hans Broekhuis, Norbert Corver, Riny Huijbregts, Ursula Kleinhenz, and Jan Koster, 206–221. Studies in Generative Grammar 86. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Hewitt, Stephen. 1973. *The degree of acceptability of Modern Literary Breton to native Breton speakers.* Unpublished Diploma in Linguistics, University of Cambridge.

———. 1999. Remarks on Breton fricatives. Presentation at the 11th International Congress on Celtic Studies, Cork.

Hind, Kevin. 1996. The structure of epenthesis in Gaelic. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 5:91–119.

Hirose, Aki, and Michael Ashby. 2007. An acoustic study of devoicing of the geminate obstruents in Japanese. In *Proceedings of ICPhS XVI.* 909–912. Saarbrücken. http://www.icphs2007.de/conference/Papers/1425/1425.pdf.

Hjelmslev, Louis. 1943. *Omkring sprogteoriens grundlæggelse.* København: Ejnar Munksgaard.

———. 1975. *Résumé of a theory of language.* Travaux du Cercle linguistique de Copenhague. København: Nordisk Sprog- og Kulturforlag.

Hock, Hans Heinrich. 1999. Finality, prosody, and change. In *Proceedings of LP'98: Item order in language and speech,* ed. Osamu Fujimura, Brian D. Joseph, and Bohumil Palek, 15–30. Vol. 1. Prague: Karolinum.

Hogg, Richard M. 1992. *A grammar of Old English.* Vol. 1. Phonology. Oxford: Blackwell.

Holst, Jan Henrik. 2001. *Lettische Grammatik.* Hamburg: Buske Verlag.

Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1978. Consonant types, vowel quality, and tone. In Fromkin 1978, 77–112.

Honeybone, Patrick. 2001. Lenition inhibition in Liverpool English. *English Language and Linguistics* 5 (2): 213–249.

———. 2005a. Diachronic evidence in segmental phonology: the case of obstruent laryngeal specification. In van Oostendorp and van de Weijer 2005, 319–354.

———. 2005b. Sharing makes us stronger: process inhibition and segmental structure. In *Headhood, elements, specification, and contrastivity: Phonological papers in honour of John Anderson,* ed. Philip Carr, Jacques Durand, and Colin J. Ewen, 167–192. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 2006. Disagreeing with Agree. Presentation at OCP 3, Budapest, Hungary.

———. 2008. Lenition, weakening and consonantal strength: tracing concepts through the history of phonology. In Carvalho, Scheer, and Ségéral 2008, 9–93.

———. 2012. Lenition in English. In Nevalainen and Traugott 2012, 773–787.

Hsu, Chai-Shune K. 1998. Voicing underspecification in Taiwanese word-final consonants. *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics* 90:90–105.

Huffman, Marie. 1993. Phonetic patterns of nasalization and implications for feature specification. In *Nasals, nasalization, and the velum,* ed. Marie Huffman and Rena Krakow, 303–327. San Diego: Academic Press.

Hume, Elizabeth. 2004. Deconstructing markedness: a predictability-based approach. *BLS* 30 (1): 182–198.

———. 2011. Markedness. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.

Humphreys, Humphrey Lloyd. 1972. Les sonants fortes dans le parler haut cornouaillais de Bothoa (Saint-Nicholas-du-Pelem, Côtes-du-Nord). *Études celtiques* 13 (1): 259–279.

———. 1990. Traditional morphological processes and their vitality in Modern Breton and Welsh. In *Celtic linguistics — Ieithyddiaeth Geltaidd: readings in the Brythonic languages. Festschrift for Arwyn T. Watkins,* ed. Martin J. Ball, James Fife, Erich Poppe, and Jenny Rowland, 129–159. Current Issues in Linguistic Theory 68. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 1995. *Phonologie et morphosyntaxe du parler breton de Bothoa en Saint-Nicolas-du-Pélem.* Brest: Emgleo Breiz.

Hyde, Brett. 2001. A restrictive theory of metrical stress. *Phonology* 19:313–339.

———. 2006. Towards a uniform account of prominence-sensitive stress. In *Wondering at the natural fecundity of things: essays in honour of Alan Prince,* ed. Eric Baković, Junko Itô, and John McCarthy, 139–183. Santa Cruz: Linguistics Research Center.

———. 2008. Alignment continued: distance-sensitivity, order-sensitivity, and the Midpoint Pathology. MS., Washington University. http://roa.rutgers.edu/view.php3?id=1439.

———. 2012. Alignment constraints. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 30 (3): 789–836.

Hyman, Larry M. 1976. Phonologization. In *Linguistic studies presented to Joseph H. Greenberg,* ed. Alphonse Juilland, 407–418. Saratoga: Anna Libri.

———. 1985. *A theory of phonological weight.* Dordrecht: Foris.

———. 2008. Universals in phonology. *The Linguistic Review* 25 (1–2): 83–137.

———. 2009. How (not) to do phonological typology: the case of pitch-accent. *Language Sciences* 31 (2–3): 213–238.

Hyman, Larry M., and Russell G. Schuh. 1974. Universals of tone rules: evidence from West Africa. *Linguistic Inquiry* 5 (1): 81–115.

Idsardi, William J. 1992. The computation of prosody. PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

———. 2006. A simple proof that Optimality Theory is computationally intractable. *Linguistic Inquiry* 37 (2): 271–275.

Inkelas, Sharon. 1994. The consequences of optimization for underspecification. *NELS* 27:287–302.

———. 1998. The theoretical status of morphologically conditioned phonology: a case study from dominance. In *Yearbook of morphology 1997,* ed. Geert Booij and Jaap van Marle, 121–155. Amsterdam: Springer.

———. forthcoming. The morphology–phonology connection. *BLS* 34.

Inkelas, Sharon, and Draga Zec, eds. 1990. *The phonology-syntax connection.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Inkelas, Sharon, and Cheryl Zoll. 2005. *Reduplication: doubling in morphology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

———. 2007. Is grammar dependence real? A comparison between cophonological and indexed constraint approaches to morphologically conditioned phonology. *Linguistics* 45 (1): 133–171.

Iosad, Pavel. 2008. Initial consonant mutation and information flow in Mende. Presentation at Old World Conference in Phonology 5, Université de Toulouse—Le Mirail.

———. 2010. Right at the left edge: initial consonant mutations in the world's languages. In Cysouw and Wohlgemuth 2010, 105–138.

———. 2012a. Final devoicing and vowel lengthening in Friulian: a representational approach. *Lingua* 122 (8): 922–951.

———. 2012b. Vowel reduction in Russian: no phonetics in phonology. *Journal of Linguistics* 48 (3): 521–571.

———. in revision. Complexity, locality, and recursion in prosody: an account of Munster Irish stress. MS., University of Tromsø.

Iosad, Pavel, and Bruce Morén-Duolljá. in preparation. Rethinking palatalization in Russian. MS., University of Tromsø/CASTL.

Isaac, Graham R. 2004. The chronology of the development of Brittonic stops and the spirant mutation. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 8:49–85.

———. 2008. Brythonic voiceless spirants again. *Journal of Celtic Linguistics* 12:17–37.

Itô, Junko. 1986. Syllable theory in prosodic phonology. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

Itô, Junko, and Armin Mester. 1995. Japanese phonology. In Goldsmith 1995, 817–838.

———. 1999a. Realignment. In *The prosody-morphology interface,* ed. René Kager, Harry van der Hulst, and Wim Zonneveld, 188–217. Cambridge. Cambridge University Press.

———. 1999b. The phonological lexicon. In *Handbook of Japanese linguistics,* ed. Natsuko Tsujimura, 62–100. Oxford: Blackwell.

———. 2007. Prosodic adjunction in Japanese compounds. In *Proceedings of FAJL 4,* 97–112. Vol. 55. MIT Working papers in linguistcs. Cambridge, MA: MITWPL.

———. 2009. The onset of the prosodic word. In Parker 2009, 227–260.

Itô, Junko, Armin Mester, and Jaye Padgett. 1995. Licensing and underspecification in Optimality Theory. *Linguistic Inquiry* 26:271–613.

Iverson, Gregory K., and Joseph C. Salmons. 1995. Aspiration and laryngeal representation in Germanic. *Phonology* 12 (3): 369–396.

———. 1999. Laryngeal bias in Germanic. *Linguistische Berichte* 178:135–151.

———. 2003a. Laryngeal enhancement in early Germanic. *Phonology* 20 (1): 43–74.

———. 2003b. Legacy specification in the laryngeal phonology of Dutch. *Journal of Germanic Linguistics* 15 (1): 1–26.

———. 2007. Domains and directionality in the evolution of German final fortition. *Phonology* 24 (1): 121–145.

———. 2011. Final laryngeal neutralization and final devoicing. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.

Jackendoff, Ray. 1987. *Consciousness and the computational mind.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

———. 1992. *Languages of the mind.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

———. 1997. *The architecture of the language faculty.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

———. 2000. Fodorian modularity and representational modularity. In *Language and the brain: representation and processing,* ed. Yosef Grodzinsky, Lew Shapiro, and David Swinney, 4–30. San Diego: Academic Press.

———. 2002. *Foundations of language: brain, memory, grammar, evolution.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Jackson, Kenneth Hurlstone. 1953. *Language and history in early Britain.* Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.

———. 1960a. Gemination and the spirant mutation. *Celtica* 5:127–134.

———. 1960b. The phonology of the Breton dialect of Plougrescant. *Études celtiques* 9:327–404.

———. 1967. *A historical phonology of Breton.* Dublin: Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies.

Jacobs, Haike. 1990. On markedness and bounded stress systems. *The Linguistic Review* 7 (1): 81–119.

———. 2000. The revenge of the uneven trochee: Latin main stress, metrical constituency, stress-related phenomena, and OT. In *Analogy, leveling, markedness,* ed. Aditi Lahiri, 333–352. Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

Jaeger, Jeri. 1983. The fortis/lenis question: evidence from Zapotec and Jawoñ. *Journal of Phonetics* 13:177–189.

Jakobson, Roman. 1941. *Kindersprache, Aphasie und allgemeine Lautgesetze.* Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell.

Jakobson, Roman, Gunnar Fant, and Morris Halle. 1951. *Preliminaries to speech analysis.* Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.

Jakobson, Roman, and Morris Halle. 1956. *Fundamentals of language.* The Hague: Mouton.

Janda, Richard D. 2003. "Phonologization" as the start of dephoneticization — or, on sound change and its aftermath: Of extension, generalization, lexicalization, and morphologization. In Joseph and Janda 2003, 402–422.

Jansen, Wouter. 2004. Laryngeal contrast and phonetic voicing: a Laboratory Phonology approach to English, Hungarian and Dutch. PhD diss., University of Groningen.

———. 2007a. Dutch regressive voicing assimilation as a "low level phonetic process": acoustic evidence. In van de Weijer and van der Torre 2007, 123–151.

———. 2007b. Phonological "voicing", phonetic voicing, and assimilation in English. *Language Sciences* 29 (2–3): 270–293.

Jarosz, Gaja. 2006. Richness of the base and probabilistic unsupervised learning in Optimality Theory. In *Proceedings of the 8th Meeting of the ACL Special Interest Group on Computational Phonology and Morphology,* 50–59. SIGPHON, '06. Stroudsburg, PA: Association for Computational Linguistics.

Jessen, Michael, and Catherine Ringen. 2002. Laryngeal features in German. *Phonology* 19 (2): 189–218.

Jiang-Kang, Ping. 1999. *Tone-vowel interaction in Optimality Theory.* München: LINCOM Europa.

Jiménez, Jesús, and Maria-Rosa Lloret. 2008. Asimetrías perceptivas y similitud articulatoria en la asimilación sonoridad del catalán. *Cuadernos de Lingüística del I. U. I. Ortega y Gasset* 15:71–90.

Jones, Christine, and David Thorne. 1992. *Dyfed: blas ar ei thafodieithoedd.* Llandysul: Gwasg Gomer.

Jones, D. M. 1949. The accent in Modern Welsh. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 13:63–64.

Jones, Glyn E. 1984. The distinctive vowels and consonants of Welsh. In Ball and Jones 1984, 40–64.

———. 2000. *Iaith lafar Brycheiniog: astudiaeth o'i ffonoleg a'i morffoleg.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru.

Jones, Mari C. 1995. At what price language maintenance? Standardization in Modern Breton. *French Studies* 49 (4): 424–438.

Jones, Robert Owen. 1967. A structural phonological analysis and comparison of three Welsh dialects. Master's thesis, University of Wales, Bangor.

Jones, Ted, and Lyle Knudson. 1977. Guelavía Zapotec phonemes. In *Studies in Otomanguean phonology,* ed. William Merrifield. Dallas: SIL / University of Texas at Austin.

Joseph, Brian R., and Richard D. Janda, eds. 2003. *The handbook of historical linguistics.* Oxford: Blackwell.

Jurgec, Peter. 2010a. Disjunctive lexical stratification. *Linguistic Inquiry* 41 (1): 149–161.

———. 2010b. Feature spreading 2.0: a unified theory of assimilation. PhD diss., University of Tromsø.

Jusczyk, Peter W., Paul Smolensky, and Theresa Allocco. 2002. How English-learning infants respond to markedness and faithfulness constraints. *Language Acquisition* 10 (1): 31–73.

Kager, René. 1996. On affix allomorphy and syllable counting. In Kleinehnz 1996, 155–171.

———. 1999. Surface opacity of metrical structure in Optimality Theory. In van Oostendorp and Hermans 1999, 207–246.

———. 2000. Rhythmic directionality by positional licensing. Handouts of talks at the International Conference of Stress and Rhythm, CIEFL, Hyderabad, and at the Fifth HILP Phonology Conference, Potsdam. ROA-514.

Kaisse, Ellen. 1985. *Connected speech: the interaction of syntax and phonology.* Orlando: Academic Press.

Kaisse, Ellen M., and April McMahon. 2011. Lexical Phonology and the lexical syndrome. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.

Kallestinova, Elena. 2004. Voice and aspiration of stops in Turkish. *Folia Linguistica* 38 (1–2): 117–143.

Kaplan, Ronald M., and Martin Kay. 1994. Regular models of phonological rule systems. *Computational Linguistics* 20 (3): 331–378.

Kariņš, A. Krišjānis. 1996. The prosodic structure of Latvian. PhD diss., University of Pennsylvania.

Karttunen, Lauri. 1998. The proper treatment of optimality in computational phonology. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Finite State Methods in Natural Language Processing,* 1–12. Stroudsburg, PA: Association for Computational Linguistics.

Kavitskaya, Darya. 2002. *Compensatory lengthening: phonetics, phonology, diachrony.* London, New York: Routledge.

Kaye, Jonathan. 1990. 'Coda' licensing. *Phonology* 7 (2): 301–330.

Keating, Patricia. 1988a. The window model of coarticulation: articulatory evidence. *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics* 69.

———. 1988b. Underspecification in phonetics. *Phonology* 5 (2): 275–292.

———. 1990a. Phonetic representations in a generative grammar. *Journal of Phonetics* 18 (3): 321–334.

———. 1990b. The window model of coarticulation: acoustic evidence. In Kingston and Beckman 1990, 451–470.

———. 1996. The phonology–phonetics interface. In Kleinehnz 1996, 262–278.

Kehrein, Wolfgang. 2002. *Phonological representation and phonetic phasing.* Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.

Kehrein, Wolfgang, and Chris Golston. 2004. A prosodic theory of laryngeal contrasts. *Phonology* 21 (3): 325–357.

Kenstowicz, Michael. 1996. Base-identity and uniform exponence: alternatives to cyclicity. In Durand and Laks 1996, 363–393.

———. 1997. Quality-sensitive stress. *Rivista di linguistica* 9:157–187.

Kenstowicz, Michael, and Charles Kisseberth. 1979. *Generative phonology: description and theory.* Orlando: Academic Press.

Kervella, Frañsez. 1946. *Yezhadur bras ar brezhoneg.* La Baule: Skridou Breizh.

Keyser, Samuel Jay, and Kenneth N. Stevens. 2006. Enhancement and overlap in the speech chain. *Language* 82 (1): 33–63.

Kibre, Nicholas J. 1997. *A model of mutation in Welsh.* Bloomington: Indiana University Linguistics Club.

Kim, Chin-wu. 1970. A theory of aspiration. *Phonetica* 70 (2): 107–116.

Kimper, Wendell. forthcoming. Positive constraints and finite goodness in Harmonic Serialism. In McCarthy and Pater, forthcoming.

Kim, Yuni. 2002. *Phonological features: privative or equipollent?* A. B. thesis, Harvard University.

King, Gareth. 1993. *A comprehensive grammar of Modern Welsh.* Oxford: OUP.

Kingston, John. 1990. Articulatory binding. In Kingston and Beckman 1990, 406–434.

———. 2007. The phonetics–phonology interface. In de Lacy 2007, 401–434.

Kingston, John, and Mary Beckman, eds. 1990. *Papers in Laboratory Phonology I.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Kingston, John, and Randy L. Diehl. 1994. Phonetic knowledge. *Language* 70 (3): 419–454.

———. 1995. Intermediate properties in the perception of distinctive feature values. In Arvaniti and Connell 1995, 7–27.

Kingston, John, Randy L. Diehl, Cecilia J. Kirk, and Wendy A. Castleman. 2008. On the internal perceptual structure of distinctive features: the [voice] contrast. *Journal of Phonetics* 36 (1): 28–54.

Kingston, John, Aditi Lahiri, and Randy L. Diehl. 2009. Voice. Unpublished MS.

Kiparsky, Paul. 1982. Lexical Phonology and Morphology. In *Linguistics in the morning calm: selected papers from SICOL-1981,* ed. In-Seok Yang, 3–91. Vol. 1. Hanshin Publishing Company, Seoul.

———. 1985. Some consequences of Lexical Phonology. *Phonology Yearbook* 2:85–138.

———. 1995. The phonological basis of sound change. In Goldsmith 1995, 640–670.

———. 2000. Opacity and cyclicity. *The Linguistic Review* 17 (2–4): 351–367.

———. 2006. The Amphichronic Program vs. Evolutionary Phonology. *Theoretical Linguistics* 32 (2): 217–236.

———. 2007. Description and explanation: English revisited. Presentation at the 81st Annual Meeting of the Linguistic Society of America, Anaheim.

———. 2008a. Fenno-Swedish quantity: contrast in Stratal OT. In Vaux and Nevins 2008, 185–220.

———. 2008b. Universals constrain change; change results in typological generalizations. In Good 2008, 23–53.

———. 2011. Chains or strata? The case of Maltese. MS., Stanford University. Available at `http://ling.auf.net/lingBuzz/001379`.

Kirchner, Robert. 1996. Synchronic chain shifts in Optimality Theory. *Linguistic Inquiry* 27 (2): 341–350.

———. 1997. Contrastiveness and faithfulness. *Phonology* 14 (1): 83–111.

———. 2000. Geminate inalterability and lenition. *Language* 76 (3): 509–546.

Kisseberth, Charles W. 1970. On the functional unity of phonological rules. *Linguistic Inquiry* 1 (3): 291–306.

Kleinehnz, Ursula, ed. 1996. *Interfaces in phonology.* Studia Grammatica 41. Berlin: Akademie Verlag.

Kniazev, Sergey, and Evgeny Shaulskiy. 2007. The development of *akanje* in Russian: new data. In *Proceedings of ICPhS XVI,* 1425–1428. Saarbrücken. http://www.icphs2007.de/conference/Papers/1211/1211.pdf.

Koch, John T. 1987. Prosody and the Old Celtic verbal complex. *Ériu* 38:143–176.

———. 1989. Neo-Brittonic voiceless spirants from Old Celtic geminates. *Ériu* 40:119–128.

———. 1990. **Cothairche*, Esposito's theory, and neo-Celtic lenition. In *Britain 400-600: language and history,* ed. Alfred Bammesberger and Alfred Wollmann, 97–119. Winter Verlag.

Kohler, Klaus J. 1984. Phonetic explanation in phonology: the feature fortis/lenis. *Phonetica* 41 (3): 150–174.

Köhnlein, Björn. 2011. Rule reversal revisited: synchrony and diachrony of tone and prosodic structure in the Franconian dialect of Arzbach. PhD diss., Leiden University.

Kornai, András. 1995. *Formal phonology.* New York: Garland.

Koskenniemi, Kimmo. 1983. *Two-level morphology: a general computational model for word-form recognition and production.* Helsinki: University of Helsinki, Department of General Linguistics.

Kraehenmann, Astrid. 2001. Swiss German stops: geminates all over the word. *Phonology* 18 (1): 109–145.

———. 2003. *Quantity and prosodic asymmetries in Alemannic: synchronic and diachronic perspectives.* Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Kraehenmann, Astrid, and Aditi Lahiri. 2008. Duration differences in the articulation and acoustics of Swiss German word-initial geminate and singleton stops. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 123 (6): 4446–4455.

Krämer, Martin. 2000. Voicing alternations and underlying representations: the case of Breton. *Lingua* 110 (9): 639–663.

———. 2009. *The phonology of Italian.* Oxford University Press.

Kristoffersen, Gjert. 2000. *The phonology of Norwegian.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

———. 2011. Quantity in Old Norse and modern peninsular North Germanic. *The Journal of Comparative Germanic Linguistics* 14 (1): 47–80.

Kurisu, Kazutaka. 2001. The phonology of morpheme realization. PhD diss., University of California, Santa Cruz.

Labov, William. 1981. Resolving the Neogrammarian controversy. *Language* 57 (2): 267–308.

———. 1994. *Principles of linguistic change.* Vol. 1. Internal factors. Oxford: Blackwell.

Labov, William, Malcah Yaeger, and Richard Steiner. 1972. *Quantitative study of sound change in progress.* Philadelphia: US Regional Survey.

Ladd, D. Robert, and James M. Scobbie. 2003. External sandhi as gestural overlap? Counter-evidence from Sardinian. In *Papers in laboratory phonology VI,* ed. John Local, Richard Ogden, and Rosalind A. M. Temple. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Ladefoged, Peter. 1984. 'Out of chaos, comes order': physical, biological, and structural patterns in phonetics. In *Proceedings of ICPhS X,* ed. M. P. R. van den Broecke and A. Cohen, 83–95. Dordrecht: Foris.

Ladefoged, Peter, Jenny Ladefoged, Alice Turk, Kevin Hind, and St. John Skilton. 1998. Phonetic structures of Scottish Gaelic. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 28 (1): 1–41.

Lahiri, Aditi, and Astrid Kraehenmann. 2004. On maintaining and extending contrasts: Notker's *Anlautgesetz. Transactions of the Philological Society* 102 (1): 1–55.

Lapointe, Steven G. 2001. Stem selection and OT. In *Yearbook of Morphology 1999,* ed. Geert Booij and Jaap van Marle, 263–297. Dordrecht: Kluwer.

Laua, Alīse. 1969. *Latviešu literārās valodas fonētika.* Rīga: Zvaigzne.

Lawson, Eleanor, James M. Scobbie, and Jane Stuart-Smith. 2011. The social stratification of tongue shape for postvocalic /r/ in Scottish English. *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 15 (2): 256–268.

Leander, Anita J. 2008. Acoustic correlates of fortis/lenis in San Franscisco Ozolotepec Zapotec. Master's thesis, University of North Dakota.

Le Clerc, Louis. 1908. *Grammaire bretonne du dialecte de Tréguier.* Saint-Brieuc: Prud'homme.

Le Dû, Jean. 1978. Le parler breton de la presqu'île de Plougrescant. PhD diss., Université de Bretagne Occidentale.

———, ed. 2001. *Nouvel atlas linguistique de la Basse-Bretagne.* Brest: CRBC.

———. 2012. *Le trégorrois à Plougrescant: dictionnaire breton — français.* Brest: Emgleo Breiz.

Le Gall, J. 1903. Quelques recherches sur l'accent, le timbre et la quantité des voyelles dans le dialecte breton de Botsorhel. *Annales de Bretagne* 19 (2): 249–266.

Le Pipec, Erwan. 2000. *Le breton de Malguénac: quelques aspects.* Lannion: Hor Yezh.

———. 2008. Etude pluridimensionnelle d'un parler: description, émergence et aspects sociolinguistiques du breton de Malguénac. PhD diss., Université de Rennes 2 Haute-Bretagne.

Le Roux, Pierre. 1896. Mutations et assimilations de consonnes dans le dialecte de Pleubian (Côtes-du-Nord). *Annales de Bretagne* 12 (1): 3–32.

———. 1924–1963. *Atlas linguistique de la Basse-Bretagne.* Rennes, Paris: Plihon, Champion.

Levin, Juliette. 1985. A metrical theory of syllabicity. PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

———. 1987. Between epenthetic and excrescent vowels. *WCCFL* 6:187–201.

Lewis, Henry, and Holger Pedersen. 1937. *A concise comparative Celtic grammar.* Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht.

Lewis, Henry, and J. R. F. Piette. 1962. *Llawlyfr Llydaweg Canol.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru.

Liberman, Mark, and Alan Prince. 1977. On stress and linguistic rhythm. *Linguistic Inquiry* 8 (2): 249–336.

Lieber, Rochelle. 1983. New developments in autosegmental morphology: consonant mutation. *WCCFL* 2:165–175.

———. 1987. *An integrated theory of autosegmental processes.* Albany: SUNY Press.

Liljencrants, Johan, and Björn Lindblom. 1972. Numerical simulation of vowel quality systems: the role of perceptual contrast. *Language* 48 (4): 839–862.

Lipski, John. 1989. /S/-voicing in Ecuadoran Spanish: patterns and principles of consonantal modification. *Lingua* 79 (1): 49–71.

Lisker, Leigh. 1986. 'Voicing' in English: a catalogue of acoustic features signaling /b/ versus /p/ in trochees. *Language and Speech* 29 (1): 3–11.

Lisker, Leigh, and Arthur S. Abramson. 1964. A cross-linguistic study of voicing in initial stops: acoustic measurements. *Word* 20 (3): 384–422.

Lodge, Ken. 1993. Underspecification, polysystemicity, and nonsegmental representations in phonology: an analysis of Malay. *Linguistics* 31 (3): 475–520.

———. 2003. A declarative treatment of the phonetics and phonology of German rhymal /r/. *Lingua* 113 (10): 931–951.

———. 2007. Timing, segmental status and aspiration in Icelandic. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 105 (1): 66–104.

———. 2009. *Fundamental concepts in phonology: sameness and difference.* Edinburgh: University of Edinburgh Press.

Löfqvist, Anders, and Hirohide Yoshioka. 1981. Laryngeal activity in Icelandic obstruent production. *Nordic Journal of Linguistics* 4 (1): 1–18.

Lombardi, Linda. 1990. The nonlinear organization of the affricate. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 8 (3): 375–425.

———. 1995a. *Laryngeal features and laryngeal neutralization.* New York, London: Garland Publishing.

———. 1995b. Laryngeal features and privativity. *The Linguistic Review* 12 (1): 35–60.

———. 1999. Positional faithfulness and voicing assimilation in Optimality Theory. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 17:267–302.

———, ed. 2001a. *Segmental phonology in Optimality Theory: constraints and representation.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

———. 2001b. Why Place and Voice are different: constraint-specific alternations in Optimality Theory. In Lombardi 2001a, 13–45.

Loporcaro, Michele. 2007. Facts, theory and dogmas in historical linguistics: vowel quantity from Latin to Romance. In *Historical linguistics 2005: selected papers from the 17th International Conference on Historical Linguistics, Madison, Wisconsin,* ed. Joseph C. Salmons and Shannon Dubenion-Smith, 311–336. Current Issues in Linguistic Theory 284. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 2011. Syllable, segment and prosody. In *The Cambridge history of the Romance languages. Volume 1: Structures,* ed. Martin Maiden, John Charles Smith, and Adam Ledgeway, 50–108. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Lorentz, Ove. 1984. Stress and tone in an accent language. In *Nordic Prosody III,* ed. Claes-Christian Elert, Iréne Johansson, and Eva Strangert, 165–178. Umeå, Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell.

———. 2007. Privativity and allophony in small inventories. Presentation at the 17th Manchester Phonology Meeting.

Łubowicz, Anna. 2009. Infixation as morpheme absorption. In Parker 2009, 261–284.

Maddieson, Ian, and Karen Emmorey. 1984. Is there a valid distinction between voiceless lateral approximants and fricatives? *Journal of Phonetics* 41 (4): 181–190.

Maddieson, Ian, and Richard Wright. 1995. The vowels and consonants of Amis: a preliminary phonetic report. *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics* 91:45–66.

Madeg, Mikael. 2010. *Traité de prononciation du breton de Nord-Ouest.* Brest: Emgleo Breiz.

Manaster Ramer, Alexis. 1996. A letter from an incompletely neutral phonologist. *Journal of Phonetics* 24 (4): 477–489.

Martinet, André. 1955. *Économie des changements phonétiques.* Bern: Francke.

Mattingly, Ignatius G. 1981. Phonetic representation and speech synthesis by rule. In *The cognitive representation of speech,* ed. Terry Myers, John Laver, and John Anderson, 415–420. Amsterdam: North Holland.

Mayr, Robert, and Hannah Davies. 2011. A cross-dialectal acoustic study of the monophthongs and diphthongs of Welsh. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 41 (1): 1–25.

McCarthy, John J. 1988. Feature geometry and dependency: a review. *Phonetica* 45:84–108.

———. 2003a. Comparative markedness. *Theoretical Lingistics* 29:1–51.

———. 2003b. Sympathy, cumulativity, and the Duke-of-York gambit. In *The syllable in Optimality Theory,* ed. Caroline Féry and Ruben van de Vijver, 23–76. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

———. 2004a. Headed spans and autosegmental spreading. MS., University of Massachusetts, Amherst. Available as ROA-1685.

———, ed. 2004b. *Optimality Theory in phonology.* Oxford: Blackwell.

———. 2004c. Optimal paradigms. In *Paradigms in phonological theory,* ed. Laura J. Downing, T. Alan Hall, and Renate Raffelsiefen, 170–210. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

———. 2005. The length of stem-final vowels in Colloquial Arabic. In *Perspectives on Arabic linguistics XVII–XVIII,* ed. Mohammad T. Alhawary and Elabbas Benmamoun, 1–26. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 2007. *Hidden generalizations: phonological opacity in Optimality Theory.* Advances in Optimality Theory 1. Equinox.

———. 2009. Harmony in Harmonic Serialism. MS., University of Massachusetts, Amherst. Avaliable as ROA-1009.

McCarthy, John J., and Joe Pater, eds. forthcoming. *Harmonic Grammar and Harmonic Serialism.* London: Equinox.

McCarthy, John J., and Alan Prince. 1993. *Prosodic Morphology I: constraint interaction and satisfaction.* Ms., University of Massachusetts, Amherst & Rutgers University.

McCone, Kim. 1996. *Towards a relative chronology of Ancient and Medieval Celtic sound change.* Maynooth.

McGarrity, Laura W. 2003. Constraints on patterns of primary and secondary stress. PhD diss., Indiana University.

McGurk, Harry, and John MacDonald. 1976. Hearing lips, seeing voices. *Nature* 264:746–748.

McHugh, Brian. 1990. The phrasal cycle in Kirunjo Chaga tonology. In Inkelas and Zec 1990, 217–242.

McKenna, Malachy. 1988. *A handbook of modern spoken Breton.* Tübingen: Günter Narr Verlag.

McMahon, April. 2000. *Lexical Phonology and the history of English.* Cambridge Studies in Linguistics 91. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Mellander, Evan. 2003. (HL)-creating processes in a theory of foot structure. *The Linguistic Review* 20 (2–4): 243–280.

Mester, Armin. 1994. The quantitative trochee in Latin. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 12 (1): 1–61.

Mielke, Jeff. 2003. The interplay of speech perception and phonology: experimental evidence from Turkish. *Phonetica* 60 (3): 208–229.

———. 2005. Ambivalence and ambiguity in laterals and nasals. *Phonology* 22 (2): 169–203.

———. 2007. *The emergence of distinctive features.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Mielke, Jeff, Adam Baker, and Diana Archangeli. 2010. Variability and homogeneity in American English /r/ allophony and /s/ retraction. In Fougéron, Kühnert, D'Imperio, and Vallée 2010, 699–730.

Mihm, Arend. 2007. Theorien der Auslautverhärtung im Spannungsverhältnis zwischen Normsetzung und Sprachwirklichkeit. *Deutsche Sprache* 35 (2): 95–118.

Miller, Philip H., Geoffrey K. Pullum, and Arnold M. Zwicky. 1997. The Principle of Phonology-Free Syntax: four apparent counterexamples from French. *Journal of Linguistics* 33 (1): 67–90.

Milroy, James, and John Harris. 1980. When is a merger not a merger? The MEAT/MATE problem in a present-day English vernacular. *English World-Wide* 1:199–210.

Mohanan, K. P. 1986. *The theory of lexical phonology.* Dordrecht: Foris.

Morén, Bruce. 2000. The puzzle of Kashmiri stress: implications for weight theory. *Phonology* 17 (3): 365–396.

———. 2001. *Distinctiveness, coercion, and sonority: a unified theory of weight.* London, New York: Routledge.

———. 2003a. *Danish stød and Eastern Norwegian pitch accent: the myth of lexical tones.* Presentation at the 13th Manchester Phonology Meeting.

———. 2003b. The Parallel Structures model of feature geometry. In *Working Papers of the Cornell Phonetics Laboratory,* 194–270. Vol. 15. Ithaca, NY.

———. 2006. Consonant–vowel interactions in Serbian: features, representations and constraint interactions. *Lingua* 116 (8): 1198–1244.

———. 2007. The division of labour between segment-internal structure and violable constraints. In Blaho, Bye, and Krämer 2007, 313–344.

———. 2008. Using the prosodic hierarchy to account for North Germanic tones. Presentation at the Workshop on the Prosodic Hierarchy, CASTL, University of Tromsø.

Morén, Bruce, and Elizabeth Zsiga. 2006. The lexical and post-lexical phonology of Thai tones. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 24 (1): 113–178.

Moreton, Elliott. 2004. Non-computable functions in Optimality Theory. In McCarthy 2004b, 141–164.

———. 2006. Analytic bias and phonological typology. *Phonology* 25 (1): 83–127.

Morgan, Thomas John. 1952. *Y treigladau a'u cystrawen.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru.

Morin, Yves-Charles. 1992. What are the historical sources of vowel lengthening in Friulian? *Probus* 4:155–182.

Morin, Yves-Charles. 2003. Syncope, apocope, diphthongaison et palatalisation en gallo-roman: problèmes de chronologie relative. In *Actas del XXIII Congreso Internacional de Lingüística y Filología Románica,* ed. Fernando Sánchez Miret, 113–169. Vol. 1. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.

Morris, Jonathan. 2010. Phonetic variation in North Wales: preaspiration. In *Proceedings of the Second Summer School on Sociolinguistics, University of Edinburgh.* http://www.lel.ed.ac.uk/sssocio/proceedings/Jon.pdf.

Morris-Jones, John. 1912. *A Welsh grammar, historical and comparative.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

———. 1925. *Cerdd dafod.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

———. 1930. *Welsh syntax: an unfinished draft.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Munshi, Sadaf, and Megan J. Crowhurst. 2012. Weight sensitivity and syllable codas in Srinagar Koshur. *Journal of Linguistics* 48 (2): 427–472.

Murray, Robert W., and Theo Vennemann. 1983. Sound change and syllable structure in Germanic phonology. *Language* 59 (3): 514–528.

Myers, Scott. 1998. Surface underspecification of tone in Chichewa. *Phonology* 15 (3): 367–391.

———. 2000. Boundary disputes: the distinction between phonetic and phonological sound patterns. In Burton-Roberts, Carr, and Docherty 2000, 245–272.

———. 2010. Regressive voicing assimilation: production and perception studies. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 40 (2): 163–179.

Nellis, Donald G., and Barbara E. Hollenbach. 1980. Fortis versus lenis in Cajonos Zapotec phonology. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 46 (2): 92–105.

Nespor, Marina, and Irene Vogel. 1986. *Prosodic phonology.* Dordrecht: Foris.

Nesset, Tore. 2002. Dissimilation, assimilation and vowel reduction: constraint interaction in East Slavic dialects with so-called assimilative *akan'je* and *jakanje*. In *Poljarnyj vestnik,* 77–101. Vol. 5.

Nettle, Daniel. 1999a. Is the rate of linguistic change constant? *Lingua* 108 (2–3): 119–136.

———. 1999b. Using Social Impact Theory to simulate language change. *Lingua* 108 (2–3): 95–117.

Nevalainen, Terttu, and Elizabeth Closs Traugott, eds. 2012. *Handbook on the history of English: rethinking approaches to the history of English.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Nevins, Andrew. 2009. On formal universals in phonology. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences* 32 (5): 461–462.

———. 2010. *Locality in vowel harmony.* Linguistic Inquiry Monograph 55. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Newmeyer, Frederick. 2005. *Possible and probable languages: a generative perspective on linguistic typology.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Ní Chiosáin, Máire, and Jaye Padgett. 2001. Markedness, segment realization, and locality of spreading. In Lombardi 2001a, 118–156.

Niedzielski, Nancy. 1999. The effect of social information on the perception of sociolinguistic varieties. *Journal of Language and Social Psychology* 18 (1): 62–85.

Noske, Manuela. 1997. Feature spreading as dealignment: the distribution of [ç] and [x] in German. *Phonology* 14 (2): 221–234.

Odden, David. 1988. Anti-antigemination and the OCP. *Linguistic Inquiry* 19 (3): 451–475.

———. 1990. Syntax, lexical rules, and postlexical rules in Kimatuumbi. In Inkelas and Zec 1990, 259–277.

———. 1994. Adjacency parameters in phonology. *Language* 70 (2): 289–330.

Oftedal, Magne. 1947. Jærske okklusivar. *Norsk tidsskrift for sprogvidenskap* 14:229–235.

———. 1985. *Lenition in Celtic and in Insular Spanish.* Oslo: Universitetsforlaget.

Ohala, John J. 1978. Production of tone. In Fromkin 1978, 5–39.

———. 1981. The listener as the source of sound change. *CLS* 17:178–203.

———. 1990. Alternatives to the sonority hierarchy for explaining segmental sequential constraints. *CLS* 26 (2): 319–338.

Ohala, John J., and Maria-Josep Solé. 2010. Turbulence and phonology. In *Turbulent sounds: an interdisciplinary guide,* ed. Susanne Fuchs, Martine Toda, and Marzena Żygis, 37–101. Interface Explorations 21. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Orgun, Cemil Orhan. 1996. Sign-based morphology and phonology: with special attention to Optimality Theory. PhD diss., University of California, Berkeley.

———. 1999. Sign-based morphology: a declarative theory of phonology–morphology interleaving. In van Oostendorp and Hermans 1999, 247–267.

Orgun, Cemil Orhan, and Sharon Inkelas. 2002. Reconsidering bracket erasure. In *Yearbook of morphology 2001,* ed. Geert Booij and Jaap van Marle, 115–146. Amsterdam: Springer.

Oudeyer, Pierre-Yves. 2005. The self-organization of speech sounds. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 233 (3): 435–449.

Padgett, Jaye. 2002. Russian voicing assimilation, final devoicing and the problem of [v]. MS., University of California, Santa Cruz.

———. 2011. Russian consonant–vowel interactions and derivational opacity. In *Formal Approaches to Slavic Linguistics 18: the second Cornell meeting, 2009,* ed. Wayles Brown, Adam Cooper, Alison Fisher, Esra Kesici, Nikola Predolac, and Draga Zec, 352–381. Ann Arbor: Michigan Slavic Publications.

Padgett, Jaye, and Marija Tabain. 2005. Adaptive Dispersion Theory and phonological vowel reduction in Russian. *Phonetica* 62:14–54.

Parker, Steve. 2008. Sound level protrusions as physical correlates of sonority. *Journal of Phonetics* 36 (1): 55–90.

———, ed. 2009. *Phonological argumentation: essays on evidence and motivation.* Advances in Optimality Theory 5. London: Equinox.

———. 2011. Sonority. In van Oostendorp, Ewen, Hume, and Rice 2011.

Paster, Mary. 2004. Vowel height harmony and blocking in Buchan Scots. *Phonology* 21 (3): 359–407.

———. 2006. Phonological conditions on affixation. PhD diss., University of California, Berkeley.

Pater, Joe. 2000. Non-uniformity in English secondary stress: the role of ranked and lexically specific constraints. *Phonology* 17 (2): 237–274.

———. 2009. Morpheme-specific phonology: constraint indexation and inconsistency resolution. In Parker 2009, 123–154.

Pearce, Mary. 2006. The interaction between metrical structure and tone in Kera. *Phonology* 23 (2): 259–286.

Petrova, Olga, Rosemary Plapp, Catherine Ringen, and Szilard Szentgyörgyi. 2006. Voice and aspiration: evidence from Russian, Hungarian, German, Swedish and Turkish. *The Linguistic Review* 23 (1): 1–35.

Pétursson, Magnus. 1978. Jointure au niveau glottal. *Phonetica* 35 (2): 65–85.

Pierrehumbert, Janet. 1980. The phonetics and phonology of English intonation. Published 1987 by the Indiana University Linguistics Club. PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

———. 1990. Phonological and phonetic representation. *Journal of Phonetics* 18 (3): 375–394.

———. 2001. Exemplar dynamics: word frequency, lenition, and contrast. In *Frequency effects and emergent grammar,* ed. Joan Bybee and Paul J. Hopper, 137–158. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 2002. Word-specific phonetics. In *Laboratory Phonology 7,* ed. Carlos Gussenhoven and Natasha Warner, 101–140. Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

Pierrehumbert, Janet, and Mary Beckman. 1988. *Japanese tone structure.* Linguistic Inquiry Monograph 15. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Pierrehumbert, Janet, Mary Beckman, and D. Robert Ladd. 2000. Conceptual foundations of phonology as a laboratory science. In Burton-Roberts, Carr, and Docherty 2000, 273–304.

Piggott, Glyne L. 1992. Variability in feature dependency: the case of nasality. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 10 (1): 33–77.

Pilch, Herbert. 1957a. Das kymrische Lautsystem. *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachforschung auf dem Gebiete der Indogermanischen Sprachen* 75 (1/2): 24–57.

———. 1957b. Morphologie der Nasalmutation in der Umgangssprache von Nordcardiganshire. *Lingua* 7 (3): 269–273.

———. 1975. Advanced Welsh phonemics. *Zeitschrift für celtische Philologie* 34:60–102.

Plapp, Rosemary Kuhn. 1996. Russian /i/ and /ɨ/ as underlying segments. *Journal of Slavic Linguistics* 4:76–108.

———. 1999. Lexical Phonology and Optimality Theory: analysis of Russian. PhD diss., University of Iowa.

Ploneis, Jean-Marie. 1983. *Au carrefour des dialectes bretons: le parler de Berrien. Essai de description phonématique et morphologique.* Paris: SELAF.

Port, Robert F., and Adam P. Leary. 2005. Against formal phonology. *Language* 81 (4): 927–964. ISSN: 00978507.

Port, Robert F., and Michael O'Dell. 1985. Neutralization of syllable-final voicing in German. *Journal of Phonetics* 13 (4): 455–471.

Potts, Christopher, and Geoffrey K. Pullum. 2002. Model theory and the content of OT constraints. *Phonology* 19 (3): 361–393.

Press, Ian. 1986. *A grammar of Modern Breton.* Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

———. 2004. *Standard Breton.* München: LINCOM Europa.

Prince, Alan S. 1983. Relating to the grid. *Linguistic Inquiry* 14 (1): 19–100.

———. 1992. Quantitative consequences of rhythmic organization. *CLS* 25 (2): 355–398.

———. 2007. The pursuit of theory. In de Lacy 2007, 33–60.

Prince, Alan S., and Paul Smolensky. 1993. *Optimality Theory: constraint interaction in generative grammar.* Technical report. Rutgers University Center for Cognitive Science and University of Colorado, Boulder.

Prinz, Jesse J. 2006. Is the mind really modular? In *Contemporary debates in cognitive science,* ed. Robert J. Stainton, 22–36. Contemporary Debates in Philosophy 7. Oxford: Blackwell.

Przezdziecki, Marek. 2005. Vowel harmony and coarticulation in three dialects of Yorùbá: phonetics determining phonology. PhD diss., Cornell University.

Pulleyblank, Douglas. 2006. Minimizing UG: constraints upon constraints. In *WCCFL 25,* 15–39.

Pyatt, Elizabeth J. 1997. An integrated model of the syntax and phonology of Celtic mutation. PhD diss., Harvard University.

———. 2003. Relativized mutation domains in the Celtic languages. In *Proceedings from the Penn Linguistics Colloquium 26,* ed. Elsi Kaiser and Sudha Arunachalam. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania.

Pycha, Anne. 2009. Lengthened affricates as a test case for the phonetics–phonology interface. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 39 (1): 1–31.

———. 2010. A test case for the phonetics–phonology interface: gemination restrictions in Hungarian. *Phonology* 27 (1): 119–152.

Pye, Shizuka. 1986. Word-final devoicing of obstruents in Russian. In *Cambridge papers in phonetics and experimental linguistics,* ed. Sarah Hawkins, 1–10. Vol. 5. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Pylyshyn, Zenon. 1984. *Computation and cognition: towards a foundation for cognitive science.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Radišić, Milica. 2009. The double nature of velar /g/ in Serbian. *Toronto Working Papers in Linguistics* 30:91–103.

Raimy, Eric, and Charles Cairns, eds. 2009. *Contemporary views on architecture and representations in phonology.* Current Studies in Linguistics 48. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Ramsammy, Michael. 2011. An acoustic investigation of nasal place neutralisation in Spanish: default place assignment and phonetic underspecification. In *Romance linguistics 2010: selected papers form the 40th Linguistic Symposium on Romance Languages (LSRL), Seattle, Washington, March 2010,* ed. Julia Herschensohn, 33–48. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. forthcoming. Word-final nasal velarisation in Spanish. *Journal of Linguistics.*

Reiss, Charles. 2003. Quantification in structural descriptions: attested and unattested patterns. *The Linguistic Review* 20 (2–4): 305–338.

———. 2007. Modularity in the sound domain: implications for the purview of Universal Grammar. In Reiss and Ramchand 2007, 53–80.

Reiss, Charles, and Gillian Ramchand, eds. 2007. *The Oxford handbook of linguistic interfaces.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Rhys, Martin. 1984. Intonation and the discourse. In Ball and Jones 1984, 125–155.

Riad, Tomas. 1992. Structures in Germanic prosody: a diachronic study with special reference to the Nordic languages. PhD diss., Stockholm University.

Rice, Curt. 1992. Binarity and ternarity in metrical systems: parametric extensions. PhD diss., University of Texas, Austin.

———. 2006. Norwegian stress and quantity: the implications of loanwords. *Lingua* 116 (7): 1171–1194.

———. 2007. The roles of Gen and Con in modeling ternary rhythm. In Blaho, Bye, and Krämer 2007, 233–257.

Rice, Keren. 1992. On deriving sonority: a structural account of sonority relationships. *Phonology* 9 (1): 61–99.
———. 1993. A reexamination of the feature [sonorant]: the status of "sonorant obstruents". *Language* 69 (2): 308–344.
———. 1994. Laryngeal features in Athapaskan languages. *Phonology* 11 (1): 107–147.
———. 1996. Default variability: the coronal-velar relationship. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 14 (3): 493–543.
———. 2002. Vowel place contrasts. In *Language universals and variation,* ed. Mengistu Amberber and Peter Collins, 239–270. Wesport, CT: Praeger.
———. 2003. Featural markedness in phonology: variation. In *The second* Glot International *state-of-the-article book: the latest in linguistics,* ed. Lisa Cheng and Rint Sybesma, 389–430. Studies in Generative Grammar 61. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
———. 2005. Liquid relationships. *Toronto Working Papers in Linguistics* 24:31–44.
———. 2007. Markedness in phonology. In de Lacy 2007, 79–97.
———. 2009. Nuancing markedness: a place for contrast. In Raimy and Cairns 2009, 311–321.
———. 2011. *What is universal? Some remarks on featural markedness in phonology.* Presentation at NELS 42, University of Toronto.
Rice, Keren, and Peter Avery. 1989. On the relation between sonorancy and voicing. In *Toronto working papers in linguistics,* ed. Barbara Brunson, Strang Burton, and Tom Wilson, 65–82. Vol. 10.
Rice, Keren, and Elizabeth Cowper. 1984. Consonant mutation and autosegmental morphology. *CLS* 20:309–320.
Riggle, Jason. 2004. Generation, recognition and learning in finite-state Optimality Theory. PhD diss., University of California, Los Angeles.
———. 2009a. Generating contenders. MS., University of Chicago.
———. 2009b. The complexity of ranking hypotheses in Optimality Theory. *Computational Linguistics* 35 (1): 47–59.
———. 2009c. Violation semirings in Optimality Theory. *Research on Language and Computation* 7 (1): 1–12.
Ringen, Catherine. 1999. Aspiration, preaspiration, deaspiration, sonorant devoicing and spirantization in Icelandic. *Nordic Journal of Linguistics* 22 (2): 137–156.
Ringen, Catherine, and Pétur Helgason. 2004. Distinctive [voice] does not imply regressive assimilation: evidence from Swedish. *International Journal of English Studies* 4 (2): 53–71.
Ringen, Catherine, and Robert M. Vago. 1998. Hungarian vowel harmony in Optimality Theory. *Phonology* 15 (3): 393–416.
———. 2011. Geminates: heavy or long? In *Handbook of the syllable,* ed. Charles E. Cairns and Eric Raimy, 155–169. Brill's Handbooks in Linguistics 1. Leiden: Brill.
Riordan, Carol J. 1980. Larynx height during English stop consonants. *Journal of Phonetics* 8:353–360.
Robbins, Philip. 2010. Modularity of mind. In *The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy.* Stanford: CSLI.
Roberts, Ian. 2005. *Principles and parameters in a VSO language: a case study in Welsh.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Robinson, Kimball. 1979. On the voicing of intervocalic /s/ in the Ecuadorian highlands. *Romance Philology* 33:137–143.
Robinson, Orrin Warner. 1976. A 'scattered' rule in Swiss German. *Language* 52 (1): 148–162.
Rogers, Henry. 1972. The initial mutations in Modern Scots Gaelic. *Studia Celtica* 7:63–85.
Rosenthall, Sam, and Harry van der Hulst. 1999. Weight-by-Position by position. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 17 (3): 499–540.
Rowicka, Grażyna. 1996. 2+2=3: Stress in Munster Irish. In *A Festschrift for Edmund Gussmann from his friends and colleagues,* ed. Henryk Kardela and Bogdan Szymanek, 217–238. Lublin: Wydawnictwo KUL.
Rubach, Jerzy. 1996. Nonsyllabic analysis of voice assimilation in Polish. *Linguistic Inquiry* 27 (1): 69–110.
———. 2000. Backness switch in Russian. *Phonology* 17 (1): 39–64.
———. 2005. Mid vowel fronting in Ukrainian. *Phonology* 22 (1): 1–36.
———. 2008. Prevocalic faithfulness. *Phonology* 25 (3): 433–468.
Rubach, Jerzy, and Geert Booij. 1990. Edge of constituent effects in Polish. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 8:427–463.
———. 2001. Allomorphy in Optimality Theory: Polish iotation. *Language* 77 (1): 26–60.
Rumelhart, David E., and James L. McClelland. 1986. *Parallel distributed processing.* Vol. 1. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
Russell, Paul. 1984. Welsh *anadl/anaddl*, *gwadn/gwaddn*. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 31:104–112.
Sagey, Elizabeth. 1986. The representation of features and relations in non-linear phonology. PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
———. 1988. On the ill-formedness of crossing association lines. *Linguistic Inquiry* 19 (1): 109–118.
Samuels, Bridget. 2011. *Phonological architecture: a biolinguistic perspective.* Oxford Studies in Biolinguistics 2. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
Sandler, Wendy. 1993. Sign language and modularity. *Lingua* 89 (4): 315–351.
Schane, Sanford S. 1984. The fundamentals of particle phonology. *Phonology Yearbook* 1:129–155.
Scheer, Tobias. 1998. A theory of consonantal interaction. *Folia Linguistica* 32 (3/4): 201–237.
———. 2004. *A lateral theory of phonology. What is CVCV and why should it be?* Studies in Generative Grammar 68. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
———. 2010. *A guide to morphosyntax-phonology interface theories: how extra-phonological information is treated in phonology since Trubetzkoy's* Grenzsignale. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
———. 2011. Issues in the development of generative phonology. In *The Continuum companion to phonology,* ed. Nancy C. Kula, Bert Botma, and Kuniya Nasukawa, 396–446. London: Continuum.
Schilling, Mark F., Ann E. Watkins, and William Watkins. 2002. Is human height bimodal? *The American Statistician* 56 (3): 223–229.
Schrijver, Peter. 1995. *Studies in British Celtic historical phonology.* Leiden Studies in Indo-European 5. Amsterdam: Rodopi.
———. 1999. Spirantisation and nasalisation in British. *Studia Celtica* 3:1–19.
Schrijver, Peter. 2011a. Middle and Early Modern Breton. In Ternes 2011a, 359–430.

———. 2011b. Old British. In Ternes 2011a, 1–84.

Schumacher, Stefan. 2011. Mittel- und Frühneukymrisch. In Ternes 2011a, 85–236.

Scobbie, James M. 1995. What do we do when phonology is powerful enough to imitate phonetics? Comments on Zsiga. In Arvaniti and Connell 1995, 303–314.

———. 1997. *Autosegmental representation in a declarative constraint-based framework.* New York: Garland.

———. 2006. Flexibility in the face of incompatible English VOT systems. In Goldstein, Whalen, and Best 2006, 367–392.

———. 2007. Interface and overlap in phonetics and phonology. In Reiss and Ramchand 2007, 17–52.

Scobbie, James M., John S. Coleman, and Steven Bird. 1996. Key aspects of declarative phonology. In Durand and Laks 1996, 685–710.

Scobbie, James M., Nigel Hewlett, and Alice Turk. 1999. Standard English in Edinburgh and Glasgow: the Scottish Vowel Length Rule revealed. In *Urban voices,* ed. Paul Foulkes and Gerard J. Docherty, 230–245. London: Arnold.

Scobbie, James M., Koen Sebregts, and Jane Stuart-Smith. 2009. *Dutch rhotic allophony, coda weakening, and the phonetics–phonology interface.* Working Paper, Queen Margaret University.

Scobbie, James M., and Jane Stuart-Smith. 2008. Quasi-phonemic contrast and the fuzzy inventory: examples from Scottish English. In *Contrast in phonology: theory, perception, acquisition,* ed. Peter Avery, B. Elan Dresher, and Keren Rice, 87–114. Phonology and Phonetics 13. Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

Seeker, Wolfgang, and Daniel Quernheim. 2009. Optimality Theory and vector semirings. In *Finite-state methods and natural language processing. Post-proceedings of the 7th international workshop FSMNLP 2008,* ed. Jakub Piskorski, Bruce Watson, and Anssi Yli-Jyrä. Frontiers in Artificial Intelligence and Applications 191. Amsterdam: IOS Press.

Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer. 2001. La coda-miroir. *Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris* 96:107–152.

Seidl, Amanda. 2001. *Minimal indirect reference: A theory of the syntax-phonology interface.* London, New York: Routledge.

Seidl, Amanda, and Eugene Buckley. 2005. On the learning of arbitrary phonological rules. *Language Learning and Development* 1 (3–4): 289–316.

Seiler, Guido. 2005. Open syllable shortening in Bernese German. *BLS* 31:477–488.

———. 2009. Sound change or analogy? Monosyllabic lengthening in German and some of its consequences. *The Journal of Comparative Germanic Linguistics* 12 (3): 229–272.

Selkirk, Elizabeth. 1984. *Phonology and syntax: the relation between sound and structure.* Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.

———. 1990. A two-root theory of length. In *University of Massachusetts occasional papers in linguistics,* ed. Jaye Padgett and Elaine Dunlap, 123–171. Vol. 14. Amherst: Graduate Linguistic Student Association.

Seržants, Ilja. 2003. Intonationen in den suffixalen und Endsilben im Lettischen. Synchronie und Diachronie. *Baltu filoloģija* 12 (1): 83–123.

Silverman, Daniel. 1997. *Phasing and recoverability.* New York: Garland.

———. 2003. On the rarity of pre-aspirated stops. *Journal of Linguistics* 39 (3): 575–598.

Simon Evans, D. 1964. *A grammar of Middle Welsh.* Dublin: Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies.

Sims-Williams, Patrick. 2008. The problem of spirantization and nasalization in Brittonic Celtic. In *Evidence and counter-evidence: essays in honour of Fredrik Kortlandt. Volume 1: Balto-Slavic and Indo-European linguistics,* ed. Alexander Lubotsky, Jos Schaeken, and Jeroen Wiedenhof, 509–526. Studies and Slavic and General linguistics 32. Amsterdam, New York: Rodopi.

———. 2010. The spread of 'sandhi *h-*' in thirteenth-century Welsh. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 108 (1): 41–52.

Sinou, André. 1999. *Le breton de Léchiagat: phonologie.* Lannion: Hor Yezh.

———. 2000. *Brezhoneg Lechiagad: geriaoueg.* Lannion: Hor Yezh.

Slowiaczek, Louisa, and Daniel A. Dinnsen. 1985. On the neutralizing status of Polish word-final devoicing. *Journal of Phonetics* 13:325–341.

Slowiaczek, Louisa M., and Helena J. Szymanska. 1989. Perception of word-final devoicing in Polish. *Journal of Phonetics* 17 (3): 205–212.

Smith, Jennifer L. 2002. Phonological augmentation in prominent positions. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

———. 2004. Making constraints positional: toward a compositional model of Con. *Lingua* 114 (12): 1433–1464.

———. 2012. The formal definition of the Onset constraint and implications for Korean syllable structure. In *Prosody matters: essays in honor of Elisabeth Selkirk,* ed. Toni Borowsky, Shigeto Kawahara, Takahito Shinya, and Mariko Sugahara, 73–108. Advances in Optimality Theory. London: Equinox.

Smith, Norval. 1999. A preliminary account of some aspects of Leurbost Gaelic syllable structure. In *The syllable: views and facts,* ed. Harry van der Hulst and Nancy Ritter, 577–630. Studies in Generative Grammar 45. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Smolensky, Paul, and Géraldine Legendre. 2006. *The harmonic mind: from neural computation to Optimality-Theoretic grammar.* Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Solé, Maria Josep. 2002. Aerodynamic characteristics of trills and phonological patterning. *Journal of Phonetics* 30 (4): 655–588.

Sommerfelt, Alf. 1925. *Studies in Cyfeiliog Welsh: a contribution to Welsh dialectology.* Avhandlinger utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo. II. Hist.-Filos. Klasse. 192, No. 3. Oslo: I kommission hos Jacob Dybwald.

———. 1962. Notes sur le parler de Dourduff en Plouézoch, Finistère. *Lochlann* 2:58–92.

———. 1978. *Le breton parlé à Saint-Pol-de-Léon.* Édité par Frañsez Falc'hun et Magne Oftedal. Oslo, Bergen, Tromsø: Universitetsforlaget.

Staltmane, Velta E. 2006. Latyšskij jazyk. In *Jazyki mira. Baltijskie jazyki,* ed. V. N. Toporov, M. V. Zav'jalova, A. A. Kibrik, N. B. Rogova, A. V. Andronov, and Yu. B. Koryakov, 155–193. Moscow: Akademia.

Steblin-Kamenskij, M. I. 1960. Den islandske klusilforskyvning i fonologisk fremstilling. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 75:74–83.

———. 1963. Some remarks on the mechanism of the Germanic consonant shifts. *Studia Linguistica* 14:77–86.

Steblin-Kamenskij, M. I. 1974. The Scandinavian consonant shift. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 89:1–29.

Stephens, Janig. 1993. Breton. In *The Celtic languages,* ed. Martin J. Ball and James Fife, 349–409. London and New York: Routledge.

Steriade, Donca. 1982. Greek prosodies and the nature of syllabification. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

———. 1987. Redundant values. In *Papers from the parasession on metrical and autosegmental phonology,* ed. Anna Bosch, Barbara Need, and Eric Schiller, 339–362. Chicago: Chicago Lingistics Society.

———. 1993. Orality and markedness. *BLS* 25:334–337.

———. 1994. *Positional neutralization.* MS., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

———. 1995. Underspecification and markedness. In Goldsmith 1995, 114–174.

———. 1997. Phonetics in phonology: the case of laryngeal neutralization. MS., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

———. 2001. The phonology of perceptibility effects: the p-map and its consequences for prosodic organization. MS., University of California at Los Angeles and Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Stevens, Kenneth N., and Sheila E. Blumstein. 1981. The search for invariant acoustic correlates of phonetic features. In *Perspectives on the study of speech,* ed. Peter D. Eimas and Joanne L. Miller, 1–38. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

Stevens, Kenneth N., and Samuel Jay Keyser. 1989. Primary features and their enhancement in consonants. *Language* 65 (1): 81–106.

———. 2010. Quantal theory, enhancement and overlap. *Journal of Phonetics* 38 (1): 10–19.

Stewart, Jr, Thomas W. 2004. Mutation as morphology: bases, stems and shapes in Scottish Gaelic. PhD diss., The Ohio State University.

Struijke, Caro. 2000. Existential faithfulness: a study of reduplicative TETU, feature movement, and dissimilation. PhD diss., University of Maryland, College Park.

Strycharczuk, Patrycja. 2012a. Phonetics–phonology interaction in pre-sonorant voicing. PhD diss., University of Manchester.

———. 2012b. Sonorant transparency and the complexity of voicing in Polish. *Journal of Phonetics* 40 (5): 655–671.

Strycharczuk, Patrycja, and Ellen Simon. forthcoming. Obstruent voicing before sonorants: the case of West Flemish. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory.*

Strycharczuk, Patrycja, Marijn van 't Veer, Martine Bruil, and Kathrin Linke. 2011. *Phonetic evidence on phonology-morphosyntax interactions: sibilant voicing in Quito Spanish.* Presentation at Manchester Phonology Meeting 19.

Stump, Gregory T. 1987. On incomplete mutations in Breton. In *A Festschrift for Ilse Lehiste,* ed. Brian Joseph and Arnold Zwicky, 1–10. Vol. 35. Ohio State University Working Papers in Linguistics.

———. 1988. Nonlocal spirantization in Breton. *Journal of Linguistics* 24 (2): 457–481.

Svenonius, Peter. 2008. Russian prefixes are phrasal. In *Formal description of Slavic languages: the fifth conference,* ed. Gerhild Zybatow, Luka Szucsich, Uwe Junghanns, and Roland Meyer, 525–537. Linguistik International 20. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag.

Swingle, Kari. 1993. The Irish and other mutations. *WCCFL* 11:451–466.

Tallerman, Maggie. 1999. Welsh soft mutation and marked word order. In *Functionalism and formalism in linguistics,* ed. Michael Darnell, Edith Moravcsik, Frederick Newmeyer, Michael Noonan, and Kathleen Wheatley, 277–294. Vol. 2. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

———. 2006. The syntax of Welsh 'direct object mutation' revisited. *Lingua* 116 (11): 1750–1776.

Tang, Katrina. 2008. The phonology and phonetics of consonant–tone interaction. PhD diss., University of California, Los Angeles.

Teeple, David. 2009. Biconditional prominence correlation. PhD diss., University of California, Santa Cruz.

Temple, Rosalind A. M. 1998. Aspects of sociophonetic variability in French consonants. PhD diss., University of Wales, Aberystwyth.

———. 2000. Old wine into new wineskins: a variationist investigation into patterns of voicing in plosives in the *Atlas Linguistique de la France*. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 98 (2): 353–394.

Ternes, Elmar. 1970. *Grammaire structurale du breton de l'île de Groix (dialecte occidental).* Heidelberg: Carl Winter Universitätsverlag.

———. 1993. The Breton language. In *The Celtic languages,* ed. Donald Macaulay, 371–452. Cambridge Language Surveys. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

———. 2006. *The phonemic analysis of Scottish Gaelic, based on the dialect of Applecross, Ross-shire.* 3rd revised. Dublin: Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies.

———, ed. 2011a. *Brythonic Celtic — Britannisches Keltisch: from Medieval British to Modern Breton.* Münchner Forschungen zur historischen Sprachwissenschaft 11. Bremen: Hempen Verlag.

———. 2011b. Neubretonisch. In Ternes 2011a, 431–530.

Thibault, E. 1914. Notes sur le parler breton de Cléguérec (Morbihan). *Révue celtique* 35:1–28, 169–192, 431–440.

Thomas, Alan R. 1960. Ffonemau llafarog tafodiaith Dyffryn Wysg. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 18:265–270.

———. 1961. Ffonemau cytseiniol tafodiaith Dyffryn Wysg. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 19:193–201.

———. 1966. Systems in Welsh phonology. *Studia Celtica* 1:93–127.

———. 1973. *The linguistic geography of Wales: a contribution to Welsh dialectology.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

———. 1984. A lowering rule for vowels and its ramifications, in a dialect of North Welsh. In Ball and Jones 1984, 105–124.

———, ed. 2000. *The Welsh dialect survey.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Thomas, Beth, and Peter Wynn Thomas. 1989. *Cymraeg, Cymrâg, Cymrêg: cyflwyno'r tafodieithoedd.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Taf.

Thomas, Ceinwen H. 1964. Rhai o nodweddion ffonolegol tafodiaith Nantgarw. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 21 (1): 18–26.

———. 1967. Welsh intonation: a preliminary study. *Studia Celtica* 2:8–28.

———. 1975. Some phonological features of dialects in South-East Wales. *Studia Celtica* 10-11:345–366.

Thomas, Ceinwen H. 1993. *Tafodiaith Nantgarw: astudiaeth o Gymraeg llafar Nantgarw yng Nghwm Taf, Morgannwg.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru.

Thomas, Peter Wynn. 1984. Variation in South Glamorgan consonant mutation. In Ball and Jones 1984, 208–236.

———. 1990. The Brythonic consonant shift and the development of consonant mutation. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 37:1–42.

———. 1993. Middle Welsh dialects: problems and perspectives. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 40:17–50.

———. 1995. (t): un o newidynnau tafodieithol y Frythoneg. In *Hispano-Gallo-Brittonica: essays in honour of Professor D. Ellis Evans on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday,* ed. Joseph F. Eska, R. Geraint Gruffydd, and Nicolas Jacobs, 219–243. Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

———. 1996. *Gramadeg y Gymraeg.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru.

Thorne, David. 1976. Astudiaeth gymharol o ffonoleg a gramadeg iaith lafat y maenorau oddi mewn i gwmwd Carnwyllion yn Sir Gaerfyrddin. PhD diss., University of Wales, Cardiff.

———. 1993. *A comprehensive Welsh grammar.* Oxford: Blackwell.

Timm, Lenora. 1984. The segmental phonology of Carhaisien Breton. *Zeitschrift für celtische Philologie* 40 (1): 118–192.

Topintzi, Nina. 2008. On the existence of moraic onset geminates. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 26 (1): 147–184.

———. 2010. *Onsets.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Tranel, Bernard. 1996. French liaison and elision revisited: a unified account within Optimality Theory. In *Aspects of Romance linguistics: selected papers from the Linguistic Symposium on Romance Languages XIV, March 10–13, 1994,* ed. Claudia Parodi, Carlos Quicoli, Mario Saltarelli, and María Luisa Zubizarreta, 433–455. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press.

———. 1998. Suppletion and OT: on the issue of the syntax/phonology interaction. *WCCFL* 16:415–429.

Trépos, Pierre. 1966. *Grammaire bretonne.* Rennes: Imprimerie Simon.

Trigo, Loren. 1988. The phonological behavior and derivation of nasal glides. PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

———. 1991. On pharynx–larynx interactions. *Phonology* 8 (1): 113–136.

Tristram, Hildegard L. C. 1995. Zaoz and Zomerzet: linguistic contacts across the English Channel. In *Verhandlungen des Internationalen Dialektologenkongresses / Proceedings of the International Congress of Dialectologists,* ed. Wolfgang Viereck, 276–298. Vol. 4. Stuttgart: Steiner.

Trommer, Jochen, ed. 2012. *The phonology and morphology of exponence: the state of the art.* Oxford Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 41. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Trommer, Jochen, and Eva Zimmermann. 2010. Generalized mora affixation. Presentation at the 18th Manchester Phonology Meeting.

Trubetzkoy, Nikolai S. 1939. *Grundzüge der Phonologie.* Travaux du Cercle lingquistique de Prague 7. Prague: Le cercle linguistique de Prague.

Truckenbrodt, Hubert. 1999. On the relation between syntactic phrases and phonological phrases. *Linguistic Inquiry* 30 (2): 219–255.

Trudgill, Peter. 2010. *Investigations in sociohistorical linguistics: stories of colonisation and contact.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

———. 2011. *Sociolinguistic typology: social determinants of linguistic complexity.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Tsuchida, Ayako, Abigail C. Cohn, and Masanobu Kumada. 2000. Sonorant devoicing and the phonetic realization of [spread glottis] in English. *Working Papers of the Cornell Phonetics Laboratory* 13:167–181.

Tucker, Benjamin V., and Natasha Warner. 2010. What it means to be phonetic or phonological: the case of Romanian devoiced nasals. *Phonology* 27 (2): 289–324.

Twaddell, W. Freeman. 1938. A note on Old High German umlaut. *Monatshefte für deutschen Unterricht* 30:177–181.

Uffmann, Christian. 2005. Optimal geometries. In van Oostendorp and van de Weijer 2005, 27–92.

———. 2007. Restraining Gen. In Blaho, Bye, and Krämer 2007, 281–312.

———. 2008. Incursions of the idiosyncratic as markedness optimization. Presentation at the Sixteenth Manchester Phonology Meeting, University of Manchester.

———. 2009. To (bi) or not to (bi). Presentation at the Privative Project workshop, Old World Conference in Phonology 6, Edinburgh, Jan.

———. 2010. *The non-trivialness of segmental representations.* Presentation at Old World Conference in Phonology 7, University of Nice.

Vajtovič, N.T. 1968. *Nenatsiskny vakalizm narodnyx havorak Belarusi.* Minsk: Navuka i texnika.

Van Alphen, Petra M. 2007. Prevoicing in Dutch initial plosives: production, perception, and word recognition. In van de Weijer and van der Torre 2007, 99–124.

Van Bergem, Dick R. 1994. A model of coarticulatory effects on the schwa. *Speech Communication* 14 (2): 143–162.

Van der Hulst, Harry. 1993. Units in the analysis of signs. *Phonology* 10 (2): 209–241.

———. 1999a. Word accent. In van der Hulst 1999b, 3–116.

———, ed. 1999b. *Word prosodic systems in the languages of Europe.* Empiricial Approaches to Language Typology 20. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Van der Hulst, Harry, and Marian Klamer. 1996. The uneven trochee and the structure of Kambera roots. In *Dam phonology,* ed. Marina Nespor and Norval Smith. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics.

Van der Torre, Erik Jan. 2003. Dutch sonorants: the role of place of articulation in phonotactics. PhD diss., Leiden University.

Van de Weijer, Jeroen. 1996. *Segmental structure and complex segments.* Linguistische Arbeiten 350. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.

Van de Weijer, Jeroen, and Jan Erik van der Torre, eds. 2007. *Voicing in Dutch.* Current Issues in Linguistic Theory 286. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

Van Oostendorp, Marc. 2000. *Phonological projection: a theory of feature content and prosodic structure.* Studies in Generative Grammar 47. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

———. 2007a. Derived environment effects and Consistency of Exponence. In Blaho, Bye, and Krämer 2007, 123–149.

———. 2007b. Exceptions to final devoicing. In van de Weijer and van der Torre 2007, 81–98.

———. 2008. Incomplete devoicing in formal phonology. *Lingua* 118 (9): 1362–1374.

Van Oostendorp, Marc, Colin J. Ewen, Elizabeth Hume, and Keren Rice, eds. 2011. *The Blackwell companion to phonology.* Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.

Van Oostendorp, Marc, and Ben Hermans, eds. 1999. *The derivational residue in phonological Optimality Theory.* Linguistik Aktuell 28. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.

Van Oostendorp, Marc, and Jeroen van de Weijer, eds. 2005. *The internal organization of phonological segments.* Studies in Generative Grammar 77. Mouton de Gruyter.

Van Rooy, Bertus, and Daan Wissing. 2001. Distinctive [voice] implies regressive voicing assimilation. In T. A. Hall 2001, 295–334.

Van Rooy, Bertus, Daan Wissing, and Dwayne D. Paschall. 2003. Demystifying incomplete neutralisation during final devoicing. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies* 21 (1–2): 49–66.

Vaux, Bert. 1996. The status of ATR in feature geometry. *Linguistic Inquiry* 27 (1): 175–182.

———. 1998a. The laryngeal specifications of fricatives. *Linguistic Inquiry* 29 (3): 497–511.

———. 1998b. *The phonology of Armenian.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

———. 2003. Syllabification in Armenian, Universal Grammar and the lexicon. *Linguistic Inquiry* 34 (1): 91–125.

———. 2008. Why the phonological component must be serial and rule-based. In Vaux and Nevins 2008, 20–61.

Vaux, Bert, and Andrew Nevins, eds. 2008. *Rules, constraints and phonological phenomena.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Vaux, Bert, and Bridget Samuels. 2005. Laryngeal markedness and aspiration. *Phonology* 22 (3): 395–436.

Vaux, Bert, and Andrew Wolfe. 2009. The appendix. In Raimy and Cairns 2009, 101–144.

Vaysman, Olga. 2008. Segmental alternations and metrical theory. PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Vennemann, Theo. 1988. *Preference laws for syllable structure: with special reference to German, Germanic, Italian, and Latin.* Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Vydrine, Valentin. 2006. K rekonstrukcii fonologičeskogo tipa i imennoi morfologii pra-mande. In *Acta Linguistica Petropolitana: transactions of the Institute of Linguistic Studies,* ed. N. N. Kazansky. Vol. II, part 2. St Petersburg: Nauka.

Walker, Rachel. 2000. Mongolian stress, licensing and factorial typology. MS., University of California, Santa Cruz. Available as ROA-172.

———. 2005. Weak triggers in vowel harmony. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 23 (4): 917–989.

———. 2011. *Vowel patterns in language.* Cambridge Studies in Linguistics 125. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Walker, Rachel, and Bella Feng. 2004. A ternary model of morphology–phonology correspondence. *WCCFL* 23:787–800.

Walters, J. Roderick. 2003a. Celtic English: influences on a South Wales valleys accent. *English World-Wide* 24 (1): 63–87.

———. 2003b. On the intonation of a South Wales "Valleys accent" of English. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association* 33 (2): 211–238.

Wareham, Harold Todd. 1998. Systematic parametrized complexity analysis in computational phonology. PhD diss., University of Victoria.

Warner, Natasha, Allard Jongman, Joan Sereno, and R. Rachèl Kemps. 2004. Incomplete neutralization and other sub-phonemic durational differences in production and perception: evidence from Dutch. *Journal of Phonetics* 32 (2): 251–276.

Watkins, Arwyn T. 1961. *Ieithyddiaeth.* Caerdydd: Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru.

———. 1967. Some phonological features of the Welsh dialect of Llansamlet (West Glamorgan). In *Beiträge zur Indogermanistik und Keltologie,* ed. Wolfgang Meid, 315–322. Innsbruck: Sprachwissenschaftliches Institut der Universität Innsbruck.

———. 1972. The accent-shift in Old Welsh. In *Indo-Celtica: Gedächtnisschrift für Alf Sommerfelt,* ed. Herbert Pilch and Joachim Thurow, 201–205. Commentationes Societatis Linguisticae Europeae 2. München: Max Hueber Verlag.

———. 1976. Cyfnewidiadau seinegol sy'n gysylltiedig â'r 'acen' Gymraeg. *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 26 (4): 399–405.

Webb, Kelly. 2011. The realisation of stress in Welsh English. In *Proceedings of ICPhS XVII, Hong Kong,* 2106–2109.

Wedel, Andrew B. 2007. Feedback and regularity in the lexicon. *Phonology* 24 (1): 147–185.

Welby, Pauline, Máire Ní Chiosáin, and Brian Ó Raghallaigh. 2010. *An experimental phonetic investigation of Irish initial consonant mutations.* Presentation at the 6th Celtic Linguistics Conference, University College Dublin.

Wells, John C. 1979. Final voicing and vowel length in Welsh. *Phonetica* 36 (4–5): 344–360.

Westbury, John R. 1983. Enlargement of the supraglottal cavity and its relation to stop consonant voicing. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 73 (4): 1322–1336.

Westbury, John R., and Patricia Keating. 1986. On the naturalness of stop consonant voicing. *Journal of Linguistics* 22 (1): 145–166.

Wetterlin, Allison. 2010. *Tonal accents in Norwegian: phonology, morphology and lexical specification.* Linguistische Arbeiten 535. Berlin: De Gruyter.

Wetzels, W. Leo, and Joan Mascaró. 2001. The typology of voicing and devoicing. *Language* 77 (2): 207–244.

Wiese, Richard. 2001. The phonology of /r/. In T. A. Hall 2001, 335–368.

Wightman, Colin W., Stefanie Shattuck-Hufnagel, Mari Ostendorf, and Patti J. Price. 1992. Segmental durations in the vicinity of prosodic phrase boundaries. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 91 (3): 1707–1717.

Williams, Briony. 1985. Pitch and duration in Welsh stress perception: the implications for intonation. *Journal of Phonetics* 13 (4): 381–406.

———. 1999a. A Welsh speech database: preliminary results. In *Proceedings of Eurospeech'99.* Budapest.

———. 1999b. The phonetic manifestation of stress in Welsh. In van der Hulst 1999b, 311–354.

Willis, Penny. 1986. *The initial consonant mutations in Welsh and Breton.* Bloomington: Indiana University Linguistics Club.

Wmffre, Iwan. 1999. *Central Breton.* Languages of the World/Materials 152. München: LINCOM Europa.

———. 2003. *Language and place-names in Wales: the evidence of toponymy in Cardiganshire.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Wmffre, Iwan. 2007a. *Breton orthographies and dialects: the twentieth-century orthography war in Brittany. Vol. 1.* Contemporary Studies in Descriptive Linguistics 18. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.

———. 2007b. *Breton orthographies and dialects: the twentieth-century orthography war in Brittany. Vol. 2.* Contemporary Studies in Descriptive Linguistics 19. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.

Wohlgemuth, Jan. 2010. Language endagerment, community size, and typological rarity. In Cysouw and Wohlgemuth 2010, 255–277.

Wolf, Matthew. 2005. An autosegmental theory of quirky mutations. *WCCFL* 24:370–378.

———. 2007a. For an autosegmental theory of mutation. In *University of Massachusetts Occasional Papers in Linguistics 32: Papers in Optimality Theory III,* ed. Michael O'Keefe, Ehren Reilly, and Adam Werle, 315–404. Amherst: GLSA.

———. 2007b. What constraint connectives should be permitted in OT? In *University of Massachusetts occasional papers in linguistics 36: papers in theoretical and computational phonology,* ed. Michael Becker, 151–179. Amherst: GLSA.

———. 2008. Optimal interleaving: serial phonology–morphology interaction in a constraint-based model. PhD diss., University of Massachusetts Amherst.

———. forthcoming. Lexical insertion occurs in the phonological component. In *Understanding allomorphy: perspectives from Optimality Theory,* ed. Bernard Tranel. London: Equinox.

Wright, Richard. 2004. A review of perceptual cues and cue robustness. In Hayes, Steriade, and Kirchner 2004, 34–57.

Yang, Charles D. 2002. *Knowledge and learning in natural language.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

———. 2004. Universal Grammar, statistics, or both? *Trends in Cognitive Science* 8 (10): 451–456.

Yip, Moira. 2002. *Tone.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

———. 2005. Variability in feature affiliations through violable constraints: the case of [lateral]. In van Oostendorp and van de Weijer 2005, 63–92.

Yoshioka, Hirohide, Anders Löfqvist, and Hajime Hirose. 1981. Laryngeal adjustments in the production of consonant clusters and geminates in American English. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 70 (6): 1615–1623.

Youssef, Islam. 2010a. Against underlying mid vowels in Cairene Arabic. *Zeitschrift für arabische Linguistik* 51:42–75.

———. 2010b. Laryngeal assimilation in Buchan Scots. *English Language and Linguistics* 14 (3): 321–345.

———. 2011. Labialization in Baghdadi Arabic: features and constraints. Presentation at Old World Conference in Phonology 8, Marrakech.

Yu, Alan C. L. 2004. Explaining final obstruent voicing in Lezgian: phonetics and history. *Language* 80 (1): 73–97.

———. 2007. *A natural history of infixation.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

———. 2011. On measuring phonetic precursor robustness: a reply to Moreton. *Phonology* 28 (3): 491–518.

Zec, Draga. 1988. Sonority constraints on prosodic structure. PhD diss., Stanford University.

———. 1995. The role of moraic structure in the distribution of segments within syllables. In Durand and Katamba 1995, 149–179.

Zoll, Cheryl. 1997. Conflicting directionality. *Phonology* 14 (2): 263–286.
———. 1998. Positional faithfulness and licensing. MS., Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Available as ROA-282.
Zsiga, Elizabeth. 1995. An acoustic and electropalatographic study of lexical and post-lexical palatalization in American English. In Arvaniti and Connell 1995, 282–302.
———. 2000. Phonetic alignment constraints: consonant overlap and palatalization in English and Russian. *Journal of Phonetics* 28 (1): 69–102.
Zue, Victor W., and Martha Laferriere. 1979. Acoustic study of medial /t, d/ in American English. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 66:1039–1050.
Zwicky, Arnold M. 1969. Phonological constraints in syntactic descriptions. *Papers in Linguistics* 1:411–453.
Zwicky, Arnold M., and Geoffrey K. Pullum. 1986. The Principle of Phonology-Free Syntax: introductory remarks. In *Working papers in linguistics,* 63–91. Vol. 32. Columbus: The Ohio State University.